State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
March 11, 2009

KATHLEEN K. WEST
Administrative Code Editor

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
Deputy Editor

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515) 281-3355 or (515) 281-8157

Administrative Services Department[11]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 66

Agriculture and Land Stewardship Department[21]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 85

Agricultural Development Authority[25]

Replace Chapter 6

Community Action Agencies Division[427]

Replace Analysis
Replace Reserved Chapters 12 to 21 with Reserved Chapters 12 and 13
Insert Chapter 14 and Reserved Chapters 15 to 21

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 51 and 52
Replace Chapter 58
Replace Chapter 113
Replace Chapter 156
Replace Chapter 200
Replace Chapter 202

Environmental Protection Commission[567]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 23
Replace Chapter 60
Replace Chapters 62 to 64
Replace Chapter 135

Natural Resource Commission[571]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 13

Pharmacy Board[657]

Replace Chapter 6

Replace Chapters 8 to 10
Replace Chapter 13
Replace Chapter 21

Transportation Department[761]

Replace Chapter 164

Index

Replace “G”

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES DEPARTMENT[11]

[Created by 2003 Iowa Acts, House File 534, section 2]

TITLE I
GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1
DEPARTMENT ORGANIZATION

1.1(8A)	Creation and mission
1.2(8A)	Location
1.3(8A)	Director
1.4(8A)	Administration of the department

CHAPTERS 2 and 3
Reserved

CHAPTER 4
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

4.1(8A,22)	Definitions
4.2(8A,17A,22)	Statement of policy, purpose and scope
4.3(8A,22)	Requests for access to records
4.4(8A,17A,22)	Access to confidential records
4.5(8A,17A,22)	Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
4.6(8A,22)	Procedure by which a person who is the subject of a record may have additions, dissents, or objections entered into a record
4.7(8A,17A,22)	Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
4.8(8A,17A,22)	Notice to suppliers of information
4.9(8A,22)	Disclosures without the consent of the subject
4.10(8A,22)	Routine use
4.11(8A,22)	Consensual disclosure of confidential records
4.12(8A,22)	Release to subject
4.13(8A,22)	Availability of records
4.14(8A,22)	Personally identifiable information
4.15(8A,22)	Other groups of records
4.16(8A,22)	Data processing systems
4.17(8A,22)	Applicability
4.18(8A)	Agency records

CHAPTER 5
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

5.1(17A)	Petition for rule making
5.2(17A)	Briefs
5.3(17A)	Inquiries
5.4(17A)	Department consideration

CHAPTER 6
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

6.1(17A)	Applicability
6.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
6.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket
6.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making
6.5(17A)	Public participation
6.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis

6.7(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement
6.8(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
6.9(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
6.10(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
6.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
6.12(17A) Contents, style, and form of rule
6.13(17A) Department rule-making record
6.14(17A) Filing of rules
6.15(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
6.16(17A) General statements of policy
6.17(17A) Review by department of rules

CHAPTER 7
CONTESTED CASES

7.1(8A,17A) Scope and applicability
7.2(8A,17A) Definitions
7.3(8A,17A) Time requirements
7.4(8A,17A) Requests for a contested case hearing
7.5(8A,17A) Notice of hearing
7.6(8A,17A) Presiding officer
7.7(17A) Waiver of procedures
7.8(8A,17A) Telephone/video proceedings
7.9(8A,17A) Disqualification
7.10(8A,17A) Consolidation—severance
7.11(8A,17A) Pleadings
7.12(8A,17A) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
7.13(8A,17A) Discovery
7.14(8A,17A) Subpoenas
7.15(8A,17A) Motions
7.16(8A,17A) Prehearing conference
7.17(17A) Continuances
7.18(8A,17A) Withdrawals
7.19(8A,17A) Intervention
7.20(8A,17A) Hearing procedures
7.21(8A,17A) Evidence
7.22(8A,17A) Default
7.23(8A,17A) Ex parte communication
7.24(8A,17A) Recording costs
7.25(8A,17A) Interlocutory appeals
7.26(8A,17A) Decisions
7.27(8A,17A) Appeals and review
7.28(8A,17A) Applications for rehearing
7.29(8A,17A) Stays of department actions
7.30(8A,17A) No factual dispute contested cases
7.31(8A,17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings

CHAPTER 8
DECLARATORY ORDERS

8.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
8.2(17A) Notice of petition
8.3(17A) Intervention
8.4(17A) Briefs

8.5(17A) Inquiries
8.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
8.7(17A) Consideration
8.8(17A) Action on petition
8.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
8.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
8.11(17A) Copies of orders
8.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 9
WAIVERS

9.1(17A,8A) Definitions
9.2(17A,8A) Scope
9.3(17A,8A) Applicability
9.4(17A,8A) Granting a waiver
9.5(17A,8A) Filing of petition for waiver
9.6(17A,8A) Content of petition
9.7(17A,8A) Additional information
9.8(17A,8A) Notice
9.9(17A,8A) Hearing procedures
9.10(17A,8A) Ruling
9.11(17A,8A) Public availability
9.12(17A,8A) Rules from which the department shall not grant waivers
9.13(17A,8A) Summary reports
9.14(17A,8A) Cancellation of a waiver
9.15(17A,8A) Violations
9.16(17A,8A) Defense
9.17(17A,8A) Judicial review

CHAPTERS 10 to 19
Reserved

TITLE II
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

CHAPTER 20
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY GOVERNANCE

20.1(81GA,ch90) General provisions
20.2(81GA,ch90) Definitions
20.3(81GA,ch90) Membership of the board
20.4(81GA,ch90) Compensation of members
20.5(8A) Officers of the board
20.6(81GA,ch90) Meetings of the board
20.7(81GA,ch90) Correspondence and communications
20.8(81GA,ch90) Powers and duties of the board

CHAPTERS 21 to 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY OPERATIONAL STANDARDS

25.1(8A) Definitions
25.2(8A) Authority and purpose
25.3(8A) Application of standards to participating agencies

25.4(8A) Application of standards to nonparticipating entities
25.5(8A) Development of operational standards
25.6(8A) Waivers of operational standards
25.7(8A) Review of operational standards by the public and period of public comment
25.8(17A) Petition to initiate review of operational standards
25.9(8A) Adoption of enterprise operational standards
25.10 Reserved
25.11(8A) Assessment and enforcement of security operational standards

CHAPTER 26
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES AND ACTIVITIES
26.1(8A) Development strategies and activities
26.2(8A) Partnerships with public or private entities
26.3(8A) Web-based sponsorships and promotional activities
26.4(8A) Scope of applicability

CHAPTERS 27 to 34
Reserved

TITLE III
STATE ACCOUNTING

CHAPTERS 35 to 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
OFFSET OF DEBTS OWED STATE AGENCIES
40.1(8A) Definitions
40.2(8A) Scope and purpose
40.3(8A) Participation guidelines
40.4(8A) Duties of the agency
40.5(8A) Duties of the department—performance of the offset
40.6(8A) Multiple claims—priority of payment
40.7(8A) Payments of offset amounts
40.8(8A) Reimbursement for offsetting liabilities
40.9(8A) Confidentiality of information

JUDICIAL OFFSET PROCEDURES
40.10(8A) Incorporation by reference
40.11(8A) Definitions
40.12(8A) Applicability and procedure
40.13(8A) Notice of offset
40.14(8A) Procedure for contesting
40.15(8A) Postoffset notification and procedure
40.16(8A) Report of satisfaction of obligations

CHAPTER 41
AUDITING CLAIMS
41.1(8A) General provisions
41.2(8A) Official travel
41.3(8A) Temporary duty assignment
41.4(8A) Authorization for travel
41.5(8A) Mode of transportation
41.6(8A) Subsistence allowance

41.7(8A) Miscellaneous expense
41.8(8A) State-owned vehicle

CHAPTER 42
ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES OF PUBLIC IMPACT
42.1(8A) Scope and application

CHAPTER 43
EMPLOYEE PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS FOR CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS
43.1(70A) General provisions
43.2(70A) Qualifications
43.3(70A) Enrollment period
43.4(70A) Certification
43.5(70A) Payroll system
43.6(70A) Forms
43.7(70A) Payee
43.8(70A) Contribution limits
43.9(70A) Distribution of literature
43.10(70A) Number of contributions
43.11(70A) Cash contributions
43.12(70A) Terminations
43.13(70A) Authorization forms
43.14(70A) State held harmless
43.15(70A) Remittance

CHAPTER 44
PROFESSIONAL/TRADE DUES DEDUCTIONS
44.1(70A) General provisions
44.2(70A) Qualifications
44.3(70A) Forms
44.4(70A) Deduction limits and frequency
44.5(70A) Distribution of literature
44.6(70A) Number of contributions
44.7(70A) Cash contributions
44.8(70A) Terminations
44.9(70A) Remittance
44.10(70A) Solicitation prohibited
44.11(70A) Annual review of participating employees

CHAPTER 45
PAYROLL DEDUCTION FOR TUITION PROGRAM CONTRIBUTIONS
45.1(81GA,HF748) General provisions
45.2(81GA,HF748) Definitions
45.3(81GA,HF748) Tuition program qualifications
45.4 Reserved
45.5(81GA,HF748) Deduction limits and frequency
45.6(81GA,HF748) Distribution of literature
45.7(81GA,HF748) Number of contributions
45.8(81GA,HF748) Cash contributions
45.9(81GA,HF748) Terminations
45.10(81GA,HF748) Remittance
45.11(81GA,HF748) Unapproved solicitation prohibited
45.12(81GA,HF748) Annual review of participating employees

45.13(81GA,HF748) Termination of qualified tuition program participation
45.14(81GA,HF748) Reinstatement of company participation

CHAPTER 46
PAYROLL DEDUCTION FOR ADDITIONAL INSURANCE COVERAGE
46.1(70A) General provisions
46.2(70A) Definitions
46.3(70A) Insurance company qualifications
46.4(70A) Noneligible types of insurance
46.5(70A) Deduction limits and frequency
46.6(70A) Distribution of literature
46.7(70A) Number of contributions
46.8(70A) Cash contributions
46.9(70A) Terminations
46.10(70A) Remittance
46.11(70A) Unapproved solicitation prohibited
46.12(70A) Annual review of participating employees
46.13(70A) Termination of company participation
46.14(70A) Reinstatement of company participation

CHAPTER 47
Reserved

CHAPTER 48
PREPAYMENT OF EXPENSES
48.1(8A) Definitions
48.2(8A) Prepayment of expenses
48.3(8A) Prepayment under special circumstances
48.4(8A) Prior approval for prepayment of expenses

CHAPTER 49
Reserved

TITLE IV
HUMAN RESOURCES

CHAPTER 50
HUMAN RESOURCES DEFINITIONS
50.1(8A) Definitions

CHAPTER 51
COVERAGE AND EXCLUSIONS
51.1(8A) State personnel system
51.2(8A) Merit system
51.3(8A) Confidential collective bargaining exclusion
51.4(8A) Personnel services contracts

CHAPTER 52
JOB CLASSIFICATION
52.1(8A) Overall administration
52.2(8A) Classification descriptions and guidelines
52.3(8A) Position description questionnaires
52.4(8A) Position classification reviews
52.5(8A) Classification appeals
52.6(8A) Implementation of position classification decisions

CHAPTER 53
PAY

53.1(8A) Pay plan adoption
53.2(8A) Pay plan content
53.3(8A) Pay plan review and amendment
53.4(8A) Pay administration
53.5(8A) Appointment rates
53.6(8A) Payroll transactions
53.7(8A) Within grade increases
53.8(8A) Temporary assignments
53.9(8A) Special pay
53.10(8A) Phased retirement
53.11(8A) Overtime
53.12(8A) Years of service incentive program
53.13(8A) Appeals

CHAPTER 54
RECRUITMENT, APPLICATION AND EXAMINATION

54.1(8A) Recruitment
54.2(8A) Applications
54.3(8A) Examinations
54.4(8A) Development and administration of examinations
54.5(8A) Scoring examinations
54.6(8A) Review of written examination questions
54.7(8A) Drug use and drug tests

CHAPTER 55
ELIGIBLE LISTS

55.1(8A) Establishment of eligible lists
55.2(8A) Removal of names from eligible lists
55.3(8A) Statement of availability

CHAPTER 56
FILLING VACANCIES

56.1(8A) Method of filling vacancies
56.2(8A) List requests
56.3(8A) Types of lists
56.4(8A) Selective lists
56.5(8A) Expiration of a list
56.6(8A) Incomplete lists
56.7(8A) Referral and appointment of “conditional” applicants
56.8(8A) Adjustment of errors

CHAPTER 57
APPOINTMENTS

57.1(8A) Filling vacancies
57.2(8A) Probationary appointment
57.3(8A) Provisional appointment
57.4(8A) Temporary appointment
57.5(8A) Reinstatement
57.6(8A) Internship appointment
57.7(8A) Seasonal appointment

57.8(8A) Overlap appointment
57.9(8A) Rescinding appointments

CHAPTER 58
PROBATIONARY PERIOD

58.1(8A) Duration
58.2(8A) Disciplinary actions
58.3(8A) Voluntary demotion during the period of probationary status
58.4(8A) Promotion during the period of probationary status
58.5(8A) Transfer during the period of probationary status
58.6(8A) Reclassification during the period of probationary status
58.7(8A) Leave without pay during the period of probationary status
58.8(8A) Vacation and sick leave during the period of probationary status
58.9(8A) Probationary period for promoted permanent employees

CHAPTER 59
PROMOTION, TRANSFER, TEMPORARY ASSIGNMENT, REASSIGNMENT AND VOLUNTARY DEMOTION

59.1(8A) Promotion
59.2(8A) Reassignment
59.3(8A) Temporary assignments
59.4(8A) Voluntary demotion
59.5(8A) Transfer

CHAPTER 60
SEPARATIONS, DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS AND REDUCTION IN FORCE

60.1(8A) Separations
60.2(8A) Disciplinary actions
60.3(8A) Reduction in force

CHAPTER 61
GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS

61.1(8A) Grievances
61.2(8A) Appeals
61.3(8A) Informal settlement

CHAPTER 62
PERFORMANCE REVIEW

62.1(8A) System established
62.2(8A) Minimum requirements
62.3(8A) Copies of records

CHAPTER 63
LEAVE

63.1(8A) Attendance
63.2(8A) Vacation leave
63.3(8A) Sick leave with pay
63.4(8A) Family and Medical Leave Act leave
63.5(8A) Leave without pay
63.6(8A) Rights upon return from leave
63.7(8A) Compensatory leave
63.8(8A) Holiday leave
63.9(8A) Military leave
63.10(8A) Educational leave

63.11(8A) Election leave
63.12(8A) Court appearances and jury duty
63.13(8A) Voting leave
63.14(8A) Disaster service volunteer leave
63.15(8A) Absences due to emergency conditions
63.16(8A) Particular contracts governing
63.17(8A) Examination and interviewing leave
63.18(8A) Service on committees, boards, and commissions
63.19(8A) Donated leave for catastrophic illnesses of employees and family members

CHAPTER 64
BENEFITS

64.1(8A) Health benefits
64.2(8A) Dental insurance
64.3(8A) Life insurance
64.4(8A) Long-term disability insurance
64.5(8A) Health benefit appeals
64.6(8A) Deferred compensation
64.7(8A) Dependent care
64.8(8A) Premium conversion plan (pretax program)
64.9(8A) Interviewing and moving expense reimbursement
64.10(8A) Education financial assistance
64.11(8A) Particular contracts governing
64.12(8A) Tax-sheltered annuities (TSAs)
64.13(8A) Health flexible spending account
64.14(8A) Deferred compensation match plan
64.15(8A) Insurance benefit eligibility
64.16(8A) Sick leave insurance program

CHAPTER 65
POLITICAL ACTIVITY

65.1(8A) Political activity of employees
65.2(8A) Restrictions on political activity of employees
65.3(8A) Application of Hatch Act

CHAPTER 66
CONDUCT OF EMPLOYEES

66.1(8A) General
66.2 and 66.3 Reserved
66.4(8A) Performance of duty
66.5(8A) Prohibitions relating to certain actions by state employees

CHAPTER 67
Reserved

CHAPTER 68
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

68.1(19B) Definitions
68.2(19B) Plans, policies and records
68.3(19B) Planning standards
68.4(19B) Dissemination

68.5(19B) Reports
68.6(19B) Discrimination complaints, including disability-related and sexual harassment complaints

CHAPTER 69
Reserved

CHAPTER 70
EMPLOYEE ORGANIZATION DUES

70.1(20) General provisions
70.2(20) Membership qualifications for payroll deductions
70.3(20) Prior approval
70.4(20) Annual certification
70.5(20) Limitations
70.6(20) Conditions to be met for payroll deduction
70.7(20) Letter of authorization
70.8(20) State held harmless

CHAPTER 71
COMBINED CHARITABLE CAMPAIGN

71.1(8A) Policy
71.2(8A) Definitions
71.3(8A) Basic premises
71.4(8A) Administration
71.5 Reserved
71.6(8A) Eligibility of charitable agencies

CHAPTERS 72 to 99
Reserved

TITLE V
GENERAL SERVICES

CHAPTER 100
CAPITOL COMPLEX OPERATIONS

100.1(8A) Definitions
100.2(8A) Security
100.3(142B) Smoking
100.4(8A) Use and scheduling of capitol complex facilities
100.5(8A) Solicitation
100.6(8A) Office space management

CHAPTER 101
PARKING

101.1(8A) Purpose
101.2(8A) Definitions
101.3(8A) Parking space assignments
101.4(8A) Parking for persons with disabilities
101.5(8A) Visitor parking
101.6(8A) Deliveries
101.7(8A) Employee parking
101.8(8A) Temporary parking
101.9(8A) Prohibited parking
101.10(8A) Waiver
101.11(8A) Enforcement

101.12(8A) Fines
101.13(8A) Appeals

CHAPTER 102
STATE PRINTING

102.1(8A) Purpose
102.2(8A) Definitions
102.3(8A) Location
102.4(8A) State printing
102.5(8A) Printing equipment
102.6(8A,49) Publication of ballot and notice
102.7(8A,49) Cost of publication—sample ballot
102.8(8A,618) Fees paid to newspapers

CHAPTER 103
STATE EMPLOYEE DRIVING GUIDELINES

103.1(8A) Purpose
103.2(8A) Definitions
103.3(8A) Applicability
103.4(8A) Vehicle assignment guidelines
103.5(8A) Type of accident
103.6(8A) Valid driver's license required
103.7(8A) Required reporting
103.8(8A) Mandatory training
103.9(8A) Required adherence to motor vehicle laws
103.10(8A) Responsibility for payment of traffic violations
103.11(8A) Access to driving records
103.12(8A) Corrective actions
103.13(8A) Reconsideration of suspension
103.14(8A) Probationary drivers
103.15(8A) Temporary restricted license
103.16(8A) Vehicle fueling

CHAPTER 104
Reserved

CHAPTER 105
PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES OF GENERAL USE

105.1(8A) General provisions
105.2(8A) Definitions
105.3(8A) Competitive procurement
105.4(8A) Exemptions from competitive procurement
105.5(8A) Preferred products and vendors
105.6(8A) Centralized procurement authority and responsibilities
105.7(8A) Notice of solicitations
105.8(8A) Types of solicitations
105.9(8A) Procurement of architectural and engineering services
105.10(8A) Procurement of information technology devices and services
105.11(8A) Specifications in solicitations
105.12(8A) Awards
105.13(8A) Master agreements available to governmental subdivisions
105.14(8A) Agency purchasing authority and responsibilities
105.15(8A) Thresholds for delegating procurement authority

105.16(8A) Printing
105.17(8A) Vendor registration and approval
105.18(8A) Vendor performance
105.19(8A) General instructions, terms and conditions for vendors
105.20(8A) Vendor appeals

CHAPTER 106
PURCHASING STANDARDS FOR SERVICE CONTRACTS

106.1(8A) Authority and scope
106.2(8A) Applicability
106.3(8A) Definitions
106.4(8A) Intergovernmental agreements
106.5(8A) Use of competitive selection
106.6 Reserved
106.7(8A) Sole source procurements
106.8(8A) Emergency procurements
106.9(8A) Informal competitive procedures
106.10 Reserved
106.11(8A) Duration of service contracts
106.12(8A) Additional procedures or requirements
106.13 and 106.14 Reserved
106.15(8A) Exclusions and limitations
106.16(8A) Waiver procedure
106.17(8A) Effective date

CHAPTER 107
UNIFORM TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR SERVICE CONTRACTS

107.1(8,8A) Authority and scope
107.2(8,8A) Applicability
107.3(8,8A) Definitions
107.4(8,8A) Uniform terms and conditions for service contracts
107.5(8,8A) Special terms and conditions
107.6(8,8A) Exclusions and limitations
107.7(8,8A) Effective date

CHAPTER 108
CONTRACTUAL LIMITATION OF VENDOR LIABILITY PROVISIONS

108.1(8A) Authority and scope
108.2(8A) Definitions
108.3(8A) Applicability
108.4(8A) Authorization of limitation of vendor liability and criteria
108.5(8A) Prohibited limitation of vendor liability provisions
108.6(8A) Negotiation of limitation of vendor liability provisions
108.7(8A) Additional requirement

CHAPTER 109
Reserved

CHAPTER 110
INVENTORY GUIDELINES FOR STATE OF IOWA
PERSONAL AND REAL PROPERTY

110.1(7A) Purpose
110.2(7A) Definitions

110.3(7A) Accounting for items in aggregate
110.4(7A) Physical inventory
110.5(7A) Inventory identification
110.6(7A) Inventory listing
110.7(7A) Capital leases

CHAPTER 111
DISPOSAL OF STATE PERSONAL PROPERTY
111.1(8A) Definitions
111.2(8A) Disposal of state surplus property
111.3(8A) State vehicle auctions

CHAPTERS 112 and 113
Reserved

CHAPTER 114
ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION OF TERRACE HILL
114.1(8A) Definitions
114.2(8A) Mission statement
114.3(8A) Terrace Hill commission
114.4(8A) Gifts, bequests, endowments
114.5(8A) Public and private grants and donations
114.6(8A) Sale of mementos
114.7(8A) Facilities management
114.8(8A) Tours

CHAPTER 115
Reserved

CHAPTER 116
TERRACE HILL ENDOWMENT FOR THE MUSICAL ARTS
116.1(8A) Structure
116.2(8A) Scholarship established
116.3(8A) Application
116.4(8A) Funding
116.5(8A) Selection criteria and judging

CHAPTER 66
CONDUCT OF EMPLOYEES

[Prior to 11/5/86, Merit Employment Department [570]]
[Prior to 2/18/04, see 581—Ch 18]

11—66.1(8A) General. Employees shall fulfill to the best of their ability the duties and responsibilities of the position to which appointed. In carrying out their official job duties, employees shall work for the appointing authority's efficient and effective delivery of services. Employees shall perform assigned responsibilities in such a manner as neither to endanger their impartiality nor to give occasion for distrust or question of their impartiality.

11—66.2(68B) Selling of goods or services. Rescinded IAB 11/10/04, effective 10/20/04. See rules 351—6.10(68B) to 351—6.12(68B) and 11—1.7(68B).

11—66.3(68B) Outside employment or activity. Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09.

11—66.4(8A) Performance of duty. Employees shall, during scheduled hours of work, devote their full time, attention and efforts to assigned duties and responsibilities subject to the Iowa Code and the Iowa Administrative Code. Continued employment is dependent upon the satisfactory performance of assigned duties and responsibilities, i.e., "meets job expectations," as well as appropriate conduct as provided for in these rules and the work rules of their agency of employment. This rule shall not be interpreted to prevent the separation or reduction of employees because of the lack of funds or work, reorganization done in accordance with these rules, or the provisions of the Iowa Code or a collective bargaining agreement.

11—66.5(8A) Prohibitions relating to certain actions by state employees.

66.5(1) Employees shall not be prohibited from disclosing any information to members or employees of the general assembly, or to any other public official or law enforcement agency if the employee believes the information is evidence of the violation of a law, rule, mismanagement, a gross abuse of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety. An employee need not inform the appointing authority about such disclosure unless the employee presented the information as the official position of the appointing authority.

a. This subrule does not apply to the disclosure of information prohibited by statute.

b. Agencies are prohibited from any reprisals in the form of a disciplinary action or failure to appoint or promote an employee who discloses information, fails to inform the appointing authority of the disclosure of information, or who declines to contribute to a charity or organization. Reprisals for disclosing information shall be subject to civil action.

66.5(2) Employees may contact the office of the Iowa citizens' aide at (888)426-6283 to report violations of this rule.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 8A.413 and Iowa Code section 68B.4.

[Filed 9/17/70]
[Filed 2/13/81, Notice 11/26/80—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 11/5/86, effective 12/10/86]
[Filed 7/7/89, Notice 5/17/89—published 7/26/89, effective 9/1/89]
[Filed 3/13/92, Notice 8/21/91—published 4/1/92, effective 5/8/92]
[Filed 12/12/96, Notice 10/23/96—published 1/15/97, effective 2/19/97]
[Filed 1/28/04, Notice 12/24/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]
[Filed emergency 10/20/04—published 11/10/04, effective 10/20/04]
[Filed ARC 7637B (Notice ARC 7501B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

AGRICULTURE AND LAND STEWARDSHIP DEPARTMENT[21]

[Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]
[Prior to 7/27/88, Agriculture Department[30]]
Rules under this Department "umbrella" also include
Agricultural Development Authority[25] and Soil Conservation Division[27]

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

1.1(159) Organization
1.2(159) Consumer protection and industry services division
1.3(159) Administration division
1.4(159) Soil conservation division

CHAPTER 2
CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDINGS AND PRACTICE
(Uniform Rules)

2.1(17A,159) Scope and applicability
2.2(17A,159) Definitions
2.3(17A,159) Time requirements
2.4(17A,159) Requests for contested case proceeding
2.5(17A,159) Notice of hearing
2.6(17A,159) Presiding officer
2.12(17A,159) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
2.15(17A,159) Motions
2.16(17A,159) Prehearing conference
2.17(17A,159) Continuances
2.22(17A,159) Default
2.23(17A,159) Ex parte communication
2.24(17A,159) Recording costs
2.25(17A,159) Interlocutory appeals
2.26(17A,159) Final decision
2.27(17A,159) Appeals and review
2.28(17A,159) Applications for rehearing
2.29(17A,159) Stays of agency action

CHAPTER 3
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

3.1(17A) Petition for rule making
3.3(17A) Inquiries
3.5(17A) Petitions for related entities

CHAPTER 4
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

4.1(17A,159) Petition for declaratory order
4.2(17A,159) Notice of petition
4.3(17A,159) Intervention
4.4(17A,159) Briefs
4.5(17A,159) Inquiries
4.6(17A,159) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
4.7(17A,159) Consideration
4.8(17A,159) Action on petition

4.9(17A,159) Refusal to issue order
4.12(17A,159) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 5
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

5.1(17A,159) Applicability
5.3(17A,159) Public rule-making docket
5.4(17A,159) Notice of proposed rule making
5.5(17A,159) Public participation
5.6(17A,159) Regulatory analysis
5.10(17A,159) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
5.11(17A,159) Concise statement of reasons
5.13(17A,159) Agency rule-making record

CHAPTER 6
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

6.1(17A,22) Definitions
6.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
6.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
6.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
6.10(17A,22) Routine use
6.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
6.12(17A,22) Release to subject
6.13(17A,22) Availability of records
6.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
6.15(17A,22) Other groups of records
6.16(17A,22) Data processing systems
6.17(159,252J) Release of confidential licensing information for child support recovery purposes

CHAPTER 7
CHILD SUPPORT COLLECTION PROCEDURES

7.1(159,252J) Licensing actions
7.2 (159,252J) Child support collection procedures

CHAPTER 8
WAIVER OR VARIANCE OF RULES

8.1(17A,159) Definition
8.2(17A,159) Scope of chapter
8.3(17A,159) Applicability
8.4(17A,159) Criteria for waiver or variance
8.5(17A,159) Filing of petition
8.6(17A,159) Content of petition
8.7(17A,159) Additional information
8.8(17A,159) Notice
8.9(17A,159) Hearing procedures
8.10(17A,159) Ruling
8.11(17A,159) Public availability
8.12(17A,159) Summary reports
8.13(17A,159) Cancellation of a waiver
8.14(17A,159) Violations

8.15(17A,159) Defense
8.16(17A,159) Judicial review

CHAPTERS 9 to 11
Reserved

CHAPTER 12
RENEWABLE FUELS AND COPRODUCTS
12.1(159A) Purpose
12.2(159A) Definitions
12.3(159A) General provisions
12.4(159A) Renewable fuels motor vehicle fuels decals

CHAPTERS 13 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
REFERENDUM
20.1(159) Purpose
20.2(159) Definitions
20.3(159) Voter eligibility
20.4(159) Referendum methods and procedures
20.5(159) Contesting referendum results
20.6(159) Official certification

CHAPTER 21
Reserved

CHAPTER 22
APIARY
22.1(160) Diseases
22.2(160) Parasites
22.3(160) Requirement for the sale of bees
22.4(160) Certificate of inspection required
22.5(160) Certificate of inspection expiration
22.6(160) American Foulbrood treatment
22.7(160) Varroa mite treatment
22.8(160) Undesirable subspecies of honeybees
22.9(160) European honeybee certification
22.10(160) Prohibit movement of bees from designated states
22.11(160) Inspection required for the sale of bees, comb, or used equipment

CHAPTERS 23 to 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
AGRICULTURAL SEEDS
40.1(199) Agricultural seeds
40.2(199) Seed testing
40.3(199) Labeling
40.4 and 40.5 Reserved
40.6(199) Classes and sources of certified seed
40.7(199) Labeling of seeds with secondary noxious weeds
40.8(199) Germination standards for vegetable seeds

40.9(199) White sweet clover
40.10(199) Labeling of conditioned seed distributed to wholesalers
40.11(199) Seeds for sprouting
40.12(199) Relabeling
40.13(199) Hermetically sealed seed
40.14(199) Certification of seed and potatoes
40.15(199) Federal regulations adopted

CHAPTER 41
COMMERCIAL FEED

41.1(198) Definitions and terms
41.2(198) Label format
41.3(198) Label information
41.4(198) Expression of guarantees
41.5(198) Suitability
41.6(198) Ingredients
41.7(198) Directions for use and precautionary statements
41.8(198) Nonprotein nitrogen
41.9(198) Drug and feed additives
41.10(198) Adulterants
41.11(198) Good manufacturing practices
41.12(198) Cottonseed product control

CHAPTER 42
PET FOOD

42.1(198) Definitions and terms
42.2(198) Label format and labeling
42.3(198) Brand and product names
42.4(198) Expression of guarantees
42.5(198) Ingredients
42.6(198) Drugs and pet food additives
42.7(198) Statements of calorie content
42.8(198) Descriptive terms

CHAPTER 43
FERTILIZERS AND AGRICULTURAL LIME

43.1(200) Additional plant food elements besides N, P and K
43.2(200) Warning required
43.3(200) Specialty fertilizer labels
43.4(200) Pesticides in fertilizers
43.5(200) Cancellation or suspension of registration or license
43.6(200) Standard for the storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia
43.7(200) Groundwater protection fee
43.8 to 43.19 Reserved
43.20(201) Agricultural lime
43.21(200) Minimum requirements for registration of fertilizer and soil conditioners
43.22(200) Provisional product registration
43.23(200) Review of product registrations
43.24(200) Product claims
43.25 to 43.29 Reserved
43.30(201A) Definitions
43.31(201A) Determination of ECCE
43.32(201A) Sample procedure

43.33(201A) Sample analysis
43.34(201A) Sample fee
43.35(201A) Certification
43.36(201A) Compliance with certification
43.37(201A) Labeling
43.38(201A) Toxic materials prohibited
43.39(201A) Added materials
43.40(201A) Egg shells

CHAPTER 44
ON-SITE CONTAINMENT OF PESTICIDES, FERTILIZERS AND SOIL CONDITIONERS

PESTICIDES

44.1(206) Definitions
44.2(206) On-site containment of pesticides
44.3(206) Design plans and specifications
44.4(206) Certification of construction
44.5(206) New pesticide storage and mixing site location
44.6(206) Pesticide storage and mixing site
44.7(206) Secondary containment for nonmobile bulk pesticide storage and mixing
44.8(206) Pesticide storage and mixing site containers
44.9(206) Transportation of bulk pesticides
44.10(206) Mixing, repackaging and transfer of pesticides
44.11(206) Distribution of bulk pesticides
44.12(206) Secondary containment for aerial applicator aircraft
44.13 to 44.49 Reserved

FERTILIZERS AND SOIL CONDITIONERS

44.50(200) On-site containment of fertilizers and soil conditioners
44.51(200) Definitions
44.52(200) Design plans and specifications
44.53(200) New fertilizer or soil conditioner storage site location
44.54(200) Certification of construction
44.55(200) Secondary containment for liquid fertilizers and liquid soil conditioner storage
44.56(200) Secondary containment for nonliquid fertilizers and soil conditioners
44.57(200) Fertilizer loading, unloading, and mixing area
44.58(200) Wash water and rinsates

CHAPTER 45
PESTICIDES

DIVISION I

45.1(206) Definitions and standards
45.2(206) Methods of analysis
45.3(206) Registration required
45.4(206) Registration of products
45.5(206) Registration, general application of
45.6(206) Revocation, suspension or denial of registration
45.7(206) Changes in labeling or ingredient statement
45.8(206) Label requirements
45.9(206) Directions for use—when necessary
45.10(206) Other claims
45.11(206) Name of product

45.12(206) Brand names, duplication of, or infringement on
45.13(206) Ingredient statement
45.14(206) Net contents
45.15(206) Coloration of highly toxic materials
45.16(206) Illegal acts
45.17(206) Guarantee of pesticide
45.18(206) Shipments for experimental use
45.19(206) Enforcement
45.20(206) Hazardous rodenticides
45.21(206) Highly toxic
45.22(206) License and certification standards for pesticide applicators
45.23(206) Sale or possession of thallium
45.24(206) Warning, caution and antidote statements
45.25(206) Declaration of pests
45.26(206) Record-keeping requirements
45.27(206) Use of high volatile esters
45.28(206) Emergency single purchase/single use of restricted pesticide
45.29(206) Application of general use pesticide by nonlicensed commercial applicator
45.30(206) Restricted use pesticides classified
45.31(206) Application of pesticides toxic to bees
45.32(206) Use of DDT and DDD
45.33(206) Use of inorganic arsenic
45.34(206) Use of heptachlor
45.35(206) Use of lindane
45.36(206) Reports of livestock poisoning
45.37(206) Approval of use of inorganic arsenic formulation
45.38 to 45.44 Reserved
45.45(206) Ethylene dibromide (EDB) residue levels in food
45.46(206) Use of pesticide Command 6EC
45.47(206) Reporting of pesticide sales
45.48(206) Dealer license fees
45.49(206) Pesticide use recommendations
45.50(206) Notification requirements for urban pesticide applications
45.51(206) Restrictions on the distribution and use of pesticides containing the active ingredient atrazine or any combination of active ingredients including atrazine
45.52(206) Continuing instructional courses for pesticide applicator recertification

DIVISION II

45.53 to 45.99 Reserved

DIVISION III
CIVIL PENALTIES

45.100(206) Definitions
45.101(206) Commercial pesticide applicator peer review panel
45.102(206) Civil penalties—establishment, assessment, and collection
45.103(206) Review period
45.104(206) Review by peer review panel
45.105(206) Response by peer review panel

CHAPTER 46
CROP PESTS

46.1(177A) Nursery stock
46.2(177A) Hardy
46.3(177A) Person

46.4(177A) Nursery growers
46.5(177A) Nursery
46.6(177A) Nursery dealer
46.7(177A) Out-of-state nursery growers and nursery dealers
46.8(177A) Nursery inspection
46.9(177A) Nursery dealer certificate
46.10(177A) Proper facilities
46.11(177A) Storage and display
46.12(177A) Nursery stock viability qualifications
46.13(177A) Certificates
46.14(177A) Miscellaneous and service inspections
46.15(177A) Insect pests and diseases

CHAPTER 47
IOWA ORGANIC PROGRAM

47.1(190C) Iowa organic program
47.2(190C) Exempt operations
47.3(190C) Crops
47.4(190C) Livestock
47.5(190C) Use of state seal
47.6(190C) General requirements
47.7 Reserved
47.8(190C) Certification agent

ADMINISTRATIVE

47.9(190C) Fees
47.10(190C) Compliance
47.11(190C) Regional organic associations (ROAs)

CHAPTER 48
PESTICIDE ADVISORY COMMITTEE

48.1(206) Function
48.2(206) Staff
48.3(206) Advisors
48.4(206) Meetings
48.5(206) Open records
48.6(206) Budget
48.7(206) Review of pesticide applicator instructional course and examination

CHAPTER 49
BULK DRY ANIMAL NUTRIENTS

49.1(200A) Definitions
49.2(200A) License
49.3(200A) Registration
49.4(200A) Additional plant elements
49.5(200A) Distribution statement
49.6(200A) Distribution reports
49.7(200A) Storage of bulk dry animal nutrients
49.8(200A) Manure management plans

CHAPTER 50
WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN/FARMERS' MARKET NUTRITION PROGRAM
AND SENIOR FARMERS' MARKET NUTRITION PROGRAM

50.1(159) Authority and scope
50.2(159) Severability
50.3(159) Definitions
50.4(159) Program description and goals
50.5(159) Administration and agreements
50.6(159) Distribution of benefits
50.7(159) Recipient responsibilities
50.8(159) Farmers' market, farmstand, and community supported agriculture (CSA) authorization and priority
50.9(159) Vendor certification
50.10(159) Certified vendor obligations
50.11(159) Certified vendor noncompliance sanctions
50.12(159) Appeal
50.13(159) Deadlines
50.14(159) Discrimination complaints

CHAPTER 51
REMEDIATION OF AGRICHEMICAL SITES

51.1(161) Definitions
51.2(161) Agrichemical remediation board

CHAPTER 52
GRAPE AND WINE DEVELOPMENT FUNDING PROGRAM

52.1(175A) Authority and scope
52.2(175A) Severability
52.3(175A) Goals and purpose
52.4(175A) Definitions
52.5(175A) Administration
52.6(175A) Grape and wine development programs
52.7(175A) Appeal

CHAPTERS 53 to 57
Reserved

CHAPTER 58
NOXIOUS WEEDS

58.1(317) Definition
58.2(317) Purple loosestrife
58.3(317) Records

CHAPTER 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
POULTRY

60.1(168) Egg-type chickens, meat-type chickens, turkeys, domestic waterfowl, domestic game birds and exhibition poultry
60.2(168) License for dealers of baby chicks or domestic fowls
60.3(163) Turkeys
60.4(163) Registration of exhibitions involving poultry

CHAPTER 61
DEAD ANIMAL DISPOSAL

61.1(167)	Dead animal disposal—license
61.2(167)	Animal disposal—persons defined
61.3(167)	Disposing of dead animals by cooking
61.4(167)	License fee
61.5(167)	Certificate issuance
61.6(167)	Filing certificate
61.7(167)	License renewal
61.8 to 61.10	Reserved
61.11(167)	Disposal plant plans
61.12(167)	Disposal plant specifications
61.13 and 61.14	Reserved
61.15(167)	Conveyances requirements
61.16(167)	Disposal plant trucks
61.17(167)	Disposal employees
61.18(167)	Tarpaulins
61.19(167)	Disposal vehicles—disinfection
61.20 to 61.22	Reserved
61.23(167)	Rendering plant committee
61.24(167)	Rendering plant—spraying
61.25(167)	Penalty
61.26 and 61.27	Reserved
61.28(167)	Anthrax
61.29(167)	Anthrax—disposal
61.30(167)	Hog-cholera—carcasses
61.31(167)	Noncommunicable diseases—carcasses
61.32(167)	Carcass disposal—streams
61.33(167)	Improper disposal

CHAPTER 62
REGISTRATION OF IOWA-FOALED HORSES AND IOWA-WHELPED DOGS

62.1(99D)	Definitions
62.2(99D)	Iowa horse and dog breeders' fund
62.3(99D)	Forms
62.4(99D)	Disciplinary actions
62.5(99D)	Access to premises and records
62.6(99D)	Registration fees
62.7 to 62.9	Reserved

THOROUGHBRED DIVISION

62.10(99D)	Iowa thoroughbred stallion requirements
62.11(99D)	Notification requirements
62.12(99D)	Stallion qualification and application procedure
62.13(99D)	Application information
62.14(99D)	Breeding record—report of mares bred
62.15(99D)	Iowa-foaled horses and brood mares
62.16(99D)	Iowa-foaled horse status
62.17 to 62.19	Reserved

STANDARDBRED DIVISION

62.20(99D) Iowa standardbred stallion requirements
62.21(99D) Notification requirements
62.22(99D) Stallion qualification and application procedure
62.23(99D) Application information
62.24(99D) Breeding record—report of mares bred
62.25(99D) Iowa-foaled horses and brood mares
62.26(99D) Iowa-foaled horse status
62.27 to 62.29 Reserved

QUARTER HORSE DIVISION

62.30(99D) Iowa quarter horse stallion requirements
62.31(99D) Notification requirements
62.32(99D) Stallion qualification and application procedure
62.33(99D) Application information
62.34(99D) Breeding record—report of mares bred
62.35(99D) Iowa-foaled horses and brood mares
62.36(99D) Iowa-foaled horse status
62.37(99D) Embryo transfer for Iowa-foaled status
62.38 and 62.39 Reserved

GREYHOUND DOG DIVISION

62.40(99D) Iowa-whelped dog requirements
62.41(99D) Procedures for registration

CHAPTER 63
BRANDING

63.1(169A) Location of brands on livestock
63.2(169A) Brands in conflict

CHAPTER 64
INFECTIOUS AND CONTAGIOUS DISEASES

64.1(163) Reporting disease
64.2(163) Disease prevention and suppression
64.3(163) Duties of township trustees and health board
64.4(163) “Exposed” defined
64.5(163) Sale of vaccine
64.6(163) “Quarantine” defined
64.7(163) Chiefs of Iowa and U.S. animal industries to cooperate
64.8(163) Animal blood sample collection
64.9 Reserved

GLANDERS AND FARCY CONTROL

64.10(163) Preventing spread of glanders
64.11(163) Disposal of diseased animal
64.12(163) Glanders quarantine
64.13(163) Tests for glanders and farcy
64.14 Reserved

BLACKLEG CONTROL

64.15(163) Blackleg
64.16 Reserved

DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION OF DISEASES

64.17(163) Notification of chief of animal industry
64.18 to 64.22 Reserved

RABIES CONTROL

64.23(163)	Rabies—exposed animals
64.24(163)	Rabies quarantine
64.25(351)	Control and prevention of rabies
64.26 to 64.29	Reserved

SCABIES OR MANGE CONTROL

64.30(163)	Scabies or mange quarantine
64.31	Reserved

DISEASE CONTROL AT FAIRS AND EXHIBITS

64.32(163)	State fairgrounds—disinfection of livestock quarters
64.33(163)	County fairs—disinfection of livestock quarters
64.34(163)	Health requirements for exhibition of livestock, poultry and birds at the state fair and district shows
64.35(163)	Health requirements for exhibition of livestock, poultry and birds at county exhibitions
64.36 and 64.37	Reserved

DISEASE CONTROL BY CONVEYANCES

64.38(163)	Transportation companies—disinfecting livestock quarters
64.39(163)	Livestock vehicles—disinfection
64.40	Reserved

INTRASTATE MOVEMENT OF LIVESTOCK

64.41(163)	General
64.42(163)	Veterinary inspection
64.43(163)	Swine
64.44 to 64.46	Reserved

BRUCELLOSIS

64.47(163)	Definitions as used in these rules
64.48	Reserved
64.49(163)	Certified brucellosis-free herd
64.50(163)	Restraining animals
64.51(163)	Quarantines
64.52(163)	Identification of bovine animals
64.53(163)	Cleaning and disinfection
64.54(163)	Disposal of reactors
64.55(163)	Brucellosis tests and reports
64.56(163)	Suspect animals designated as reactors
64.57(163)	Indemnity not allowed
64.58(163)	Area testing
64.59 to 64.62	Reserved

BOVINE BRUCELLOSIS

64.63(164)	Back tagging in bovine brucellosis control
64.64(164)	Fee schedule
64.65(163)	Definitions
64.66	Reserved

ERADICATION OF SWINE BRUCELLOSIS

64.67(163A)	Brucellosis test
64.68(163A)	Veterinarians to test
64.69 and 64.70	Reserved
64.71(163A)	Fee schedule

64.72 Reserved

ERADICATION OF BOVINE TUBERCULOSIS

64.73(163) Tuberculin tests classified
64.74(163) Acceptance of intradermic test
64.75(163) Adoption of intradermic test
64.76(163) Ophthalmic test
64.77(163) Tuberculin test deadline
64.78(163) Health certificate
64.79(163) Ear tags
64.80(163) Cattle importation
64.81(163) Tuberculin reactors
64.82(163) Steers—testing
64.83(163) Female cattle—testing
64.84(163) Certificates and test charts
64.85(163) Slaughtering reactors
64.86(163) Agriculture tuberculin rules
64.87(163) "Tuberculosis-free accredited herd" defined
64.88(163) Retesting
64.89(163) Accredited herd
64.90(163) Selection of cattle for tuberculin tests
64.91(163) Identification for test
64.92(163) Removing cattle from herd
64.93(163) Milk
64.94(163) Sanitary measures
64.95(163) Interstate shipment
64.96(163) Reactors—removal
64.97(163) Certificate
64.98(163) Violation of certificate
64.99(163) Tuberculin—administration
64.100(163) Sale of tuberculin
64.101(165) Fee schedule
64.102 and 64.103 Reserved

CHRONIC WASTING DISEASE (CWD)

64.104(163) Definitions
64.105(163) Supervision of the cervid CWD surveillance identification program
64.106(163) Surveillance procedures
64.107(163) Official cervid tests
64.108(163) Investigation of CWD affected animals identified through surveillance
64.109(163) Duration of quarantine
64.110(163) Herd plan
64.111(163) Identification and disposal requirements
64.112(163) Cleaning and disinfecting
64.113(163) Methods for obtaining certified CWD cervid herd status
64.114(163) Recertification of CWD cervid herds
64.115(163) Movement into a certified CWD cervid herd
64.116(163) Movement into a monitored CWD cervid herd
64.117(163) Recognition of monitored CWD cervid herds
64.118(163) Recognition of certified CWD cervid herds
64.119 to 64.132 Reserved

ERADICATION OF SWINE TUBERCULOSIS

64.133(159)	Indemnity
64.134(159)	Fee schedule
64.135 to 64.146	Reserved

PSEUDORABIES DISEASE

64.147(163,166D)	Definitions. As used in these rules:
64.148 to 64.150	Reserved
64.151(163,166D)	Quarantines
64.152(163,166D)	Nondifferentiable pseudorabies vaccine disapproved
64.153(166D)	Pseudorabies disease program areas
64.154(163,166D)	Identification
64.155(163,166D,172B)	Certificates of inspection
64.156(166D)	Noninfected herds
64.157(166D)	Herd cleanup plan for infected herds (eradication plan)
64.158(166D)	Feeder pig cooperator plan for infected herds
64.159(166D)	Herds of unknown status
64.160(166D)	Approved premises
64.161(166D)	Sales to approved premises
64.162(166D)	Certification of veterinarians to initiate approved herd cleanup plans and approved feeder pig cooperator plan agreements and fee basis
64.163(166D)	Nondifferentiable pseudorabies vaccine disapproved
64.164 to 64.169	Reserved

PARATUBERCULOSIS (JOHNE'S) DISEASE

64.170(165A)	Definitions
64.171(165A)	Supervision of the paratuberculosis program
64.172(165A)	Official paratuberculosis tests
64.173(165A)	Vaccination allowed
64.174(165A)	Herd plan
64.175(165A)	Identification and disposal requirements
64.176(165A)	Segregation, cleaning, and disinfecting
64.177(165A)	Intrastate movement requirements
64.178(165A)	Import requirements
64.179 to 64.184	Reserved

LOW PATHOGENIC AVIAN INFLUENZA (LPAI)

64.185(163)	Definitions
64.186(163)	Supervision of the low pathogenic avian influenza program
64.187(163)	Surveillance procedures
64.188(163)	Official LPAI tests
64.189(163)	Investigation of LPAI affected poultry identified through surveillance
64.190(163)	Duration of quarantine
64.191(163)	Flock plan
64.192(163)	Cleaning and disinfecting
64.193 to 64.199	Reserved

SCRAPIE DISEASE

64.200(163)	Definitions
64.201(163)	Supervision of the scrapie eradication program
64.202(163)	Identification
64.203(163)	Restrictions on the removal of official identification
64.204(163)	Records

64.205(163) Responsibility of persons handling animals in commerce to ensure the official identification of animals
64.206(163) Veterinarian's responsibilities when identifying sheep or goats
64.207(163) Flock plans
64.208(163) Certificates of Veterinary Inspection
64.209(163) Requirements for shows and sales
64.210(163) Movement restrictions for animals and flocks
64.211(163) Approved terminal feedlots

CHAPTER 65
ANIMAL AND LIVESTOCK IMPORTATION

65.1(163) Definitions
65.2(163) Pre-entry permits
65.3(163) General requirements and limitations
65.4(163) Cattle and bison
65.5(163,166D) Swine
65.6(163) Goats
65.7(163) Sheep
65.8(163) Equine
65.9(163) Cervidae
65.10(163) Dogs and cats
65.11(163) Poultry, domestic fowl, and hatching eggs
65.12(163) Swine production health plan (SPHP)
65.13(163) Penalties

CHAPTER 66
LIVESTOCK MOVEMENT

66.1(163) Definitions and permits
66.2(163) Animal health sanitation and record-keeping requirements
66.3(163) Duties and responsibilities of the livestock market management
66.4(163) Duties and responsibilities of the livestock market veterinary inspector
66.5(163) Classification of livestock markets and permitholders
66.6(163) Requirements for state-federal (specifically) approved markets
66.7(163) Requirements for sale of all bovine animals
66.8(163) Testing
66.9(163) Order of sale through auction markets
66.10(163) Releasing cattle
66.11(163,172B) Movement of livestock within the state
66.12(189,189A) Movement of food-producing animals and their products into the state
66.13(163,202C) Feeder pig dealer bonding/letter of credit requirement and claims procedures
66.14(163) Intrastate movement requirements
66.15 to 66.19 Reserved
66.20(163) Revocation or denial of permit

CHAPTER 67
ANIMAL WELFARE

67.1(162) Animals included in rules
67.2(162) Housing facilities and primary enclosures
67.3(162) General care and husbandry standards
67.4(162) Transportation
67.5(162) Purchase, sale, trade and adoption
67.6(162) Public health
67.7(162) Kennels, shelters and other facilities—access, seizure and impoundment

67.8(162) Applicability to federally licensed facilities
67.9(162) Acceptable forms of euthanasia
67.10(162) Loss of license
67.11(162) Dog day care
67.12(162) Fostering oversight organizations and foster care homes

CHAPTER 68
DAIRY

68.1(192,194) Definitions
68.2(192) Licenses and permits required
68.3 Reserved
68.4(192) Certification of personnel
68.5(190,192,194) Milk tests
68.6(190,192,194) Test bottles
68.7 and 68.8 Reserved
68.9(192,194) Tester's license
68.10(192,194) Contaminating activities prohibited in milk plants
68.11(192,194) Suspension of dairy farm permits

GRADE A MILK

68.12(192) Milk standards
68.13(192,194) Public health service requirements
68.14(190,192,194,195) Laboratories

GRADE B MILK

68.15(192,194) Milk standards
68.16(194) Legal milk
68.17(194) New producers
68.18(194) Testing and exclusion of Class III milk
68.19(194) Unlawful milk
68.20(194) Price differential
68.21(194) Penalties for plants and producers
68.22(192,194) Farm requirements for milk for manufacturing
68.23 to 68.25 Reserved
68.26(190,192,194) Tests for abnormal milk
68.27(192,194) Standards for performing farm inspections

DAIRY FARM WATER

68.28 to 68.34 Reserved
68.35(192) Dairy farm water supply
68.36(192) Antibiotic testing
68.37(192,194) Milk truck approaches
68.38 and 68.39 Reserved

MILK TANKER, MILK HAULER, MILK GRADER, CAN MILK TRUCK BODY

68.40(192) Definitions
68.41(192) Bulk milk tanker license required
68.42(192) Bulk milk tanker construction
68.43(192) Bulk milk tanker cleaning and maintenance
68.44(192) Bulk tanker sanitization
68.45(192) Bulk milk tanker cleaning facility
68.46(192) Bulk milk tanker cleaning tag
68.47(192) Dairy plant, receiving station or transfer station records
68.48(192) Milk hauler license required
68.49(192) New milk hauler license applicant

68.50(192) Supplies required for milk collection and sampling
68.51(192) Milk hauler sanitization
68.52(192) Examining milk by sight and smell
68.53(192) Milk hauler hand washing
68.54(192) Milk temperature
68.55(192) Connecting the milk hose
68.56(192) Measuring the milk in the bulk tank
68.57(192) Milk sample for testing
68.58(192) Milk collection record
68.59(192) Loading the milk from the bulk tank to the milk tanker
68.60(192) Milk samples required for testing
68.61(192) Bulk milk sampling procedures
68.62(192) Temperature control sample
68.63(192) Producer sample identification
68.64(192) Care and delivery of producer milk samples
68.65(192) Milk sample carrying case
68.66(192) Bulk milk delivery
68.67(192) False samples or records
68.68(192) Violations prompting immediate suspension
68.69(192) Milk grader license required
68.70(192) New milk grader license applicant
68.71(192,194) Can milk truck body

CHAPTER 69
MILK ROOM AND BULK TANKS FOR MANUFACTURING MILK

69.1(192) Milk room
69.2(192) Drainage
69.3(192) Walls and ceilings
69.4(192) Milk room windows
69.5(192) Doors
69.6(192) Ventilation
69.7(192) Bulk tank location
69.8(192) Hose port
69.9(192) Safety regulations
69.10(192) Properly located tank

CHAPTER 70
Reserved

CHAPTER 71
STANDARDS FOR DAIRY PRODUCTS

71.1(190) Dairy products
71.2(189,210) Requirements for packaging and labeling
71.3(210) Requirements for the method of sale of commodities
71.4(210) Requirements for unit pricing
71.5(189,190) Flavors
71.6(190) Standard for light butter

CHAPTERS 72 to 75
Reserved

CHAPTER 76
MEAT AND POULTRY INSPECTION

76.1(189A) Federal Wholesome Meat Act regulations adopted
76.2(189A) Federal Wholesome Meat Act regulations adopted
76.3(189A) Federal Poultry Products Inspection Act regulations adopted
76.4(189A) Inspection required
76.5(189A) Custom/exempt facilities sanitation standard operating procedures
76.6(189A) Forms and marks
76.7(189A,167) Registration
76.8(189A,167) Dead, dying, disabled or diseased animals
76.9(189A) Denaturing and identification of livestock or poultry products not intended for use as human food
76.10(189A,167) Transportation of decharacterized inedible meat or carcass parts
76.11(189A) Records
76.12 Reserved
76.13(189A) Voluntary inspections of exotic animals
76.14(189A) Federal Wholesome Meat Act regulations adopted for the regulation of farm deer

CHAPTER 77
DANGEROUS WILD ANIMALS

77.1(82GA,SF564,SF601) Definitions
77.2(82GA,SF564,SF601) Prohibitions
77.3(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—requirements of the individual
77.4(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—insurance required
77.5(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—electronic identification device
77.6(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—registration form
77.7(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—registration fee
77.8(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—records required
77.9(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—enclosure required
77.10(82GA,SF564,SF601) Continued ownership—signs required
77.11(82GA,SF564,SF601) Escape notification required
77.12(82GA,SF564,SF601) Relinquishment
77.13(82GA,SF564,SF601) Seizure, custody and disposal
77.14(82GA,SF564,SF601) Exemptions

CHAPTERS 78 to 84
Reserved

CHAPTER 85
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

WEIGHTS

85.1(215) “Sensibility reciprocal” defined
85.2 Reserved
85.3(215) For vehicle, axle-load, livestock, animal, crane and railway track scales
85.4 Reserved
85.5(215) “Counter scale” defined
85.6(215) “Spring and computing scales” defined
85.7(215) “Automatic grain scale” defined
85.8(215) “Motor truck scales” defined
85.9(215) “Livestock scales” defined
85.10(215) “Grain dump scales” defined
85.11(215) Scale pit

85.12(215)	Pitless scales
85.13(215)	Master weights
85.14(215)	Scale design
85.15(215)	Weighbeams
85.16(215)	Beam box
85.17	Reserved
85.18(215)	Weight capacity
85.19(215)	Provision for sealing coin slot
85.20(215)	Stock racks
85.21(215)	Lengthening of platforms
85.22(215)	Accessibility for testing purposes
85.23(215)	Assistance in testing operations
85.24(215)	Beam scale
85.25(215)	Spring scale
85.26(215)	Weighbeam or beam
85.27(215)	Livestock scale

SCALES

85.28(215)	Wheel-load weighers and axle-load scales
85.29 to 85.32	Reserved

MEASURES

85.33(214A,208A)	Motor fuel and antifreeze tests and standards
85.34(215)	Tolerances on petroleum products measuring devices
85.35(215)	Meter adjustment
85.36(215)	Recording elements
85.37(215)	Air eliminator
85.38(215)	Delivery outlets
85.39(189,215)	Weights and measures
85.40(215)	Inspection tag or mark
85.41(215)	Meter repair
85.42(215)	Security seal
85.43(215)	LP-gas meter repairs
85.44(215)	LP-gas delivery
85.45(215)	LP-gas meter registration
85.46(215)	Reporting new LP-gas meters
85.47	Reserved
85.48(214A,215)	Advertisement of the price of liquid petroleum products for retail use
85.49(214A,215)	Gallonage determination for retail sales
85.50(214,214A,215)	Blender pumps
85.51	Reserved

MOISTURE-MEASURING DEVICES

85.52(215A)	Testing devices
85.53(215A)	Rejecting devices
85.54(215,215A)	Specifications and standards for moisture-measuring devices
85.55	
85.56	
85.57(215)	Testing high-moisture grain
85.58 to 85.62	Reserved

HOPPER SCALES

85.63(215) Hopper scales

CHAPTERS 86 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
STATE LICENSED WAREHOUSES
AND WAREHOUSE OPERATORS

90.1(203C) Application of rules
90.2(203C) Definitions
90.3(203C) Types of products to be warehoused
90.4(203C) Application for a warehouse operator license
90.5(203C) Warehouse operator license
90.6(203C) Posting of license
90.7(203C) Renewal, termination and reinstatement of license—payment of license fee
90.8(203C) Financial statements
90.9(203C) Bonds and irrevocable letters of credit
90.10(203C) Insurance
90.11(203C) Notice to the warehouse bureau
90.12(203C) Issuance of warehouse receipts
90.13(203C) Cancellation of warehouse receipts
90.14(203C) Lost or destroyed receipt
90.15(203C) Warehouse receipts
90.16(203C) Tariffs
90.17(203C) Records
90.18(203C) Adjustment of records
90.19(203C) Shrinkage due to moisture
90.20(203C) Monthly grain statements
90.21(203C) Grain stored in another warehouse
90.22(203C) Warehouse operator's obligation and storage
90.23(203C) Storing of products
90.24(203C) Facilities
90.25(203C) Maintenance of storage facilities
90.26(203C) Temporary grain storage facilities
90.27(203C) Emergency ground pile storage space
90.28(203C) Polyethylene (polyvinyl) bag storage space
90.29(203C) Prioritization of inspections of warehouse operators
90.30(203C) Department of agriculture and land stewardship enforcement procedures
90.31(203C) Review proceedings

CHAPTER 91
LICENSED GRAIN DEALERS

91.1(203) Application of rules
91.2(203) Definitions
91.3(203) Application for a grain dealer license
91.4(203) Grain dealer license not transferable
91.5(203) Posting of license
91.6(203) Surrender of license
91.7(203) Renewal, termination and reinstatement of license—payment of license fee
91.8(203) Financial statements
91.9(203) Bonds and irrevocable letters of credit
91.10(203) Payment

91.11(203) Books and records
91.12(203) Assignment of contracts
91.13(203) Filing of monthly grain statement and reports
91.14(203) Notice to the warehouse bureau
91.15(203) Shrinkage due to moisture
91.16(203) Requirements for Class 2 licensees
91.17(203) Requirements for licensees authorized to issue credit-sale contracts
91.18(203) Department of agriculture and land stewardship enforcement procedures
91.19(203) Review proceedings
91.20(203) Prioritization of inspections of grain dealers
91.21(203) Claims against credit-sale contract bond
91.22(203) Electronic grain contracts
91.23(203) Electronic grain contract providers and provider agreements
91.24(203) Electronic grain contract users and user agreements
91.25(203) Electronic grain contracts—issuance and form
91.26(203) Security of a provider's electronic central filing system or a licensee's electronic database

CHAPTER 92
PARTICIPATION IN GRAIN INDEMNITY FUND

92.1(203D) Mandatory participation in fund
92.2(203D) Required fees
92.3(203D) "Purchased grain"—grain on which a per-bushel fee is required to be remitted
92.4(203D) Due date for payment of the per-bushel fee
92.5(203D) Penalty for delinquent submission of per-bushel fee
92.6(203D) Penalty for delinquent payment of per-bushel fee discovered during examination

CHAPTER 93
GRAIN INDEMNITY FUND BOARD—ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

93.1(203D) Location
93.2(203D) The board
93.3(203D) Authority of the board
93.4(203D) Meetings
93.5(203D) Minutes
93.6(203D) Board decisions
93.7(203D) Records
93.8(203D) Waiver of per-bushel and annual grain dealer and warehouse operator fees

CHAPTER 94
CLAIMS AGAINST THE GRAIN DEPOSITORS
AND SELLERS INDEMNITY FUND

94.1(203D) Definitions
94.2(203D) By whom claims can be made
94.3(203D) Procedure for filing claims
94.4(203D) Time limitations
94.5(203D) Claims by depositors where bureau is receiver
94.6(203D) Notice of claims
94.7(203D) Report by bureau
94.8(203D) Determination of claims
94.9(203D) Appeal from determination
94.10(203D) Payment of valid claims—conflicting interests

CHAPTER 95
CIVIL PENALTIES

95.1(203,203C) Definitions
95.2(203,203C) Grain industry peer review panel
95.3(203,203C) Organization and location
95.4(203,203C) Membership
95.5(203,203C) Staff
95.6(203,203C) Meetings
95.7(203,203C) Criteria for assessing civil penalties
95.8(203,203C) Notice of civil penalty assessment—informal settlement
95.9(203,203C) Panel review
95.10(203,203C) Scope of panel review
95.11(203,203C) Panel response
95.12(203,203C) Civil penalty assessment
95.13(203,203C) Judicial assessment
95.14(203,203C) Civil penalty payment

CHAPTER 85
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

[Appeared as Ch 14, 1973 IDR]
[Certain rules renumbered 5/3/78]
All tolerances and specifications for the weights and measures division were adopted from the U.S. Bureau of Standards Handbook II, 44 published September 1949.
[Prior to 7/27/88 see Agriculture Department 30—Ch 55]

WEIGHTS

21—85.1(215) "Sensibility reciprocal" defined. The term *"sensibility reciprocal"* is defined as to the weight required to move the position of equilibrium of the beam, pan, pointer or other indicating device of a scale, a definite amount.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.2(215) "Platform scale" defined. Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

21—85.3(215) For vehicle, axle-load, livestock, animal, crane and railway track scales. Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

21—85.4 Reserved.

21—85.5(215) "Counter scale" defined. A *"counter scale"* is a scale of any type which is especially adopted on account of its compactness, light weight, moderate capacity and arrangements of parts for use upon a counter, bench, or table.

21—85.6(215) "Spring and computing scales" defined. A *"spring scale"* is a scale in which the weight indications depend upon the change of shape or dimensions of an elastic body or system of such bodies.

85.6(1) A *"computing scale"* is a scale which, in addition to indicating the weight, indicates the total price of the amount of commodity weighed for a series of unit prices and must be correct in both its weight and value indications.

85.6(2) All computing scales shall be equipped with weight indicators and charts on both the dealer's and customer's sides.

85.6(3) Tolerances for both the spring scale and the computing scale shall not be greater than that for counter scales.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.7(215) "Automatic grain scale" defined. The *"automatic grain scale"* is one so constructed with a mechanical device that a stream of grain flowing into its hopper can be checked at any given weight, long enough to register said weight and dump the load. The garner above the scale should have at least three times the capacity of the scale to ensure a steady flow at all times.

On automatic-indicating scales. On a particular scale, the maintenance tolerances applied shall be not smaller than one-fourth the value of the minimum reading-face graduation; the acceptance tolerances applied shall be not smaller than one-eighth the value of the minimum reading-face graduation.

However, on a prepacking scale (see D.11, D.12) having graduated intervals of less than one-half ounce, the maintenance tolerances applied shall not be smaller than one-eighth ounce and the acceptance tolerances applied shall be not smaller than one-sixteenth ounce.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.8(215) "Motor truck scales" defined. *"Motor truck scales"* are scales built by the manufacturer for the use of weighing commodities transported by motor truck.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.9(215) "Livestock scales" defined. *"Livestock scales"* are scales which are constructed with stock racks, or scales which are being used to weigh livestock.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.10(215) "Grain dump scales" defined. *"Grain dump scales"* are scales so constructed that the truck may be unloaded without being moved from the scale platform.

The above-mentioned scales must be approved by the department. This approval being based upon blueprints and specifications submitted for this purpose.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.11(215) Scale pit.

85.11(1) In the construction of a scale pit, walls must be of reinforced concrete. A slab floor must be installed in the pit. The floor must be at least 12 inches thick with a minimum of grade 40 reinforcement rod running into all piers and sidewalls, installed according to the manufacturer's specifications. There shall be an approach at each end of the scale of not less than ten feet, and said approach shall be of reinforced concrete 12 inches thick on a level with the scale deck.

85.11(2) Electronic scales shall have a vertical clearance of not less than four feet from the floor line to the bottom of the I-beam of the scale bridge, thus providing adequate access for inspection and maintenance. The load-bearing supports of all scales installed in a fixed location shall be constructed to ensure the strength, rigidity and permanence required for proper scale performance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.15.

21—85.12(215) Pitless scales. A person may install pitless electronic, self-contained and vehicle scales in a permanent location provided the following conditions for the construction are incorporated:

85.12(1) Scale installation applications and permits must be submitted to the department of agriculture and land stewardship the same as the pit scale installation, with specifications being furnished by the manufacturer, for approval.

85.12(2) Piers shall extend below the frost line or be set on solid bed rock; and they shall be of reinforced concrete.

85.12(3) A reinforced concrete slab the width of the scale, at least six inches thick, shall run full length under the scale. Slab and piers shall be tied together with reinforcement rod, with a minimum clearance of eight inches between floor and weighbridge.

85.12(4) Reinforced portland cement approaches at least 12 inches thick, ten feet long and as wide as the scale, shall be provided on each end in a level plane with the scale platform.

85.12(5) Scale shall be installed at an elevation to ensure adequate drainage away from scale.

85.12(6) Scale platform and indicator shall be protected from wind and other elements which could cause inaccurate operation of the scale.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.13(215) Master weights. Master scale test weights used for checking scales after being overhauled must be sealed by the department of agriculture and land stewardship, division of weights and measures, as to their accuracy once each year. Said weights after being sealed are to be used only as master test weights.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.17.

21—85.14(215) Scale design. A scale shall be of such materials and construction that (1) it will support a load of its full nominal capacity without developing undue stresses or deflections, (2) it may reasonably be expected to withstand normal usage without undue impairment of accuracy or the correct functioning of parts, and (3) it will be reasonably permanent in adjustment.

85.14(1) *Stability of indications.* A scale shall be capable of repeating with reasonable precision its indications and recorded representations. This requirement shall be met irrespective of repeated manipulation of any scale element in a manner duplicating normal usage, including *(a)* displacement of

the indicating elements to the full extent allowed by the construction of the scale, *(b)* repeated operation of a locking device, and *(c)* repeated application or removal of unit weights.

85.14(2) *Interchange or reversal of parts.* Parts which may readily be interchanged or reversed in the course of normal usage shall be so constructed that their interchange or reversal will not materially affect the zero-load balance or the performance of the scale. Parts which may be interchanged or reversed in normal field assembly shall be *(a)* so constructed that their interchange or reversal will not affect the performance of the scale or *(b)* so marked as to show their proper positions.

85.14(3) *Pivots.* Pivots shall be made of hardened steel, except that agate may be used in prescription scales, and shall be firmly secured in position. Pivot knife-edges shall be sharp and straight and cone-pivot points shall be sharp.

85.14(4) *Position of equipment, primary or recording indicating elements (electronic weighing elements).* A device equipped with a primary or recording element shall be so positioned that its indications may be accurately read and the weighing operations may be observed from some reasonable "customer" position; the permissible distance between the equipment and a reasonable customer position shall be determined in each case upon the basis of individual circumstances, particularly the size and character of the indicating element; a window large enough should be placed in the building, and the installation should be so arranged as to afford an unobstructed view of the platform.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.15(215) Weighbeams. All weighbeams, dials, or other mechanical weight-indicating elements must be placed on reinforced concrete footings or metal structural members. Concrete and metal must be of sufficient strength to keep mechanical weight-indicating elements in positive alignment with the lever system.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.16(215) Beam box. Whenever a scale is equipped with a beam box, the beam uprights, shelf and cap must be made of channel irons or I-beams. The box covering the weighbeam may be constructed of wood or other material.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.17(215) Beam rod. Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

21—85.18(215) Weight capacity. The amount of weight indicated on the beam, dial or other auxiliary weighing attachments shall not exceed the factory-rated capacity of the scale, and said capacity shall be stamped on the butt of the beam (fractional bar is not included).

85.18(1) *Auxiliary attachment.* If auxiliary attachment is used, the amount of the auxiliary attachment must be blocked from the beam.

85.18(2) *Normal position.* The normal balance position of the weighbeam of a beam scale shall be horizontal.

85.18(3) *Travel.* Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

85.18(4) *Weighbeam.* Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

85.18(5) *Poise stop.* Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

85.18(6) *Pawl.* Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

85.18(7) *Nominal capacity, marking.* Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

85.18(8) *Uncompensated spring scales.* A small capacity uncompensated spring scale shall be conspicuously marked to show that the scale is illegal for use in the retail sale of foodstuffs other than fruits and vegetables.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.16.

21—85.19(215) Provision for sealing coin slot. Provision shall be made on a coin-operated scale for applying a lead and wire seal in such a way that insertion of a coin in the coin slot will be prevented.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.20(215) Stock racks. A livestock scale shall be equipped with a suitable enclosure, fitted with gates as required, within which livestock may be held on a scale platform; this rack shall be securely mounted on the scale platform and adequate clearances shall be maintained around the outside of the rack.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.21(215) Lengthening of platforms. The length of the platform of a vehicle scale shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer's designed dimension except when the modification has been approved by competent scale-engineering authority, preferably that of the engineering department of the manufacturer of the scale, and by the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the scale.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.22(215) Accessibility for testing purposes. A large capacity scale shall be so located, or such facilities for normal access thereto shall be provided that the test weights of the weights and measures official, in the denominations customarily provided, and in the amount deemed necessary by the weights and measures official for the proper testing of the scale, may readily be brought to the scale by the customary means; otherwise it shall be the responsibility of the scale owner or operator to supply such special facilities, including necessary labor, as may be required to transport the test weights to and from the scale, for testing purposes, as required by the weights and measures official.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.10.

21—85.23(215) Assistance in testing operations. If the design, construction or location of a large-capacity scale is such as to require a testing procedure involving special accessories or an abnormal amount of handling of test weights, such accessories or needed assistance in the form of labor shall be supplied by the owner or operator of the scale, as required by the weights and measures official.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.1.

21—85.24(215) Beam scale. One on which the weights of loads of various magnitude are indicated solely by means of one or more weighbeam bars either alone or in combination with counterpoise weights.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.25(215) Spring scale. An automatic-indicating scale in which the counterforce is supplied by an elastic body or system of such bodies, the shape or dimensions of which are changed by applied loads. A "compensated" spring scale is one equipped with a device intended to compensate for changes in the elasticity of the spring or springs resulting from changes in temperature, or one so constructed as to be substantially independent of such changes; an "uncompensated" spring scale is one not so equipped or constructed. A "straight-face" spring scale is one in which the indicator is affixed to the spring without intervening mechanism and which indicates weight values on a straight graduated reading-face. (The use in a scale of metal bands or strips in lieu of pivots and bearings does not constitute the scale a "spring" scale.)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.26(215) Weighbeam or beam. An element comprising one or more bars equipped with movable poises or means for applying counterpoise weights or both.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.27(215) Livestock scale. For purposes of the application of requirements for SR tolerances and minimum graduations, a scale having a nominal capacity of 6,000 pounds or more and used primarily for weighing livestock standing on the scale platform. (An "animal scale" is a scale adapted to weighing single heads of livestock.)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

SCALES

21—85.28(215) Wheel-load weighers and axle-load scales. The requirements for wheel-load weighers and axle-load scales apply only to such scales in official use for the enforcement of traffic in highway laws or for the collection of statistical information by government agencies.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code 215A.3.

21—85.29(215) Highway vehicle. Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

21—85.30 to **85.32** Reserved.

MEASURES

21—85.33(214A,208A) Motor fuel and antifreeze tests and standards. In the interest of uniformity, the tests and standards for motor fuel, including but not limited to renewable fuels such as ethanol blended gasoline, biodiesel, biodiesel blended fuel, and components such as an oxygenate, raffinate natural gasoline and motor vehicle antifreeze shall be those established by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) in effect on October 1, 2006. Diesel fuel which does not comply with ASTM international specifications may be stored in Iowa only if the diesel fuel is stored at a terminal for the purposes of blending the diesel fuel with biodiesel so that the finished biodisel blended product does meet the applicable specifications. In addition, a motor fuel that contains more than one-half of 1 percent of methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE) by volume shall not be sold, offered for sale, or stored in Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 208A.5, 208A.6 and 215.18 and 2006 Iowa Acts, House File 2754.

21—85.34(215) Tolerances on petroleum products measuring devices. All pumps or meters at filling stations may have a tolerance of not over five cubic inches per five gallons, minus or plus. All pumps or measuring devices of a large capacity shall have a maintenance tolerance of 50 cubic inches, minus or plus, on a 50-gallon test. Add additional one-half cubic inch tolerance per gallon over and above a 50-gallon test. Acceptance tolerances on large capacity pumps and measuring devices shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 214.2 and 215.20.

21—85.35(215) Meter adjustment. If a meter is found to be incorrect and also capable of further adjustment, said meter shall be adjusted, rechecked and sealed. If a seal is broken for any cause other than by a state inspector, the department of agriculture and land stewardship shall be promptly notified of same.

85.35(1) Companies specializing in testing and repairing gasoline and fuel oil dispensing pumps or meters, shall be registered with the division of weights and measures, upon meeting requirements set forth by the department of agriculture and land stewardship.

85.35(2) In accordance with the contemplated revision of National Bureau of Standards Handbook 44-4th Edition, G-UR4.4 (Replacement of Security Seal), accredited repair and testing companies shall be authorized to affix a security seal, properly marked with the identification of such company.

85.35(3) If a meter is found to be inaccurate, "Repair and Placing in Service" card shall be left by the inspector.

85.35(4) After meter has been repaired and placed in service, the "Repair and Placing in Service" card must be returned to the Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship, Weights and Measures Division.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.20.

21—85.36(215) Recording elements. All weighing or measuring devices shall be provided with appropriate recording or indicating elements, which shall be definite, accurate and easily read under

any conditions of normal operation of the device. Graduations and a suitable indicator shall be provided in connection with indications and recorded representations designed to advance continuously. Graduations shall not be required in connection with indications or recorded representations designed to advance intermittently or with indications or recorded representations of the selector type.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.37(215) Air eliminator. All gasoline or oil metering devices shall be equipped with an effective air eliminator to prevent passage of air or vapor through the meter. The vent from such eliminator shall not be closed or obstructed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.38(215) Delivery outlets. No means shall be provided by which any measured liquid can be diverted from the measuring chamber of the meter or the discharge line therefrom. However, two or more delivery outlets may be installed, if automatic means is provided to ensure that liquid can flow from only one such outlet at one time, and the direction of flow for which the mechanism may be set at any time is definitely and conspicuously indicated.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.18.

21—85.39(189,215) Weights and measures. The specifications, tolerances and regulations for commercial weighing and measuring devices, together with amendments thereto, as recommended by the National Institute of Standards and Technology and published in National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbook 44 amended or revised as of July 1, 2007, shall be the specifications, tolerances and regulations for commercial weighing and measuring devices in the state of Iowa, except as modified by state statutes, or by rules adopted and published by the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship and not rescinded.

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Handbooks 130 and 133: Weights and Measures Law, Packaging and Labeling, Method of Sale, Type Evaluation and Checking the Net Contents of Packaged Goods, and all supplements, as promulgated by the National Institute of Standards and Technology amended or revised as of July 1, 2007, are adopted in their entirety by this reference.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 189.9, 189.13, 189.17, 215.14, 215.18 and 215.23.

21—85.40(215) Inspection tag or mark. If a meter is found to be inaccurate, an appropriate "inaccurate" card and a "repair and placing in service" card shall be left with the meter.

85.40(1) The "inaccurate" card is to be retained by the LP-gas dealer after repair.

85.40(2) The "repair and placing in service" card is to be forwarded to weights and measures division of the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.5.

21—85.41(215) Meter repair. If the meter has not been repaired within 30 days the meter will be condemned and a red condemned tag will be attached to the meter.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.5.

21—85.42(215) Security seal. In accordance with the contemplated revision of National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbook 44, Gur. 4.4 (Replacement of Security Seal), accredited repair and testing companies shall be authorized to affix a security seal, properly marked with the identification of such company.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.12.

21—85.43(215) LP-gas meter repairs. Companies specializing in testing and repairing LP-gas meters shall be registered with the division of weights and measures as accredited repair and testing agencies upon meeting the requirements set forth by the department of agriculture and land stewardship.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.20.

21—85.44(215) LP-gas delivery. In the delivery of LP-gas by commercial bulk trucks (bobtail) across state lines, it shall be mandatory for all trucks delivering products to be equipped with a meter that has been either tested by the state of Iowa or that carries the seal of an accredited meter service and proving company.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.20.

21—85.45(215) LP-gas meter registration. The location of all LP-gas liquid meters in retail trade shall be listed, by the owner, with the department of agriculture and land stewardship.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.20.

21—85.46(215) Reporting new LP-gas meters. Upon putting a new or used meter into service in the state of Iowa, the user shall report to the weights and measures division.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215.20.

21—85.47 Rescinded, effective 11/27/85.

21—85.48(214A,215) Advertisement of the price of liquid petroleum products for retail use.

85.48(1) Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to require that the price per gallon or liter or any grade or kind of liquid petroleum product sold on the station premises be displayed or advertised except on the liquid petroleum metering distribution pumps.

85.48(2) Petroleum product retailers, if they elect to advertise the unit price of their petroleum products at or near the curb, storefront or billboard, shall display the price per gallon or liter. The advertised price shall equal the computer price settings shown on the metering pump.

85.48(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of subrule 85.48(2), cash only prices may be posted by the petroleum marketer on the following basis:

a. Cash only prices must be disclosed on the posted sign as "cash only" or similar unequivocal wording in lettering 3″ high and ¼″ in stroke when the whole number price being shown is 36″ or less in height; or in lettering at least 6″ high and ½″ in stroke when the whole number price is more than 36″ in height.

b. Cash prices posted or advertised must be available to all customers, regardless of type of service (e.g., full service or self-service); or grade of product (e.g., regular, unleaded, gasohol and diesel).

c. Cash and credit prices or discounts must be prominently displayed on the dispenser.

d. A chart showing applicable cash discounts expressed in terms of both the computed and posted price shall be available to the customer on the service station premises.

85.48(4) On all outside display signs, the whole number shall not be less than 6″ in height and not less than 3/8″ in stroke, and any fraction shall be at least one-third of the size of the whole number in both height and width.

85.48(5) The price must be complete, including taxes without any missing numerals or fractions in the price.

85.48(6) Price advertising signs shall identify the type of product (e.g., regular, unleaded, gasohol and diesel), in lettering at least 3″ high and ¼″ in stroke when the whole number price being shown is 36″ or less in height, or in lettering at least 6″ high and ½″ in stroke when the whole number price is more than 36″ in height.

85.48(7) A price advertising sign shall display, if in liters and may display if in gallons, the unit measure at least in letters of 3″ minimum.

85.48(8) Directional or informational signs for customer location of the type of service or product advertised shall be clearly and prominently displayed on the station premises in a manner not misleading to the public.

85.48(9) The advertising of other commodities or services offered for sale by petroleum retailers in such a way as to mislead the public with regard to petroleum product pricing shall be prohibited.

85.48(10) Weights and measures motor vehicle fuels decals. All motor vehicle fuel kept, offered or exposed for sale or sold at retail containing over 1 percent of a renewable fuel shall be identified with a

decal located on front of the motor vehicle fuel pump and placed between 30″ and 50″ above the driveway level or in an alternative location approved by the department. The appearance of the decal shall conform to the following standards adopted by the renewable fuels and coproducts advisory committee:

a. The only two sizes of decals approved are the following:

(1) A design of 1.25″ by 4″.

(2) A design of 2″ by 6″.

b. All labels shall have the word "with" in letters a minimum of .1875″ high, and the name of the renewable fuel in letters a minimum of .5″ high.

c. The use of color, design and wording shall be approved by the renewable fuels and coproducts advisory committee. The coordinator may receive input from any party including the weights and measures bureau of the department in recommending the color, design, and wording. The advisory committee shall approve the color, design, and wording to promote the use of renewable fuels.

d. All black and white fuel pump stickers shall be replaced by approved colorful fuel pump decals effective July 1, 1995.

85.48(11) Ethanol blended gasoline classified as higher than E-10 shall have a visible, legible "for flex fuel vehicle only" sticker on the pump or pump handle.

85.48(12) and **85.48(13)** Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09.

85.48(14) Octane rating of fuel offered for sale shall be posted on the pump in a conspicuous place. However, no octane rating shall be posted on the pump for ethanol blended gasoline classified as higher than E-10.

85.48(15) Any gasoline labeled as "leaded" shall be produced with the use of any lead additive or contain more than 0.05 grams of lead per gallon or more than 0.005 grams of phosphorus per gallon. As used in this subrule, "lead additive" means any substance containing lead or lead compounds.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 214A.3, 214A.16 and 215.18.

[**ARC 7628B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

21—85.49(214A,215) Gallonage determination for retail sales. The method of determining gallonage on gasoline or diesel motor vehicle fuel for retail sale shall be on a gross volume basis. Temperature correction or any deliberate methods of heating shall be prohibited.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 214A.3 and 215.18.

21—85.50(214,214A,215) Blender pumps. Motor fuel blender pumps or blender pumps installed or modified after November 1, 2008, which sell both ethanol blended gasoline classified as higher than E-10 and gasoline need to have at least two hoses per pump.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 214A.2.

[**ARC 7628B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

21—85.51 Reserved.

MOISTURE-MEASURING DEVICES

21—85.52(215A) Testing devices. All moisture-measuring devices will be tested against a measuring device which will be furnished by the department and all moisture-measuring devices will be inspected to determine whether they are in proper operational condition and supplied with the proper accessories.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215A.2.

21—85.53(215A) Rejecting devices. Moisture-measuring devices may be rejected for any of the following reasons:

85.53(1) The moisture-measuring device tested is found to be out of tolerance with the measuring device used by the department by one of the inspectors so assigned by more than 0.7 percent on grain moisture content.

85.53(2) The person does not have available the latest charts for type of device being used.

85.53(3) The person does not have available the proper scale or scales and thermometers for use with the type of device being used.

85.53(4) The moisture-measuring device is not free from excessive dirt, debris, cracked glass or is not kept in good operational condition at all times.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215A.6.

21—85.54(215,215A) Specifications and standards for moisture-measuring devices. The specifications and tolerances for moisture-measuring devices are those established by the United States Department of Agriculture as of November 15, 1971, in chapter XII of GR instruction 916-6, equipment manual, used by the federal grain inspection service; and those recommended by National Bureau of Standards and published in National Bureau of Standards Handbook 44 as of July 1, 1985.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215A.3.

21—85.55 Renumbered as 55.28(215), IAC 12/4/85.

21—85.56 Renumbered as 55.29(215), IAC 12/4/85.

21—85.57(215) Testing high-moisture grain. When testing high-moisture grain the operator of a moisture-measuring device shall use the following procedure: Test each sample six times adding the six measurements thus obtained and dividing the total by six to obtain an average which shall be deemed to be the moisture content of such sample.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 215A.7.

21—85.58 to **85.62** Reserved.

HOPPER SCALES

21—85.63(215) Hopper scales. A "hopper scale" is a scale designed for weighing bulk commodities whose load-receiving element is a tank, box, or hopper mounted on a weighing element; and includes automatic hopper scales, grain hopper scales, and construction material hopper scales.

85.63(1) *Installation.* A hopper scale used for commercial purposes shall be so located, or such facilities for normal access thereto shall be so provided that the test weights of the weights and measures official, in the denominations customarily provided, and in the amount deemed necessary by the weights and measures official for the proper testing of the scale, may readily be brought to the scale by customary means; otherwise it shall be the responsibility of the scale owner or operator to supply such special facilities, as required by the weights and measures official. The hopper scale shall have extended angle irons with hooks 14 inches from edge to hopper, in all four corners, to allow the inspector to hook his chain and binder to 500# weight (or 1000# weight) for testing.

85.63(2) *Method of hopper scale testing.* The method to be used in testing the scale for weighing accuracy shall be by the suspension of standard test weights at each corner of the weighbridge, suspended from a point as near as possible over the center of the main bearing. A suitable permanent device to which the suspension equipment may be connected shall be properly located and placed on each corner of the weighbridge. There is to be no obstruction, such as machinery, spouting or insufficient wall clearance, etc., that will interfere with the free suspension of the weights.

85.63(3) *Approved by department.* Newly installed hopper scales must be approved by the department; this approval shall be based upon blueprints and specifications submitted for this purpose.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 215.10 and 215.18.

[IDR 1952, p.20, 1954, 1958, 1962]
[Amended 11/18/63, 9/14/65, 12/14/65, 11/21/66, 11/15/67, 8/30/68, 9/10/69, 9/22/69, 9/15/70, 12/17/71, 3/15/73, 7/10/74]
[Filed 4/13/76, Notice 2/9/76—published 5/3/76, effective 6/7/76]
[Filed 10/14/76, Notice 9/8/76—published 11/3/76, effective 12/9/76]
[Filed 3/18/77, Notice 2/9/77—published 4/6/77, effective 5/12/77]

[Filed 9/2/77, Notice 7/13/77—published 9/21/77, effective 1/1/78]
[Filed 3/2/78, Notice 12/28/77—published 3/22/78, effective 4/26/78]
[Filed emergency 7/13/79—published 8/8/79, effective 7/16/79]
[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 10/14/81—published 12/9/81, effective 1/13/82]
[Filed 5/7/82, Notice 3/31/82—published 5/26/82, effective 6/30/82]
[Filed 6/4/82, Notice 4/28/82—published 6/23/82, effective 7/28/82]
[Filed emergency 2/15/83—published 3/2/83, effective 2/15/83]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 10/4/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/27/85]
[Filed 11/1/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 11/20/85, effective 12/25/85]
[Filed 1/15/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 3/19/86]
[Filed emergency 7/8/88 after Notice 6/1/88—published 7/27/88, effective 7/8/88]
[Filed emergency 11/27/89—published 12/13/89, effective 11/27/89]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 5/2/90, effective 6/6/90]
[Filed 12/24/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 1/23/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed emergency 9/9/94—published 9/28/94, effective 9/9/94]
[Filed emergency 12/30/94 after Notice 9/28/94—published 1/18/95, effective 12/30/94]
[Filed 9/8/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 9/27/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 4/28/00, Notice 3/8/00—published 5/17/00, effective 6/21/00]
[Filed 3/5/04, Notice 1/7/04—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]
[Filed 3/25/05, Notice 2/2/05—published 4/13/05, effective 5/18/05]
[Filed emergency 11/3/06—published 11/22/06, effective 11/3/06]
[Filed emergency 4/8/08—published 5/7/08, effective 4/8/08]
[Filed ARC 7628B (Notice ARC 7370B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 6
BEGINNING FARMER TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

25—6.1(175) Definitions.

"Agricultural asset" means agricultural land, agricultural improvements or depreciable agricultural property used for farming purposes. "Farming" is defined by Iowa Code section 175.2(10).

"Agricultural asset transfer agreement" means any commonly accepted written agreement which specifies the terms of the transfer of operation of the agricultural asset. This may be made on a cash basis or a commodity share basis.

"Agricultural improvements" means any improvements, buildings, structures or fixtures suitable for use in farming which are located on agricultural land. "Agricultural improvements" includes a single-family dwelling located on agricultural land which is or will be occupied by the beginning farmer and structures attached to or incidental to the use of the building.

"Agricultural land" means land suitable for use in farming and which is or will be operated as a farm.

"Application" means a completed instrument with all of the information required by rule 25—6.3(175). The time of application is when a completed application from all parties is received by the authority.

"Cash basis agreement" means an agreement whereby operation of the agricultural asset is transferred via a fixed cash payment per annum.

"Commodity share basis" means an agreement whereby operation of the agricultural asset is transferred via a risk-sharing mechanism, whereby the agricultural asset owner receives a portion of the production and payment for use of the agricultural asset.

"Depreciable agricultural property" means personal property suitable for use in farming for which an income tax deduction for depreciation or cost recovery is allowable in computing federal income tax under the Internal Revenue Code and which is eligible for the beginning farmer tax credit.

"Eligible applicant" means an individual who has a net worth of less than $300,000 and who satisfies all of the criteria contained in 2006 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2268, and provisions of these rules relating to recipient eligibility, and who operates or will operate a farm.

"Farm" means a farming enterprise which is recognized in the community as a farm rather than a rural residence.

"Taxpayer" means a person or entity who may acquire or otherwise obtain or lease agricultural land in the state pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 9H or 9I. An individual may claim a tax credit of a partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust electing to have income taxed directly to the individual. The amount claimed shall be based upon the pro-rata share of the individual earnings from the partnership, limited liability company, S corporation, estate, or trust. A taxpayer must also meet the requirement of 2006 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2268, section 2.

"Total assets" shall include but not be limited to the following: cash; crops or feed on hand; livestock held for sale; breeding stock; marketable bonds and securities; securities (not readily marketable); accounts receivable; notes receivable; cash invested in growing crops; net cash value of life insurance; machinery, equipment, cars and trucks; farm and other real estate including life estates and personal residence; value of beneficial interest in a trust; government payments or grants; any other assets.

"Total assets" shall not include items used for personal, family or household purposes by the applicant; but in no event shall any property be excluded, to the extent a deduction for depreciation is allowable for federal income tax purposes. All assets shall be valued at fair market value by the applicant. The value shall be what a willing buyer would pay a willing seller in the locality. A deduction of 10 percent may be made from fair market value of farm and other real estate. The applicant should complete the financial statement disregarding this deduction and the authority will make the appropriate adjustments to the statement.

"Total liabilities" shall include but not be limited to the following: accounts payable; notes or other indebtedness owed to any source; taxes; rent; amount owed on real estate contracts or real estate mortgages; judgments; accrued interest payable; any other liabilities.

Liabilities shall be determined on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles.

[**ARC 7619B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/19/09]

25—6.2(175) General provisions.

6.2(1) *Eligibility.* To qualify for this credit, the taxpayer must meet all the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 9H or 9I, 2006 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2268, section 2, and these rules. The beginning farmer must meet all requirements of Iowa Code section 175.12 and these rules.

6.2(2) *Term.* The term of the credit shall be equal to the term of the agricultural assets transfer agreement, except that any unused credit may be carried forward for a period of five years if unused in the tax year the credits are earned. Credits may not be carried back to past tax years.

6.2(3) *Fees.* The authority may charge reasonable and necessary fees to defray the costs of this program.

6.2(4) *Expiration of lease.* The beginning farmer will continue to be an eligible beginning farmer for the term of the lease. Upon expiration of the lease, both the agricultural asset owner and beginning farmer must reapply to continue the tax credit.

25—6.3(175) Application procedures.

6.3(1) The authority shall prepare and make available appropriate forms to be used in making application for the tax credit, including forms for both the asset owner and the beginning farmer applicant.

6.3(2) Each agricultural asset owner's application shall include, but not be limited to, the following: name and address, social security number, length of the lease, type of lease, and location of the agricultural asset to be leased. In addition, the asset owner application shall have attached to it a copy of the lease agreement between the parties and shall be due no later than the fifteenth day of the month in which approval is requested.

6.3(3) Each beginning farmer application shall include, but not be limited to, the following: name and address, social security number, and location of the asset to be leased. In addition, the beginning farmer application shall have attached to it a copy of the beginning farmer's financial statement, completed within 30 days of receipt by the authority. The application will also include a background letter on the beginning farmer. This letter may be submitted by one or more of the following: the beginning farmer, the agricultural asset owner or another third party. This letter shall state that the beginning farmer has access to working capital, sufficient education, knowledge or training to complete the project and that the beginning farmer has access to adequate other items (such as machinery and equipment) to carry out the terms of the lease.

6.3(4) Applications shall be processed in the order they are received by the authority.

6.3(5) The authority shall, by majority vote, approve each application before the tax credit is issued.

25—6.4(175) Execution of an agricultural assets transfer agreement. In addition to the requirements set forth above, both the taxpayer (agricultural asset owner) and the beginning farmer shall execute an agricultural assets transfer agreement. This form shall be in a format from the Iowa Bar Association or other commonly accepted form and signed by all parties.

25—6.5(175) Procedures following tax credit approval.

6.5(1) Either the beginning farmer or the taxpayer shall immediately notify the authority of any material changes in the agricultural assets transfer agreement. The authority shall act upon these changes pursuant to 2006 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2268, section 2. Material changes cannot result in an increase in the original tax credit amount approved. Death of a party to the lease, divorce, or sale of the property will be considered eligible material changes. Sale of the property will be considered only if the original lease terms remain in effect and the asset purchaser is determined to be eligible for the program.

6.5(2) The beginning farmer shall annually by April 15 submit to the authority a copy of the Schedule F for the previous year. This schedule should document that the beginning farmer paid cash rent, received income and incurred expenses associated with operating the agricultural asset under the terms of the lease agreement.

[**ARC 7619B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/19/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 175 as amended by 2006 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2268.

[Filed emergency 10/3/06—published 10/25/06, effective 11/1/06]

[Filed Emergency ARC 7619B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/19/09]

COMMUNITY ACTION AGENCIES DIVISION[427]

Created by Iowa Code chapter 216A, under the "umbrella" of Department of Human Rights[421]

CHAPTER 1
Reserved

CHAPTER 2
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

2.1(22) Adoption by reference
2.2(22) Custodian of records

CHAPTER 3
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

3.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

4.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 5
WEATHERIZATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

5.1(216A) Purpose
5.2(216A) Eligible households
5.3(216A) Local administering agencies (LAA)
5.4(216A) Appeal and hearing procedure
5.5(216A) Public information
5.6(216A) Payments

CHAPTER 6
DECLARATORY ORDERS

6.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 7
CONTESTED CASES

7.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 8
WAIVER RULES

8.1(17A) Definition
8.2(17A) Scope of chapter
8.3(17A) Applicability
8.4(17A) Compliance with law
8.5(17A) Criteria for a waiver
8.6(17A) Division discretion
8.7(17A) Burden of persuasion
8.8(17A) Contents of petition
8.9(17A) Additional information
8.10(17A) Notice
8.11(17A) Hearing procedures
8.12(17A) Ruling
8.13(17A) Conditions
8.14(17A) Time for ruling
8.15(17A) When deemed denied

8.16(17A) Service of orders
8.17(17A) Record keeping
8.18(17A) Cancellation of a waiver
8.19(17A) Violations
8.20(17A) Defense
8.21(17A) Appeals

CHAPTER 9
Reserved

CHAPTER 10
LOW-INCOME HOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

10.1(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Purpose
10.2(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Program criteria
10.3(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Local administering agencies
10.4(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Application period
10.5(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Income
10.6(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Determining eligibility
10.7 (216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Energy assistance payments
10.8(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Payments
10.9(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Change in status
10.10(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Prioritization of applications
10.11(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Statewide database reporting
10.12(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Vendor agreement
10.13(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Crisis assistance
10.14(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Client services/assessment and resolution
10.15(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Appeal and hearing procedures
10.16(216A,PL97-35,PL98-558) Further criteria

CHAPTER 11
AFFORDABLE HEATING PROGRAM

PREAMBLE

11.1(216A) Purpose
11.2(216A) Definitions
11.3(216A) Eligibility
11.4(216A) Annual adjusted income
11.5(216A) Predicted heating cost
11.6(216A) Adjusted heating cost
11.7(216A) Affordable heating payment
11.8(216A) Participation requirements
11.9(216A) Allocation of funds—discontinuance of the affordable heating program

CHAPTERS 12 and 13
Reserved

CHAPTER 14
INDIVIDUAL DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNTS (IDAs)

14.1(541A) Definitions
14.2(541A) Establishment of individual development accounts
14.3(541A) Individual development account state match fund
14.4(541A) Eligibility, state match payments and state tax provisions
14.5(541A) Requests for proposals—operation of IDAs
14.6(541A) Authorized withdrawals of principal and income

14.7(541A) Notice of nonapproved withdrawals and closure of the account
14.8(541A) Transfers of assets of an IDA

CHAPTERS 15 to 21
Reserved

CHAPTER 22
COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

22.1(216A) Purpose
22.2(216A) Definitions
22.3(216A) Apportionment distribution
22.4(216A) Eligibility requirements
22.5(216A) Community action plan
22.6(216A) Review and approval of community action plans
22.7(216A) Payments
22.8(216A) Amendments
22.9(216A) Ineligible items
22.10(216A) Audits and records
22.11(216A) Termination of affiliation
22.12(216A) Establishing new designation
22.13(216A) Suspension of CSBG funding
22.14(216A) Termination of CSBG funding
22.15(216A) Reduction of CSBG funding

CHAPTER 23
EMERGENCY COMMUNITY SERVICES HOMELESS GRANT PROGRAM

23.1(PL100-77) Purposes
23.2(PL100-77) Definitions
23.3(PL100-77) Apportionment distribution
23.4(PL100-77) Eligible applicants
23.5(PL100-77) Eligible use of funds
23.6(PL100-77) Ineligible use of funds
23.7(PL100-77) Eligible individuals
23.8(PL100-77) Application submission and approval
23.9(PL100-77) Program reports
23.10(PL100-77) Expenditure reports
23.11(PL100-77) Amendments
23.12(PL100-77) Audits and records
23.13(PL100-77) Compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations
23.14(PL100-77) Suspension of EHP funding
23.15(PL100-77) Termination of EHP funding

CHAPTER 24
COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT FLOOD RELIEF PROGRAM

24.1(PL103-75) Purpose
24.2(PL103-75) Definitions
24.3(PL103-75) Apportionment distribution
24.4(PL103-75) Program period
24.5(PL103-75) Eligible individuals
24.6(PL103-75) Eligible use of funds
24.7(PL103-75) Ineligible uses of funds
24.8(PL103-75) Federal and state laws and regulations
24.9(PL103-75) Coordination and relationship to related programs

24.10(PL103-75) Use of qualified technicians
24.11(PL103-75) Waivers for land and buildings
24.12(PL103-75) Program reports
24.13(PL103-75) Expenditure reports
24.14(PL103-75) Audits and records
24.15(PL103-75) Suspension of CSBG flood relief funding
24.16(PL103-75) Termination of CSBG flood relief funding

CHAPTERS 12 and 13
Reserved

CHAPTER 14
INDIVIDUAL DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNTS (IDAs)

427—14.1(541A) Definitions.

"Account holder" means an individual who is the owner of an individual development account.

"Administrator" means the administrator of the division of community action agencies of the Iowa department of human rights.

"Charitable contributor" means an individual, company or organization that makes a contribution through a nonprofit association described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, which association makes a deposit to an individual development account and which association is exempt from taxation under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Division" means the division of community action agencies of the Iowa department of human rights.

"Federal poverty level" means the poverty income guidelines established annually for a calendar year and published in the Federal Register by the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

"Financial institution" means a financial institution including, but not limited to, a bank, savings and loan, or credit union approved by the division to accept IDAs.

"Household" means the adults related by blood, marriage or adoption, or who are unrelated but have maintained a stable family relationship together over a period of time, and individuals under 18 years of age related to the above adults by marriage, blood or adoption who are living together. Living together refers to domicile as evidenced by the parties' intent to maintain a home for their family and does not include a temporary visit.

"Individual contributor" means an individual who makes a deposit to an individual development account and is not the account holder or a charitable contributor.

"Individual development account" or *"IDA"* means an investment account which has the characteristics described in Iowa Code section 541A.2 and is operated by the operating organization.

"Individual development account state match fund" means the fund established in the state treasury under the authority of the division into which are deposited funds for payment to operating organizations for state match payments to IDAs and administrative costs to implement the IDA program.

"Minor account holder" means an account holder who is younger than 18 years of age.

"Operating organization" means an entity selected by the division for involvement in operating individual development accounts directed to the eligible target population.

"Source of principal" means any of the following sources of a deposit:

1. Deposits made by the account holder.
2. Deposits of state match payments.
3. Deposits of individual development account moneys that are transferred from another individual development account holder. The moneys transferred from another individual development account shall be considered to be a deposit of principal made by the account holder.
4. Deposits made on behalf of the account holder by an individual contributor or a charitable contributor.

[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

427—14.2(541A) Establishment of individual development accounts. An investment account qualifies as an individual development account (IDA) when it is established and operates in accordance with the following:

14.2(1) *Operating organization.* The investment account shall be established through an operating organization.

14.2(2) *Account.* The account shall be opened at a financial institution and kept in the name of an individual account holder.

14.2(3) *Deposits.* Deposits made to an individual development account are also known as sources of principal and shall be made in any of the manners indicated in the definition of "sources of principal" in rule 427—14.1(541A).

14.2(4) *Investment of funds.* The funds deposited in the individual development account may be invested in any investment that the financial institution is authorized to offer to the public.

14.2(5) *Income.* The account earns income.

14.2(6) *Maximum deposits of principal.* The total of all sources of principal in an individual development account may not exceed $30,000.

[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

427—14.3(541A) Individual development account state match fund. An individual development account state match fund is created in the state treasury under the authority of the division, the administrator of the individual development account (IDA) program. Funds in the state match fund shall be used by the division to provide the state match payment for account holder deposits in accordance with Iowa Code section 541A.3 and for the costs of administration of the IDA program. At least 85 percent of the funds appropriated to the fund shall be used for state match payments, and the remainder may be used for the administrative costs of the operating organization. Interest or earnings on moneys deposited in the fund shall be credited to the fund. Notwithstanding Iowa Code section 8.33, moneys appropriated to the fund shall not revert to any other fund.

[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

427—14.4(541A) Eligibility, state match payments and state tax provisions.

14.4(1) *Eligibility based on countable household income level.* Eligibility shall be based on the account holder's household income for the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the IDA will be opened. The household income shall not exceed 200 percent of the federal poverty level as published in the same year. If an account holder's household income exceeds 200 percent of the federal poverty level in any subsequent year following the year that the account holder established the account, the account shall remain open, but the account holder shall not be eligible to receive the state savings match payment for deposits made during the year following the year when the household income exceeds 200 percent of the federal poverty level. If the prospective account holder files an income tax return on a fiscal-year basis, the household income must nonetheless be computed on a calendar-year basis.

14.4(2) *Countable household income.* The household's countable income shall be the Iowa net income as defined in Iowa Code section 422.7 with the following inclusions and exclusions:

a. Inclusions to the extent not already included in Iowa net income are as follows:

(1) Capital gains.

(2) Alimony.

(3) Child support money.

(4) Cash public assistance and relief, except property tax relief under Iowa Code chapter 425, division II.

(5) The gross payment amount of any pension or annuity including, but not limited to, railroad retirement benefits.

(6) Military retirement and veterans' disability pensions.

(7) Interest which is received from local, state or federal government securities.

(8) Workers' compensation.

(9) The gross amount of disability income or "loss of time" insurance.

b. Exclusions are as follows:

(1) Gifts from nongovernmental sources.

(2) Surplus foods, including food assistance.

(3) Payments received by an individual under the age of 18 under the federal Social Security Act.

(4) Other in-kind relief supplied by a governmental agency.

c. Income shall not be reduced by either a net operating loss carryover or by a capital loss carryover.

14.4(3) *Determination of income status and eligibility.*

a. In lieu of calculating countable household income as provided in subrule 14.4(2) to determine income status and eligibility of an individual to hold an IDA, the operating organization may use evidence of the individual's enrollment in a program with income eligibility restrictions that are equal to or less than the maximum household income provided in subrule 14.4(1) as sufficient for determining an individual's eligibility to hold an IDA.

b. In order to determine the amount of countable household income of the individual seeking to open an IDA and to maintain household income records on an annual basis, the operating organization shall use any of the following methods or other methods deemed appropriate by the operating organization to obtain accurate income information:

(1) The operating organization shall ask both the individual who wishes to establish an IDA and other members of the individual's household who have filed federal or state income tax returns to furnish a copy of the returns with attached W-2 statements, to sign a release of information form permitting the operating organization to receive from the Iowa department of revenue summary information indicating the Iowa net income, or to receive a copy of the state income tax return for the specific calendar year used to establish income eligibility to participate in the IDA program and for specified successive calendar years during which the IDA account is open. The operating organization shall protect the confidentiality of this information.

(2) If the individual and members of the individual's household have not filed federal or state income tax returns for the calendar year used to determine eligibility, the operating organization shall ask the individual to provide copies of available financial records of the household to determine the amount of countable income for the calendar year used to determine eligibility.

(3) The operating organization may also ask the individual seeking to hold an IDA to sign a release of information form allowing the operating organization to obtain individual and household income records held by agencies administering the programs as referenced in paragraph 14.4(3)*"a"* above. The operating organization shall use this information to verify and maintain household income records of individuals seeking to hold an IDA, thereby facilitating the administration of the IDA program. The operating organization shall maintain the confidentiality of this information. Countable household income determinations shall include the amount of the cash assistance provided through the programs referred to in paragraph 14.4(3)*"a."*

(4) If an individual has minimal or no financial records and the operating organization determines that the totality of the individual's circumstances corroborates a credible explanation for the absence of said records, the operating organization may accept a written self-declaration from the individual as sufficient to document initial income eligibility to hold an IDA.

c. The operating organization shall obtain and maintain income information records from the account holder and all members of the account holder's family on a yearly basis to determine continued IDA eligibility.

14.4(4) *Exemption from income tax for income earned on assets in an IDA.* Income earned on principal in an IDA shall be exempt from state income tax even if the account holder's household income is greater than 200 percent of the federal poverty level for the tax year.

14.4(5) *State match payments.* The operating organization shall determine the account holder's countable household income and account deposits on an annual basis for the purpose of computing the state match payment. The operating organization shall file with the division a claim for a state match payment on behalf of the account holder by April 30 of the year following the year in which the account holder made deposits into the IDA. The claim shall be filed on a form provided by the division. The division shall make a payment of a savings match on a 1:1 ratio on amounts of up to $2,000 that an eligible account holder deposited in the account holder's account the previous year. The total state savings match for all years shall not exceed $2,000 for any IDA. Neither the moneys transferred to an IDA from another IDA nor the state match received by the account holder pursuant to this subrule shall be considered an account holder deposit for purposes of determining a state match payment. The division or operating organization shall make the state match payment directly to the IDA in the manner deemed appropriate by the division.

14.4(6) *Tax implications.* IDAs shall be subject to department of revenue rule 701—40.44(422,541A).
[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

427—14.5(541A) Requests for proposals—operation of IDAs.

14.5(1) *Issuance of requests for proposals.* The division shall issue requests for proposals (RFPs) for operating organizations interested in operating an IDA program. The RFP shall require the operating organization to provide information in its proposal regarding the financial institution that the operating organization will use for the proposed IDA program. The division shall include such information in evaluating proposals submitted in response to the RFP.

14.5(2) *Review criteria used to evaluate and select proposals responding to the RFP.* The division shall evaluate and select proposals submitted by operating organizations in response to the RFP based upon, but not limited to, the criteria as provided in the RFP and the following criteria, which shall be ongoing responsibilities of the operating organization:

a. The project shall provide for a safe and secure investment mechanism for IDAs using a financial institution approved by the division. This provision shall include assurances to contributors that a process is in place to ensure that contributions will be used for approved purposes as provided in subrule 14.6(1).

b. The proposed project shall link the making of an account holder's contributions to an IDA with other services provided by or outcomes identified by the operating organization in the proposal. The proposed project shall include mechanisms for the operating organizations to monitor and enforce the identified outcomes and services.

c. The operating organization shall provide documentation establishing experience and ability to execute the project as proposed. Minimum capabilities shall include: an ability to provide financial education including asset-specific education, ability to link with tax preparation assistance, familiarity and ability to work with the proposed target population, and a strong record of successful management.

d. The operating organization's proposal shall include a commitment by the operating organization to provide independent matching funds for contributions made by account holders to an IDA on not less than a 1:1 ratio.

e. The proposal shall include a monitoring and evaluation plan for certifying the proposed project's outcomes.

f. The proposal shall include agreement and acknowledgment by the operating organization that it shall have ongoing responsibility for:

(1) Certifying that an investment account is an IDA based on its having the characteristics described in Iowa Code section 541A.2.

(2) Certifying annually the income eligibility of each account holder and the amount of contributions made by the account holder to the IDA during the preceding tax year, in order to determine the account holder's eligibility for the state match payment for such year.

(3) Recording annually the contributions made by the account holder, individual and charitable contributors, and the state.

(4) Submitting information regarding the IDA and account holders to the division as requested.

14.5(3) *Additional evaluation criteria in the RFP.* The division may include additional evaluation criteria in the RFP including, but not limited to: ability to network with other agencies or to form a communitywide consortium of agencies, if desirable, to operate IDAs; ability to form an effective working relationship with banks or other financial institutions; and ability to raise funds to provide an independent match on account holder deposits.

14.5(4) *Other considerations and guidelines.* Other considerations and guidelines in implementing IDAs are:

a. The division shall have authority to designate and limit the number of locations where IDA projects shall be implemented, taking into account demographic characteristics and geographic considerations.

b. The division shall require all IDA operating organizations and projects to comply with any federal individual development account program requirements for drawing federal funding.

c. The division and the operating organization shall enter into an agreement that specifies the responsibilities of both parties, which agreement shall incorporate by reference the provisions of the RFP.

d. The operating organization shall maintain a clear and precise audit trail of all deposits and withdrawals of funds in IDAs. All withdrawals from an IDA shall require a signature of approval from the operating organization. Upon the termination of the agreement between the operating organization and the division or upon the discontinuance of the IDA program for any reason, the IDA accounts under the management of that operating organization shall terminate and the funds in the IDAs shall be distributed to the account holders, unless the operating organization and a successor operating organization located in the same geographic area and operating an IDA program approved by the division enter into an agreement for the transfer of IDA accounts to the successor operating organization. The division shall have authority to review and approve in advance the agreement between the two operating organizations.

e. Upon the termination of an operating organization's relationship with the financial institution holding its IDA accounts, the operating organization managing the accounts shall enter into an agreement with a division-approved successor financial institution to hold the accounts and shall arrange for the transfer of the accounts to the new financial institution. The new agreement shall be subject to the division's review and advance approval.

f. If an account holder moves to another location in the state not served by the operating organization but which is served by another operating organization with a division-approved IDA program, the original operating organization shall arrange for the transfer of the account to a financial institution that has an agreement with the operating organization in the new location. If there is no operating organization in the new location, the IDA account shall be closed, with funds in the account distributed to the account holder; alternatively, the operating organization and the account holder may jointly agree to maintain the account under the management of the existing operating organization and financial institution. The operating organization shall provide a written notification to the division of all transfers of IDA accounts to the management of a new operating organization.

[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

427—14.6(541A) Authorized withdrawals of principal and income.

14.6(1) *Approved purposes for withdrawal of funds from an IDA.* An account holder may withdraw principal and income earned on principal from an IDA only with the written approval of the operating organization and only for the following approved purposes:

a. Educational costs at an accredited institution of higher education, which costs include, but are not limited to, tuition, laboratory fees or other fees for use of facilities, books and other supplies.

b. Training costs for an accredited or licensed training program, or training program approved by the division, which costs include, but are not limited to, tuition, laboratory fees or other fees for use of facilities, books and other supplies.

c. Purchase of a primary residence.

d. Capitalization of a small business start-up.

e. An improvement to a primary residence which increases the tax basis of the property.

f. Emergency medical costs for the account holder or for a member of the account holder's family. However, only one withdrawal from an IDA can be made for this purpose, and the amount of the withdrawal shall not exceed 10 percent of the account balance at the time of the withdrawal.

g. Purchase of an automobile.

h. Purchase of assistive technology, home or vehicle modification, or other device or physical improvement to assist an account holder or family member with a disability.

14.6(2) *Conditions on withdrawals of principal and income.* An account holder may withdraw funds from the account holder's IDA subject to the following conditions:

a. Any amount of principal and income earned on principal, provided the sum is authorized under subrule 14.6(1) and in accordance with the procedure for authorized withdrawals set forth under subrule 14.6(3).

b. If the account holder is 59½ years of age or older, any amount of principal and income earned on principal. Such withdrawals shall not require the approval of the operating organization.

14.6(3) *Procedures for account holder deposits and withdrawals.* The following procedures (or such other procedures as agreed upon by the operating organization and financial institution to facilitate authorized withdrawals) shall apply to account holder deposits and withdrawals from an IDA:

a. For deposits, the account holder shall fill out and sign a deposit form provided by the operating organization, indicating the amount and date of a deposit by the account holder into the IDA and shall submit the form to the financial institution. The form shall be signed by the financial institution, which shall send copies to the account holder and the operating organization.

b. For a withdrawal, the account holder shall fill out and sign a withdrawal form provided by the operating organization, indicating the amount, date, and the purpose of the withdrawal. The account holder shall submit the form to the operating organization or its designated agent for approval and signature. The operating organization shall retain a copy and submit the withdrawal form to the financial institution to implement the electronic transfer of the funds or issuance of a check, payable to the account of the vendor as payment for an approved purpose for the withdrawal; or, if neither electronic transfer nor check issuance is possible or cost-effective, then the financial institution shall issue a two-party payee check made out to the account holder and to the vendor. If the approved purpose is for capitalization of a small business, the check shall be payable to the account holder's business account at a financial institution and to the vendor requiring payment for providing the service or product relative to the account holder's business.

[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

427—14.7(541A) Notice of nonapproved withdrawals and closure of the account.

14.7(1) *Nonapproved withdrawals and attempted withdrawals for nonapproved purposes.* The financial institution shall notify the operating organization within five calendar days of any withdrawals or attempted withdrawals that appear to be nonapproved. The financial institution shall refuse to release any funds that do not have the written authorization of approval from the operating organization.

14.7(2) *Closure of an IDA by the operating organization.* The operating organization may close an IDA if the operating organization determines any of the following:

a. The account holder has withdrawn funds from the account for a purpose not authorized by subrule 14.6(1), or funds have been withdrawn under false pretenses and have been used for purposes other than for the approved purposes indicated at the time of the withdrawal.

b. There has been no activity in the IDA during the preceding 12 months.

c. The account holder has not complied with terms of an IDA participation agreement between the account holder and the operating organization, after being provided notice of the requirement to comply with the agreement by the operating organization.

[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

427—14.8(541A) Transfers of assets of an IDA.

14.8(1) *Transfers by an adult account holder.* An adult account holder may transfer all or part of the assets in the adult account holder's IDA to any other account holder's IDA. Upon compliance by the operating organization and financial institution with the requirements of rule 427—14.6(541A), IDA account holders who have transferred funds into another individual's IDA account and any beneficiaries of the transferee's IDA account shall sign a waiver of liability form releasing the operating organization and the financial institution from civil liability and responsibility for the wrongful withdrawals of funds by the account holder due to the account holder's false representation of the purpose of the withdrawal, resulting in the loss to the account balance of deposited principal funds, including individual and charitable contributions, transferred funds, and the state match payments.

14.8(2) *No transfers of assets from a minor account holder's IDA.* Neither a minor account holder nor the parents or legal guardian of such minor account holder shall have the right or ability to transfer assets from the minor account holder's IDA to the IDA of any other account holder.

14.8(3) *Transfers when the account holder dies.* At the time an IDA is established, the account holder shall name a contingent beneficiary(ies) or an account holder transferee to whom the assets of the account

holder's IDA shall be transferred upon the account holder's death. Upon the account holder's death, the account assets shall be transferred to the named contingent beneficiary or to the transferee's IDA, as applicable. A named beneficiary or transferee may be changed at the discretion of the account holder. If the named beneficiary or transferee is deceased or otherwise does not accept the transfer, the assets of the deceased account holder's IDA shall be transferred to the IDA state match fund.
[**ARC 7613B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 541A.

[Filed Emergency ARC 7613B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/16/09]

CHAPTERS 15 to 21
Reserved

HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT[441]

Rules transferred from Social Services Department[770] to Human Services Department[498], see 1983 Iowa Acts, Senate File 464, effective July 1, 1983.
Rules transferred from agency number [498] to [441] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general, IAC Supp. 2/11/87.

TITLE I
GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1
DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

1.1(17A)	Director
1.2(17A)	Council
1.3(17A)	Organization at state level
1.4(17A)	Field operations structure
1.5	Reserved
1.6(17A)	Mental health and developmental disabilities commission
1.7(17A)	Governor's developmental disabilities council (governor's DD council)
1.8(17A,217)	Waivers of administrative rules (hereinafter referred to as exceptions to policy)
1.9	Reserved
1.10(17A,514I)	HAWK-I board

CHAPTER 2
CONTRACTING OUT DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES EMPLOYEES AND PROPERTY

2.1(23A,225C)	Definitions
2.2(23A,225C)	Contracts for use of the services of department employees
2.3(23A,225C)	Contract provisions
2.4(23A,225C)	Leasing of space at state institutions
2.5(23A,225C)	Requirements prior to leasing

CHAPTER 3
DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

3.1(17A)	Applicability
3.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
3.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket
3.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making
3.5(17A)	Public participation
3.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis
3.7(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement
3.8(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption
3.9(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
3.10(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
3.11(17A)	Concise statement of reasons
3.12(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule
3.13(17A)	Department rule-making record
3.14(17A)	Filing of rules
3.15(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
3.16(17A)	Review by department of rules

CHAPTER 4
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

4.1(17A)	Petition for rule making
4.2(17A)	Briefs

4.3(17A) Inquiries
4.4(17A) Agency consideration

CHAPTER 5
DECLARATORY ORDERS

5.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
5.2(17A) Notice of petition
5.3(17A) Intervention
5.4(17A) Briefs
5.5(17A) Inquiries
5.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
5.7(17A) Consideration
5.8(17A) Action on petition
5.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
5.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
5.11(17A) Copies of orders
5.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
APPEALS AND HEARINGS

7.1(17A) Definitions
7.2(17A) Application of rules
7.3(17A) Presiding officer
7.4(17A) Notification of hearing procedures
7.5(17A) The right to appeal
7.6(17A) Informing persons of their rights
7.7(17A) Notice of intent to approve, deny, terminate, reduce, or suspend assistance or deny reinstatement of assistance
7.8(17A) Opportunity for hearing
7.9(17A) Continuation of assistance pending a final decision on appeal
7.10(17A) Procedural considerations
7.11(17A) Information and referral for legal services
7.12(17A) Subpoenas
7.13(17A) Rights of appellants during hearings
7.14(17A) Limitation of persons attending
7.15(17A) Medical examination
7.16(17A) The appeal decision
7.17(17A) Exhausting administrative remedies
7.18(17A) Ex parte communication
7.19(17A) Accessibility of hearing decisions
7.20(17A) Right of judicial review and stays of agency action
7.21(17A) Food stamp hearings and appeals
7.22 Reserved
7.23(17A) Contested cases with no factual dispute
7.24(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings

CHAPTER 8
PAYMENT OF SMALL CLAIMS

8.1(217) Authorization to reimburse

CHAPTER 9
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR
INFORMATION PRACTICES

9.1(17A,22) Definitions
9.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
9.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
9.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
9.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examinations
9.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
9.7(17A,22,228) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
9.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
9.9(17A,22) Release to subject
9.10(17A,22) Use and disclosure without consent of the subject
9.11(22) Availability of records
9.12(22,252G) Personally identifiable information
9.13(217) Distribution of informational materials
9.14(17A,22) Special policies and procedures for protected health information
9.15(17A,22) Person who may exercise rights of the subject

CHAPTER 10
INDIVIDUAL DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNTS

10.1(541A) Definitions
10.2(541A) Establishment of individual development accounts
10.3(541A) Reserve pool
10.4(541A) Eligibility, savings refunds and state tax provisions
10.5(541A) Administration of the initial period
10.6(541A) Requests for proposals—operation of IDAs
10.7(541A) Authorized withdrawals of principal and income
10.8(541A) Notice of nonapproved withdrawals and closure of the account
10.9(541A) Transfers of assets of an account holder's individual development account

CHAPTER 11
COLLECTION OF PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBTS

11.1(217) Definitions
11.2(217) Establishment of claim
11.3(217) Application of payment
11.4(217) Setoff against state income tax refund, rebate, or other state payments, including, for example, state employee wages
11.5(234) Setoff against federal income tax refund or other federal payments, including, for example, federal employee wages

CHAPTER 12
VOLUNTEER SERVICES

12.1(234) Definition
12.2(234) Allocation of block grant funds
12.3(234) Requirements for volunteers

12.4(234) Volunteer service programs
12.5(234) Services and benefits available to volunteers

CHAPTER 13
PROGRAM EVALUATION
13.1(234,239B,249A) Definitions
13.2(234,239B,249A) Review of public assistance records by the department
13.3(234,239B,249A) Who shall be reviewed
13.4(234,239B,249A) Notification of review
13.5(234,239B,249A) Review procedure
13.6(234,239B,249A) Failure to cooperate
13.7(234,239B,249A) Report of findings
13.8(234,239B,249A) Federal rereview

CHAPTER 14
OFFSET OF COUNTY DEBTS OWED DEPARTMENT
14.1(217,234) Definitions
14.2(217,234) Identifying counties with liabilities
14.3(217,234) List of counties with amounts owed
14.4(217,234) Notification to county regarding offset
14.5(217,234) Implementing the final decision
14.6(217,234) Offset completed

CHAPTER 15
RESOLUTION OF LEGAL SETTLEMENT DISPUTES
15.1(225C) Definitions
15.2(225C) Assertion of legal settlement dispute
15.3(225C) Response to dispute notification
15.4(225C) Contested case hearing
15.5(225C) Change in determination

TITLE II
Reserved

CHAPTERS 16 to 21
Reserved

TITLE III
MENTAL HEALTH

CHAPTER 22
STANDARDS FOR SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS, CHRONIC MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES, OR BRAIN INJURY
22.1(225C) Definitions
22.2(225C) Principles
22.3(225C) General guidelines for service delivery
22.4(225C) Services
22.5(225C) Compliance hearing

CHAPTER 23
Reserved

CHAPTER 24
ACCREDITATION OF PROVIDERS OF SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

24.1(225C) Definitions
24.2(225C) Standards for policy and procedures
24.3(225C) Standards for organizational activities
24.4(225C) Standards for services
24.5(225C) Accreditation
24.6(225C) Deemed status
24.7(225C) Complaint process
24.8(225C) Appeal procedure
24.9(225C) Exceptions to policy

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

DIVISION I
DETERMINATION OF STATE PAYMENT AMOUNT

25.1 to 25.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
COUNTY MANAGEMENT PLAN

25.11(331) Definitions
25.12(331) County management plan—general criteria
25.13(331) Policies and procedures manual
25.14(331) Policies and procedures manual review
25.15(331) Amendments
25.16(331) Reconsideration
25.17(331) Management plan annual review
25.18(331) Strategic plan
25.19(331) Technical assistance
25.20(331) Consumer financial eligibility and payment responsibility
25.21 to 25.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

25.41(331) Minimum data set
25.42 to 25.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
INCENTIVE AND EFFICIENCY POOL FUNDING

25.51(77GA,HF2545) Desired results areas
25.52(77GA,HF2545) Methodology for applying for incentive funding
25.53(77GA,HF2545) Methodology for awarding incentive funding
25.54(77GA,HF2545) Subsequent year performance factors
25.55(77GA,HF2545) Phase-in provisions
25.56 to 25.60 Reserved

DIVISION V
RISK POOL FUNDING

25.61(426B) Definitions
25.62(426B) Risk pool board
25.63(426B) Application process
25.64(426B) Methodology for awarding risk pool funding
25.65(426B) Repayment provisions
25.66(426B) Appeals
25.67 to 25.70 Reserved

DIVISION VI
TOBACCO SETTLEMENT FUND RISK POOL FUNDING

25.71(78GA,ch1221) Definitions
25.72(78GA,ch1221) Risk pool board
25.73(78GA,ch1221) Rate-setting process
25.74(78GA,ch1221) Application process
25.75(78GA,ch1221) Methodology for awarding tobacco settlement fund risk pool funding
25.76(78GA,ch1221) Repayment provisions
25.77(78GA,ch1221) Appeals
25.78 to 25.80 Reserved

DIVISION VII
COMMUNITY MENTAL HEALTH CENTER WAIVER REQUEST

25.81(225C) Waiver request

CHAPTERS 26 and 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
POLICIES FOR ALL INSTITUTIONS

28.1(218) Definitions
28.2(218) Voluntary admissions to mental health institute
28.3(218) Admission to hospital-schools
28.4(229) Patients' rights for the mentally ill
28.5(218) Photographing and recording of patients and use of cameras
28.6(218) Interviews and statements
28.7(218) Use of grounds, facilities, or equipment
28.8(218) Tours of institution
28.9(218) Donations
28.10(218) Residents' rights for the mentally retarded
28.11(218) Catchment areas
28.12(217) Release of confidential information
28.13(218) Applying county institutional credit balances

CHAPTER 29
MENTAL HEALTH INSTITUTES

29.1(218) Visiting
29.2(230) Direct medical services
29.3(230) Liability for support
29.4(230) Certification of settlement

CHAPTER 30
STATE RESOURCE CENTERS

30.1(218) Visiting
30.2(222) Liability for support
30.3(222) Certification of settlement

CHAPTERS 31 to 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
ALTERNATIVE DIAGNOSTIC FACILITIES

34.1(225C) Definitions
34.2(225C) Function
34.3(225C) Standards

CHAPTER 35
Reserved

CHAPTER 36
FACILITY ASSESSMENTS

DIVISION I
ASSESSMENT FEE FOR INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

36.1(249A) Assessment of fee
36.2(249A) Determination and payment of fee for facilities certified to participate in the Medicaid program
36.3(249A) Determination and payment of fee for facilities not certified to participate in the Medicaid program
36.4(249A) Termination of fee assessment

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES BASIC STATE GRANT

38.1(225C,217) Definitions
38.2(225C,217) Program eligibility
38.3(225C,217) Application under competitive process
38.4(225C,217) Competitive project awards
38.5(225C,217) Sole source or emergency selection project awards
38.6(225C,217) Field-initiated proposals
38.7(225C,217) Notification
38.8(225C,217) Request for reconsideration
38.9(225C,217) Contracts
38.10 Reserved
38.11(225C,217) Reallocation of funds
38.12(225C,217) Conflict of interest policy

CHAPTER 39
Reserved

TITLE IV
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 40
APPLICATION FOR AID

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

40.1 to 40.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

40.21(239B) Definitions
40.22(239B) Application
40.23(239B) Date of application
40.24(239B) Procedure with application
40.25(239B) Time limit for decision
40.26(239B) Effective date of grant
40.27(239B) Continuing eligibility
40.28(239B) Referral for investigation

CHAPTER 41
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

41.1 to 41.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

41.21(239B) Eligibility factors specific to child
41.22(239B) Eligibility factors specific to payee
41.23(239B) Home, residence, citizenship, and alienage
41.24(239B) Promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills (PROMISE JOBS) program
41.25(239B) Uncategorized factors of eligibility
41.26(239B) Resources
41.27(239B) Income
41.28(239B) Need standards
41.29(239B) Composite FIP/SSI cases
41.30(239B) Time limits

CHAPTER 42
Reserved

CHAPTER 43
ALTERNATE PAYEES

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

43.1 to 43.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

43.21(239B) Conservatorship or guardianship
43.22 and 43.23 Reserved
43.24(239B) Emergency payee

CHAPTER 44
Reserved

CHAPTER 45
PAYMENT

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

45.1 to 45.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

45.21(239B) Address
45.22(239B) Return
45.23(239B) Held warrants
45.24(239B) Underpayment
45.25(239B) Deceased payees
45.26(239B) Limitation on payment
45.27(239B) Rounding of need standard and payment amount

CHAPTER 46
OVERPAYMENT RECOVERY

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

46.1 to 46.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

46.21(239B) Definitions
46.22(239B) Monetary standards
46.23(239B) Notification and appeals
46.24(239B) Determination of overpayments
46.25(239B) Source of recoupment
46.26 Reserved
46.27(239B) Procedures for recoupment
46.28 Reserved
46.29(239B) Fraudulent misrepresentation of residence

CHAPTER 47
DIVERSION INITIATIVES

47.1(239B) Definitions
47.2(239B) Availability of program
47.3(239B) General provisions
47.4(239B) Assistance available
47.5(239B) Relationship to the family investment program and TANF
47.6 Reserved
47.7(239B) Notification and appeals
47.8(239B) Funding and method of payment
47.9 Reserved
47.10(239B) Records and reports
47.11 to 47.20 Reserved
47.21(239B) Definitions
47.22(239B) Availability of the family self-sufficiency grants program
47.23(239B) General criteria
47.24(239B) Assistance available in family self-sufficiency grants
47.25(239B) Application, notification, and appeals
47.26(239B) Approved local plans for family self-sufficiency grants

CHAPTERS 48 and 49
Reserved

TITLE V
STATE SUPPLEMENTARY ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 50
APPLICATION FOR ASSISTANCE

50.1(249) Definitions
50.2(249) Application procedures
50.3(249) Approval of application and effective date of eligibility
50.4(249) Reviews
50.5(249) Application under conditional benefits

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

51.1(249) Application for other benefits
51.2(249) Supplementation
51.3(249) Eligibility for residential care
51.4(249) Dependent relatives
51.5(249) Residence
51.6(249) Eligibility for supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles
51.7(249) Income from providing room and board
51.8(249) Furnishing of social security number
51.9(249) Recovery

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

52.1(249) Assistance standards

CHAPTER 53
Reserved

CHAPTER 54
FACILITY PARTICIPATION

54.1(249) Application and contract agreement
54.2(249) Maintenance of case records
54.3(249) Financial and statistical report
54.4(249) Goods and services provided
54.5(249) Personal needs account
54.6(249) Case activity report
54.7(249) Billing procedures
54.8(249) Audits

TITLE VI
GENERAL PUBLIC ASSISTANCE PROVISIONS

CHAPTERS 55 and 56
Reserved

CHAPTER 57
INTERIM ASSISTANCE REIMBURSEMENT

57.1(249) Definitions
57.2(249) Requirements for reimbursement
57.3(249) Audits by the department of human services
57.4(249) Independent audits
57.5(249) Withholding of funds
57.6(249) Notice of interim assistance reimbursement eligibility and accountability
57.7(249) Certificate of authority

CHAPTER 58
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
IOWA DISASTER AID INDIVIDUAL ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM

58.1(29C) Definitions
58.2(29C) Program implementation
58.3(29C) Application for assistance
58.4(29C) Eligibility criteria

58.5(29C) Eligible categories of assistance
58.6(29C) Eligibility determination and payment
58.7(29C) Contested cases
58.8(29C) Discontinuance of program
58.9 to 58.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

58.21(234) Definitions
58.22(234) General provisions
58.23(234) Application procedures
58.24(234) Eligibility requirements
58.25(234) Determination of need
58.26(234) Income
58.27(234) Resources
58.28(234) Payment
58.29(234) Notification and appeals
58.30(234) Discontinuance of the emergency assistance program
58.31 to 58.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
TEMPORARY MEASURES RELATED TO DISASTERS

58.41(217) Purpose
58.42(234,237A,239B,249,249A,249J,514I) Extension of scheduled reporting and review requirements
58.43(237A) Need for child care services
58.44(249A,249J,514I) Premium payments
58.45(249A) Citizenship and identity
58.46 to 58.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
IOWA UNMET NEEDS DISASTER GRANT PROGRAM

58.51(83GA,HF64) Definitions
58.52(83GA,HF64) Program implementation
58.53(83GA,HF64) Application for assistance
58.54(83GA,HF64) Eligibility criteria
58.55(83GA,HF64) Eligible categories of assistance
58.56(83GA,HF64) Eligibility determination and payment
58.57(83GA,HF64) Contested cases
58.58(83GA,HF64) Discontinuance of program

CHAPTER 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
REFUGEE CASH ASSISTANCE

60.1(217) Alienage requirements
60.2(217) Application procedures
60.3(217) Effective date of grant
60.4(217) Accepting other assistance
60.5(217) Eligibility factors
60.6(217) Students in institutions of higher education
60.7(217) Time limit for eligibility
60.8(217) Criteria for exemption from registration for employment services, registration, and refusal to register
60.9(217) Work and training requirements

60.10(217) Uncategorized factors of eligibility
60.11(217) Temporary absence from home
60.12(217) Application
60.13(217) Continuing eligibility
60.14(217) Alternate payees
60.15(217) Payment
60.16(217) Overpayment recovery

CHAPTER 61
REFUGEE SERVICES PROGRAM

61.1(217) Definitions
61.2(217) Authority
61.3(217) Eligibility for refugee services
61.4(217) Planning and coordinating the placement of refugees in advance of their arrival
61.5(217) Services of the department available for refugees
61.6(217) Provision of services
61.7(217) Application for services
61.8(217) Adverse service actions
61.9(217) Client appeals
61.10(217) Refugee sponsors
61.11(217) Adverse actions regarding sponsor applications
61.12(217) Administrative review of denial of sponsorship application
61.13(217) Refugee resettlement moneys
61.14(217) Unaccompanied refugee minors program
61.15(217,622A) Interpreters and translators for legal proceedings
61.16(217) Pilot recredentialing services
61.17(217) Targeted assistance grants
61.18(217) Iowa refugee services foundation

CHAPTERS 62 to 64
Reserved

TITLE VII
FOOD PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 65
FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I

65.1(234) Definitions
65.2(234) Application
65.3(234) Administration of program
65.4(234) Issuance
65.5(234) Simplified reporting
65.6(234) Delays in certification
65.7 Reserved
65.8(234) Deductions
65.9(234) Treatment centers and group living arrangements
65.10 Reserved
65.11(234) Discrimination complaint
65.12(234) Appeals
65.13(234) Joint processing
65.14 Reserved
65.15(234) Proration of benefits

65.16(234) Complaint system
65.17(234) Involvement in a strike
65.18 and 65.19 Reserved
65.20(234) Notice of expiration issuance
65.21(234) Claims
65.22(234) Verification
65.23(234) Prospective budgeting
65.24(234) Inclusion of foster children in household
65.25(234) Effective date of change
65.26(234) Eligible students
65.27(234) Voluntary quit or reduction in hours of work
65.28(234) Work requirements
65.29(234) Income
65.30(234) Resources
65.31(234) Homeless meal providers
65.32(234) Basis for allotment
65.33(234) Dependent care deduction
65.34 to 65.36 Reserved
65.37(234) Eligibility of noncitizens
65.38(234) Income deductions
65.39(234) Categorical eligibility
65.40 Reserved
65.41(234) Actions on changes increasing benefits
65.42 and 65.43 Reserved
65.44(234) Reinstatement
65.45 Reserved
65.46(234) Disqualifications
65.47 to 65.49 Reserved
65.50(234) No increase in benefits
65.51(234) State income and eligibility verification system
65.52(234) Systematic alien verification for entitlements (SAVE) program

CHAPTER 66
EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

66.1(234) Definitions
66.2(234) Application to be a TEFAP contractor
66.3(234) Contracts
66.4(234) Distribution
66.5(234) Household eligibility
66.6(234) Reimbursement for allowable costs
66.7(234) Commodity losses and claims
66.8(234) State monitoring
66.9(234) Limits on unrelated activities
66.10(234) Complaints

CHAPTERS 67 to 74
Reserved

TITLE VIII
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 75
CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

DIVISION I
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

75.1(249A) Persons covered
75.2(249A) Medical resources
75.3(249A) Acceptance of other financial benefits
75.4(249A) Medical assistance lien
75.5(249A) Determination of countable income and resources for persons in a medical institution
75.6(249A) Entrance fee for continuing care retirement community or life care community
75.7(249A) Furnishing of social security number
75.8(249A) Medical assistance corrective payments
75.9(249A) Treatment of Medicaid qualifying trusts
75.10(249A) Residency requirements
75.11(249A) Citizenship or alienage requirements
75.12(249A) Inmates of public institutions
75.13(249A) Categorical relatedness
75.14(249A) Establishing paternity and obtaining support
75.15(249A) Disqualification for long-term care assistance due to substantial home equity
75.16(249A) Client participation in payment for medical institution care
75.17(249A) Verification of pregnancy
75.18(249A) Continuous eligibility for pregnant women
75.19(249A) Continuous eligibility for children
75.20(249A) Disability requirements for SSI-related Medicaid
75.21(249A) Health insurance premium payment program
75.22(249A) AIDS/HIV health insurance premium payment program
75.23(249A) Disposal of assets for less than fair market value after August 10, 1993
75.24(249A) Treatment of trusts established after August 10, 1993
75.25(249A) Definitions
75.26 Reserved
75.27(249A) AIDS/HIV settlement payments
75.28 to 75.49 Reserved

DIVISION II
ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

75.50(249A) Definitions
75.51(249A) Reinstatement of eligibility
75.52(249A) Continuing eligibility
75.53(249A) Iowa residency policies specific to FMAP and FMAP-related coverage groups
75.54(249A) Eligibility factors specific to child
75.55(249A) Eligibility factors specific to specified relatives
75.56(249A) Resources
75.57(249A) Income
75.58(249A) Need standards
75.59(249A) Persons who may be voluntarily excluded from the eligible group when determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related coverage groups
75.60(249A) Pending SSI approval

CHAPTER 76
APPLICATION AND INVESTIGATION

76.1(249A) Application
76.2(249A) Information and verification procedure
76.3(249A) Time limit for decision
76.4(249A) Notification of decision
76.5(249A) Effective date
76.6(249A) Certification for services
76.7(249A) Reinvestigation
76.8(249A) Investigation by quality control or the department of inspections and appeals
76.9(249A) Member lock-in
76.10(249A) Client responsibilities
76.11(249A) Automatic redetermination
76.12(249A) Recovery
76.13(249A) Health care data match program

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

77.1(249A) Physicians
77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies
77.3(249A) Hospitals
77.4(249A) Dentists
77.5(249A) Podiatrists
77.6(249A) Optometrists
77.7(249A) Opticians
77.8(249A) Chiropractors
77.9(249A) Home health agencies
77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies
77.11(249A) Ambulance service
77.12(249A) Remedial services providers
77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers
77.14(249A) Audiologists
77.15(249A) Community mental health centers
77.16(249A) Screening centers
77.17(249A) Physical therapists
77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops
77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies
77.20(249A) Independent laboratories
77.21(249A) Rural health clinics
77.22(249A) Psychologists
77.23(249A) Maternal health centers
77.24(249A) Ambulatory surgical centers
77.25(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services
77.26(249A) Behavioral health services
77.27(249A) Birth centers
77.28(249A) Area education agencies
77.29(249A) Case management provider organizations
77.30(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver service providers
77.31(249A) Occupational therapists
77.32(249A) Hospice providers
77.33(249A) HCBS elderly waiver service providers

77.34(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers
77.35(249A) Federally qualified health centers
77.36(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners
77.37(249A) HCBS MR waiver service providers
77.38 Reserved
77.39(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver service providers
77.40(249A) Lead inspection agencies
77.41(249A) HCBS physical disability waiver service providers
77.42 Reserved
77.43(249A) Infant and toddler program providers
77.44(249A) Local education agency services providers
77.45(249A) Indian health service 638 facilities
77.46(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

78.1(249A) Physicians' services
78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs
78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services
78.4(249A) Dentists
78.5(249A) Podiatrists
78.6(249A) Optometrists
78.7(249A) Opticians
78.8(249A) Chiropractors
78.9(249A) Home health agencies
78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies
78.11(249A) Ambulance service
78.12(249A) Remedial services
78.13(249A) Transportation to receive medical care
78.14(249A) Hearing aids
78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes
78.16(249A) Community mental health centers
78.17(249A) Physical therapists
78.18(249A) Screening centers
78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies
78.20(249A) Independent laboratories
78.21(249A) Rural health clinics
78.22(249A) Family planning clinics
78.23(249A) Other clinic services
78.24(249A) Psychologists
78.25(249A) Maternal health centers
78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services
78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services
78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review
78.29(249A) Behavioral health services
78.30(249A) Birth centers
78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services
78.32(249A) Area education agencies
78.33(249A) Case management services
78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services

78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services
78.36(249A) Hospice services
78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services
78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services
78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers
78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners
78.41(249A) HCBS MR waiver services
78.42 Reserved
78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services
78.44(249A) Lead inspection services
78.45 Reserved
78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service
78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services
78.48 Reserved
78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services
78.50(249A) Local education agency services
78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services
78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services
79.2(249A) Sanctions against provider of care
79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service
79.4(249A) Reviews and audits
79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap
79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement
79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council
79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization
79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services
79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review
79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review
79.12(249A) Advance directives
79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services
79.14(249A) Provider enrollment
79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery

CHAPTER 80
PROCEDURE AND METHOD OF PAYMENT

80.1 Reserved
80.2(249A) Submission of claims
80.3(249A) Payment from other sources
80.4(249A) Time limit for submission of claims and claim adjustments
80.5(249A) Authorization process
80.6(249A) Payment to provider—exception

CHAPTER 81
NURSING FACILITIES

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES

81.1(249A)	Definitions
81.2	Reserved
81.3(249A)	Initial approval for nursing facility care
81.4(249A)	Arrangements with residents
81.5(249A)	Discharge and transfer
81.6(249A)	Financial and statistical report and determination of payment rate
81.7(249A)	Continued review
81.8	Reserved
81.9(249A)	Records
81.10(249A)	Payment procedures
81.11(249A)	Billing procedures
81.12(249A)	Closing of facility
81.13(249A)	Conditions of participation for nursing facilities
81.14(249A)	Audits
81.15	Reserved
81.16(249A)	Nurse aide requirements and training and testing programs
81.17	Reserved
81.18(249A)	Sanctions
81.19	Reserved
81.20(249A)	Out-of-state facilities
81.21(249A)	Outpatient services
81.22(249A)	Rates for Medicaid eligibles
81.23(249A)	State-funded personal needs supplement
81.24 to 81.30	Reserved

DIVISION II
ENFORCEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

81.31(249A)	Definitions
81.32(249A)	General provisions
81.33(249A)	Factors to be considered in selecting remedies
81.34(249A)	Available remedies
81.35(249A)	Selection of remedies
81.36(249A)	Action when there is immediate jeopardy
81.37(249A)	Action when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.38(249A)	Action when there is repeated substandard quality of care
81.39(249A)	Temporary management
81.40(249A)	Denial of payment for all new admissions
81.41(249A)	Secretarial authority to deny all payments
81.42(249A)	State monitoring
81.43(249A)	Directed plan of correction
81.44(249A)	Directed in-service training
81.45(249A)	Closure of a facility or transfer of residents, or both
81.46(249A)	Civil money penalties—basis for imposing penalty
81.47(249A)	Civil money penalties—when penalty is collected
81.48(249A)	Civil money penalties—notice of penalty
81.49(249A)	Civil money penalties—waiver of hearing, reduction of penalty amount
81.50(249A)	Civil money penalties—amount of penalty
81.51(249A)	Civil money penalties—effective date and duration of penalty
81.52(249A)	Civil money penalties—due date for payment of penalty

81.53(249A) Civil money penalties—settlement of penalties
81.54(249A) Continuation of payments to a facility with deficiencies
81.55(249A) State and federal disagreements involving findings not in agreement when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.56(249A) Duration of remedies
81.57(249A) Termination of provider agreement

CHAPTER 82
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

82.1(249A) Definition
82.2(249A) Licensing and certification
82.3(249A) Conditions of participation for intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded
82.4
82.5(249A) Financial and statistical report
82.6(249A) Eligibility for services
82.7(249A) Initial approval for ICF/MR care
82.8(249A) Determination of need for continued stay
82.9(249A) Arrangements with residents
82.10(249A) Discharge and transfer
82.11(249A) Continued stay review
82.12(249A) Quality of care review
82.13(249A) Records
82.14(249A) Payment procedures
82.15(249A) Billing procedures
82.16(249A) Closing of facility
82.17(249A) Audits
82.18(249A) Out-of-state facilities
82.19(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

DIVISION I—HCBS ILL AND HANDICAPPED WAIVER SERVICES

83.1(249A) Definitions
83.2(249A) Eligibility
83.3(249A) Application
83.4(249A) Financial participation
83.5(249A) Redetermination
83.6(249A) Allowable services
83.7(249A) Service plan
83.8(249A) Adverse service actions
83.9(249A) Appeal rights
83.10 to 83.20 Reserved

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

83.21(249A) Definitions
83.22(249A) Eligibility
83.23(249A) Application
83.24(249A) Client participation
83.25(249A) Redetermination
83.26(249A) Allowable services
83.27(249A) Service plan
83.28(249A) Adverse service actions
83.29(249A) Appeal rights

83.30(249A) Enhanced services
83.31 to 83.40 Reserved

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

83.41(249A) Definitions
83.42(249A) Eligibility
83.43(249A) Application
83.44(249A) Financial participation
83.45(249A) Redetermination
83.46(249A) Allowable services
83.47(249A) Service plan
83.48(249A) Adverse service actions
83.49(249A) Appeal rights
83.50 to 83.59 Reserved

DIVISION IV—HCBS MR WAIVER SERVICES

83.60(249A) Definitions
83.61(249A) Eligibility
83.62(249A) Application
83.63(249A) Client participation
83.64(249A) Redetermination
83.65 Reserved
83.66(249A) Allowable services
83.67(249A) Service plan
83.68(249A) Adverse service actions
83.69(249A) Appeal rights
83.70(249A) County reimbursement
83.71 Reserved
83.72(249A) Rent subsidy program
83.73 to 83.80 Reserved

DIVISION V—BRAIN INJURY WAIVER SERVICES

83.81(249A) Definitions
83.82(249A) Eligibility
83.83(249A) Application
83.84(249A) Client participation
83.85(249A) Redetermination
83.86(249A) Allowable services
83.87(249A) Service plan
83.88(249A) Adverse service actions
83.89(249A) Appeal rights
83.90(249A) County reimbursement
83.91 to 83.100 Reserved

DIVISION VI—PHYSICAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.101(249A) Definitions
83.102(249A) Eligibility
83.103(249A) Application
83.104(249A) Client participation
83.105(249A) Redetermination
83.106(249A) Allowable services
83.107(249A) Individual service plan
83.108(249A) Adverse service actions
83.109(249A) Appeal rights

83.110 to 83.120 Reserved

DIVISION VII—HCBS CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH WAIVER SERVICES

83.121(249A) Definitions
83.122(249A) Eligibility
83.123(249A) Application
83.124(249A) Financial participation
83.125(249A) Redetermination
83.126(249A) Allowable services
83.127(249A) Service plan
83.128(249A) Adverse service actions
83.129(249A) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 84
EARLY AND PERIODIC SCREENING, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT

84.1(249A) Definitions
84.2(249A) Eligibility
84.3(249A) Screening services
84.4(249A) Referral
84.5(249A) Follow up

CHAPTER 85
SERVICES IN PSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTIONS

DIVISION I
PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

85.1(249A) Acute care in psychiatric hospitals
85.2(249A) Out-of-state placement
85.3(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21
85.4(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
85.5(249A) Client participation
85.6(249A) Responsibilities of hospitals
85.7(249A) Psychiatric hospital reimbursement
85.8(249A,81GA,ch167) Eligibility of persons aged 21 through 64
85.9 to 85.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
PSYCHIATRIC MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS FOR CHILDREN

85.21(249A) Conditions for participation
85.22(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21
85.23(249A) Client participation
85.24(249A) Responsibilities of facilities
85.25(249A) Reimbursement to psychiatric medical institutions for children
85.26(249A) Outpatient day treatment for persons aged 20 or under
85.27 to 85.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
NURSING FACILITIES FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS

85.41(249A) Conditions of participation
85.42(249A) Out-of-state placement
85.43(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
85.44(249A) Client participation
85.45(249A) Responsibilities of nursing facility
85.46(249A) Policies governing reimbursement
85.47(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 86
HEALTHY AND WELL KIDS IN IOWA (HAWK-I) PROGRAM

86.1(514I) Definitions
86.2(514I) Eligibility factors
86.3(514I) Application process
86.4(514I) Coordination with Medicaid
86.5(514I) Effective date of coverage
86.6(514I) Selection of a plan
86.7(514I) Disenrollment
86.8(514I) Premiums and copayments
86.9(514I) Annual reviews of eligibility
86.10(514I) Reporting changes
86.11(514I) Notice requirements
86.12(514I) Appeals and fair hearings
86.13(514I) Third-party administrator
86.14(514I) Covered services
86.15(514I) Participating health plans
86.16(514I) Clinical advisory committee
86.17(514I) Use of donations to the HAWK-I program
86.18(505) Health insurance data match program
86.19(514I) Recovery

CHAPTER 87
STATE-FUNDED FAMILY PLANNING PROGRAM

87.1(82GA,ch1187) Definitions
87.2(82GA,ch1187) Eligibility
87.3(82GA,ch1187) Application
87.4(82GA,ch1187) Effective date
87.5(82GA,ch1187) Period of eligibility and reapplication
87.6(82GA,ch1187) Reporting changes
87.7(82GA,ch1187) Allocation of funds
87.8(82GA,ch1187) Availability of services
87.9(82GA,ch1187) Payment of covered services
87.10(82GA,ch1187) Submission of claims

CHAPTER 88
MANAGED HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

DIVISION I
HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATION

88.1(249A) Definitions
88.2(249A) Participation
88.3(249A) Enrollment
88.4(249A) Disenrollment
88.5(249A) Covered services
88.6(249A) Emergency and urgent care services
88.7(249A) Access to service
88.8(249A) Grievance procedures
88.9(249A) Records and reports
88.10(249A) Marketing
88.11(249A) Patient education
88.12(249A) Reimbursement
88.13(249A) Quality assurance

88.14(249A) Contracts with federally qualified health centers (FQHCs) and rural health clinics (RHCs)
88.15 to 88.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
PREPAID HEALTH PLANS

88.21(249A) Definitions
88.22(249A) Participation
88.23(249A) Enrollment
88.24(249A) Disenrollment
88.25(249A) Covered services
88.26(249A) Emergency services
88.27(249A) Access to service
88.28(249A) Grievance procedures
88.29(249A) Records and reports
88.30(249A) Marketing
88.31(249A) Patient education
88.32(249A) Payment to the PHP
88.33(249A) Quality assurance
88.34 to 88.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
MEDICAID PATIENT MANAGEMENT

88.41(249A) Definitions
88.42(249A) Eligible recipients
88.43(249A) Project area
88.44(249A) Eligible providers
88.45(249A) Contracting for the provision of patient management
88.46(249A) Enrollment and changes in enrollment
88.47(249A) Disenrollment
88.48(249A) Services
88.49(249A) Grievance procedure
88.50(249A) Payment
88.51(249A) Utilization review and quality assessment
88.52(249A) Marketing
88.53 to 88.60 Reserved

DIVISION IV
IOWA PLAN FOR BEHAVIORAL HEALTH

88.61(249A) Definitions
88.62(249A) Participation
88.63(249A) Enrollment
88.64(249A) Disenrollment
88.65(249A) Covered services
88.66(249A) Emergency services
88.67(249A) Access to service
88.68(249A) Review of contractor decisions and actions
88.69(249A) Records and reports
88.70(249A) Marketing
88.71(249A) Enrollee education
88.72(249A) Payment to the contractor
88.73(249A) Claims payment
88.74(249A) Quality assurance
88.75(249A) Iowa Plan advisory committee

88.76 to 88.80 Reserved

DIVISION V
PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY

88.81(249A) Scope and definitions
88.82(249A) PACE organization application and waiver process
88.83(249A) PACE program agreement
88.84(249A) Enrollment and disenrollment
88.85(249A) Program services
88.86(249A) Access to PACE services
88.87(249A) Program administrative requirements
88.88(249A) Payment

CHAPTER 89
DEBTS DUE FROM TRANSFERS OF ASSETS

89.1(249F) Definitions
89.2(249F) Creation of debt
89.3(249F) Exceptions
89.4(249F) Presumption of intent
89.5(249F) Notice of debt
89.6(249F) No timely request of a hearing
89.7(249F) Timely request for a hearing
89.8(249F) Department-requested hearing
89.9(249F) Filing and docketing of the order
89.10(249F) Exemption from Iowa Code chapter 17A

CHAPTER 90
CASE MANAGEMENT FOR PEOPLE WITH MENTAL RETARDATION, CHRONIC MENTAL ILLNESS, OR DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

90.1(249A) Definitions
90.2(249A) Eligibility
90.3(249A) Authorization and need for service
90.4(249A) Application
90.5(249A) Services
90.6(249A) Terminating services
90.7(249A) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 91
MEDICARE DRUG SUBSIDY

91.1(249A) Definitions
91.2(249A) Application
91.3(249A) Eligibility determination
91.4(249A) Notice of decision
91.5(249A) Effective date
91.6(249A) Changes in circumstances
91.7(249A) Reinvestigation
91.8(249A) Appeals

CHAPTER 92
IOWACARE

92.1(249A,249J) Definitions
92.2(249A,249J) Eligibility
92.3(249A,249J) Application
92.4(249A,249J) Application processing

92.5(249A,249J) Determining income eligibility
92.6(249A,249J) Effective date
92.7(249A,249J) Financial participation
92.8(249A,249J) Benefits
92.9(249A,249J) Claims
92.10(249A,249J) Reporting changes
92.11(249A,249J) Reapplication
92.12(249A,249J) Terminating eligibility
92.13(249A,249J) Recovery
92.14(249A,249J) Discontinuance of the program
92.15(249A,249J) Right to appeal

TITLE IX
WORK INCENTIVE DEMONSTRATION

CHAPTER 93
PROMISE JOBS PROGRAM

93.1(239B) Definitions
93.2(239B) Program administration
93.3(239B) Registration and referral
93.4(239B) The family investment agreement (FIA)
93.5(239B) Assessment
93.6(239B) Job readiness and job search activities
93.7(239B) Work activities
93.8(239B) Education and training activities
93.9(239B) Other FIA activities
93.10(239B) Required documentation and verification
93.11(239B) Supportive payments
93.12(239B) Recovery of PROMISE JOBS expense payments
93.13(239B) Resolution of participation issues
93.14(239B) Problems that may provide good cause for participation issues
93.15(239B) Right of appeal
93.16(239B) Resolution of a limited benefit plan
93.17(239B) Worker displacement grievance procedure

CHAPTER 94
Reserved

TITLE X
SUPPORT RECOVERY

CHAPTER 95
COLLECTIONS

95.1(252B) Definitions
95.2(252B) Child support recovery eligibility and services
95.3(252B) Crediting of current and delinquent support
95.4(252B) Prepayment of support
95.5(252B) Lump sum settlement
95.6(252B) Offset against state income tax refund or rebate
95.7(252B) Offset against federal income tax refund and federal nontax payment
95.8(96) Child support offset of unemployment insurance benefits
95.9 to 95.11 Reserved
95.12(252B) Procedures for providing information to consumer reporting agencies
95.13(17A) Appeals
95.14(252B) Termination of services

95.15(252B) Child support recovery unit attorney
95.16(252B) Handling and use of federal 1099 information
95.17(252B) Effective date of support
95.18(252B) Continued services available to canceled family investment program (FIP) or Medicaid recipients
95.19(252B) Cooperation of public assistance recipients in establishing and obtaining support
95.20(252B) Cooperation of public assistance applicants in establishing and obtaining support
95.21(252B) Cooperation in establishing and obtaining support in nonpublic assistance cases
95.22(252B) Charging pass-through fees
95.23(252B) Reimbursing assistance with collections of assigned support
95.24(252B) Child support account
95.25(252B) Emancipation verification

CHAPTER 96
INFORMATION AND RECORDS

96.1(252B) Access to information and records from other sources
96.2(252B) Refusal to comply with written request or subpoena
96.3(252B) Procedure for refusal
96.4(252B) Conference conducted
96.5(252B) Fine assessed
96.6(252B) Objection to fine or failure to pay

CHAPTER 97
COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER

97.1(252B) Definitions
97.2(252B) Transfer of records and payments
97.3(252B) Support payment records
97.4 Reserved
97.5(252B) Method of payment
97.6(252B) Authorization of payment
97.7(252B) Processing misdirected payments

CHAPTER 98
SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
MEDICAL SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT

98.1(252E) Definitions
98.2(252E) Provision of services
98.3(252E) Establishing medical support
98.4(252E) Accessibility of the health benefit plan
98.5(252E) Health benefit plan information
98.6(252E) Insurer authorization
98.7(252E) Enforcement
98.8(252E) Contesting the order
98.9 to 98.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
INCOME WITHHOLDING
PART A
DELINQUENT SUPPORT PAYMENTS

98.21(252D) When applicable
98.22 and 98.23 Reserved
98.24(252D) Amount of withholding
98.25 to 98.30 Reserved

PART B
IMMEDIATE INCOME WITHHOLDING

98.31(252D) Effective date
98.32(252D) Withholding automatic
98.33 Reserved
98.34(252D) Approval of request for immediate income withholding
98.35(252D) Modification or termination of withholding
98.36(252D) Immediate income withholding amounts
98.37(252D) Immediate income withholding amounts when current support has ended
98.38 Reserved

PART C
INCOME WITHHOLDING—GENERAL PROVISIONS

98.39(252D,252E) Provisions for medical support
98.40(252D,252E) Maximum amounts to be withheld
98.41(252D) Multiple obligations
98.42(252D) Notice to employer and obligor
98.43(252D) Contesting the withholding
98.44(252D) Termination of order
98.45(252D) Modification of income withholding
98.46(252D) Refunds of amounts improperly withheld
98.47(252D) Additional information about hardship
98.48 to 98.50 Reserved

DIVISION III
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

98.51 to 98.60 Reserved

DIVISION IV
PUBLICATION OF NAMES

98.61(252B) List for publication
98.62(252B) Releasing the list
98.63 to 98.70 Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE SEEK EMPLOYMENT ORDERS

98.71(252B) Seek employment order
98.72(252B) Effective date of order
98.73(252B) Method and requirements of reporting
98.74(252B) Reasons for noncompliance
98.75(252B) Method of service
98.76(252B) Duration of order
98.77 to 98.80 Reserved

DIVISION VI
DEBTOR OFFSET

98.81(252B) Offset against payment owed to a person by a state agency
98.82 to 98.90 Reserved

DIVISION VII
ADMINISTRATIVE LEVY

98.91(252I) Administrative levy
98.92 Reserved
98.93(252I) Verification of accounts
98.94(252I) Notice to financial institution
98.95(252I) Notice to support obligor
98.96(252I) Responsibilities of financial institution
98.97(252I) Challenging the administrative levy

98.98 to 98.100 Reserved

DIVISION VIII
LICENSE SANCTION

98.101(252J) Referral for license sanction
98.102(252J) Reasons for exemption
98.103(252J) Notice of potential sanction of license
98.104(252J) Conference
98.105 (252J) Payment agreement
98.106(252J) Staying the process due to full payment of support
98.107(252J) Duration of license sanction
98.108 to 98.120 Reserved

DIVISION IX
EXTERNAL ENFORCEMENT

98.121(252B) Difficult-to-collect arrearages
98.122(252B) Enforcement services by private attorney entitled to state compensation

CHAPTER 99
SUPPORT ESTABLISHMENT AND ADJUSTMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
CHILD SUPPORT GUIDELINES

99.1(234,252B,252H) Income considered
99.2(234,252B) Allowable deductions
99.3(234,252B) Determining net income
99.4(234,252B) Applying the guidelines
99.5(234,252B) Deviation from guidelines
99.6 to 99.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT
Part A

99.10(252A) Temporary support
99.11 to 99.20 Reserved

Part B

99.21(252F) When paternity may be established administratively
99.22(252F) Mother's certified statement
99.23(252F) Notice of alleged paternity and support debt
99.24(252F) Conference to discuss paternity and support issues
99.25(252F) Amount of support obligation
99.26(252F) Court hearing
99.27(252F) Paternity contested
99.28(252F) Paternity test results challenge
99.29(252F) Agreement to entry of paternity and support order
99.30(252F) Entry of order establishing paternity only
99.31(252F) Exception to time limit
99.32(252F) Genetic test costs assessed
99.33 to 99.35 Reserved

Part C

99.36(598,600B) Definitions
99.37(598,600B) Communication between parents
99.38(598,600B) Continuation of enforcement
99.39(598,600B) Satisfaction of accrued support
99.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
ADMINISTRATIVE ESTABLISHMENT OF SUPPORT

99.41(252C) Establishment of an administrative order
99.42 to 99.60 Reserved

DIVISION IV
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

99.61(252B,252H) Definitions
99.62(252B,252H) Review of permanent child support obligations
99.63(252B,252H) Notice requirements
99.64(252B,252H) Financial information
99.65(252B,252H) Review and adjustment of a child support obligation
99.66(252B,252H) Medical support
99.67(252B,252H) Confidentiality of financial information
99.68(252B,252H) Payment of service fees and other court costs
99.69(252B,252H) Denying requests
99.70(252B,252H) Withdrawing requests
99.71(252H) Effective date of adjustment
99.72 to 99.80 Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE MODIFICATION

99.81(252H) Definitions
99.82(252H) Availability of service
99.83(252H) Modification of child support obligations
99.84(252H) Notice requirements
99.85(252H) Financial information
99.86(252H) Challenges to the proposed modification action
99.87(252H) Voluntary reduction of income
99.88(252H) Effective date of modification
99.89(252H) Confidentiality of financial information
99.90(252H) Payment of fees
99.91(252H) Denying requests
99.92(252H) Withdrawing requests
99.93 to 99.100 Reserved

DIVISION VI
SUSPENSION AND REINSTATEMENT OF SUPPORT

99.101(252B) Definitions
99.102(252B) Availability of service
99.103(252B) Basis for suspension of support
99.104(252B) Request for assistance to suspend
99.105(252B) Order suspending support
99.106(252B) Suspension of enforcement of current support
99.107(252B) Request for reinstatement
99.108(252B) Reinstatement
99.109(252B) Reinstatement of enforcement of support
99.110(252B) Temporary suspension becomes final

CHAPTER 100
CHILD SUPPORT PARENTAL OBLIGATION PILOT PROJECTS

100.1(17A,80GA,HF667) Definitions
100.2(17A,80GA,HF667) Incentives
100.3(17A,80GA,HF667) Application to be a funded pilot project
100.4(17A,80GA,HF667) Selection of projects

100.5(17A,80GA,HF667) Termination of pilot projects
100.6(17A,80GA,HF667) Reports and records
100.7(17A,80GA,HF667) Appeals
100.8(17A,80GA,HF667) Continued application of rules and sunset provisions

TITLE XI
CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 101
IOWA STATE JUVENILE HOME

101.1(218) Definitions
101.2(218) Visiting
101.3(218) Interviews and statements
101.4(218) Mail and packages
101.5(218) Use of buildings and grounds
101.6(218) Incoming telephone calls
101.7(218) Resident employment
101.8(218) Tours
101.9(218) Acceptance
101.10(218) Admission procedures
101.11(218) Program assignment
101.12(218) Individual care plan
101.13(218) Special staffing
101.14 Reserved
101.15(218) Grievance procedure
101.16(218) Alleged child abuse
101.17(218) Temporary home visits
101.18(218) Prerelease staffing
101.19(218) Attorney contacts
101.20(244) Standards

CHAPTER 102
Reserved

CHAPTER 103
ELDORA TRAINING SCHOOL

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

103.1(218) Definitions
103.2(218) Visiting
103.3(218) Interviews and statements
103.4(218) Mail and packages
103.5(218) Use of buildings and grounds
103.6(218) Incoming telephone calls
103.7(218) Resident employment
103.8(218) Tours
103.9(218) Acceptance
103.10(218) Admission procedures
103.11(218) Program assignment
103.12(218) Individual care plan
103.13(218) Special staffing
103.14(218) Detention
103.15(218) Grievance procedure
103.16(218) Alleged child abuse

103.17(218) Temporary home visits
103.18(218) Prerelease staffing
103.19(218) Attorney contacts
103.20(218,233A) Standards
103.21(218,233A) Advisory committee
103.22 to 103.30 Reserved

DIVISION II
SEX OFFENDERS

103.31(692A) Definitions
103.32(692A) Department responsibilities
103.33(692A) Juveniles required to register
103.34(692A) Completion of risk assessment
103.35(692A) Affirmative public notification pending the exhaustion of administrative or judicial appeal

CHAPTER 104
Reserved

TITLE XII
LICENSING AND APPROVED STANDARDS

CHAPTER 105
COUNTY AND MULTICOUNTY JUVENILE DETENTION HOMES AND COUNTY AND MULTICOUNTY JUVENILE SHELTER CARE HOMES

105.1(232) Definitions
105.2(232) Buildings and grounds
105.3(232) Personnel policies
105.4(232) Procedures manual
105.5(232) Staff
105.6(232) Intake procedures
105.7(232) Assessments
105.8(232) Program services
105.9(232) Medication management and administration
105.10(232) Control room—juvenile detention home only
105.11(232) Clothing
105.12(232) Staffings
105.13(232) Child abuse
105.14(232) Daily log
105.15(232) Children's rights
105.16(232) Discipline
105.17(232) Case files
105.18(232) Discharge
105.19(232) Approval
105.20(232) Provisional approval
105.21(232) Mechanical restraint—juvenile detention only
105.22(232) Chemical restraint

CHAPTER 106
Reserved

CHAPTER 107
CERTIFICATION OF ADOPTION INVESTIGATORS

107.1(600) Introduction
107.2(600) Definitions

107.3(600) Application
107.4(600) Requirements for certification
107.5(600) Granting, denial, or revocation of certification
107.6(600) Certificate
107.7(600) Renewal of certification
107.8(600) Investigative services
107.9(600) Retention of adoption records
107.10(600) Reporting of violations
107.11(600) Appeals

CHAPTER 108
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD-PLACING AGENCIES

108.1(238) Definitions
108.2(238) Licensing procedure
108.3(238) Administration and organization
108.4(238) Staff qualifications
108.5(238) Staffing requirements
108.6(238) Personnel administration
108.7(238) Foster care services
108.8(238) Foster home studies
108.9(238) Adoption services
108.10(238) Supervised apartment living placement services

CHAPTER 109
CHILD CARE CENTERS

109.1(237A) Definitions
109.2(237A) Licensure procedures
109.3(237A) Inspection and evaluation
109.4(237A) Administration
109.5(237A) Parental participation
109.6(237A) Personnel
109.7(237A) Professional growth and development
109.8(237A) Staff ratio requirements
109.9(237A) Records
109.10(237A) Health and safety policies
109.11(237A) Physical facilities
109.12(237A) Activity program requirements
109.13(237A) Extended evening care
109.14(237A) Get-well center
109.15(237A) Food services

CHAPTER 110
CHILD DEVELOPMENT HOMES

110.1(237A) Definitions
110.2(237A) Application for registration
110.3(237A) Renewal
110.4(237A) Number of children
110.5(237A) Standards
110.6(237A) Compliance checks
110.7(234) Registration decision
110.8(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category A
110.9(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category B
110.10(237A) Additional requirements for child development home category C

110.11(237A) Complaints
110.12(237A) Registration actions for nonpayment of child support
110.13(237A) Transition exception
110.14(237A) Prohibition from involvement with child care

CHAPTER 111
FAMILY-LIFE HOMES

111.1(249) Definitions
111.2(249) Application for certification
111.3(249) Provisions pertaining to the certificate
111.4(249) Physical standards
111.5(249) Personal characteristics of family-life home family
111.6(249) Health of family
111.7(249) Planned activities and personal effects
111.8(249) Client eligibility
111.9(249) Medical examinations, records, and care of a client
111.10(249) Placement agreement
111.11(249) Legal liabilities
111.12(249) Emergency care and release of client
111.13(249) Information about client to be confidential

CHAPTER 112
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD FOSTER CARE FACILITIES

112.1(237) Applicability
112.2(237) Definitions
112.3(237) Application for license
112.4(237) License
112.5(237) Denial
112.6(237) Revocation
112.7(237) Provisional license
112.8(237) Adverse actions
112.9(237) Suspension
112.10(232) Mandatory reporting of child abuse

CHAPTER 113
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF FOSTER FAMILY HOMES

113.1(237) Applicability
113.2(237) Definitions
113.3(237) Application for license
113.4(237) Provisions pertaining to the license
113.5(237) Physical standards
113.6(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
113.7(237) Fire safety
113.8(237) Foster parent training
113.9(237) Policy for involvement of biological or adoptive parents
113.10(237) Information on the foster child
113.11(237) Health of foster family
113.12(237) Characteristics of foster parents
113.13(237) Record checks
113.14(237) Reference checks
113.15(237) Unannounced visits
113.16(237) Planned activities and personal effects
113.17(237) Medical examinations and health care of the child

113.18(237) Training and discipline of foster children
113.19(237) Emergency care and release of children
113.20(237) Changes in foster family home

CHAPTER 114
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF ALL
GROUP LIVING FOSTER CARE FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

114.1(237) Applicability
114.2(237) Definitions
114.3(237) Physical standards
114.4(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
114.5(237) Safety
114.6(237) Organization and administration
114.7(237) Policies and record-keeping requirements
114.8(237) Staff
114.9(237) Intake procedures
114.10(237) Program services
114.11(237) Case files
114.12(237) Drug utilization and control
114.13(237) Children's rights
114.14(237) Personal possessions
114.15(237) Religion—culture
114.16(237) Work or vocational experiences
114.17(237) Family involvement
114.18(237) Children's money
114.19(237) Child abuse
114.20(237) Discipline
114.21(237) Illness, accident, death, or absence from the facility
114.22(237) Records
114.23(237) Unannounced visits
114.24(237) Standards for private juvenile shelter care and detention homes

CHAPTER 115
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF
COMPREHENSIVE RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

115.1(237) Applicability
115.2(237) Definitions
115.3(237) Information upon admission
115.4(237) Staff
115.5(237) Program services
115.6(237) Restraints
115.7(237) Control room
115.8(237) Locked cottages
115.9(237) Mechanical restraint
115.10(237) Chemical restraint

CHAPTER 116
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES
FOR MENTALLY RETARDED CHILDREN

116.1(237) Applicability
116.2(237) Definitions
116.3(237) Qualifications of staff
116.4(237) Staff to client ratio

116.5(237) Program components
116.6(237) Restraint

CHAPTER 117
FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

117.1(237) Required preservice training
117.2(237) Required preplacement orientation
117.3(237) Application materials
117.4(237) Application process
117.5(237) Application decisions
117.6(237) Application conference available
117.7(237) Required in-service training

CHAPTER 118
CHILD CARE QUALITY RATING SYSTEM

118.1(237A) Definitions
118.2(237A) Application for quality rating
118.3(237A) Rating standards for child care centers and preschools
118.4(237A) Rating criteria for child development homes
118.5(237A) Award of quality rating
118.6(237A) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 119
RECORD CHECK EVALUATIONS FOR HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS

119.1(135C) Definitions
119.2(135C) When record check evaluations are requested
119.3(135C) Request for evaluation
119.4(135C) Completion of evaluation
119.5(135C) Appeal rights

CHAPTERS 120 to 129
Reserved

TITLE XIII
SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 130
GENERAL PROVISIONS

130.1(234) Definitions
130.2(234) Application
130.3(234) Eligibility
130.4(234) Fees
130.5(234) Adverse service actions
130.6(234) Social casework
130.7(234) Case plan
130.8 Reserved
130.9(234) Entitlement

CHAPTER 131
SOCIAL CASEWORK

131.1(234) Definitions
131.2(234) Eligibility
131.3(234) Service provision
131.4 Reserved
131.5(234) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 132
Reserved

CHAPTER 133
IV-A EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

133.1(235) Definitions
133.2(235) Application
133.3(235) Eligibility
133.4(235) Method of service provision
133.5(235) Duration of services
133.6(235) Discontinuance of the program

CHAPTERS 134 to 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON THE PLACEMENT OF CHILDREN

142.1(238) Compact agreement
142.2(238) Compact administrator
142.3(238) Article II(d)
142.4(238) Article III(a)
142.5(238) Article III(a) procedures
142.6(238) Article III(c)
142.7(238) Article VIII(a)
142.8(238) Applicability

CHAPTER 143
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON JUVENILES

143.1(232) Compact agreement
143.2(232) Compact administrator
143.3(232) Sending a juvenile out of Iowa under the compact
143.4(232) Receiving cases in Iowa under the interstate compact
143.5(232) Runaways

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XIV
GRANT/CONTRACT/PAYMENT ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 150
PURCHASE OF SERVICE

DIVISION I
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR IOWA PURCHASE OF SOCIAL SERVICES AGENCY AND INDIVIDUAL CONTRACTS, IOWA PURCHASE OF ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT, AND IOWA DONATIONS OF FUNDS CONTRACT AND PROVISIONS FOR PUBLIC ACCESS TO CONTRACTS

150.1(234) Definitions
150.2(234) Categories of contracts
150.3(234) Iowa purchase of social services agency contract
150.4(234) Iowa purchase of social services contract—individual providers
150.5(234) Iowa purchase of administrative support
150.6 to 150.8 Reserved
150.9(234) Public access to contracts

CHAPTER 151
JUVENILE COURT SERVICES DIRECTED PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

151.1(232)	Definitions
151.2(232)	Administration of funds for court-ordered services and graduated sanction services
151.3(232)	Administration of juvenile court services programs within each judicial district
151.4(232)	Billing and payment
151.5(232)	Appeals
151.6(232)	District program reviews and audits
151.7 to 151.19	Reserved

DIVISION II
COURT-ORDERED SERVICES

151.20(232)	Juvenile court services responsibilities
151.21(232)	Certification process
151.22(232)	Expenses
151.23 to 151.29	Reserved

DIVISION III
GRADUATED SANCTION SERVICES

151.30(232)	Life skills
151.31(232)	School-based supervision
151.32(232)	Supervised community treatment
151.33(232)	Tracking, monitoring, and outreach
151.34(232)	Administration of graduated sanction services
151.35(232)	Contract development for graduated sanction services

CHAPTER 152
CONTRACTING

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

152.1(234)	Definitions
152.2(234)	Conditions of participation relevant to all contracts
152.3(234)	Appeals of departmental actions
152.4(234)	Review of financial and statistical reports
152.5(234)	Copyright and patents
152.6(234)	Drug-free workplace
152.7(234)	Restriction of use of funds
152.8(234)	Term of contract
152.9 to 152.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
PURCHASE OF REHABILITATIVE TREATMENT AND SUPPORTIVE SERVICES CONTRACT

152.21(234)	Contract
152.22(234)	Initiation of contract proposal
152.23(234)	Contract administration
152.24(234)	Client eligibility and referral
152.25(234)	Amount, scope, and duration of services
152.26(234)	Client fees

CHAPTER 153
FUNDING FOR LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION I
SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

153.1(234) Definitions
153.2(234) Development of preexpenditure report
153.3(234) Amendment to preexpenditure report
153.4(234) Service availability
153.5(234) Allocation of block grant funds
153.6 to 153.10 Reserved

DIVISION II
DECATEGORIZATION OF CHILD WELFARE AND JUVENILE JUSTICE FUNDING

153.11(232) Definitions
153.12(232) Implementation requirements
153.13(232) Role and responsibilities of decategorization project governance boards
153.14(232) Realignment of decategorization project boundaries
153.15(232) Decategorization services funding pool
153.16(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to other department child welfare funding
153.17(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to juvenile court services funding streams
153.18(232) Requirements for annual services plan
153.19(232) Requirements for annual progress report
153.20 to 153.30 Reserved

DIVISION III
MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES—LOCAL SERVICES

153.31 to 153.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
STATE PAYMENT PROGRAM FOR LOCAL MENTAL HEALTH, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES SERVICES TO ADULTS WITHOUT LEGAL SETTLEMENT

153.51(331) Definitions
153.52(331) Eligibility requirements
153.53(331) Application procedure
153.54(331) Eligibility determination
153.55(331) Eligible services
153.56(331) Program administration
153.57(331) Reduction, denial, or termination of benefits
153.58(331) Appeals

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

155.1(235A) Definitions
155.2(235A) Child abuse prevention program administration
155.3(235A) Project eligibility
155.4(235A) Proposals
155.5(235A) Selection of project proposals
155.6(235A) Project contracts
155.7(235A) Project records
155.8(235A) Quarterly project progress reports

155.9(235A) Evaluation
155.10(235A) Termination
155.11(235A) Advisory council

CHAPTER 156
PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE
AND FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

156.1(234) Definitions
156.2(234) Foster care recovery
156.3 to 156.5 Reserved
156.6(234) Rate of maintenance payment for foster family care
156.7(234) Purchase of family foster care services
156.8(234) Special needs
156.9(234) Rate of payment for foster group care
156.10(234) Payment for reserve bed days
156.11(234) Emergency care
156.12(234) Supervised apartment living
156.13 Reserved
156.14(234,252C) Voluntary placements
156.15(234) Child's earnings
156.16(234) Trust funds and investments
156.17(234) Adoptive homes
156.18(237) Foster parent training expenses
156.19(237) Rate of payment for care in a residential care facility
156.20(234) Eligibility for foster care payment

CHAPTER 157
PURCHASE OF ADOPTION SERVICES

157.1(600) Definitions
157.2(600) Eligibility
157.3(600) Components of adoption service
157.4(600) Contract requirements and management
157.5(600) Case permanency plan requirements
157.6(600) Progress reports

CHAPTER 158
FOSTER HOME INSURANCE FUND

158.1(237) Payments from the foster home insurance fund
158.2(237) Payment limits
158.3(237) Claim procedures
158.4(237) Time frames for filing claims
158.5(237) Appeals

CHAPTER 159
CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL GRANTS PROGRAM

159.1(237A) Definitions
159.2(237A) Availability of grants
159.3(237A) Project eligibility
159.4(237A) Request for proposals for project grants
159.5(237A) Selection of proposals
159.6(237A) Project contracts
159.7(237A) Records
159.8(237A) Evaluation

159.9(237A) Termination of contract
159.10(237A) Appeals

CHAPTER 160
ADOPTION OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

160.1(234) Definitions
160.2(234) Availability of grant funds
160.3(234) Project eligibility
160.4(234) Request for proposals for project grants
160.5(234) Selection of proposals
160.6(234) Project contracts
160.7(234) Records
160.8(234) Evaluation of projects
160.9(234) Termination
160.10(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 161
IOWA SENIOR LIVING TRUST FUND

161.1(249H) Definitions
161.2(249H) Funding and operation of trust fund
161.3(249H) Allocations from the senior living trust fund
161.4(249H) Participation by government-owned nursing facilities

CHAPTER 162
NURSING FACILITY CONVERSION
AND LONG-TERM CARE SERVICES
DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

162.1(249H) Definitions
162.2(249H) Availability of grants
162.3(249H) Grant eligibility
162.4(249H) Grant application process
162.5(249H) Grant dispersal stages
162.6(249H) Project contracts
162.7(249H) Grantee responsibilities
162.8(249H) Offset
162.9(249H) Appeals

CHAPTER 163
ADOLESCENT PREGNANCY PREVENTION AND SERVICES
TO PREGNANT AND PARENTING ADOLESCENTS
PROGRAMS

163.1(234) Definitions
163.2(234) Availability of grants for projects
163.3(234) Project eligibility
163.4(234) Request for proposals for pilot project grants
163.5(234) Selection of proposals
163.6(234) Project contracts
163.7(234) Records
163.8(234) Evaluation
163.9(234) Termination of contract
163.10(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 164
IOWA HOSPITAL TRUST FUND

164.1(249I) Definitions
164.2(249I) Funding and operation of trust fund
164.3(249I) Allocations from the hospital trust fund
164.4(249I) Participation by public hospitals

CHAPTER 165
FAMILY DEVELOPMENT AND SELF-SUFFICIENCY PROGRAM

165.1(217) Definitions
165.2(217) Council
165.3(217) Funding of grants
165.4(217) Families at risk
165.5(217) Grant application process
165.6(217) Selection of grantees
165.7(217) Contract with grantee
165.8(217) Grantee responsibilities
165.9(217) Evaluation
165.10(217) Contract revision and termination
165.11(217) Reconsideration

CHAPTER 166
Reserved

CHAPTER 167
JUVENILE DETENTION REIMBURSEMENT

DIVISION I
ANNUAL REIMBURSEMENT PROGRAM

167.1(232) Definitions
167.2(232) Availability of funds
167.3(232) Eligible facilities
167.4(232) Available reimbursement
167.5(232) Submission of voucher
167.6(232) Reimbursement by the department

CHAPTER 168
CHILD CARE EXPANSION PROGRAMS

168.1(234) Definitions
168.2(234) Availability of funds
168.3(234) Eligibility requirements
168.4(234) Request for proposals
168.5(234) Selection of proposals
168.6(234) Appeals
168.7(234) Contracts
168.8(234) Reporting requirements
168.9(234) Termination of contract

CHAPTER 169
FUNDING FOR EMPOWERMENT AREAS

169.1(7I) Definitions
169.2(7I) Use of funds
169.3(7I) Eligibility for funding
169.4(7I) Funding availability

169.5(7I) Community empowerment areas' responsibilities
169.6(7I) Iowa empowerment board's responsibilities
169.7(7I) Department of human services' responsibilities
169.8(7I) Revocation of funding
169.9(7I) Appeals

TITLE XV
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES

CHAPTER 170
CHILD CARE SERVICES

170.1(237A) Definitions
170.2(237A,239B) Eligibility requirements
170.3(237A,239B) Application and determination of eligibility
170.4(237A) Elements of service provision
170.5(237A) Adverse actions
170.6(237A) Appeals
170.7(237A) Provider fraud
170.8 Reserved
170.9(237A) Child care assistance overpayments

CHAPTER 171
Reserved

CHAPTER 172
FAMILY-CENTERED CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

172.1(234) Definitions
172.2(234) Purpose and scope
172.3(234) Authorization
172.4(234) Reimbursement
172.5(234) Client appeals
172.6(234) Reviews and audits
172.7 to 172.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
SAFETY PLAN SERVICES

172.10(234) Service requirements
172.11(234) Provider selection
172.12(234) Service eligibility
172.13(234) Service components
172.14(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.15(234) Billing and payment
172.16 to 172.19 Reserved

DIVISION III
FAMILY SAFETY, RISK, AND PERMANENCY SERVICES

172.20(234) Service requirements
172.21(234) Provider selection
172.22(234) Service eligibility
172.23(234) Service components
172.24(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.25(234) Billing and payment
172.26 to 172.29 Reserved

DIVISION IV
FAMILY-CENTERED SUPPORTIVE SERVICES

172.30(234) Service components
172.31(234) Provider selection
172.32(234) Service eligibility
172.33(234) Monitoring of service delivery
172.34(234) Billing and payment

CHAPTERS 173 and 174
Reserved

CHAPTER 175
ABUSE OF CHILDREN

DIVISION I
CHILD ABUSE

175.1 to 175.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
CHILD ABUSE ASSESSMENT

175.21(232,235A) Definitions
175.22(232) Receipt of a report of child abuse
175.23(232) Sources of report of child abuse
175.24(232) Child abuse assessment intake process
175.25(232) Child abuse assessment process
175.26(232) Completion of a child protective assessment summary
175.27(232) Contact with juvenile court or the county attorney
175.28(232) Consultation with health practitioners or mental health professionals
175.29(232) Consultation with law enforcement
175.30(232) Information shared with law enforcement
175.31(232) Completion of required correspondence
175.32(232,235A) Case records
175.33(232,235A) Child protection centers
175.34(232) Department-operated facilities
175.35(232,235A) Jurisdiction of assessments
175.36(235A) Multidisciplinary teams
175.37(232) Community education
175.38(235) Written authorizations
175.39(232) Founded child abuse
175.40(235A) Retroactive reviews
175.41(235A) Access to child abuse information
175.42(235A) Person conducting research
175.43(235A) Child protection services citizen review panels

CHAPTER 176
DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE

176.1(235B) Definitions
176.2(235B) Denial of critical care
176.3(235B) Appropriate evaluation
176.4(235B) Reporters
176.5(235B) Reporting procedure
176.6(235B) Duties of the department upon receipt of report
176.7(235B) Appropriate evaluation or assessment
176.8(235B) Immunity from liability for reporters
176.9(235B) Registry records

176.10(235B) Adult abuse information disseminated
176.11(235B) Person conducting research
176.12(235B) Examination of information
176.13(235B) Dependent adult abuse information registry
176.14 Reserved
176.15(235B) Multidisciplinary teams
176.16(235B) Medical and mental health examinations
176.17(235B) Request for correction or expungement

CHAPTER 177
IN-HOME HEALTH RELATED CARE

177.1(249) In-home health related care
177.2(249) Own home
177.3(249) Service criteria
177.4(249) Eligibility
177.5(249) Providers of health care services
177.6(249) Health care plan
177.7(249) Client participation
177.8(249) Determination of reasonable charges
177.9(249) Written agreements
177.10(249) Emergency services
177.11(249) Termination

CHAPTERS 178 to 181
Reserved

CHAPTER 182
FAMILY-CENTERED SERVICES

182.1(234) Definitions
182.2(234) Available services
182.3(234) Eligibility for services
182.4(234) Approval and referral for services
182.5(234) Service provider qualifications
182.6(234) Requirements for service delivery
182.7(234) Provider service record requirements
182.8(234) Unit of service and service unit rates
182.9(234) Termination and adverse service actions
182.10(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 183
ADULT SUPPORT PROGRAM

183.1(234) Definitions
183.2(234) Eligibility
183.3(234) Application
183.4(234) Method of provision
183.5(234) Social casework responsibilities
183.6(234) Unit of service
183.7(234) Location of service delivery
183.8(234) Adverse service actions
183.9(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 184
INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY DIRECT SUPPORT

DIVISION I
FAMILY SUPPORT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

184.1(225C)	Definitions
184.2(225C)	Eligibility requirements
184.3(225C)	Application process
184.4(225C)	Family support services plan
184.5	Reserved
184.6(225C)	Amount of subsidy payment
184.7(225C)	Redetermination of eligibility
184.8(225C)	Termination of subsidy payments
184.9(225C)	Appeals
184.10 to 184.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
COMPREHENSIVE FAMILY SUPPORT PROGRAM

184.21(225C)	Definitions
184.22(225C)	Eligibility
184.23(225C)	Application
184.24(225C)	Contractor selection and duties
184.25(225C)	Direct assistance
184.26(225C)	Appeals
184.27(225C)	Parent advisory council

CHAPTER 185
REHABILITATIVE TREATMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

185.1(234)	Definitions
185.2 to 185.9	Reserved
185.10(234)	Provider certification standards
185.11	Reserved
185.12(234)	Sanctions against providers of rehabilitative treatment and supportive services
185.13(234)	Provider audits
185.14 to 185.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY-CENTERED PROGRAM
Rescinded IAB 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07

185.21 to 185.40	Reserved

DIVISION III
FAMILY PRESERVATION PROGRAM
Rescinded IAB 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07

185.41 to 185.60	Reserved

DIVISION IV
FAMILY FOSTER CARE TREATMENT SERVICES
Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06

185.61 to 185.80	Reserved

DIVISION V
GROUP TREATMENT
Rescinded IAB 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07

185.81 to 185.100	Reserved

DIVISION VI
ESTABLISHMENT OF RATES

185.101(234) Definitions
185.102(234) Financial and statistical report
185.103(234) Submission of reports
185.104(234) Expenses not allowed
185.105(234) Costs subject to limits
185.106(234) Establishment of reimbursement rates
185.107(234) Payment of new rates
185.108 Reserved
185.109(234) Fiscal years 1997 and 1998 determination of rates
185.110(234) Providers under an exception to policy for establishing rates
185.111(234) Data
185.112(234) Determination of rates
185.113 to 185.120 Reserved

DIVISION VII
BILLING AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

185.121(234) Billing procedures
185.122(234) Recoupment procedures
185.123 to 185.125 Reserved

DIVISION VIII
OVERPAYMENT PROVISIONS

185.126(234) Calculation of overpayments

CHAPTER 186
COMMUNITY CARE

186.1(234) Definitions
186.2(234) Eligibility
186.3(234) Services provided
186.4(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 187
AFTERCARE SERVICES AND SUPPORTS

DIVISION I
AFTERCARE SERVICES

187.1(234) Purpose
187.2(234) Eligibility
187.3(234) Services and supports provided
187.4(234) Termination
187.5(234) Waiting list
187.6(234) Administration
187.7 to 187.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
PREPARATION FOR ADULT LIVING (PAL) PROGRAM

187.10(234) Purpose
187.11(234) Eligibility
187.12(234) Payment
187.13(234) Termination of stipend
187.14(234) Waiting list
187.15(234) Administration

CHAPTERS 188 to 199
Reserved

CHAPTER 200
ADOPTION SERVICES

200.1(600) Definitions
200.2(600) Release of custody services
200.3(600) Application
200.4(600) Components of adoption services
200.5(600) Termination of parental rights
200.6(600) Service provision
200.7(600) Department fees
200.8(600) Interstate placements
200.9(600) International adoptions
200.10(600) Requests for home studies
200.11(600) Reasons for denial
200.12(600) Removal of child from preadoptive family
200.13(600) Consents
200.14(600) Requests for access to information for research or treatment
200.15(600) Requests for information for other than research or treatment
200.16(600) Appeals

CHAPTER 201
SUBSIDIZED ADOPTIONS

201.1(600) Administration
201.2(600) Definitions
201.3(600) Conditions of eligibility or ineligibility
201.4(600) Application
201.5(600) Negotiation of amount of presubsidy or subsidy
201.6(600) Types of subsidy
201.7(600) Termination of subsidy
201.8(600) Reinstatement of subsidy
201.9(600) New application
201.10(600) Medical assistance based on residency
201.11(600) Presubsidy recovery

CHAPTER 202
FOSTER CARE SERVICES

202.1(234) Definitions
202.2(234) Eligibility
202.3(234) Voluntary placements
202.4(234) Selection of facility
202.5(234) Preplacement
202.6(234) Placement
202.7(234) Out-of-area placements
202.8(234) Out-of-state placements
202.9(234) Supervised apartment living
202.10(234) Services to foster parents
202.11(234) Services to the child
202.12(234) Services to parents
202.13(234) Removal of the child
202.14(234) Termination
202.15(234) Case permanency plan
202.16(135H) Department approval of need for a psychiatric medical institution for children

202.17(232) Area group care targets
202.18(235) Local transition committees

CHAPTER 203
IOWA ADOPTION EXCHANGE

203.1(232) Definitions
203.2(232) Children to be registered on the exchange system
203.3(232) Families to be registered on the exchange system
203.4(232) Matching process

CHAPTER 204
SUBSIDIZED GUARDIANSHIP PROGRAM

PREAMBLE
204.1(234) Definitions
204.2(234) Eligibility
204.3(234) Application
204.4(234) Negotiation of amount of subsidy
204.5(234) Parental liability
204.6(234) Termination of subsidy
204.7(234) Reinstatement of subsidy
204.8(234) Appeals
204.9(234) Medical assistance

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 51]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—51.1(249) Application for other benefits. An applicant or any other person whose needs are included in determining the state supplementary assistance payment must have applied for or be receiving all other benefits, including supplemental security income or the family investment program, for which the person may be eligible. The person must cooperate in the eligibility procedures while making application for the other benefits. Failure to cooperate shall result in ineligibility for state supplementary assistance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.2(249) Supplementation. Any supplemental payment made on behalf of the recipient from any source other than a nonfederal governmental entity shall be considered as income, and the payment shall be used to reduce the state supplementary assistance payment.

441—51.3(249) Eligibility for residential care.

51.3(1) *Licensed facility.* Payment for residential care shall be made only when the facility in which the applicant or recipient is residing is currently licensed by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to laws governing health care facilities.

51.3(2) *Physician's statement.* Payment for residential care shall be made only when there is on file an order written by a physician certifying that the applicant or recipient being admitted requires residential care but does not require nursing services. The certification shall be updated whenever a change in the recipient's physical condition warrants reevaluation, but no less than every 12 months.

51.3(3) *Income eligibility.* The resident shall be income eligible when the income according to 52.1(3)*"a"* is less than 31 times the per diem rate of the facility. Partners in a marriage who both enter the same room of the residential care facility in the same month shall be income eligible for the initial month when their combined income according to 52.1(3)*"a"* is less than twice the amount of allowed income for one person (31 times the per diem rate of the facility).

51.3(4) *Diversion of income.* Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

51.3(5) *Resources.* Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.4(249) Dependent relatives.

51.4(1) *Income.* Income of a dependent relative shall be less than $344. When the dependent's income is from earnings, an exemption of $65 shall be allowed to cover work expense.

51.4(2) *Resources.* The resource limitation for a recipient and a dependent child or parent shall be $2,000. The resource limitation for a recipient and a dependent spouse shall be $3,000. The resource limitation for a recipient, spouse, and dependent child or parent shall be $3,000.

51.4(3) *Living in the home.* A dependent relative shall be eligible until out of the recipient's home for a full calendar month starting at 12:01 a.m. on the first day of the month until 12 midnight on the last day of the same month.

51.4(4) *Dependency.* A dependent relative may be the recipient's ineligible spouse, parent, child, or adult child who is financially dependent upon the recipient. A relative shall not be considered to be financially dependent upon the recipient when the relative is living with a spouse who is not the recipient.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[**ARC 7605B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

441—51.5(249) Residence. A recipient of state supplementary assistance shall be living in the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3.

441—51.6(249) Eligibility for supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles. The following eligibility requirements are specific to the supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles:

51.6(1) *Medicaid eligibility.* The recipient must be eligible for and receiving full medical assistance benefits under Iowa Code chapter 249A without regard to eligibility based on receipt of state supplementary assistance under this rule, and without being required to meet a spenddown or pay a premium to be eligible for medical assistance benefits.

51.6(2) *SSI eligibility.* The recipient shall meet all eligibility requirements for supplemental security income benefits other than limits on substantial gainful activity and income.

51.6(3) *Not otherwise eligible.* The recipient must not be eligible for benefits under another state supplementary assistance group.

51.6(4) *Medicare eligibility.* The recipient must be currently eligible for Medicare Part B.

51.6(5) *Living arrangement.* A recipient may live in one of the following:

a. The person's own home.

b. The home of another person.

c. A group living arrangement.

d. A medical facility.

51.6(6) *Income.* Income of a recipient shall be within the income limit for the person's Medicaid eligibility group, but must exceed 120 percent of the federal poverty level.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249.3 as amended by 2005 Iowa Acts, House File 825, section 108.

441—51.7(249) Income from providing room and board. In determining profit from furnishing room and board or providing family life home care, $344 per month shall be deducted to cover the cost, and the remaining amount treated as earned income.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[**ARC 7605B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

441—51.8(249) Furnishing of social security number. As a condition of eligibility applicants or recipients of state supplementary assistance must furnish their social security account numbers or proof of application for the numbers if they have not been issued or are not known and provide their numbers upon receipt.

Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending the issuance or verification of the numbers when the applicants or recipients are cooperating in providing information necessary for issuance of their social security numbers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

441—51.9(249) Recovery.

51.9(1) *Definitions.*

"Administrative overpayment" means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of continuing assistance during the appeal process.

"Agency error" means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of action attributed to the department as the result of one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Misfiling or loss of forms or documents.
2. Errors in typing or copying.
3. Computer input errors.
4. Mathematical errors.
5. Failure to determine eligibility correctly or to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the local office.
6. Failure to make prompt revisions in payment following changes in policies requiring the changes as of a specific date.

"Client" means a current or former applicant or recipient of state supplementary assistance.

"Client error" means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because the client or client's representative failed to disclose information, or gave false or misleading statements, oral or written, regarding the client's income, resources, or other eligibility and benefit factors. It also means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of failure by the client or client's representative to timely report as defined in rule 441—76.10(249A).

"Department" means the department of human services.

51.9(2) *Amount subject to recovery.* The department shall recover from a client all state supplementary assistance funds incorrectly expended to or on behalf of the client, or when conditional benefits have been granted.

a. The department also shall seek to recover the state supplementary assistance granted during the period of time that conditional benefits were correctly granted the client under the policies of the supplemental security income program.

b. The incorrect expenditures may result from client or agency error, or administrative overpayment.

51.9(3) *Notification.* All clients shall be promptly notified when it is determined that assistance was incorrectly expended. Notification shall include for whom assistance was paid; the time period during which assistance was incorrectly paid; the amount of assistance subject to recovery, when known; and the reason for the incorrect expenditure.

51.9(4) *Source of recovery.* Recovery shall be made from the client or from parents of children under the age of 21 when the parents completed the application and had responsibility for reporting changes. Recovery must come from income, resources, the estate, income tax refunds, and lottery winnings of the client.

51.9(5) *Repayment.* The repayment of incorrectly expended state supplementary assistance funds shall be made to the department.

51.9(6) *Appeals.* The client shall have the right to appeal the amount of funds subject to recovery under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249.3 and 249.4.

[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 12/17/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 3/1/77]
[Filed emergency 5/24/77—published 6/15/77 effective 7/1/77]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 7/17/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 8/9/78, effective 9/13/78]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 6/30/81, Notice 4/29/81—published 7/22/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 9/30/81—published 12/9/81, effective 2/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 9/23/82]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83, after Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed emergency 12/11/84—published 1/2/85, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 1/22/85—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 4/29/86, Notice 3/12/86—published 5/21/86, effective 8/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 12/10/87—published 12/30/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed emergency 12/8/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]

[Filed emergency 11/16/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notices 12/25/91, 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]
[Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
[Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed emergency 5/9/02—published 5/29/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed emergency 8/12/04 after Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/12/04]
[Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed 2/10/05, Notice 1/5/05—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 12/12/07—published 1/2/08, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 3/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
[Filed emergency 12/10/08—published 12/31/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7605B (Notice ARC 7472B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 52]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—52.1(249) Assistance standards. Assistance standards are the amounts of money allowed on a monthly basis to recipients of state supplementary assistance in determining financial need and the amount of assistance granted.

52.1(1) *Protective living arrangement.* The following assistance standards have been established for state supplementary assistance for persons living in a family life home certified under rules in 441—Chapter 111.

$742	Care allowance
$ 94	Personal allowance
$836	Total

52.1(2) *Dependent relative.* The following assistance standards have been established for state supplementary assistance for dependent relatives residing in a recipient's home.

a. Aged or disabled client and a dependent relative $1018
b. Aged or disabled client, eligible spouse, and a dependent relative $1355
c. Blind client and a dependent relative $1040
d. Blind client, aged or disabled spouse, and a dependent relative $1377
e. Blind client, blind spouse, and a dependent relative $1399

52.1(3) *Residential care.* Payment to a recipient in a residential care facility shall be made on a flat per diem rate of $17.86 or on a cost-related reimbursement system with a maximum per diem rate of $28.14. The department shall establish a cost-related per diem rate for each facility choosing this method of payment according to rule 441—54.3(249).

The facility shall accept the per diem rate established by the department for state supplementary assistance recipients as payment in full from the recipient and make no additional charges to the recipient.

a. All income of a recipient as described in this subrule after the disregards described in this subrule shall be applied to meet the cost of care before payment is made through the state supplementary assistance program.

Income applied to meet the cost of care shall be the income considered available to the resident pursuant to supplemental security income (SSI) policy plus the SSI benefit less the following monthly disregards applied in the order specified:

(1) When income is earned, impairment related work expenses, as defined by SSI plus $65 plus one-half of any remaining earned income.

(2) An allowance of $94 to meet personal expenses and Medicaid copayment expenses.

(3) When there is a spouse at home, the amount of the SSI benefit for an individual minus the spouse's countable income according to SSI policies. When the spouse at home has been determined eligible for SSI benefits, no income disregard shall be made.

(4) When there is a dependent child living with the spouse at home who meets the definition of a dependent according to the SSI program, the amount of the SSI allowance for a dependent minus the dependent's countable income and the amount of income from the parent at home that exceeds the SSI benefit for one according to SSI policies.

(5) Established unmet medical needs of the resident, excluding private health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses. Unmet medical needs of the spouse at home, exclusive of health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses, shall be an additional deduction when the countable income of the spouse at home is not sufficient to cover those expenses. Unmet medical needs of the dependent living with the spouse at home, exclusive of health insurance premiums and Medicaid copayment expenses, shall also be deducted when the countable income of the dependent and the income of the parent at home that exceeds the SSI benefit for one is not sufficient to cover the expenses.

(6) The income of recipients of state supplementary assistance or Medicaid needed to pay the cost of care in another residential care facility, a family life home, an in-home health-related care provider, a home- and community-based waiver setting, or a medical institution is not available to apply to the cost of care. The income of a resident who lived at home in the month of entry shall not be applied to the cost of care except to the extent the income exceeds the SSI benefit for one person or for a married couple if the resident also had a spouse living in the home in the month of entry.

b. Payment is made for only the days the recipient is a resident of the facility. Payment shall be made for the date of entry into the facility, but not the date of death or discharge.

c. Payment shall be made in the form of a grant to the recipient on a post payment basis.

d. Payment shall not be made when income is sufficient to pay the cost of care in a month with less than 31 days, but the recipient shall remain eligible for all other benefits of the program.

e. Payment will be made for periods the resident is absent overnight for the purpose of visitation or vacation. The facility will be paid to hold the bed for a period not to exceed 30 days during any calendar year, unless a family member or legal guardian of the resident, the resident's physician, case manager, or department service worker provides signed documentation that additional visitation days are desired by the resident and are for the benefit of the resident. This documentation shall be obtained by the facility for each period of paid absence which exceeds the 30-day annual limit. This information shall be retained in the resident's personal file. If documentation is not available to justify periods of absence in excess of the 30-day annual limit, the facility shall submit a Case Activity Report, Form 470-0042, to the county office of the department to terminate the state supplementary assistance payment.

A family member may contribute to the cost of care for a resident subject to supplementation provisions at rule 441—51.2(249) and any contributions shall be reported to the county office of the department by the facility.

f. Payment will be made for a period not to exceed 20 days in any calendar month when the resident is absent due to hospitalization. A resident may not start state supplementary assistance on reserve bed days.

g. The per diem rate established for recipients of state supplementary assistance shall not exceed the average rate established by the facility for private pay residents.

(1) Residents placed in a facility by another governmental agency are not considered private paying individuals. Payments received by the facility from such an agency shall not be included in determining the average rate for private paying residents.

(2) To compute the facilitywide average rate for private paying residents, the facility shall accumulate total monthly charges for those individuals over a six-month period and divide by the total patient days care provided to this group during the same period of time.

52.1(4) *Blind.* The standard for a blind recipient not receiving another type of state supplementary assistance is $22 per month.

52.1(5) *In-home, health-related care.* Payment to a person receiving in-home, health-related care shall be made in accordance with rules in 441—Chapter 177.

52.1(6) *Minimum income level cases.* The income level of those persons receiving old age assistance, aid to the blind, and aid to the disabled in December 1973 shall be maintained at the December 1973 level as long as the recipient's circumstances remain unchanged and that income level is above current standards. In determining the continuing eligibility for the minimum income level, the income limits, resource limits, and exclusions which were in effect in October 1972 shall be utilized.

52.1(7) *Supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles.* Payment to a person eligible for the supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles shall be $1 per month.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249 as amended by 2004 Iowa Acts, House File 2134, sections 4 and 5.

[**ARC 7605B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 7/1/76]
[Filed emergency 7/29/76—published 8/23/76, effective 9/1/76]
[Filed 9/29/76, Notice 8/23/76—published 10/20/76, effective 11/24/76]

[Filed 12/17/76, Notice 11/3/76—published 1/12/77, effective 3/1/77]
[Filed emergency 5/24/77—published 6/15/77, effective 7/1/77]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed emergency 5/8/78—published 5/31/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 7/17/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 8/9/78, effective 9/13/78]
[Filed 11/7/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81 —published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed emergency 7/1/82—published 7/21/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83, after Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 12/11/84—published 1/2/85, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency after Notice 6/14/85, Notice 5/8/85—published 7/3/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 12/10/87—published 12/30/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed emergency 12/8/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/16/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/13/89—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92][1]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed 4/16/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 5/13/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]

[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 10/12/94—published 11/9/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed emergency 10/31/95—published 11/22/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 1/10/96, Notice 11/22/95—published 1/31/96, effective 4/1/96]
[Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed emergency 3/12/97—published 4/9/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 5/14/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 6/4/97, effective 8/1/97]
[Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]
[Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
[Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]
[Filed emergency 7/13/00—published 8/9/00, effective 8/1/00]
[Filed emergency 10/11/00—published 11/1/00, effective 11/15/00]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 4/11/01—published 5/2/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 5/2/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed emergency 7/11/01—published 8/8/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
[Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
[Filed emergency 5/9/02—published 5/29/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 12/10/03, effective 2/1/04]
[Filed emergency 8/12/04 after Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/12/04]
[Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
[Filed 2/10/05, Notice 1/5/05—published 3/2/05, effective 4/6/05]
[Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]

[Filed emergency 12/12/07—published 1/2/08, effective 1/1/08]
[Filed 3/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
[Filed emergency 12/10/08—published 12/31/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7605B (Notice ARC 7472B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

[1] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

CHAPTER 58
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
IOWA DISASTER AID INDIVIDUAL ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM

PREAMBLE

This division implements a state program of financial assistance to meet disaster-related expenses, food-related costs, or serious needs of individuals or families who are adversely affected by a state-declared disaster emergency. The program is intended to meet needs that cannot be met by other means of financial assistance.

441—58.1(29C) Definitions.

"Emergency management coordinator" means the person appointed by the local emergency management commission pursuant to Iowa Code sections 29C.9 and 29C.10 to be responsible for development of the countywide emergency operations plan and for coordination and assistance to government officials when an emergency or disaster occurs.

"Household" means all adults and children who lived in the pre-disaster residence who request assistance, as well as any persons, such as infants, spouses, or part-time residents, who were not present at the time of the disaster but who are expected to return during the assistance period.

"Necessary expense" means the cost associated with acquiring an item or items, obtaining a service, or paying for any other activity that meets a serious need.

"Safe, sanitary, and secure" means free from disaster-related health hazards.

"Serious need" means the item or service is essential to the household to prevent, mitigate, or overcome a disaster-related hardship, injury, or adverse condition.

441—58.2(29C) Program implementation. The Iowa individual assistance grant program (IIAGP) shall be implemented when the governor issues a declaration of a state of disaster emergency and shall be in effect only in those counties named in the declaration. Assistance shall be provided for a period not to exceed 120 days from the date of declaration.

441—58.3(29C) Application for assistance. To request reimbursement for disaster-related expenses, the household shall complete Form 470-4448, Individual Disaster Assistance Application, and submit it within 45 days of the disaster declaration to the county emergency management coordinator along with receipts for the claimed expenses.

58.3(1) Application forms are available from county emergency management coordinators and local offices of the department of human services, as well as the Internet Web site of the department at www.dhs.iowa.gov.

58.3(2) The application shall include:

a. A declaration of the household's annual income, accompanied by:

(1) A current pay stub, W-2 form, or income tax return, or

(2) Documentation of current enrollment in an assistance program administered by the department of human services, the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC), or other subsidy program.

b. A release of confidential information to personnel involved in administering the program.

c. A certification of the accuracy of the information provided.

d. An assurance that the household had no insurance coverage for claimed items.

e. A commitment to refund any part of a grant awarded that is duplicated by insurance or by any other assistance program, such as but not limited to local community development groups and charities, the Small Business Administration, or the Federal Emergency Management Administration.

f. A short, handwritten narrative of the disaster event and how the disaster caused the loss being claimed.

g. A copy of a picture identification document for each adult applicant.

h. When vehicle damage is claimed, current copies of the vehicle registration and liability insurance card.

441—58.4(29C) Eligibility criteria. To be eligible for assistance, an applicant household must meet all of the following conditions:

58.4(1) The household's residence was located in the area identified in the disaster declaration during the designated incident period and the household verifies occupancy at that residence.

58.4(2) Household members are citizens of the United States or are legally residing in the United States.

58.4(3) The household's self-declared annual income is at or less than 200 percent of the federal poverty level for a household of that size.

a. Poverty guidelines are updated annually.

b. All income available to the household is counted, including wages, child support, interest from investments or bank accounts, social security benefits, and retirement income.

58.4(4) The household has disaster-related expenses or serious needs that are not covered by insurance or the claim is less than the deductible amount. This program will not reimburse the amount of the insurance deductible when the claim exceeds the deductible amount.

58.4(5) The household has not previously received assistance from this program or another program for the same loss.

441—58.5(29C) Eligible categories of assistance. The maximum assistance available to a household in a single disaster is $5,000. Reimbursement is available under the program for the following disaster-related expenses:

58.5(1) Reimbursement may be issued for personal property, including repair or replacement of the following items, based on the item's condition:

a. Kitchen items, up to a maximum of $560, including:

(1) Equipment and furnishings, up to a maximum of $560.

(2) Food, up to a maximum of $50 for one person plus $25 for each additional person in the household.

b. Personal hygiene items, up to a maximum of $30 per person and $150 per household.

c. Clothing and bedroom furnishings, up to a maximum of $875, including:

(1) Mattress, box spring, frame, and storage containers, up to a maximum of $250 per person.

(2) Clothing, up to a maximum of $145 per person.

d. Other items, including:

(1) Infant car seat, up to a maximum of $40.

(2) Dehumidifier, up to a maximum of $150.

(3) Sump pump (in a flood event only), up to a maximum of $200 installed.

(4) Electrical or mechanical repairs, up to a maximum of $1,000.

(5) Water heater, up to a maximum of $425 installed.

(6) Vehicle repair, up to a maximum of $500.

(7) Heating and air-conditioning systems, up to a maximum of $2,100 installed. Air conditioning is covered only with proof of medical necessity.

58.5(2) Reimbursement may be issued for home repair as needed to make the home safe, sanitary, and secure, up to a maximum of $5,000.

a. Assistance will be denied if preexisting conditions are the cause of the damage.

b. Reimbursement may be authorized for:

(1) The repair of structural components, such as the foundation and roof.

(2) The repair of floors, walls, ceilings, doors, windows, and carpeting of essential interior living space that was occupied at the time of the disaster.

(3) Debris removal, including trees, up to a maximum of $1,000.

c. Repairs to rental property are excluded under this program.

58.5(3) Reimbursement may be issued for temporary housing assistance, up to a limit of $50 per day, for lodging at a licensed establishment, such as a hotel or motel, if the household's home is destroyed, uninhabitable, inaccessible, or unavailable to the household.

441—58.6(29C) Eligibility determination and payment.

58.6(1) The county emergency management coordinator or designee shall:

a. Confirm that:

(1) The address provided on the application is a valid address and is reasonably believed to be in the disaster-affected area, and

(2) Disaster-related expenses were possible as a result of the current disaster.

b. Submit the household's application form to the Homeland Security and Emergency Management Division, Camp Dodge, Building W-4, 7105 NW 70th Avenue, Johnston, Iowa 50131. The envelope shall be marked "IIAGP application."

58.6(2) The homeland security and emergency management division of the department of public defense shall:

a. Review the application.

b. Submit the household's application form to the DHS Division of Results-Based Accountability, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114. The envelope shall be marked "IIAGP application."

58.6(3) Designated disaster staff in the department of human services shall:

a. Determine eligibility and the amount of payment.

b. Notify the applicant household of the eligibility decision.

c. Authorize payment to an eligible household.

d. Process appeals.

441—58.7(29C) Contested cases.

58.7(1) *Reconsideration.* The household may request reconsideration of the department's decisions regarding eligibility and the amount of reimbursement awarded.

a. To request reconsideration, the household shall submit a written request to the DHS Division of Results-Based Accountability, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 15 days of the date of the department's letter notifying the household of its decision.

b. The department shall review any additional evidence or documentation submitted and issue a reconsideration decision within 15 days of receipt of the request.

58.7(2) *Appeal.* The household may appeal the department's reconsideration decision according to procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

a. Appeals must be submitted in writing, either on Form 470-0487 or 470-0487(S), Appeal and Request for Hearing, or in any form that provides comparable information, to the DHS Appeals Section, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 15 days of the date of the reconsideration decision.

b. A written appeal is filed on the date the envelope sent to the department is postmarked or, when the postmarked envelope is not available, on the date the appeal is stamped received by the agency.

441—58.8(29C) Discontinuance of program.

58.8(1) *Deferral to federal assistance.* Upon declaration of a disaster by the President of the United States under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. Sections 5121 to 5206, the Iowa individual assistance grant program administered under this chapter shall be discontinued in the geographic area included in the presidential declaration. Upon issuance of the presidential declaration:

a. No more applications shall be accepted.

b. Any applications that are in process but are not yet approved shall be denied.

c. Persons seeking assistance under this program shall be advised to apply for federal disaster assistance.

58.8(2) *Exhaustion of funds.* The program shall be discontinued when funds available for the program have been exhausted. To ensure equitable treatment, applications for assistance shall be approved on a first-come, first-served basis until all funds have been depleted. "First-come, first-served" is determined by the date the application is approved for payment.

a. Partial payment. Because funds are limited, applications may be approved for less than the amount requested. Payment cannot be approved beyond the amount of funds available.

b. Reserved funds. A portion of allocated funds shall be reserved for final appeal decisions reversing the department's denial that are received after funds for the program have been awarded.

c. Untimely applications. Applications received after the program is discontinued shall be denied.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 29C as amended by 2007 Iowa Acts, House File 896.

441—58.9 to **58.20** Reserved.

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE
[Prior to 10/13/93, 441—58.1 to 58.11]

PREAMBLE

This division implements the emergency assistance program, which is designed to assist families who face homelessness or other types of emergencies. The purpose of the program is to provide financial assistance on behalf of a needy child or children and any other members of the household to meet needs that have been caused by an emergency and that the household is unable to fulfill. The program provides a means to deal with financial situations that threaten the health and well-being of an eligible family. It is intended to meet an immediate need that would not otherwise be met. Assistance shall not be denied even if the assistance payment will provide only a temporary resolution to an ongoing problem.

441—58.21(234) Definitions.

"Child" means a person under age 18 who has not reached majority through marriage. Emergency assistance shall continue through the month in which the child turns 18. "Child" also means a person aged 18 who is a full-time student in a secondary school or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, who is expected to complete the program before reaching 19 and who has not reached majority through marriage. Emergency assistance shall continue through the month in which school or training is completed. In those cases in which the child reaches 19 in the same month as the child completes school or training, emergency assistance shall continue through the month of the child's nineteenth birthday.

"Destitution" means lack of shelter because of an emergency situation.

"Emergency" means, for the purposes of this program, a situation that threatens the family's living arrangements or will result in destitution unless immediate financial assistance is provided.

"Homelessness" means the lack of a fixed and regular nighttime residence or a residence which is:

1. A supervised shelter designed to provide temporary accommodations (such as a welfare hotel or congregate shelter).
2. A halfway house or similar institution that provides temporary residence for persons intended to be institutionalized.
3. A temporary accommodation in the residence of another person.
4. A place not designed for or ordinarily used as a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings (a hallway, a bus station, a lobby or similar places).

"Household" means, for the purposes of determining income, resources and household size, the following persons living in the household. The:

1. Applicant.
2. Applicant's legal or common-law spouse.
3. Applicant's child(ren).
4. Legal or biological parent of the child(ren).
5. Applicant's child(ren)'s sibling(s) of whole or half blood or adoptive.

6. Applicant and any child under the care of the applicant when the applicant meets the definition of "relative" as defined at 441—paragraph 41.22(3)*"a."*

Persons temporarily not living with the household at the time of the interview shall not be considered members of the household.

441—58.22(234) General provisions. Emergency assistance is available to families with children (including migrant families), who are faced with a crisis situation causing a threat to the families' living arrangements. Emergency assistance is also available to children who are living on their own but who have been living, within the six months prior to applying for the program, with a relative as defined at 441—paragraph 41.22(3)*"a,"* provided an emergency exists. The program is operated statewide and is funded on a fiscal-year basis (from July through June). When funds are expended prior to the end of the fiscal year, the program will be discontinued until funding is received for the next fiscal year in accordance with rule 441—58.30(234). Emergency assistance is not intended as a substitute for regular assistance grants from an ongoing program but is intended to be the program of last resort when no other sources of assistance are available. Emergency assistance shall also be provided for that portion of an emergency need not covered by benefits from other programs due to those programs' limitations.

441—58.23(234) Application procedures.

58.23(1) *Date of application.* The date of application shall be determined by the date a signed Form 470-2762, Emergency Assistance Application, is received in any local office or department-designated site. When an application is delivered to a closed office, it will be considered received on the first day that is not a weekend or state holiday following the day that the office was last open. To be considered valid, the application must contain a legible name and address and must be signed.

a. The emergency assistance case record must contain a completed application for each 30-day eligibility period. Whenever an initial application is denied, withdrawn, or more than 30 days old, the household shall be required to complete a new application form.

b. At least one face-to-face interview shall be conducted before approval of the application. The face-to-face interview may be held in the county office, at a department-designated site, or in the applicant's home.

(1) The applicant may appoint an authorized representative to attend the interview if the applicant is unable to attend. The authorized representative must be a person knowledgeable of the household's circumstances.

(2) If the applicant or authorized representative fails to attend the required interview, the application shall be denied.

(3) When it is impossible to hold a face-to-face interview within the ten-day time frame for processing applications as described at 58.23(2), the county office or department designee may waive the face-to-face interview and hold a telephone conference instead.

c. The household's declaration shall be accepted except when verification is required by these rules or information appears questionable. The decision with respect to eligibility shall be based largely on information provided by the household.

58.23(2) *Time limits.* Applications shall be processed within ten calendar days from the date of receipt to resolve the household's emergency. The ten-day time standard for approval shall apply except in unusual circumstances, such as when the department and the household have made every reasonable effort to secure necessary information which has not been supplied by the date the time limit expires; or because of emergency situations, such as fire, flood or other conditions beyond the administrative control of the department.

58.23(3) *Additional information required.* When additional information or verification is required, the household shall be requested in writing to provide that information within five calendar days. The written request shall also inform the household that failure to provide the required information within five calendar days or failure to authorize the local office to secure the information from other sources will result in denial of the application. The five-day period begins the day after the date the local office issues the written request.

The five-day time limit to provide additional information shall be extended if the household is unable to obtain the information by the requested date due to circumstances beyond the household's control, such as illness, or the source who is to provide the verification causes a delay, or due to emergencies like fire, flood, etc.

58.23(4) *Basis for decision on application.* The decision with respect to eligibility for emergency assistance shall be made based on the household's circumstances as they exist on the date of the interview.

58.23(5) *Subsequent requests for assistance.* Except for verifying that an emergency exists and applying for benefits from LIHEAP, general relief, or veterans affairs, the household is not required to reverify eligibility factors for approval of additional emergency assistance payment requests made within the 30-day authorization period. The time limits for processing additional requests for assistance remain the same as initial requests.

441—58.24(234) Eligibility requirements. A household, including a migrant household, shall be eligible for emergency assistance when the following conditions are met:

58.24(1) *Existence of an emergency.* An emergency shall exist, limited to eviction, foreclosure, utility shutoff, fuel shortage, loss of heating energy supply or equipment, or homelessness. An emergency does not exist for gas or electricity shutoff when a household is approved for LIHEAP and is protected by the moratorium on disconnection between November 1 and March 31.

a. An emergency also exists when there is a potential for eviction, foreclosure, utility shutoff, fuel shortage, loss of heating energy supply or equipment, or homelessness. For a household to qualify for emergency assistance, the potential emergency shall be expected to happen within the month of application or the following month.

b. The household shall be required to provide proof that an emergency exists. Acceptable verification includes, but is not limited to:

(1) An eviction notice.

(2) A foreclosure notice.

(3) A utility shutoff notice.

(4) A written statement to verify homelessness from the party or shelter where the household is staying.

(5) Other written documentation, as needed.

c. If the amount necessary to resolve the emergency exceeds the $500 maximum payment of the emergency assistance program, the applicant must be able to verify the ability to pay the difference from other resources, or the emergency assistance application shall be denied.

58.24(2) *Income and resources.* The household's available income and resources shall be within the limits as defined at rules 441—58.26(234) and 441—58.27(234).

58.24(3) *Receipt of assistance.* The household shall not have received assistance in Iowa from the program within one year prior to the date the first payment is authorized. The 12-month period begins on the date the first payment is approved. If any household member received emergency assistance within the past 12 months, the entire household is ineligible.

58.24(4) *Child in household.* The household shall contain at least one child who is living with the household.

58.24(5) *Child in need.* To be considered in need, the child shall be destitute or be without living arrangements unless assistance is provided.

a. The child is not in destitution or need if in the 30 days before application or subsequent request for emergency assistance a member of the household (including the child aged 16 or older who is not attending elementary, secondary or the equivalent level of vocational or technical school full-time) who does not have acceptable reasons for nonparticipation as described at 441—subrule 93.14(4) or barriers to participation as described at 441—subrule 93.4(5):

(1) Refused a job offer or training for employment.

(2) Was dismissed from a job due to the member's own actions which meet the definition of "misconduct" in 441—subparagraph 93.13(2)*"i"*(1).

(3) Quit employment.

(4) Reduced earnings.

(5) Began participation in a strike.

(6) Chose a limited benefit plan.

b. The 30-day period of ineligibility shall begin the day after the household member reduced earnings or was dismissed from a job.

(1) When a member quits a job, participates in a strike, or refuses employment, each day the job or offer for employment remains available or the household member participates in a strike is considered a day of job refusal. In these situations, the 30-day period of ineligibility shall begin the day the person returns to the job or accepts the job offer or the day after the job or offer for employment is no longer available.

(2) When a person chooses a first limited benefit plan, each day the person fails to reconsider by contacting IM or PROMISE JOBS counts as a day of refusal. The day the person reconsiders begins the 30-day period of ineligibility. When a person chooses a subsequent limited benefit plan, the 30-day ineligibility period shall begin the day after the date on the notice of decision establishing the person's limited benefit plan.

c. Whenever the household is determined to have good cause for refusing employment, quitting employment, or reducing earnings for the family investment program, no further determination is required for the emergency assistance program. Verification of the circumstances resulting in refusal, loss, or reduction of employment is not required unless information provided appears questionable.

58.24(6) *Application for other benefits.* The household shall apply for and accept benefits for which the household may be qualified from the energy assistance, county general relief and veteran's affairs programs before approval for emergency assistance.

a. Verification that the household has met the requirements of first seeking assistance from these programs shall be documented on Form 470-2804, Disposition of Application for Other Benefits. A separate form shall be completed for each program to which the applicant is referred.

b. Emergency assistance benefits shall not be approved while an application for other benefits is pending.

c. If a household is denied general relief within 30 days before emergency assistance application, and the denial was due to failure to work off past general relief assistance, emergency assistance shall also be denied.

58.24(7) *Citizenship and alienage.* The household shall contain at least one child who meets citizenship and alienage requirements as defined at 441—subrule 41.23(5). The household shall verify the alien status of at least one child to determine if the household contains an eligible child. There is no need to reverify the alien status unless it is subject to change.

58.24(8) *Utility service connection.* Applicants shall provide verification from the utility company that all requirements to provide service have been met before payment to the utility company for utility deposits for new or reconnected service will be approved. When a household applies for emergency assistance due to a disconnect notice, the household must provide verification from the utility company that the applicant either has signed a payment plan or is not eligible for a payment plan. Failure to provide this verification shall result in denial of the emergency assistance application.

441—58.25(234) Determination of need. Needs covered are limited to rent payments, house payments (including property taxes and homeowner's insurance if included in the house payment), rent and utility deposits, utilities, and purchase, repair, or rental of heating equipment. Utilities shall include heat (electric, gas, fuel oil, wood, etc.), lights, water, sewer, and garbage, but shall not include telephone. Heating equipment shall include, but is not limited to, furnace, space heater, kerosene heater, wood stove, etc. Air conditioners shall not be funded.

441—58.26(234) Income. The household's nonexempt gross income, with the exception of the deductions specified at subrule 58.26(2), shall not exceed 100 percent of the poverty level of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). Changes in OMB's poverty guidelines shall go into effect the second month after the changes are published. When determining income and household size,

the household shall be determined as defined in rule 441—58.21(234). All income reported by the household shall be verified.

58.26(1) *Income considered.* Income considered shall include, but is not limited to, all gross income received or reasonably anticipated to be received by the household in the month of application, such as the family investment program (FIP) grant, veteran's pension, social security benefits, supplemental security income (SSI), job insurance benefits, child support income, alimony, workers' compensation benefits, cash payments from any of the DHS diversion programs, adoption subsidies, foster care payments, retroactive payments from any source, lump-sum income, earnings from on-the-job training, work-study income, income tax refunds (if received in the month of application), loans and grants available for living expenses (including unprorated gross educational moneys received in the month of application that are not earmarked), interest income (if received in the month of application), maintenance payments, Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) payments, gifts, refunds from rental and utility deposits, earned income credit, self-employment income (net profit expected to be received in the month of application, not annualized), earnings from employment, and earnings of a child aged 16 or over who is not attending elementary, secondary or the equivalent of vocational or technical school full-time. The following deductions shall be allowed from earned income:

a. The actual, verified amount of employment-related, nonreimbursed child care expenses incurred or reasonably expected to be incurred in the month of application. A child care deduction shall also be allowed for VISTA volunteers.

b. Allowable business expenses in a self-employment enterprise, as defined at 441—subrule 41.27(2).

58.26(2) *Exempt income.* Exempt income shall include reimbursements; earned as well as unearned income in-kind; vendor payments; earnings of a child under age 16, or age 16 or older, if the child is attending elementary, secondary or the equivalent level of vocational or technical training school full-time; training allowances designated for a specific purpose (such as those issued by the Workforce Investment Act, PROMISE JOBS, Vocational Rehabilitation Services, Food Stamp Employment and Training program, etc.); that amount of the lump sum expended for legal, medical or burial expenses; and legally obligated moneys. Legally obligated money means money that is otherwise payable to the household, but which is diverted by the provider of the payment to a third party for a household expense without the household's consent. Examples of legally obligated moneys are the amount withheld from job insurance benefits to recover an overpayment or for child support for a child not living with the household; or the amount of child support withheld from earnings for a child not living with the household.

58.26(3) *Exempt as income and resources.* Deposits into an individual development account (IDA) are exempt. The amount of the deposit is exempt as income and shall not be used in the 100 percent of poverty level eligibility test. The deposit must be deducted from nonexempt earned and unearned income that the client receives in the month of application, provided the deposit is made in the month of application. To allow a deduction, verification of the deposit must be provided within five calendar days as described in subrule 58.23(3). The client shall be allowed a deduction only when the deposit is made from the client's money. The earned income deductions described in 58.26(1)*"a"* and *"b"* shall be applied to earnings from employment or net profit from self-employment that remains after deducting the amount deposited into the account. If the client has both earned and unearned income, the amount deposited into the IDA shall first be deducted from the client's nonexempt unearned income. Deposits shall not be deducted from earned or unearned income that is exempt.

441—58.27(234) Resources. The household's liquid resources shall not exceed $1000. Liquid resources are limited to cash on hand, money in checking, savings or credit union accounts, and savings certificates, with the following exceptions: The balance in an individual development account (IDA), including interest earned on the IDA, is exempt as a resource. Income in any given month is not counted as a resource in the same month. When liquid resources are owned by more than one person, unless otherwise established, it is assumed that all persons hold equal shares in the resources. When determining countable resources, the household shall be determined as defined in rule 441—58.21(234). All other resources

are exempt. The household's declaration of the amount of liquid resources shall be accepted unless the declaration appears questionable or the amount declared is close to the resource limitation. The household is not required to apply its available resources toward the emergency as long as the resources are within the prescribed limits.

441—58.28(234) Payment.

58.28(1) *Maximum payment.* The maximum payment shall not exceed $500 per authorization period. This amount can be applied to a single need or to several needs, not to exceed the maximum amount. Payment shall be issued in the amount of the need, not to exceed $500. When the emergency need is greater than $500 (or more than the maximum amount still available to the applicant, if a subsequent request is being made), emergency assistance shall be approved only when the applicant provides verification that either:

a. The vendor will accept payment of up to $500 (or the maximum amount available) to resolve the emergency, or

b. Another source will supply the amount needed over and above the emergency assistance payment amount.

58.28(2) *Vendor payment.* Payment shall be issued directly to the vendor in form of a state warrant unless the vendor is a state employee.

a. Vendors shall be required to complete Form 470-2781, Approval for Vendor Payment, before payment shall be issued. The vendor shall provide a copy of IRS Form W-9, Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification, if necessary, to resolve vendor name or vendor number discrepancies.

b. Form 470-2781 shall also be used to notify the vendor of the amount approved for payment. Payment is owed to the vendor in the amount approved on Form 470-2781 even if emergency assistance funds are exhausted or emergency assistance eligibility is found not to exist when system entries are made. If the household provides verification of an emergency item and the cost of the item on another document, there is no need to send Form 470-2781 to the vendor to reverify the information.

c. Payment to state employees shall be made as follows:

(1) If the emergency assistance payment is for a service, such as furnace repair, the payment is included in the vendor's regular state paycheck as extra pay.

(2) If the emergency assistance payment is for goods, such as rent, rent deposit, or purchase of heating equipment, payment to the vendor is processed in the form of a travel voucher.

58.28(3) *Authorization period.* The authorization period is limited to a period of 30 consecutive days in a 12-month period, and payment shall be approved if the request is received within that period. The 30-day authorization period begins on the date the first emergency assistance payment is approved for an eligible household. The household may be eligible for more than one payment as long as the total amount of all payments does not exceed the maximum amount and all requests for additional payments are received within the period of 30 consecutive days. Any portion of the maximum payment amount not used in the 30-day authorization period cannot be carried forward to a future authorization period.

58.28(4) *Returned warrants and donations to emergency assistance.* Any refunds of emergency assistance money shall be returned to the DHS county office. Returned funds shall be deposited back into the emergency assistance account.

a. When an emergency assistance client or vendor returns the emergency assistance warrant or returns an emergency assistance payment in the form of a money order, personal check, or cash, the county office shall accept the repayment and complete Form 470-0009, Official Receipt.

b. The department may receive refunds of rent deposits that were paid on behalf of emergency assistance clients by a combination of assistance from the emergency assistance program and other persons or organizations.

c. Donations shall be handled in the same manner as refunds and shall be deposited into the emergency assistance account.

58.28(5) *Misdirected warrants.* Replacement of an emergency assistance warrant does not apply when the warrant is inadvertently delivered to the emergency assistance client rather than the vendor,

and the client endorses it with the client's own name and cashes it. This is not an overpayment, because the warrant is issued on behalf of the same client who cashed it. It is up to the vendor to pursue the matter with the post office, the place of business that cashed the warrant, or the client and to work out possible repayment arrangements.

441—58.29(234) Notification and appeals. All emergency assistance households shall be given notice with respect to the decision on their application for assistance in accordance with 441—subrule 7.7(1). Households have the right to appeal the department's decision in accordance with rule 441—7.5(17A).

441—58.30(234) Discontinuance of the emergency assistance program. The program shall be discontinued when funds have been exhausted. To ensure equitable treatment, applications for emergency assistance shall be approved on a first-come, first-served basis until all funds have been depleted. First-come, first-served is determined by the date the application is approved for payment and entered into the emergency assistance computer system.

58.30(1) *Partial payment.* Because funds are limited, applications may be approved for less than the amount requested. Payment cannot be approved beyond the amount of funds available.

58.30(2) *Reserved funds.* A portion of yearly emergency assistance funds shall be reserved for final appeal decisions reversing the department's denial that are received after funds for the program have run out.

58.30(3) *Untimely applications.* Emergency assistance applications received after the program is discontinued for the year and more than five working days before the program begins again the next year shall be denied.

441—58.31(234) Special information received from emergency assistance clients. Rescinded IAB 10/2/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6.

441—58.32 to **58.40** Reserved.

DIVISION III
TEMPORARY MEASURES RELATED TO DISASTERS

441—58.41(217) Purpose. The rules in this division are intended to allow the department to deliver services more effectively during or following a disaster emergency declared by state or federal officials. These rules temporarily supersede departmental rules that would otherwise apply, with the primary purpose of reducing barriers to accessing and receiving services that may result from the emergency. The rules shall be tailored to meet special circumstances that arise from a specific disaster emergency and shall be time-limited.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 217.6.

[**ARC 7577B**, IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—58.42(234,237A,239B,249,249A,249J,514I) Extension of scheduled reporting and review requirements. Normal scheduled reporting, review, recertification, redetermination, or similar requirements related to continued eligibility are amended as follows:

58.42(1) *Scheduled actions due in June 2008.* For the month of June 2008, no quarterly report, six-month or 12-month review, or similar recertification or redetermination normally required under the following chapters shall be required of households residing in the most affected counties during the month. For all programs except food assistance, the designated counties are Black Hawk, Bremer, Butler, Johnson, and Linn.

1. 441—Chapter 40 (family investment program);
2. 441—Chapter 50 (state supplementary assistance);
3. 441—Chapter 65 (food assistance);
4. 441—Chapter 75, 76, or 83 (medical assistance and family planning waiver);

5. 441—Chapter 86 (HAWK-I);
6. 441—Chapter 92 (IowaCare); or
7. 441—Chapter 170 (child care assistance).

58.42(2) *Scheduled actions due in July and August 2008.* For the months of July and August 2008, no quarterly report, six-month or 12-month review, or similar recertification or redetermination normally required under the following chapters shall be required of households residing in any county of the state:

1. 441—Chapter 40 (family investment program);
2. 441—Chapter 50 (state supplementary assistance);
3. 441—Chapter 65 (food assistance);
4. 441—Chapter 75, 76, or 83 (medical assistance and family planning waiver);
5. 441—Chapter 86 (HAWK-I);
6. 441—Chapter 92 (IowaCare); or
7. 441—Chapter 170 (child care assistance).

58.42(3) *Next scheduled action due.* For those households affected under subrules 58.42(1) and 58.42(2), the next report, review, recertification, or redetermination shall be scheduled as if the action due in June, July, or August 2008 had occurred. For example, if a six-month review was to have occurred in June 2008, the next review will be due in December 2008. Likewise, if a 12-month recertification was due in July 2008, the next recertification will be due in July 2009.

58.42(4) *Continuing to report and act on changes.* Other than as provided by this rule, households shall continue to comply with program requirements for reporting changes in circumstances. Good cause provisions for not reporting changes timely shall apply as provided by existing rules. The department shall continue to act on all changes reported or otherwise known to the department that may affect eligibility or benefits during the extended reporting, review, recertification and redetermination periods provided under this rule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 234, 237A, 239B, 249, 249A, 249J, and 514I.
[**ARC 7577B**, IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—58.43(237A) Need for child care services. State child care assistance eligibility requirements concerning need for service in rule 441—170.2(237A,239B) shall be held in abeyance for households residing in governor-declared disaster counties during the months of June, July, and August 2008. Households in those counties that previously met the requirement shall be considered to continue to meet the requirement for those three months if the disaster and ensuing recovery temporarily prevent the household from otherwise meeting this requirement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237A.13.
[**ARC 7577B**, IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—58.44(249A,249J,514I) Premium payments. Individuals residing in any Iowa county declared by the governor to be a disaster area who would otherwise have their assistance under 441—Chapter 75 (medical assistance), 441—Chapter 86 (HAWK-I), or 441—Chapter 92 (IowaCare) canceled for failure to make a premium payment in the months of June or July 2008 shall not have their assistance canceled for this reason.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 249A, 249J, and 514I.
[**ARC 7577B**, IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—58.45(249A) Citizenship and identity. Citizenship and identity requirements under 441—Chapter 75 for medical assistance applicants shall be held in abeyance for the months of June, July, and August 2008, for individuals residing in counties declared disaster areas by the governor as provided in this rule.

58.45(1) An affidavit may be used to establish both citizenship and identity when other forms of verification are not available and the department is unable to obtain verification through a match with vital records maintained by the department of public health.

58.45(2) An individual approved for medical assistance under this rule shall be granted a certification period of only three months. At the end of the three-month period, the individual shall be required

to provide documentation of citizenship and identity as otherwise required under 441—Chapter 75 to continue eligibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A.

[**ARC 7577B**, IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—58.46 to **58.50** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
IOWA UNMET NEEDS DISASTER GRANT PROGRAM

PREAMBLE

This division implements a new program of state assistance to address unmet disaster-related expenses that cannot be met by other financial assistance, as authorized by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 64. The rules provide for reimbursement for repair or replacement of personal property, home repair, mental health services, food assistance, child care, and temporary housing to households whose income is less than 300 percent of the federal poverty guidelines. The amount of assistance available to a household is capped at $2,500.

The program is administered by the department of human services in coordination with the recovery Iowa office and local long-term recovery committees established in affected areas. The long-term recovery committees will receive applications from affected households and will certify the households' residence and unmet disaster-related expenses and determine eligibility for assistance. Department staff will issue payments and process any appeals.

[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.51(83GA,HF64) Definitions.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Household" means all adults and children who lived in the pre-disaster residence who request individual assistance (not including landlords or other businesses), as well as any persons, such as infants, spouses, or part-time residents, who were not present at the time of the disaster but who are expected to return during the assistance period.

"Iowa disaster recovery case management" means the entity that oversees the operation of local long-term recovery committees, including ensuring that each county declared a presidential disaster area on and after May 24, 2008, and before August 14, 2008, has a long-term recovery committee.

"Long-term recovery committee" means a county-based committee that performs direct work with households seeking assistance for unmet needs and certifies the assistance that each household may receive. The committee operates the voucher system for certified goods and submits documented claims to the department for reimbursement of voucher-related expenses.

"Unmet need" means an item or service needed to overcome a disaster-related hardship, injury, or adverse condition due to an eligible federally declared disaster resulting in costs or damages related to personal property, home repair, food assistance, mental health assistance, child care, or temporary housing for which the household has not received adequate assistance from any federal, state, nonprofit, or faith-based agency.

[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.52(83GA,HF64) Program implementation. The Iowa unmet needs disaster grant program (IUNDGP) shall be in effect upon enactment on February 2, 2009, and shall be retroactively applicable to May 24, 2008. Within the funds appropriated, this program is available for households affected by natural disasters in areas that the President of the United States declared a disaster area after May 24, 2008, and before August 14, 2008.

[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.53(83GA,HF64) Application for assistance. To request financial assistance for unmet disaster needs expenses, the household shall complete Form 470-4689, Iowa Unmet Needs Disaster Grant Application, and submit the application to the local long-term recovery committee.

58.53(1) Application forms are available from the local long-term recovery committee or the rebuild Iowa office. Individuals can find their local long-term recovery committee by calling the rebuild Iowa office toll-free at (866)849-0323.

58.53(2) The application shall include:

a. A declaration of the household's annual gross income.

b. A release of confidential information to personnel involved in administering the program.

c. An assurance that the household had no insurance coverage for claimed items.

d. A commitment to refund any part of a grant awarded that is duplicated by insurance or by any other assistance program, such as but not limited to other state assistance, local community development groups, charities or faith-based agencies, the Small Business Administration, or the Federal Emergency Management Administration.

e. A short, written narrative of the disaster event and how the disaster caused the loss being claimed.

f. A copy of a photo identification document for each adult applicant.

g. When vehicle damage is claimed, current copies of the vehicle registration and liability insurance card.

[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.54(83GA,HF64) Eligibility criteria. To be eligible for assistance, an applicant household must meet all of the following conditions:

58.54(1) The household's residence was located in the area identified by a presidential disaster declaration occurring on or after May 24, 2008, and before August 14, 2008, and the household verifies occupancy at that residence.

58.54(2) Household members are citizens of the United States or are legally residing in the United States.

58.54(3) The household's self-declared annual income is at or less than 300 percent of the federal poverty level for a household of that size.

a. Poverty guidelines are updated annually.

b. All income available to the household is counted, including wages, child support, interest from investments or bank accounts, social security benefits, and retirement income.

58.54(4) The household has disaster-related expenses not covered by insurance, or the claim is less than or equal to the deductible amount. This program will not reimburse the amount of the insurance deductible when the claim exceeds the deductible amount.

58.54(5) The household has not previously received assistance from this program or another program, such as but not limited to other state assistance, local community development groups, charities or faith-based agencies, the Small Business Administration, or the Federal Emergency Management Administration, for the same loss.

[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.55(83GA,HF64) Eligible categories of assistance. The maximum assistance available to a household for a single disaster is $2,500. Reimbursement is available under the program for the following disaster-related expenses:

1. Personal property.
2. Home repair.
3. Food assistance.
4. Mental health assistance.
5. Child care.
6. Temporary housing.

[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.56(83GA,HF64) Eligibility determination and payment.

58.56(1) *Committee duties.* The long-term recovery committee shall enter into an agreement with the department. The committee shall perform the following duties, including specifying who is approved to certify eligibility for unmet needs grants on behalf of the long-term recovery committee.

a. Accept the household's application.

b. Certify that:

(1) The address provided on the application is a valid address in the disaster-affected area,

(2) Disaster-related expenses were a result of the covered disaster,

(3) The household has presented reasonable documentation or receipts for expenses incurred, or has reasonable estimates for eligible costs for issuance of a voucher to secure specific eligible goods or services to be obtained, and

(4) Funds remain available.

c. Determine the amount of assistance the household is eligible to receive by category of assistance and provide the rationale for that amount.

d. Provide the signature of long-term recovery committee staff making the certification and the date of certification.

e. Notify the applicant household of the certification decision.

f. Submit a copy of the household's Form 470-4689, Iowa Unmet Needs Disaster Grant Application, to:

(1) The Rebuild Iowa Disaster Recovery Case Management, Wallace State Office Building, 502 East Ninth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, and

(2) The Department of Human Services, Division of Results-Based Accountability, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

58.56(2) *Committee administrative expenses.* The department shall pay each long-term recovery committee a fee for administrative costs equal to 3 percent of paid grants the committee processes each month.

58.56(3) *Duties of disaster case management office.* Designated disaster staff in the rebuild Iowa disaster case management office shall:

a. Ensure that a long-term recovery committee is available in each county affected.

b. Coordinate contact between applicants and their long-term recovery committee.

c. Support the first-level reconsideration process.

58.56(4) *Duties of the department.* Designated disaster staff in the department of human services shall:

a. Process grant payments to the household or vendor and administrative fee payments to the long-term recovery committee.

b. Support the second-level reconsideration process.

c. Process appeals.

[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.57(83GA,HF64) Contested cases.

58.57(1) *First-level reconsideration.* The household may request reconsideration of the long-term recovery committee decision regarding certification of eligible unmet needs and the amount of reimbursement awarded.

a. To request reconsideration, the household shall submit a written request to the Rebuild Iowa Disaster Recovery Case Management, Wallace State Office Building, 502 East Ninth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, within 15 days of the date of the long-term recovery committee's notification to the household of its certification decision.

b. The rebuild Iowa disaster recovery case management shall review any additional evidence or documentation submitted, issue a reconsideration decision within 15 days of receipt of the request, and notify the household of the reconsideration decision.

58.57(2) *Second-level reconsideration.* The household may request reconsideration of the rebuild Iowa disaster recovery case management decision regarding certification of eligible unmet needs and the amount of reimbursement awarded.

a. To request reconsideration, the household shall submit a written request to the Iowa Department of Human Services, Division of Results-Based Accountability, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 15 days of the date of the notification to the household of the first-level reconsideration decision from rebuild Iowa disaster recovery case management.

b. The department shall review any additional evidence or documentation submitted, issue a reconsideration decision within 15 days of receipt of the request, and notify the household of the reconsideration decision.

58.57(3) *Appeal.* The household may appeal the department reconsideration decision according to procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

a. Appeals must be submitted in writing, either on Form 470-0487 or 470-0487(S), Appeal and Request for Hearing, or in any form that provides comparable information, to the DHS Appeals Section, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 15 days of the date of the second-level reconsideration decision.

b. A written appeal is filed on the date the envelope sent to the department is postmarked or, when the postmarked envelope is not available, on the date the appeal is stamped received by the department.
[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

441—58.58(83GA,HF64) Discontinuance of program. The Iowa unmet needs disaster grant program administered under this chapter shall be discontinued upon exhaustion of allocated funds or on June 30, 2010, whichever occurs first.
[**ARC 7603B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 64, division II.

[Filed emergency 10/12/90 after Notice 8/22/90—published 10/31/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed without Notice 9/18/91—published 10/16/91, effective 11/21/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 10/10/91—published 10/30/91, effective 11/21/91]
[Filed 1/29/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed 5/14/92, Notice 3/18/92—published 6/10/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/17/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/12/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 2/10/94, Notice 12/8/93—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
[Filed emergency 1/15/97—published 2/12/97, effective 3/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 9/12/02 after Notice 7/24/02—published 10/2/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 3/5/07—published 3/28/07, effective 3/5/07]
[Filed emergency 6/13/07 after Notice 3/28/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 7/9/08—published 7/30/08, effective 7/9/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed 12/15/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7577B (Notice ARC 6995B, IAB 7/30/08), IAB 2/25/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7603B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 2/11/09]

CHAPTER 113
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF FOSTER FAMILY HOMES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services [770] Ch 113]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—113.1(237) Applicability. This chapter specifically relates to the licensing and regulation of foster family homes. Refer to 441—Chapter 112 for general licensing rules and regulations which apply to all foster care facilities, including foster family homes.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 237.

441—113.2(237) Definitions.

"Foster family home" means an individual person or married couple who wishes to provide or is providing, for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours, board, room, and care for a child in a single family living unit.

"Relative" means brothers, sisters, aunts, uncles, grandparents, half brothers, half sisters, and first cousins of the child.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 237.

441—113.3(237) Application for license.

113.3(1) *Where to apply.* Persons wishing to care for children through a public or private agency shall make application through that agency.

113.3(2) *Relative applications.* A relative, as defined in this chapter, may apply for a license as a foster parent to qualify for aid to dependent children-foster care or to continue foster care payments.

113.3(3) *Children placed by parents, relatives or guardian.* Persons wishing to care for children being placed directly by parents, guardian or another relative shall make application to the department of human services prior to placement.

113.3(4) *Application form.* A person who has reached a decision to operate a foster family home shall make application on Form 470-0689, Foster Family Home License Application. A request for renewal of the license shall be made on the same form.

113.3(5) *Notification.* The department shall notify a foster family home applicant of the approval or denial of a license within 120 days of the date that the applicant begins the preservice training required under subrule 113.8(1), notwithstanding the time limit in 441—subrule 112.3(7).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.5.

441—113.4(237) Provisions pertaining to the license.

113.4(1) *Number of children.* A foster family home may care for up to five children unless a variance is approved as described in this rule. The license capacity shall be based on the number of the foster family's biological and adoptive children and any relative placements. The license shall be issued for at least one child. A child who has reached the age of 18 and remains eligible for foster family care shall be included in the license capacity. Any variance to this rule must:

a. Be approved by the service area manager or designee.

b. Be documented in the licensing record with reasons given for granting the variance.

c. Meet one of the following criteria:

(1) A variance is necessary to keep a sibling group together. No variance shall be granted if the foster home is at licensed capacity and there are no members of the sibling group in the foster home.

(2) The foster parents have three or more children in the home and have shown the ability to parent a large number of children. A variance may be approved to allow the placement of up to three foster children as set forth in the chart below:

No. of Children in the Home (birth/relative/adoptive placements)	Maximum License Capacity:	
	Without variance	With variance
0 children	5	Not applicable
1 child	4	Not applicable

No. of Children in the Home (birth/relative/adoptive placements)	Maximum License Capacity:	
	Without variance	With variance
2 children	3	Not applicable
3 children	2	3
4 children	1	3
5 or more children	Not applicable	3

(3) A variance beyond the maximum capacity of the foster home license is needed for the placement of a specific child in foster family care. A child-specific variance shall end when that child leaves the placement or any other change brings the family into licensed capacity.

d. All other licensing requirements including, but not limited to, parenting ability and available bedroom space must be met before a foster home can be approved for a variance.

113.4(2) *Employees of the department as foster parents.* Employees of the department may be licensed as foster family home parents unless they are engaged in the administration or provision of foster care services. Employees engaged in the administration or provision of foster care services include:

a. Child care staff, social workers, youth service workers or their supervisors involved in programs for children in state institutions.

b. Foster care service workers, foster care licensing staff, and their supervisors employed in county or central offices of the department.

c. Other staff engaged in foster care placements, such as child protective staff or adoption workers.

d. Department staff responsible for the development of policies and procedures relating to foster care licensing and placement.

113.4(3) *Limits on foster family home licensure.* A licensed foster family home shall not be permitted to be a licensed comprehensive residential facility, community residential facility, or licensed child care center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 237.3 and 237.5.

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—113.5(237) Physical standards.

113.5(1) *General standards.* The foster home shall be safe, clean, well ventilated, properly lighted, properly heated, and free from vermin and rodents to ensure the well-being of the foster children residing in the home.

113.5(2) *Grounds.*

a. There shall be safe outdoor space provided according to the age and developmental needs of the foster child for active play. The area available shall be documented in the case record.

b. The foster child shall be protected against such hazards as traffic, pools, railroads, waste material, and contaminated water.

113.5(3) *Sleeping rooms for foster children.*

a. Sleeping rooms shall either have been constructed for the purpose of providing sleeping accommodation or remodeled for sleeping to provide proper heat and ventilation.

b. For multiple occupancy the minimum area per child shall be 40 square feet.

c. When sleeping rooms meet only minimum requirements, the home shall provide additional room in other parts of the home for study and play.

113.5(4) *All rooms aboveground.*

a. All rooms aboveground shall have adequate window area or mechanical artificial ventilation.

b. The ceiling height for rooms aboveground shall be seven feet or more.

113.5(5) *Rooms belowground.*

a. Rooms belowground shall be free from excessive dampness, noxious gases, and objectionable odors.

b. Sleeping rooms for foster children located belowground shall conform to standards listed in 113.5(3) and 113.7(1)*"a."*

113.5(6) *Physical care standards for foster children.*

a. Grouping children in sleeping rooms shall take into consideration the age and sex of children. Children over six years of age shall not share a room with a child of the opposite sex.

b. Children two years or older shall be provided bedroom space other than in the foster parents' bedroom.

c. There shall be provisions for isolating from other children, a child who is ill or suspected of having a contagious disease.

d. The foster home shall provide food with good nutritional content and in sufficient quantity to meet the individual needs of the children.

e. Linens shall be changed at least weekly and more frequently for children with bladder or bowel control problems.

f. Waterproof mattress covers shall be provided for children under three years of age and for any child who lacks bowel or bladder control.

g. Individual space shall be provided for the child's clothes and personal possessions.

h. Foster parents shall follow universal precautions to reduce exposure to bloodborne pathogens and other infectious materials when providing care to all children placed in their physical custody.

113.5(7) *Household pets.* Household pets which have access to the outdoors shall be inoculated for rabies.

113.5(8) *Artificial lighting.* Adequate artificial lighting fixtures shall be provided for study in areas where children will be studying.

113.5(9) *Toilet facilities.*

a. Toilet facilities shall have natural or artificial ventilation.

b. All toilet facilities, including privies, shall be maintained in a clean condition.

113.5(10) *Heating plant.* The heating plant shall have a capacity to maintain a temperature of approximately 65 degrees Fahrenheit at a point 24 inches from the floor during the day in severe weather. Gas-fired space heaters, other stoves, fireplaces and water heaters shall be vented to the outside atmosphere.

113.5(11) *Ventilation.* Ventilation shall be provided in all rooms where foster children eat, sleep, and play either by windows which can be opened or by mechanical venting systems. Windows and doors used for ventilation shall be screened.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

441—113.6(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal.

113.6(1) *Food preparation and storage.* Food preparation areas shall be clean and there shall be facilities to store perishable food at cold temperatures and storage areas for other food supplies.

113.6(2) *Milk supply.* Fluid or powdered milk sufficient to meet the needs of the foster child shall be provided.

113.6(3) *Public water supply.* The water supply is approved when the water is obtained from a public water supply system.

113.6(4) *Private water supply.*

a. Each privately operated water supply shall be annually checked and evaluated for obvious deficiencies such as open or loose well tops or platforms and poor drainage around the wells.

b. As part of the evaluation, water samples must be collected and submitted by the licensing worker or health sanitarian to the university hygienic laboratory or other laboratory certified by the hygienic laboratory and analyzed for coliform bacteria. In order to be licensed for the care of children under two years of age the nitrate (NO^3) content must be analyzed.

c. When the water supply is obtained from more than one well, proof of the quality of the water from each well is required.

d. When the water sample result shows the water is potable, the license can be granted.

e. When the water sample is not approved, no license shall be issued until the foster parents provide a written statement that foster children will be provided potable water, where it will be obtained, and how it will be transported and stored.

113.6(5) *Sewage treatment.*

a. Foster homes, wherever possible, shall be connected to public sewer systems.

b. Private disposal systems shall be designed, constructed and maintained so that no unsanitary or nuisance conditions exist, such as surface discharge of raw or partially treated sewage or failure of the sewer lines to convey sewage properly.

113.6(6) *Garbage storage and disposal.*

a. A sufficient number of covered garbage and rubbish containers shall be provided to properly store all material between collections.

b. Containers shall be fly tight, watertight, and rodent proof and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

441—113.7(237) Fire safety.

113.7(1) *Fire protection.* Any floor of a house, including the basement, used for the sleeping of foster children shall be equipped with at least one of the following:

a. A smoke detector.

b. A window exit providing the window exit meets all of the following criteria:

(1) The window is large enough to allow the foster child to pass easily through it.

(2) Provisions are made to ensure that the foster child can easily reach and climb through the window.

(3) Provisions are made to ensure that the foster child can safely reach the ground from the window. This may include the need for secure steps or stairs.

(4) The foster child is aware of the window exit and how to utilize it.

c. A path of exit to the outside from the sleeping room which does not require the passage through more than one additional room, excluding hallways, stairs, and entryways.

113.7(2) *Combustible materials.* Combustible materials shall be kept away from furnaces, stoves, or water heaters.

113.7(3) *Safety plan.* The family shall have a safety plan to be used in case of fire, tornado, or blizzard.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

441—113.8(237) Foster parent training.

113.8(1) *Required preservice training.* Each individual foster parent shall complete an entire 30 hours of the "Partnering for Safety and Permanence: Model Approach to Partnership in Parenting" (PS-MAPP) which is approved pursuant to rule 441—117.5(237).

a. Applicants shall complete PS-MAPP training before receiving a license for the first time.

b. Applicants shall retake PS-MAPP if the licensing process is not completed within 24 months after PS-MAPP is initially completed.

c. The department may waive the PS-MAPP training requirement in whole or in part when the department finds that:

(1) The applicant has completed relevant training or has a combination of relevant training and experience that is an acceptable equivalent to all or a portion of the required preservice training; or

(2) There is good cause for the waiver based upon the circumstances of the child and the applicant.

113.8(2) *Required preplacement orientation.* All foster parents shall have orientation pursuant to rule 441—117.2(237) prior to the placement of a child in foster care in their home. Orientation may be provided prior to licensure, but it shall not count towards the required 12 hours of preservice training.

113.8(3) *Required in-service training.*

a. Amount of training. Each individual foster parent shall complete six credit hours of approved in-service training. The training shall meet the requirements of rule 441—117.7(237) and this rule and

shall be based on an assessment by the foster parent and the licensing worker of the foster parent's training needs. At least three credit hours of the training shall be group training. The training shall be completed prior to each renewal of a license.

b. Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

c. Documentation. Each individual foster parent shall submit the following to the family's licensing worker within 30 days of the completion of the training and prior to the expiration date of the license:

(1) Title of training, or description of content.

(2) Name of training provider.

(3) Date(s) of training.

(4) Number of hours.

(5) Form 470-2540, Foster Parent Training Report, or its equivalent.

113.8(4) *Required training in universal precautions.* Before licensure, each individual foster parent shall complete one hour of training related to the use and practice of universal precautions. Training shall be completed through the approved individual self-study course, "Universal Precautions in Foster and Adoptive Family Homes."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.5A.

441—113.9(237) Policy for involvement of biological or adoptive parents.

113.9(1) *Acceptance by foster parents.* Foster parents shall accept the involvement of biological or adoptive parents and other relatives of the child unless this involvement is evaluated and documented by the department or supervising agency to be detrimental to the child's well-being.

113.9(2) *Nature of involvement.* The extent and nature of the involvement of the biological or adoptive parents and other relatives shall be determined by the caseworker in consultation with the foster parents, biological or adoptive parents, and others involved with the child and family.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

441—113.10(237) Information on the foster child.

113.10(1) *Initial information.* The following information shall be provided to the foster family at the time of a child's placement.

a. The child's full name, birth date, and date of acceptance for care.

b. Name and addresses of significant relatives of the child, including parents, grandparents, brothers and sisters, aunts and uncles, and any other significant persons. In case of adoption, these shall be adoptive parents and adoptive relatives.

c. The name, address, and telephone number of the child's physician, parents or guardian, and the supervising agency.

d. Information about immunizations received by children under their care, physical limitations, medical recommendations, including specific information about the child's opportunistic infections and HIV care needs, and any allergies. Prior to releasing specific information about HIV, the department shall use Form 470-3225, Authorization to Release HIV-Related Information, to obtain a release from the child or the child's parent or guardian, or a court order permitting the release of the information. Form 470-3227, Receipt of HIV-Related Information, shall be completed by the person receiving this information to document understanding of the confidentiality of this knowledge.

e. A medical authorization.

f. A placement agreement signed by the child's parent(s) or guardian and the foster parent(s) when the child's parent(s) or guardian have placed the child privately; or a placement agreement for the specific child in placement signed by the foster parent(s) and the agency when placement is made by an agency.

113.10(2) *Additional information.* The following information shall be maintained on foster children placed in the foster home:

a. Names and addresses of doctors who have treated the child and the type of treatment received while in the foster home.

b. School reports including report cards and pictures.

c. Date of discharge.

d. Name and address of the person to whom the child is discharged.

113.10(3) *Maintenance of records.* All of the information listed in 113.10(1) and 113.10(2) shall be kept in a notebook or folder and be provided to the supervising agency when the child leaves the foster care placement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.7.

441—113.11(237) Health of foster family.

113.11(1) *Prior to initial licensure.* The foster parents shall furnish the licensing agency with a health report on the family completed no more than six months prior to the application for licensure. The report shall include information on all family members.

113.11(2) *Contents of report.* This report shall include a statement from the health practitioner that there are no health problems which would be a hazard to foster children placed in the home, and a statement that the foster parents' health would not prevent needed care from being furnished to the foster child.

113.11(3) *Capability for caring for the child.* If there is evidence that the foster parent is unable to provide necessary care for the child, the worker or the physician may require additional medical reports.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.7.

441—113.12(237) Characteristics of foster parents.

113.12(1) *Age.*

a. Foster parents shall be at least 18 years of age.

b. The age of foster parents shall be considered as it affects their ability to care for a specific child and function in a parental role.

113.12(2) *Income and resources.* The foster family shall have sufficient income and resources to provide adequately for the family's own needs.

113.12(3) *Religious considerations.* The foster parent shall respect the foster child's religious background and affiliation.

113.12(4) *Requirements of foster parents.* Foster parents shall be stable, responsible, physically able to care for the type of child placed, mature individuals who are not unsuited by reason of substance abuse, lewd or lascivious behavior or other conduct likely to be detrimental to the physical or mental health or morals of the child. They shall exercise good judgment in caring for children and have a capacity to accept agency supervision.

113.12(5) *Personal characteristics.* The foster parents shall:

a. Provide evidence of marital adjustment and stability.

b. Have realistic expectations of foster children.

c. Have time available to parent foster children.

d. Be able to accept and deal with acting out behavior.

e. Treat foster children in a manner similar to natural or adoptive children in the home as far as participation in normal family life is concerned.

f. Have the ability to be accepting and loving toward a foster child entering the home.

g. Be able to separate from the foster child and not hamper return to the natural home.

h. Ensure that all family members are aware of and in agreement with having foster children in the home.

113.12(6) *Determination of characteristics.* The areas discussed in 113.12(4) and 113.12(5) shall be explored through observation of the family and interviews with family members and documented in a foster home study, using the PS-MAPP family profile format. The home study shall be maintained in the foster family record. Any additional areas that the family or worker identifies as a possibility for creating problems shall also be documented in the foster family record.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

441—113.13(237) Record checks. Record checks are required for each foster parent applicant and for anyone who is 14 years of age or older living in the home of the applicant. The purpose of the record checks is to determine whether any of these persons has any founded child abuse reports or criminal convictions or has been placed on the sex offender registry.

113.13(1) *Procedure.* The department's contractor for the recruitment and retention of resource families shall assist applicants in completing required record checks, including fingerprinting.

a. *Iowa records.* Each foster parent applicant and anyone who is 14 years of age or older living in the home of the applicant shall be checked for records with:

(1) The Iowa central abuse registry, using Form 470-0643, Request for Child Abuse Information;

(2) The Iowa division of criminal investigation, using Form 595-1396, DHS Criminal History Record Check, Form B; and

(3) The Iowa sex offender registry.

b. *Other records.*

(1) Each foster parent applicant and any other adult living in the household shall also be checked for records on the child abuse registry of any state where the person has lived during the past five years.

(2) Each foster parent applicant shall also be fingerprinted for a national criminal history check. Other adults living in the home may be fingerprinted if the department determines that a national criminal history check is warranted.

113.13(2) *Evaluation of record.* If the applicant or anyone living in the home has a record of founded child abuse, a criminal conviction, or placement on the sex offender registry, the department shall not license the applicant as a foster family unless an evaluation determines that the abuse or criminal conviction does not warrant prohibition of license.

a. *Exclusion.* An evaluation shall not be performed if the person has been convicted of:

(1) A felony offense as set forth in Iowa Code section 237.8(2)*"a"*(4); or

(2) A crime in another state that would be a felony as set forth in Iowa Code section 237.8(2)*"a"*(4) if the crime were committed in Iowa.

b. *Scope.* The evaluation shall consider the nature and seriousness of the founded child abuse or crime in relation to:

(1) The position sought or held,

(2) The time elapsed since the abuse or crime was committed,

(3) The degree of rehabilitation,

(4) The likelihood that the person will commit the abuse or crime again, and

(5) The number of abuses or crimes committed by the person.

c. *Evaluation form.* The person with the founded child abuse or criminal conviction report shall complete and return Form 470-2310, Record Check Evaluation, within ten calendar days of the date of receipt to be used to assist in the evaluation. Failure of the person to complete and return Form 470-2310 within the specified time frame shall result in denial of licensure.

113.13(3) *Evaluation decision.* The service area manager or designee shall conduct the evaluation and make the decision. The department shall issue Form 470-2386, Record Check Decision, to explain the decision reached regarding the evaluation of an abuse or a crime. The department shall mail the form to the person on whom the evaluation was completed:

a. Within 30 days of receipt of the completed Form 470-2310, Record Check Evaluation, or

b. When the person whose record is being evaluated fails to complete the evaluation form within the time frame specified in paragraph 113.13(2)*"c."*

113.13(4) *License renewal.* Foster parents applying for an annual license renewal shall be subject to the same checks as new applicants, except for fingerprinting. The department shall evaluate only abuses and convictions of crimes that occurred since the last record check. The evaluation shall be conducted using the same process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.8(2).

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—113.14(237) Reference checks.

113.14(1) At least three additional references shall be checked for all foster family home applicants in addition to the three references provided by the applicant.

113.14(2) Responses of references shall be documented in the applicant's record.

113.14(3) Information received from references may be discussed with the applicant at the discretion of the worker. The reference shall be so informed.

113.14(4) Reference checks shall include only those areas related to the applicant's ability to care for children and should include discussion of the following areas:

a. How long and in what capacity the reference has known the applicant.

b. Personal qualities of the applicant including the general character, ability to get along with others, ability to deal with children's problem behavior, ability to give affection and care, discussion of use of drugs and alcohol, questions regarding personal difficulties that could be detrimental to a foster child.

c. Marital adjustment and stability.

d. How the applicant handles anger, problems, crisis situations, discipline, and disappointments.

e. Any areas of general concern not previously mentioned.

f. Would the reference feel comfortable leaving a child in this home for a period of time?

g. Recommendations regarding licensing.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

441—113.15(237) Unannounced visits.

113.15(1) The unannounced visit shall occur during periods of the day when the child and foster parents would normally be at home and awake, unless there has been a specific complaint about the family and care of the child.

113.15(2) The unannounced visit may include, but is not limited to, assessment of the following areas:

a. Cleanliness of the home.

b. Cleanliness and appropriateness of the child's clothing.

c. Interaction between the foster child and foster family.

d. The foster child's perception of the foster parents, other children and adults in the home, behavioral expectations of foster parents, discipline used by foster parents, religious training, school, contact with natural parents, and purpose of placement in foster care.

e. The foster parents' view of the child, the child's problem, placement worker's involvement, plan for the child, involvement of natural parents, and additional services that either the foster child or foster parents need.

f. Any previously cited deficiencies.

g. Recommended action.

113.15(3) Impressions of the unannounced visit shall be shared with foster parents.

113.15(4) A written report summarizing the visit shall be sent to the licensing worker within two weeks after the visit. A copy of the report shall be retained in the foster parents' record.

113.15(5) Actions after the unannounced visit.

a. When deficiencies are cited that do not appear likely to cause immediate physical or mental harm to the child, an additional visit may be scheduled.

b. When the reported deficiencies raise questions of concern as to the quality of care provided, the licensing worker shall report to the placement worker, suggesting a meeting with foster parents to discuss deficiencies and suggestions for improving the deficiencies, and following the discussion obtaining written commitments from the foster parents as to how the foster parents intend to correct the deficiencies.

c. When the reported deficiencies appear likely to cause immediate physical or mental harm to the child, the service area manager immediately shall:

(1) Direct the placement worker to determine if the child should be removed, and

(2) Direct the licensing worker to complete a review of the foster home to determine if the family should continue to be licensed, should receive a provisional license, or should have the license revoked according to 441—112.6(237).

113.15(6) When the foster parents refuse to make a written commitment to improve the deficiencies, the licensing worker shall do a complete review of the foster home to determine if the license should be revoked according to rule 441—112.6(237).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.7.

441—113.16(237) Planned activities and personal effects.

113.16(1) *Daily routine.* The daily routine shall promote good health and provide an opportunity for activity suitable for the foster child with time for rest and play.

113.16(2) *Clothing.*

a. All children should have their own clothing.

b. Children shall have training and help in selection and proper care of clothing.

c. Clothing shall be suited to the existing climate and seasonal conditions.

d. Clothing shall be becoming, of proper size, and of the character usually worn by children in the community.

e. There shall be an adequate supply of clothing to permit laundering, cleaning and repair.

f. There shall be adequate closet and drawer space for children to permit access to their clothing.

113.16(3) *Educational opportunity.* Every child shall be given the opportunity to complete high school or vocational training in accordance with the child's aptitude.

113.16(4) *Religious training.* Each child shall be given an opportunity for religious training. Whenever practicable, the child shall be placed with foster parents of the child's own religious faith, or in accordance with the wishes of the biological or adoptive parents. Children shall not be required to participate in religious training or observances contrary to the wishes of the biological, adoptive family, or religious beliefs of the child.

113.16(5) *Community participation.* Every child shall be given the opportunity to develop healthy social relationships through participation in neighborhood, school and other community and group activities. The child shall have the opportunity to invite friends to the foster home and to visit the home of friends.

113.16(6) *Work assignments.* Work assignments shall be in keeping with the total healthy development of the child. Exploitation of the child is prohibited. No child shall be permitted to do any hazardous tasks or to engage in any work which is in violation of the child labor laws of the state. Each child shall have the opportunity to learn to assume some responsibility for self and for household duties in accordance with the child's age, health and ability. However, assigned tasks shall not deprive the child of school, sleep, play or study periods.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

441—113.17(237) Medical examinations and health care of the child.

113.17(1) *Physical examinations.* Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09.

113.17(2) *Medical and dental supervision.* Each child shall be under regular medical and dental supervision. Foster parents shall keep the supervising agency informed of any health problems. In case of sickness or accident, immediate medical care shall be secured for the child in accordance with the supervising agency's directions given at the time of placement.

113.17(3) *Exemption from medical care.* Nothing in this rule shall be construed to require medical treatment or immunization for a minor child of any person who is a member of a church or religious organization which is against medical treatment for disease. In such instance, an official statement from the organization and a notarized statement from the parents shall be incorporated in the record. In potentially life-threatening situations, the child's care shall be referred to appropriate medical and legal authorities.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—113.18(237) Training and discipline of foster children.

113.18(1) *Foster parents' methods of training and discipline.* The evaluation of the foster parent shall include a discussion and written report of the foster parents' methods of training and discipline.

113.18(2) *Restrictions on training and discipline.* Child training and discipline shall be handled with kindness and understanding. No child shall be deprived of food as punishment. No child shall be subjected to verbal abuse, threats or derogatory remarks about the child or the child's family. Use of corporal punishment is prohibited. Reasonable physical force may be used to restrain a child in order to prevent injury to the child, injury to others, the destruction of property, or extremely disruptive behavior.

113.18(3) *Reports of mistreatment.* Reports of mistreatment coming to the attention of the supervising agency shall be investigated promptly and referred to the proper authorities when necessary.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 234.40 and 237.3.

441—113.19(237) Emergency care and release of children.

113.19(1) *Supervision and arrangements for emergency care.* Foster parents shall provide supervision of foster children as dictated by the individual child's specific needs and in agreement with the supervising agency. In case of emergency requiring the foster parents' temporary absence from the home, arrangements shall be made with designated, responsible persons for the care of the children during the period of absence.

113.19(2) *Release of foster child.* The foster parents shall release the foster child only to the agency, parent or guardian from whom the child was received for care, or the person specifically designated by the agency, parent or guardian.

441—113.20(237) Changes in foster family home. Foster parents shall notify the department within 30 days of any change in the number of persons living in the home or of a move to a new home.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.3.

[Filed 6/2/81, Notice 1/7/81—published 6/24/81, effective 8/1/81]
[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 5/27/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 10/1/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]◊
[Filed 8/28/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]◊
[Filed 7/13/89, Notice 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 6/24/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 1/18/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/02, Notice 7/24/02—published 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 6/14/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed ARC 7606B (Notice ARC 7372B, IAB 12/3/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 156
PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE AND FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 137]
[Previously appeared as Ch 137—renumbered IAB 2/29/84]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—156.1(234) Definitions.

"Basic family foster care" means the 24-hour care and supervision of a child provided by a licensed foster family. It includes the provision of food, lodging, clothing, shelter, support, ordinary transportation, recreation, and training which is appropriate for the child's age, mental, and physical capacity. It also includes assisting and contributing to the creation and updating of a child's lifebook and personal history, as well as assisting the child in maintaining cultural and ethnic connections.

"Basic maintenance payment" means the monthly reimbursement paid to foster parents for providing basic family foster care. The payment is based on the schedule found in subrule 156.6(l).

"Child welfare services" means age-appropriate activities to maintain a child's connection to the child's family and community, to promote reunification or other permanent placement, and to facilitate a child's transition to adulthood.

"Cost of foster care" means the maintenance and supervision costs of foster family care, the maintenance costs of group care, and the maintenance and service costs of supervised apartment living and shelter care. The cost for foster family care supervision and supervised apartment living services, when provided directly by the department caseworker rather than purchased from a provider, shall be $250 per month. When using this average monthly charge results in unearned income or parental liability being collected in excess of the cost of foster care, the excess funds shall be placed in the child's escrow account. The cost for foster family supervision and supervised apartment living services purchased from a private provider shall be the actual costs paid by the department.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Difficulty of care maintenance payment" means a monthly payment made, in addition to the basic maintenance payment, to foster parents providing care to a special needs child to cover the extra expenses, care and supervision, associated with the child's special needs.

"Director" means the director of the child support recovery unit of the department or the director's designee.

"Earned income" means income in the form of a salary, wages, tips, bonuses, commissions earned as an employee, income from job corps or profit from self-employment.

"Escrow account" means an interest bearing account in a bank or savings and loan association which is maintained by the department in the name of a particular child.

"Family foster care supervision" means the support, assistance, and oversight provided by department or private agency caseworkers to children in family foster care which is directed toward achievement of the child's permanency plan goals.

"Foster care" means substitute care furnished on a 24-hour-a-day basis to an eligible child, in a licensed or approved facility, by a person or agency other than the child's parent or guardian, but does not include care provided in a family home through an informal arrangement for a period of less than 20 days. Child foster care shall include but is not limited to the provision of food, lodging, training, education, supervision and health care.

"Foster family care" means foster care provided in a single family living unit licensed by the department according to 441—Chapter 113 or licensed or approved by the state in which it is located.

"Foster family home study" means the initial written report and the annual update containing documentation of the family's compliance with 441—Chapter 113, an assessment of the family's ability to provide foster care, and a licensing recommendation.

"Group care maintenance" means food, clothing, shelter, school supplies, personal incidentals, daily care, general parenting, discipline, and supervision of children to ensure their well-being and safety, and administration of maintenance items provided in a group care facility.

"Income" means earned and unearned income.

"Mental health professional" means the same as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A).

"Mentally retarded" means a child meeting the definition in Iowa Code section 222.2(5).

"Mental retardation professional" means the same as defined in the department of inspections and appeals subrule 481—57.1(15).

"Parent" means the biological or adoptive parent of the child.

"Parental liability" means a parent's liability for the support of a child during the period of foster care placement. Liability shall be determined pursuant to 441—Chapter 99, Division I.

"Personal allowance" means the family investment program schedule of living costs for the areas of food, clothing, personal care and supplies, medicine chest items and communications as defined in 441—subrules 41.8(2) and 41.28(2).

"Physician" means a licensed medical or osteopathic doctor as defined in rule 441—77.1(249A).

"Required school fees" means fees required for the participation in school or extracurricular activities and fees related to enrolling a child in preschool when a mental health or mental retardation professional has recommended school attendance.

"Service area manager" means the department employee or designee responsible for managing department offices within a department service area and for implementing policies and procedures of the department.

"Special needs child" means a child with one or more of the following conditions:

1. The child has been diagnosed by a physician to have a disability which substantially limits one or more major life activities; and requires professional treatment, assistance in self-care, or the purchase of special adaptive equipment.
2. The child has been determined by a qualified mental retardation professional to have mental retardation.
3. The child has been diagnosed by a qualified mental health professional to have a psychiatric condition which impairs the child's mental, intellectual, or social functioning.
4. The child has been diagnosed by a qualified mental health professional to have a behavioral or emotional disorder characterized by situationally inappropriate behavior, which deviates substantially from behavior appropriate to the child's age or which significantly interferes with the child's intellectual, social, or personal adjustment.
5. The child has been diagnosed by a qualified medical professional, mental health professional, or substance abuse treatment supervisor as having a substance abuse problem.
6. The child is an unaccompanied refugee minor.
7. The child has been adjudicated delinquent.
8. The child has been diagnosed as HIV-infected or has had an HIV-positive test result by a qualified medical professional.

"Substance abuse treatment supervisor" means the same as defined in the substance abuse commission rule 643—3.1(125) as treatment supervisor.

"Unearned income" means any income which is not earned income and includes supplemental security income (SSI) and other funds available to a child residing in a foster care placement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.39.

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—156.2(234) Foster care recovery. The department shall recover the cost of foster care provided by the department pursuant to the rules in this chapter and the rules in 441—Chapter 99, Division I, which establishes policies and procedures for the computation and collection of parental liability.

156.2(1) Funds shall be applied to the cost of foster care in the following order and each source exhausted before utilizing the next funding source:

a. Unearned income of the child.

b. Parental liability of the noncustodial parent.

c. Parental liability of custodial parent(s).

156.2(2) The department shall serve as payee to receive the child's unearned income. When a parent or guardian is not available or is unwilling to do so, the department shall be responsible for applying for

benefits on behalf of a child placed in the care of the department. Until the department becomes payee, the payee shall forward benefits to the department. For voluntary foster care placements of children aged 18 and over, the child is the payee for the unearned income. The child shall forward these benefits, up to the actual cost of foster care, to the department.

156.2(3) The custodial parent shall assign child support payments to the department.

156.2(4) Unearned income of a child and parental liability of the noncustodial parent shall be placed in an account from whence it shall be applied toward the cost of the child's current foster care and the remainder placed in an escrow account.

156.2(5) When a child has funds in escrow these funds may be used by the department to meet the current needs of the child not covered by the foster care payments and not prohibited by the source of the funds.

156.2(6) When the child leaves foster care, funds in escrow shall be paid to the custodial parent(s) or guardian or to the child when the child has attained the age of majority, unless a guardian has been appointed.

156.2(7) When a child who has unearned income returns home after the first day of a month, the remaining portion of the unearned income (based on the number of days in the particular month) shall be made available to the child and the child's parents, guardian or custodian, if the child is eligible for the unearned income while in the home of a parent, guardian or custodian.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.39.

441—156.3(252C) Computation and assessment of parental liability. Rescinded IAB 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96.

441—156.4(252C) Redetermination of liability. Rescinded IAB 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96.

441—156.5(252C) Voluntary payment. Rescinded IAB 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96.

441—156.6(234) Rate of maintenance payment for foster family care.

156.6(1) *Basic rate.* A monthly payment for care in a foster family home licensed in Iowa shall be made to the foster family based on the following schedule:

Age of child	Daily rate
0 through 5	$16.36
6 through 11	$17.01
12 through 15	$18.62
16 or over	$18.87

156.6(2) *Out-of-state rate.* A monthly payment for care in a foster family home licensed or approved in another state shall be made to the foster family based on the rate schedule in effect in Iowa, except that the service area manager or designee may authorize a payment to the foster family at the rate in effect in the other state if the child's family lives in that state and the goal is to reunite the child with the family.

156.6(3) *Mother and child in foster care.* When the child in foster care is a mother whose young child is in placement with her, the rate paid to the foster family shall be based on the daily rate for the mother according to the rate schedule in subrules 156.6(1) and 156.6(4) and for the child according to the rate schedule in subrule 156.6(1). The foster parents shall provide a portion of the young child's rate to the mother to meet the partial maintenance needs of the young child as defined in the case permanency plan.

156.6(4) *Difficulty of care payment.*

a. For placements made before January 1, 2007, when foster parents provide care to a special needs child, the foster family shall be paid the basic maintenance rate plus $5 per day for extra expenses associated with the child's special needs. This rate shall continue for the duration of the placement.

b. When a foster family provides care to a sibling group of three or more children, an additional payment of $1 per day per child may be authorized for each nonspecial needs child in the sibling group.

c. When the foster family's responsibilities in the case permanency plan include providing transportation related to family or preplacement visits outside the community in which the foster family lives, the department worker may authorize an additional maintenance payment of $1 per day. Expenses over the monthly amount may be reimbursed with prior approval by the worker. Eligible expenses shall include the actual cost of the most reasonable passenger fare or gas.

d. Effective January 1, 2007, when a foster family provides care to a child who was receiving behavioral management services for children in therapeutic foster care in that placement as of October 31, 2006, the foster family shall be paid the basic maintenance rate plus $15 per day for that child. This rate shall continue for the duration of the placement.

e. Effective January 1, 2007, when a service area manager determines that as of October 31, 2006, a foster family was providing care for a child comparable to behavioral management services for children in therapeutic foster care, except that the placement is supervised by the department and the child's treatment plan is supervised by a physician, mental health professional, or mental retardation professional, the foster family shall be paid the basic maintenance rate plus $15 per day for that child. This rate shall continue for the duration of the placement.

f. For placements made on or after January 1, 2007, the supervisor may approve an additional maintenance payment above the basic rate in subrule 156.6(1) to meet the child's special needs as identified by the child's score on Form 470-4401, Foster Child Behavioral Assessment. The placement worker shall complete Form 470-4401 within 30 days of the child's initial entry into foster care.

(1) Additional maintenance payments made under this paragraph shall begin no earlier than the first day of the month following the month in which Form 470-4401 is completed and shall be awarded as follows:

1. Behavioral needs rated at level 1 qualify for a payment of $5 per day.
2. Behavioral needs rated at level 2 qualify for a payment of $10 per day.
3. Behavioral needs rated at level 3 qualify for a payment of $15 per day.

(2) The department shall review the child's need for this difficulty of care maintenance payment using Form 470-4401:

1. Whenever the child's behavior changes significantly;
2. When the child's placement changes;
3. After termination of parental rights, in preparation for negotiating an adoption subsidy or pre-subsidy payment; and
4. Before a court hearing on guardianship subsidy.

g. All maintenance payments, including difficulty of care payments, shall be documented on Form 470-0716, Foster Family Placement Contract.

h. Rescinded IAB 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07.

156.6(5) *Payment method.* All maintenance payments to foster families supervised by the department or a licensed private child caring agency shall be made directly to the foster family by the department.

156.6(6) *Compliance transition period.* Rescinded IAB 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.38.

441—156.7(234) Purchase of family foster care services.

156.7(1) *Types of services.* Rescinded IAB 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07.

156.7(2) *Family foster care supervision.* Purchased family foster care supervision shall meet the following requirements:

a. Services shall be provided in accordance with rule 441—108.7(234) and shall include visits with the child and foster family at a minimum frequency of not less than one visit every 35 days.

b. Services shall:

(1) Occur on a face-to-face basis.

(2) Be directed toward the child and shall include the child or the foster family.

(3) Be delivered in whatever locations the referral worker's social casework findings indicate are appropriate to ensure that all reasonable efforts are being made to meet the child's needs.

c. The department shall determine when to refer a child to a private agency for family foster care supervision and shall specify the maximum number of units and the duration of services authorized on Form 470-3055, Referral and Authorization for Child Welfare Services.

d. Units of service shall be provided in one-half hour increments.

e. Services shall be reimbursed for each billable unit of family foster care supervision authorized and delivered. The unit rate shall be determined according to the policies in rules 441—185.101(234) to 441—185.108(234).

f. The provider shall develop a service plan which meets the following requirements:

(1) The provider shall develop a service plan for each child receiving supervision services. The service plan shall be developed in collaboration with the referral worker, family, child, and foster parents unless the service plan contains documentation of the rationale for not involving one of these parties.

(2) Service plans shall be developed within 30 calendar days of initiating services. The provider shall document the dates and content of any collaboration on the service plan.

(3) Service plans shall describe the supervision service goals and objectives, the supervision services to be provided, and persons responsible for providing the supervision services.

(4) Each service plan shall identify the individual who will monitor the supervision services being provided to ensure that they continue to be necessary and consistent with the case permanency plan developed or modified by the referral worker.

(5) Each service plan shall be reviewed 90 calendar days from the initiation of services and every 90 calendar days thereafter for the duration of supervision services or when any changes to the case permanency plan are made. The person reviewing the plan shall sign and date each review. If the review determines that the service plan is inconsistent with the case permanency plan, the provider's service plan shall be revised to reflect case permanency plan expectations.

(6) The provider shall provide a copy of all service plans and plan reviews to the family and referral worker, unless otherwise ordered by the court.

g. The provider shall receive approval from the referral worker on Form 470-3055, Referral and Authorization for Child Welfare Services, before increasing the amount or duration of services beyond what was previously approved. Based on their ongoing assessment activities, providers may communicate family service needs they believe are not adequately addressed in the department case permanency plan at any time during their provision of services.

h. The provider shall prepare a written report of termination activities which identifies the reason for termination, date of termination, and the recommended action or referrals upon termination.

i. The provider shall maintain a confidential individual record for each child receiving supervision services. The record shall include the following:

(1) Case permanency plan as supplied by the referral worker.

(2) Documentation of billed services which shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and amount of time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which services were rendered, and updates describing the client's progress.

(3) All service plans and service plan reviews developed by the agency.

(4) Correspondence with the referral worker regarding changes in the case permanency plan or service plan or requests for approval of additional services and any relevant evaluation activities.

(5) Progress reports 90 calendar days after initiating services and every 90 calendar days thereafter which summarize progress and problems in achieving the goals and objectives of the service plan. The progress report shall be written in conjunction with the service plan review and shall be completed no more than 15 calendar days before the report is due or 15 calendar days after the report is due. The provider shall provide a copy of all detailed progress reports to the family and referral worker, unless otherwise ordered by the court.

(6) Termination reports.

(7) Additional reports if requested by the referral worker.

(8) Form 470-3055, Referral and Authorization for Child Welfare Services.

156.7(3) *Family foster care treatment services.* Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06.

156.7(4) *Foster family home studies.* Rescinded IAB 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07.

156.7(5) *Purchasing services for individual children.* Rescinded IAB 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07.

156.7(6) *Billing procedures.* Billings shall be prepared and submitted pursuant to rule 441—185.121(234).

441—156.8(234) Special needs.

156.8(1) *Clothing allowance.* When, in the judgment of the worker, clothing is needed at the time the child is removed from the child's home and placed in foster care, an allowance may be authorized, not to exceed $250, to purchase clothing.

a. A second clothing allowance, not to exceed $200 for family foster care and $100 for all other levels, may be approved, not more than once within a calendar year, by the worker when a child in foster care needs clothing to replace lost clothing or because of unusual growth or weight change, and the child does not have escrow funds.

b. When clothing is purchased by the foster family, the foster family shall submit receipts to the worker within 30 days of purchase for auditing purposes, using Form 470-1952, Foster Care Clothing Allowance.

156.8(2) *Supervised apartment living.* When a youth is initially placed in supervised apartment living, the service area manager or designee may authorize an allowance not to exceed $400 if the youth does not have sufficient resources to cover initial costs.

156.8(3) *Medical care.* When a child in foster care needs medical care or examinations which are not covered by the Medicaid program and no other source of payment is available, the cost may be paid from foster care funds with the approval of the service area manager or designee. Eligible costs shall include emergency room care, medical treatment by out-of-state providers who refuse to participate in the Iowa Medicaid program, and excessive expenses for nonprescription drugs or supplies. Requests for payment for out-of-state medical treatment and for nonprescription drugs or supplies shall be approved prior to the care being provided or the drugs or supplies purchased. Claims shall be submitted to the department on Form GAX, General Accounting Expenditure, within 90 days after the service is provided. The rate of payment shall be the same as allowed under the Iowa Medicaid program.

156.8(4) *Transportation for medical care.* When a child in foster family care has expenses for transportation to receive medical care which cannot be covered by the Medicaid program, the expenses may be paid from foster care funds, with the approval of the service area manager. The claim for all the expenses shall be submitted to the department on Form GAX, General Accounting Expenditure, within 90 days after the trip. This payment shall not duplicate or supplement payment through the Medicaid program. The expenses may include the actual cost of meals, parking, child care, lodging, passenger fare, or mileage at the rate granted state employees.

156.8(5) *Funeral expense.* When a child under the guardianship of the department dies, the department will pay funeral expenses not covered by the child's resources, insurance or other death benefits, the child's legal parents, or the child's county of legal settlement, not to exceed $650.

The total cost of the funeral and the goods and services included in the total cost shall be the same as defined in rule 441—56.3(239,249).

The claim shall be submitted by the funeral director to the department on Form GAX, General Accounting Expenditure, and shall be approved by the service area manager. Claims shall be submitted within 90 days after the child's death.

156.8(6) *School fees.* Payment for required school fees of a child in foster family care or supervised apartment living exceeding $5 may be authorized by the worker in an amount not to exceed $50 per calendar year if the child does not have escrow funds.

156.8(7) *Respite care.* The service area manager may authorize respite for a child in family foster care for up to 24 days per calendar year per placement. Respite shall be provided by a licensed foster family. The payment rate to the respite foster family shall be the rate authorized under rule 441—156.6(234) to meet the needs of the child, with the exception of paragraphs 156.6(4)*"b"* and *"c."*

a. to *c.* Rescinded IAB 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06.

156.8(8) *Tangible goods, child care, and ancillary services.* To the extent that a child's escrow funds are not available, the service area manager may authorize reimbursement to foster parents for the following:

a. Tangible goods for a special needs child including, but not limited to, building modifications, medical equipment not covered by Medicaid, specialized educational materials not covered by educational funds, and communication devices not covered by Medicaid.

b. Child care services when the foster parents are working, the child is not in school, and the provision of child care is identified in the child's case permanency plan.

Child care services shall be provided by a licensed foster parent or a licensed or registered child care provider when available.

c. Ancillary services needed by the foster parent to meet the needs of a special needs child including, but not limited to, specialized classes when directed by the case permanency plan.

d. Ancillary services needed by the special needs child including, but not limited to, recreation fees, in-home tutoring and specialized classes not covered by education funds.

e. Requests for tangible goods, child care, and ancillary services shall be submitted to the service area manager for approval on Form 470-3056, Request for Tangible Goods, Child Care, and Ancillary Services. Payment rates for tangible goods and ancillary services shall be comparable to prevailing community standards. Payment rates for child care shall be established pursuant to 441—subrule 170.4(7).

f. Prior payment authorization shall be issued by the service area manager before tangible goods, child care, and ancillary services are purchased by or for foster parents.

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—156.9(234) Rate of payment for foster group care.

156.9(1) *In-state reimbursement.* Effective November 1, 2006, public and private foster group care facilities licensed or approved in the state of Iowa shall be paid for group care maintenance and child welfare services in accordance with the rate-setting methodology in this subrule.

a. A provider of group care services shall maintain at least the minimum staff-to-child ratio during prime programming time as established in the contract. Staff shall meet minimum qualifications as established in 441—Chapters 114 and 115. The actual number and qualifications of the staff will vary depending on the needs of the children.

b. Additional payment for group care maintenance may be authorized if a facility provides care for a mother and her young child according to subrule 156.9(4).

c. Reimbursement rates shall be adjusted based on the provider's rate in effect on October 31, 2006, to reflect an estimate that group care providers will provide an average of one hour per day of group remedial services and one hour per week of individual remedial services. The reimbursement rate shall be calculated as follows:

(1) Step 1. Annualize the provider's combined daily reimbursement rate for maintenance and service in effect on October 31, 2006, by multiplying that combined rate by 365 days.

(2) Step 2. Annualize the provider's remedial services reimbursement rate for one hour per day of remedial services code 96153 (health and behavioral interventions - group), as established by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, by multiplying that rate by 365 days.

(3) Step 3. Annualize the provider's remedial services reimbursement rate for one hour per week of remedial services code 96152 (health and behavioral interventions - individual), as established by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, by multiplying that rate by 52 weeks.

(4) Step 4. Add the amounts determined in Steps 2 and 3.

(5) Step 5. Subtract the amount determined in Step 4 from the amount determined in Step 1.

(6) Step 6. Divide the amount determined in Step 5 by 365 to compute the new combined maintenance and child welfare service per diem rate.

(7) Step 7. Determine the maintenance portion of the per diem rate by multiplying the new combined per diem rate determined in Step 6 by 85.62 percent.

(8) Step 8. Determine the child welfare service portion of the per diem rate by multiplying the new combined per diem rate determined in Step 6 by 14.38 percent.

EXAMPLE: Provider A has the following rates as of October 31, 2006:

- A combined daily maintenance and service rate of $121.45;
- A Medicaid rate for service code 96153 of $5.10 per 15 minutes, or $20.40 per hour;
- A Medicaid rate for service code 96152 of $19.92 per 15 minutes, or $79.68 per hour.

Step 1. $121.45 × 365 days = $44,329.25

Step 2. $20.40 × 365 days = $7,446.00

Step 3. $79.68 × 52 weeks = $4,143.36

Step 4. $7,446.00 + $4,143.36 = $11,589.36

Step 5. $44,329.25 - $11,589.36 = $32,739.89

Step 6. $32,739.89 ÷ 365 days = $89.70

Step 7. $89.70 × 0.8562 = $76.80 maintenance rate

Step 8. $89.70 × 0.1438 = $12.90 child welfare service rate

Provider A's rates are $76.80 for maintenance and $12.90 for child welfare services.

d. If the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not made a determination by October 31, 2006, on the need for remedial services for a child who is in group care placement as of that date, the department service area manager may approve a payment from state funds for the estimated daily reimbursement rate for remedial services that was used in the calculation of the provider's reimbursement rate under paragraph 156.9(1)*"c."* The service area manager shall document the reason for the delay in the decision on the child's need for remedial services.

(1) The service area manager may approve such payment only until the time that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise is anticipated to issue the decision regarding the child's need for remedial services. The service area manager shall not authorize payment from state funds if the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has determined that the child does not need remedial services.

(2) The payment that the service area manager may authorize shall be based on a reimbursement rate calculated as follows:

Step 1. Annualize the provider's reimbursement rate for one hour per day of remedial services code 96153 (health and behavioral interventions - group), as established by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, by multiplying that rate by 365 days.

Step 2. Annualize the provider's remedial services reimbursement rate for one hour per week of remedial services code 96152 (health and behavioral interventions - individual), as established by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, by multiplying that rate by 52 weeks.

Step 3. Add the amounts determined in Steps 1 and 2.

Step 4. Determine the provider's estimated daily rate for reimbursement of remedial services by dividing the amount in Step 3 by 365 days.

EXAMPLE: Provider B has the following rates as of October 31, 2006:

- A Medicaid rate for service code 96153 of $5.10 per 15 minutes, or $20.40 per hour;
- A Medicaid rate for service code 96152 of $19.92 per 15 minutes, or $79.68 per hour.

Step 1. $20.40 × 365 days = $7,446.00

Step 2. $79.68 × 52 weeks = $4,143.36

Step 3. $7,446.00 + $4,143.36 = $11,589.36

Step 4. $11,589.36 ÷ 365 days = $31.75 estimated daily rate for remedial services

156.9(2) *Out-of-state group care payment rate.* The payment rate for maintenance and child welfare services provided by public or private agency group care licensed or approved in another state shall be established using the same rate-setting methodology as that in subrule 156.9(1), unless the director determines that appropriate care is not available within the state pursuant to the following criteria and procedures.

a. Criteria. When determining whether appropriate care is available within the state, the director shall consider each of the following:

(1) Whether the child's treatment needs are exceptional.

(2) Whether appropriate in-state alternatives are available.

(3) Whether an appropriate in-state alternative could be developed by using juvenile court-ordered service fund or wrap-around funds.

(4) Whether the placement and additional payment are expected to be time-limited with anticipated outcomes identified.

(5) If the placement has been approved by the service area manager or chief juvenile court officer.

b. Procedure. The service area manager or chief juvenile court officer shall submit the request for director's exception to the Bureau of Policy Analysis, Department of Human Services, Fifth Floor, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114. This request shall be made in advance of placing the child and should allow a minimum of two weeks for a response. The request shall contain documentation addressing the criteria for director's approval listed in 156.9(2)*"a."*

c. Appeals. The decision of the director regarding approval of an exception to the cost principles in rules 441—185.101(234) to 441—185.108(234) is not appealable.

156.9(3) *Supplemental payments for in-state facilities.* Rescinded IAB 9/1/93, effective 8/12/93.

156.9(4) *Mother-young child rate.* When a group foster care facility provides foster care for a mother and her young child, the maintenance rate for the mother shall include an additional amount to cover the actual and allowable maintenance needs of the young child. No additional amount shall be allowed for service needs of the child.

a. The rate shall be determined according to the policies in rules 441—185.101(234) to 441—185.108(234) and added to the maintenance rate for the mother. The young child portion of the maintenance rate shall be limited to the costs associated with food, clothing, shelter, personal incidentals, and supervision for each young child and shall not exceed the maintenance rate for the mother. Costs for day care shall not be included in the maintenance rate.

b. Rescinded IAB 6/8/94, effective 6/1/94.

c. Unless the court has transferred custody from the mother, the mother shall have primary responsibility for providing supervision and parenting for the young child. The facility shall provide services to the mother to assist her to meet her parenting responsibilities and shall monitor her care of the young child.

d. The facility shall provide services to the mother to assist her to:

(1) Obtain a high school diploma or general education equivalent (GED).

(2) Develop preemployment skills.

(3) Establish paternity for her young child whenever appropriate.

(4) Obtain child support for the young child whenever paternity is established.

e. The agency shall maintain information in the mother's file on:

(1) The involvement of the mother's parents or of other adults.

(2) The involvement of the father of the minor's child, including steps taken to establish paternity, if appropriate.

(3) A decision of the minor to keep and raise her young child.

(4) Plan for the minor's completion of high school or a GED program.

(5) The parenting skills of the minor parent.

(6) Child care and transportation plans for education, training or employment.

(7) Ongoing health care of the mother and child.

(8) Other services as needed to address personal or family problems or to facilitate the personal growth and development toward economic self-sufficiency of the minor parent and young child.

f. The agency shall designate $35 of the young child rate as an allowance to the mother to meet the maintenance needs of her young child, as defined in her case permanency plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 234.6 and 234.38.

441—156.10(234) Payment for reserve bed days.

156.10(1) *Group care facilities.* The department shall provide payment for group care maintenance and child welfare services according to the following policies.

a. *Family visits.* Reserve bed payment shall be made for days a child is absent from the facility for family visits when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The visits shall be consistent with the child's case permanency plan.

(2) The facility shall notify the worker of each visit and its planned length prior to the visit.

(3) The intent of the department and the facility shall be for the child to return to the facility after the visit.

(4) Staff from the facility shall be available to provide support to the child and family during the visit.

(5) Payment shall be canceled and payments returned if the facility refuses to accept the child back.

(6) If the department and the facility agree that the return would not be in the child's best interest, payment shall be canceled effective the day after the joint decision not to return the child.

(7) Payment shall be canceled effective the day after a decision is made by the court or parent in a voluntary placement not to return the child.

(8) Payment shall not exceed 14 consecutive days, except upon prior written approval of the service area manager. In no case shall payment exceed 30 consecutive days.

(9) The provider shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

b. *Hospitalization.* Reserve bed payment shall be made for days a child is absent from the facility for hospitalization when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The facility shall contact the worker at least 48 hours in advance of a planned hospitalization and within 24 hours after an unplanned hospitalization.

(2) The intent of the department and the facility shall be for the child to return to the facility after the hospitalization.

(3) Staff from the facility shall be available to provide support to the child and family during the hospitalization.

(4) Payment shall be canceled and payments returned if the facility refuses to accept the child back.

(5) If the department and the facility agree that the return would not be in the child's best interest, payment shall be canceled effective the day after the joint decision not to return the child.

(6) Payment shall be canceled effective the day after a decision is made by the court or parent in a voluntary placement not to return the child.

(7) Payment shall not exceed 14 consecutive days, except upon prior written approval of the service area manager. In no case shall payment exceed 30 consecutive days.

(8) The provider shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

c. *Runaways.* Reserve bed payment shall be made for days a child is absent from the facility after the child has run away when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The facility shall notify the worker within 24 hours after the child runs away.

(2) The intent of the department and the facility shall be for the child to return to the facility once the child is found.

(3) Payment shall be canceled and payments returned if the facility refuses to accept the child back.

(4) If the department and the facility agree that the return would not be in the child's best interest, payment shall be canceled effective the day after the joint decision not to return the child.

(5) Payment shall be canceled effective the day after a decision is made by the court or parent in a voluntary placement not to return the child.

(6) Payment shall not exceed 14 consecutive days, except upon prior written approval of the service area manager. In no case shall payment exceed 30 consecutive days.

(7) The provider shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

d. *Preplacement visits.* Reserve bed payment shall be made when a child is making a planned preplacement visit to another foster care placement or an adoptive placement when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The visits shall be consistent with the child's case permanency plan.

(2) The intent of the department and the facility shall be for the child to return to the facility.

(3) Staff from the facility shall be available to provide support to the child and provider during the visit.

(4) Payment shall be canceled and payment returned if the facility refuses to accept the child back.

(5) Payment shall not exceed two consecutive days.

(6) The provider shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

156.10(2) *Foster family care.*

a. Family visits. Reserve bed payment shall be made for days a child is absent from the foster family home for family visits when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The visits shall be consistent with the child's case permanency plan.

(2) The intent of the department and the foster family shall be for the child to return to the foster family home after the visit.

(3) In cases supervised by a private agency, the agency shall notify the worker of each visit and its planned length prior to the visit.

(4) Payment shall be canceled and payments returned if the foster family refuses to accept the child back.

(5) If the department and the foster family agree that the return would not be in the child's best interest, payment shall be canceled effective the day after the joint decision not to return the child.

(6) Payment shall be canceled effective the day after a decision is made by the court or parent in a voluntary placement not to return the child.

(7) Payment shall not exceed 14 consecutive days, except upon prior written approval of the service area manager. In no case shall payment exceed 30 consecutive days.

(8) In cases supervised by a private agency, the agency shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

b. Hospitalization. Reserve bed payment shall be made for days a child is absent from the foster family home for hospitalization when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) In cases supervised by a private agency, the agency shall notify the worker at least 48 hours in advance of a planned hospitalization and within 24 hours after an unplanned hospitalization.

(2) The intent of the department and the foster family shall be for the child to return to the foster family home after the hospitalization.

(3) Payment shall be canceled and payments returned if the foster family refuses to accept the child back.

(4) If the department and the foster family agree that the return would not be in the child's best interest, payment shall be canceled effective the day after the joint decision not to return the child.

(5) Payment shall be canceled effective the day after a decision is made by the court or parent in a voluntary placement not to return the child.

(6) Payment shall not exceed 14 consecutive days, except upon prior written approval of the service area manager. In no case shall payment exceed 30 consecutive days.

(7) In cases supervised by a private agency, the agency shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

c. Runaways. Reserve bed payment shall be made for days a child is absent from the foster family home after the child has run away when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) In cases supervised directly by the department, the foster family shall notify the worker within 24 hours after the child runs away. In cases supervised by a private agency, the agency shall notify the worker within 24 hours after the child runs away.

(2) The intent of the department and the foster family shall be for the child to return to the foster family home once the child is found.

(3) Payment shall be canceled and payments returned if the foster family refuses to accept the child back.

(4) If the department and the foster family agree that the return would not be in the child's best interest, payment shall be canceled effective the day after the joint decision not to return the child.

(5) Payment shall be canceled effective the day after a decision is made by the court or parent in a voluntary placement not to return the child.

(6) Payment shall not exceed 14 consecutive days, except upon prior written approval of the service area manager. In no case shall payment exceed 30 consecutive days.

(7) In cases supervised by a private agency, the agency shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

d. Preplacement visits. Reserve bed payment shall be made when a child is making a planned preplacement visit to another foster care placement or an adoptive placement when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The visits shall be consistent with the child's case permanency plan.

(2) The intent of the department and the foster family home shall be for the child to return to the foster family home.

(3) Staff from the foster family home shall be available to provide support to the child and provider during the visit.

(4) Payment shall be canceled and payment returned if the foster family home refuses to accept the child back.

(5) Payment shall not exceed two consecutive days.

(6) If services are purchased, the provider shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

156.10(3) *Shelter care facilities.*

a. Hospitalization. Reserve bed payment shall be made for days a child is absent from the facility for hospitalization when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The facility shall contact the worker at least 48 hours in advance of a planned hospitalization and within 24 hours after an unplanned hospitalization.

(2) The intent of the department and the facility shall be for the child to return to the facility after the hospitalization.

(3) Staff from the facility shall be available to provide support to the child and family during the hospitalization.

(4) Payment shall be canceled and payments returned if the facility refuses to accept the child back.

(5) If the department and the facility agree that the return would not be in the child's best interest, payment shall be canceled effective the day after the joint decision not to return the child.

(6) Payment shall be canceled effective the day after a decision is made by the court or parent in a voluntary placement not to return the child.

(7) Payment shall not exceed 14 consecutive days, except upon prior written approval of the service area manager. In no case shall payment exceed 30 consecutive days.

(8) The provider shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

b. Preplacement visits. Reserve bed payment shall be made when a child is making a planned preplacement visit to another foster care placement or an adoptive placement when the absence is in accord with the following:

(1) The visits shall be consistent with the child's case permanency plan.

(2) The intent of the department and the facility shall be for the child to return to the facility.

(3) Staff from the facility shall be available to provide support to the child and provider during the visit.

(4) Payment shall be canceled and payment returned if the facility refuses to accept the child back.

(5) Payment shall not exceed two consecutive days.

(6) The provider shall document the use of reserve bed days in the daily log and report the number of reserve bed days claimed in the quarterly report.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 234.6 and 234.35.

441—156.11(234) Emergency care.

156.11(1) and **156.11(2)** Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09.

156.11(3) Shelter care payment. Public and private juvenile shelter care facilities approved or licensed in Iowa shall be paid according to the rate-setting methodology in 441—paragraph 150.3(5)*"p."*

a. Facilities shall bill for actual units of service provided in accordance with 441—subrule 150.3(8). In addition, facilities may be guaranteed a minimum level of payment to the extent determined by the department through a request-for-proposal process.

(1) Guaranteed payment shall be calculated monthly.

(2) The guaranteed level of payment shall be calculated by multiplying the number of beds for which payment is guaranteed by the number of days in the month.

(3) When the actual unit billings for a facility do not equal the guaranteed level of payment for the month, the facility may submit a supplemental billing for the deficiency.

(4) The amount of the supplemental billing shall be determined by multiplying the facility's unit cost for shelter care by the number of units below the guaranteed level for the month for which the facility was not reimbursed.

b. The total reimbursement to the agency shall not exceed the agency's allowable costs as defined in 441—subrule 150.3(5). Agencies shall refund any payments which have been made in excess of the agencies' allowable costs.

c. Shelter contracts for the state fiscal year beginning July 1, 2007, shall provide for the statewide availability of a daily average of 273 guaranteed emergency juvenile shelter care beds during the fiscal year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.35.

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—156.12(234) Supervised apartment living.

156.12(1) *Maintenance.* When a youth at least aged 16 but under the age of 20 is living in a supervised apartment living situation, the maximum monthly maintenance payment for the youth shall be made pursuant to the basic daily maintenance rate for a child aged 16 and over in subrule 156.6(1). The maximum monthly payment shall be computed by multiplying the daily rate in subrule 156.6(1) by 365 and dividing by 12. This payment may be paid to the youth or another payee, other than a department employee, for the youth's care.

156.12(2) *Service.* When services for a youth in supervised apartment living are purchased, the service components and number of hours purchased shall be specified by the service worker in the youth's case permanency plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.35.

441—156.13(234) Excessive rates. Rescinded IAB 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93.

441—156.14(234,252C) Voluntary placements. When placement is made on a voluntary basis, the parent or guardian shall complete and sign Form 470-0715, Voluntary Placement Agreement.

441—156.15(234) Child's earnings. Earned income of a child who is not in a supervised apartment living arrangement and who is a full-time student or engaged in an educational or training program shall be reported to the department and its use shall be a part of a plan for service, but the income shall not be used towards the cost of the child's care as established by the department. When the earned income of children in supervised apartment living arrangements or of other children exceeds the foster care standard, the income in excess of the standard shall be applied to meet the cost of the child's care. When the income of the child exceeds twice the cost of maintenance, the child shall be discontinued from foster care.

441—156.16(234) Trust funds and investments.

156.16(1) When the child is a beneficiary of a trust and the proceeds therefrom are not currently available, or are not sufficient to meet the child's needs, the worker shall assist the child in having a petition presented to the court requesting release of funds to help meet current requirements. When the

child and responsible adult cooperate in necessary action to obtain a ruling of the court, income shall not be considered available until the decision of the court has been rendered and implemented. When the child and responsible adult do not cooperate in the action necessary to obtain a ruling of the court, the trust fund or investments shall be considered as available to meet the child's needs immediately. When the child or responsible adult does not cooperate within 90 days in making the income available the maintenance payment shall be terminated.

156.16(2) The Iowa department of human services shall be payee for income from any trust funds or investments unless limited by the trust.

156.16(3) Savings accounts from any income and proceeds from the liquidation of securities shall be placed in the child's account maintained by the department and any amount in excess of $1,500 shall be applied towards cost of the child's maintenance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.39.

441—156.17(234) Adoptive homes. Payment for foster care for a child placed in an adoptive home will only be made when the placement is made in anticipation of a subsidized adoption. The payment shall be limited to the amount anticipated for subsidy, and shall terminate when the adoption decree is granted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.38.

441—156.18(237) Foster parent training expenses.

156.18(1) *Preservice training and orientation.* Each prospective foster family and provisionally licensed foster family who completes the required preservice training program and is issued a foster home license shall receive a $100 stipend from the department. The stipend shall be issued on or after the date that the license is issued. No expense stipend is provided for orientation.

156.18(2) *Required orientation.* Rescinded IAB 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94.

156.18(3) *Foster parent and social worker trainers.* Foster parents and social workers who serve as trainers for approved preservice training programs shall each be paid a contract fee per class hour appropriate to community standards based on the education and experience of each trainer. These rates shall be negotiated between the entity that contracts with the department and the trainer.

156.18(4) *In-service training.* Each licensed foster family who completes the in-service training requirement shall receive a $100 stipend from the department when the family's license is renewed, for per diem expenses related to meeting the in-service training requirement.

156.18(5) *Funds to association.* The department may provide funds to the Iowa foster and adoptive parent association for the following purposes:

a. Publication of educational articles in the association newsletter.

b. Financial assistance for foster parents who attend the National Foster Parent Association's annual conference.

c. Financial assistance for foster parents who attend the state association's annual conference.

156.18(6) *Foster parent training enhancement.* Rescinded IAB 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03.

156.18(7) *Transition.* Rescinded IAB 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.5A.

441—156.19(237) Rate of payment for care in a residential care facility. When a child is receiving group care maintenance and child welfare services in a licensed residential care facility and is not eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance, the department will pay for the group care maintenance and child welfare services in accordance with subrule 156.9(1). When a child receives group care maintenance and child welfare services in a licensed residential care facility and is eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance, the department will pay for child welfare services in accordance with subrule 156.9(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 237.1(3)*"e."*

441—156.20(234) Eligibility for foster care payment.

156.20(1) *Client eligibility.* Foster care payment shall be limited to the following populations.

a. Youth under the age of 18 shall be eligible based on legal status, subject to certain limitations.

(1) Legal status. The youth's placement shall be based on one of the following legal statuses:

1. The court has ordered foster care placement pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.52, subsection 2, paragraph *"d,"* Iowa Code section 232.102, subsection 1, Iowa Code section 232.117, or Iowa Code section 232.182, subsection 5.

2. The child is placed in shelter care pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.20, subsection 1, or Iowa Code section 232.21.

3. The department has agreed to provide foster care pursuant to rule 441—202.3(234).

(2) Limitations. Department payment for group care shall be limited to placements which have been authorized by the department and which conform to the service area group care plan developed pursuant to rule 441—202.17(232). Payment for an out-of-state group care placement shall be limited to placements approved pursuant to 441—subrule 202.8(2).

b. Youth aged 18 and older who meet the definition of child in rule 441—202.1(234) shall be eligible based on age, a voluntary placement agreement pursuant to 441—subrule 202.3(3), and type of placement.

(1) Except as provided in subparagraph 156.20(1)*"b"*(3), payment for a child who is 18 years of age shall be limited to family foster care or supervised apartment living.

(2) Except as provided in subparagraph 156.20(1)*"b"*(3), payment for a child who is 19 years of age shall be limited to supervised apartment living.

(3) Exceptions. An exception to subparagraphs (1) and (2) shall be granted for all unaccompanied refugee minors. The service area manager or designee shall grant an exception for other children when the child meets all of the following criteria. The child's eligibility for the exception shall be documented in the case record.

1. The child does not have mental retardation. Funding for services for persons with mental retardation is the responsibility of the county or state pursuant to Iowa Code section 222.60.

2. The child is at imminent risk of becoming homeless or of failing to graduate from high school or obtain a general equivalency diploma. "At imminent risk of becoming homeless" shall mean that a less restrictive living arrangement is not available.

3. The placement is in the child's best interests.

4. Funds are available in the service area's allocation. When the service area manager has approved payment for foster care pursuant to this subparagraph, funds which may be necessary to provide payment for the time period of the exception, not to exceed the current fiscal year, shall be considered encumbered and no longer available. Each service area's funding allocation shall be based on the service area's portion of the total number of children in foster care on March 31 preceding the beginning of the fiscal year, who would no longer be eligible for foster care during the fiscal year due to age, excluding unaccompanied refugee minors.

c. A young mother shall be eligible for the extra payment for her young child living with her in care as set forth in subrule 156.6(4), paragraph *"a,"* and subrule 156.9(4) if all of the following apply:

(1) The mother is placed in foster care.

(2) The mother's custodian determines, as documented in the mother's case permanency plan, that it is in her best interest and the best interest of the young child that the child remain with her.

(3) A placement is available.

(4) The mother agrees to refund to the department any child support payments she receives on behalf of the child and to allow the department to be made payee for any other unearned income for the child.

156.20(2) *Provider eligibility for payment.* Except for payments for foster parents or youth in supervised apartment living, payment shall be limited to providers with a purchase of service contract in force. Providers of group care services shall have a purchase of rehabilitative treatment and supportive services contract under 441—Chapter 152 in force.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 232.143, 234.35 and 234.38.

[Filed 7/1/74; amended 9/4/74]

[Filed emergency 10/31/75—published 11/17/75, effective 11/1/75]

[Filed 12/23/75, Notice 11/17/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/16/76]
[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]
[Filed emergency 7/29/76—published 8/23/76, effective 9/1/76]
[Filed 10/7/76, Notice 8/23/76—published 11/3/76, effective 12/8/76]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 5/24/78, Notice 3/22/78—published 6/14/78, effective 7/19/78]
[Filed emergency 7/28/78—published 8/23/78, effective 8/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 10/24/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 6/30/81, Notice 4/29/81—published 7/22/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/20/82—published 9/15/82, effective 9/1/82]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 12/22/82—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed emergency after Notice 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed emergency 11/16/84—published 12/5/84, effective 12/1/84]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 12/5/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 12/12/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 1/1/86, effective 3/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]◊
[Filed 8/28/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]◊
[Filed emergency 9/21/87—published 10/21/87, effective 9/22/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 4/13/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 5/3/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/13/89, Notice 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 11/15/91, Notice 9/18/91—published 12/11/91, effective 2/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92][1]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]

[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/17/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 10/14/93—published 11/10/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notices 10/13/93, 11/10/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 5/11/94 after Notice 3/16/94—published 6/8/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 10/26/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 1/18/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 4/13/95, Notices 2/15/95, 3/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed emergency 7/12/95—published 8/2/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 9/25/95, Notice 8/2/95—published 10/11/95, effective 12/1/95]
[Filed 2/14/96, Notice 12/20/95—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notices 6/19/96, 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/17/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 8/13/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 9/10/97, effective 11/1/97]
[Filed 10/15/97, Notice 7/30/97—published 11/5/97, effective 1/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed emergency 10/14/98 after Notice 8/26/98—published 11/4/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed emergency 10/13/99 after Notice 8/25/99—published 11/3/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed 1/10/01, Notice 11/15/00—published 2/7/01, effective 4/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]◊
[Filed 9/19/06, Notices 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06 after Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 8/30/06—published 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]

[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 8/19/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed ARC 7606B (Notice ARC 7372B, IAB 12/3/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

[1] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

TITLE XVI
ALTERNATIVE LIVING

CHAPTER 200
ADOPTION SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 139]
[Previously appeared as Ch 139—renumbered IAB 2/29/84]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

These rules define and structure the adoption services to be provided to birth families, children legally available for adoption, prospective adoptive families and adoptive families. These rules also establish policy regarding requests for access to sealed records.

441—200.1(600) Definitions.

"Adoption" means a legal and social process through which a child becomes a member of a family into which the child was not born. Adoption provides the child the same rights, privileges and duties as a birth child.

"Adoption service" means a service directed towards children who are legally available for adoption, the birth family, prospective adoptive family and adoptive family.

"Adoption work experience" means supervised employment in adoption services which includes direct provision of adoption services, development of adoption policies, provision of training related to adoption services, oversight and review of adoption documents and activities, and direct supervision of adoption workers. Only the percent of time related to provision of adoption services shall be considered as adoption work experience for employment of which only a portion of time was spent on adoptions.

"Adoptive family" means an approved person or persons who have a child placed in their home and are being supervised prior to finalizing the adoption; or who have a child in their home who is legally adopted and entitled to the same benefits as a child born into the family.

"Adoptive home study" includes an assessment of the family's parental attributes and a written report stating approval or nonapproval of the family for adoptive placement of a child or children.

"Certified adoption investigator" means a person as defined at rule 441—107.2(600).

"Child study or social history" includes a written description of the child including strengths and needs; medical, mental, social, educational, placement and court history; a description of the child's relationships with the birth family, foster family, and significant others; a summary of the child's understanding and feeling about adoption and recommendations as to the type of family that can best meet the child's needs.

"Court-ordered studies" means home studies ordered by a judge for the purpose of determining custody of a child or placement of a child for the purpose of adoption.

"Department" means the department of human services.

"Easy-to-place child" means a healthy child who does not meet one or more of the criteria of a child with special needs.

"Foster family adoption" means the adoption of a child by a licensed foster family who has cared for the child.

"Guardianship record" means a case record regarding a child, established and retained by the department, when the department is named guardian of the child by court order. The purpose of the guardianship record is to collect and maintain information about the child and the birth family, legal documents, and other information that will assist in fulfilling the responsibility of guardian.

"Life book" means a compilation of information about the child, including birth information, photographs of the child; placement history, including dates of placement, names of caretakers, reasons for leaving the placement; relationships; school reports; social, medical, mental health developmental history; awards received, important events, letters from significant persons, and other information that

the child wishes to include. The life book will assist the child in dealing with separation and loss issues and provide background and genealogy data.

"Mental health professional" means a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, psychiatric nurse or mental health counselor who holds a current license as required by law.

"Placement services" includes the activities and travel necessary to place the child in the adoptive family.

"Postadoption services" includes those services that an adoptive family may access after the adoption is finalized. These services may be obtained through community resources, the department, or support groups, to assist the family in coping with and resolving problems within the family.

"Postplacement services" includes the supervision, support and intervention necessary prior to finalization to assist in maintaining the adoptive placement.

"Preadoptive family" means an adoptive family with a child placed in the home whose adoption has not been finalized.

"Preparation of child" includes activities necessary to ready the child for placement into an adoptive family.

"Preparation of family" includes the activities necessary to assist the family in adding an adoptive child as a new member of their family.

"Preplacement visits" means contacts, activities, and visits between the child and adoptive family prior to the adoptive placement.

"Procedendo" means an order issued by the supreme court returning jurisdiction to the district court after a final appellate decision regarding an appeal.

"Release of custody services" includes providing information regarding options to assist the parents in making permanent plans for their child and counseling regarding resulting personal and emotional issues.

"Selection of family" means reviewing approved home studies to match a family's strengths with a specific child's needs.

"Special needs child" means a child who meets one or more of the criteria set forth at 441—subrule 201.3(1).

441—200.2(600) Release of custody services. This rule applies to all terminations filed under Iowa Code chapter 600A. The parents shall be offered a minimum of three hours of counseling by a person authorized to provide counseling under the provisions of this rule. If accepted, the counseling shall be provided after the birth of the child and prior to the signing of a release of custody that meets the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 600A or prior to the filing of a petition for termination of parental rights.

200.2(1) *Purpose of counseling.* The purpose of the counseling is to:

a. Provide information about options to assist parents in making an informed decision regarding release of custody.

b. Assist parents in resolving emotional issues related to separation and loss.

200.2(2) *Requirements for counseling providers.* Counseling to parents shall be provided only by the following persons:

a. Certified adoption investigators.

b. Mental health professionals who have the equivalent of two years of adoption work experience in the direct provision of adoption services.

c. Private agency staff with two years of adoption work experience in the direct provision of adoption services.

d. Department staff with two years of adoption work experience in the direct provision of adoption services.

200.2(3) *Forms.* Forms 470-3615, Background Report Part 1, and 470-3698, Background Report Part 2, shall be completed for all children who are adopted under Iowa Code chapter 600. All forms used to execute a release of custody shall comply with the requirements of Iowa Code chapters 600 and 600A.

200.2(4) *Affidavit and documentation.* The person providing the counseling shall complete Form 470-3164, Counseling Affidavit, certifying that the counselor has provided the biological parent with the requested counseling or that the biological parent has refused counseling. Form 470-3164 and documentation that the person providing the counseling is qualified to provide the requested counseling shall be attached to the release of custody. Documentation shall include one of the following:

a. A copy of a professional license, when applicable.

b. A record of all adoption work experience including dates and location. In addition, the person providing counseling shall provide the names of employers and supervisors to enable the court to verify the counselor's adoption work experience.

441—200.3(600) Application. Persons wishing to apply to adopt a child through the department shall use Form 470-0771, Application for Adoption. An application for adoption shall only be accepted for children who are under the guardianship of the department.

200.3(1) *Limitations.* No applications shall be accepted or approved in any department office for the adoption of an easy-to-place child. Those applicants shall be referred to private child-placing agencies. Exceptions to this rule may be made for relatives of a child under the guardianship of the department or foster parents applying to adopt a child with whom the child has a significant relationship.

a. Foster parents. Foster parents shall be given consideration for selection as the adoptive family for a child in the foster parent's care who is legally available for adoption if the child has been in the foster parent's care for one year or longer, or the child has a significant relationship with the family.

b. Relatives. A relative who is within the fourth degree of consanguinity shall be given consideration for selection as the adoptive placement for a child who is legally available for adoption if the child has a significant relationship with the relative, or the child is aged 14 or over and elects adoption by the relative.

200.3(2) *Procedures.* An application for a special needs child shall be accepted by any department office. If a family assessment and home study cannot be begun by a department worker within 90 days, a referral shall be made to purchase a home study from a provider with whom the department has a purchase of service contract within available funding. Prior to completion of a home study, applicants shall complete Form 470-0771, Foster Care and Adoption Home Study Packet, and ensure that Form 470-0720, Physician's Report for Foster and Adoptive Parents, is completed by their family physician.

441—200.4(600) Components of adoption services. The components of adoption services are as follows: adoptive home study, preparation of child, selection of family, preparation of family, preplacement visits, placement services, and postplacement services.

200.4(1) *Adoptive home study.* This component includes the following activities:

a. *Family assessment.* The family assessment shall include a minimum of two face-to-face interviews with the applicants and at least one face-to-face interview with each member of the household. At least one of the interviews shall take place at the applicant's home. The assessment of the prospective adoptive family shall include an evaluation of the family's ability to parent a special needs child or children including the following:

(1) Motivation for adoption and whether the family has biological, adopted or foster children.

(2) Family's and extended family's attitude toward accepting an adopted child and plans for discussing adoption with the child.

(3) The attitude toward adoption of the significant other people involved with the family.

(4) Emotional stability, marital history, including verification of marriages and divorces, family relationships and compatibility of the adoptive parents.

(5) Ability to cope with problems, stress, frustrations, crises, separation, and loss.

(6) Medical, mental and emotional conditions that may affect the applicant's ability to parent a child, treatment history, and current status of treatment.

(7) Willingness to accept a child who has medical problems (such as a child who is at risk of, or is HIV positive), mental retardation, or emotional or behavioral problems. Ability to provide for the child's physical, medical and emotional needs and respect the child's ethnic and religious identity.

(8) Adjustment of any children in the home, including their attitudes toward adoption, relationships with others, and school performance.

(9) Disciplinary practices that will be used.

(10) Capacity to give and receive affection.

(11) Statements from three references provided by the family and additional references the worker may wish to contact.

(12) Financial information, ability to provide for a child and whether there is a need for adoption subsidy for a special needs child or children.

(13) Attitudes of the adoptive applicants toward the birth parents and the reasons the child is available for adoption.

(14) Commitment to and capacity to maintain significant relationships.

(15) Substance use or abuse, if any, by family members, or members of the household, treatment history and current status of treatment.

(16) History of abuse, if any, by family members, or members of the household, treatment history, current status of treatment and the evaluation of the abuse.

(17) Criminal convictions, if any, by family members, or adults in the household, and the evaluation of the criminal record.

(18) Recommendations for number, age, sex, characteristics, and special needs of a child or children the family can best parent.

b. *Record checks.* Record checks are required for each applicant and for anyone who is 14 years of age or older living in the home of the applicant to determine whether they have founded child abuse reports or criminal convictions or have been placed on the sex offender registry. The department's contractor for the recruitment and retention of resource families shall assist applicants applying through the department in completing required record checks, including fingerprinting.

(1) Iowa records. Each applicant and anyone who is 14 years of age or older living in the home of the applicant shall be checked for records with:

1. The Iowa central abuse registry, using Form 470-0643, Request for Child Abuse Information;

2. The Iowa division of criminal investigation, using Form 595-1396, DHS Criminal History Record Check, Form B; and

3. The Iowa sex offender registry.

(2) Other states' records. Each applicant and any other adult living in the applicant's home shall be checked for records on the child abuse registry of any state where the person has lived during the past five years.

(3) Federal records. Each applicant shall be fingerprinted for a national criminal history check. Other adults living in the home may be fingerprinted if the department determines that a national criminal history check is warranted.

(4) If the applicant, or anyone living in the home of the applicant, has a record of founded child abuse, a criminal conviction, or placement on the sex offender registry, the department shall not approve the applicant as an adoptive family, unless an evaluation determines that the abuse or criminal conviction does not warrant prohibition of approval. The evaluation shall be conducted according to procedures in 441—subrules 113.13(2) and 113.13(3) for applications for adoption through the department or procedures in 441—subrule 108.9(4) for applications for adoption through a child-placing agency.

(5) The department shall assess fees associated with the record checks to the adoptive applicant unless the family is being studied to adopt a child with special needs.

c. *Written report.* The worker shall prepare a written report of the family assessment, known as the adoptive home study, using the PS-MAPP family profile format. The worker shall use the home study to approve or deny a prospective family as an appropriate placement for a child or children. The department adoption worker and supervisor shall date and sign the adoptive home study.

The worker shall notify the family of the decision using Form 470-0745, Adoption Notice of Decision, and, if the worker does not approve the home study, shall state the reasons on the notice. The worker shall provide the family a copy of the adoptive home study with the notification of approval or denial.

d. *Preplacement assessment and home study update.* A preplacement assessment and home study update is required if the adoptive home study was written more than one year previously, in accordance with Iowa Code section 600.8, and placement of the child is imminent. The preplacement assessment and home study update shall be conducted by completing the following:

(1) The child abuse and criminal record checks shall be repeated, except for fingerprinting. If there are any founded abuses or convictions of crimes that were not evaluated in the previous home study, they shall be evaluated using the process set forth in 200.4(1)*"b."*

(2) One face-to-face visit shall be conducted with the approved adoptive family.

(3) The information in the approved adoptive home study shall be reassessed.

(4) An updated written report of the reassessment and adoptive home study shall be written, dated, signed by the worker and the supervisor; and a copy provided to the adoptive family.

200.4(2) *Preparation of child.* This component includes specific activities designed to enable a child to make the transition to an adoptive placement. The activities shall include, but are not limited to:

a. Counseling regarding issues of separation, loss, grief, guilt, anger and adjustment to an adoptive family.

b. Preparation or update of a life book.

c. Provision of age-appropriate information regarding community resources available, such as children's support groups, to assist the child in the transition and integration into the adoptive family.

d. Any appropriate evaluations or testing.

e. HIV testing of a child by the University of Iowa Hospital or a local physician when any of the following conditions exist:

(1) The child was, or may have been, sexually abused by a person who participated in high-risk behavior such as sharing of needles with an infected person or sex participation with an infected person.

(2) The child's birth mother participated in high-risk behavior, or is HIV positive.

(3) The child participated in, or has participated in**,** high-risk behavior.

(4) The child is symptomatic or at high risk of infections.

(5) The child received blood products prior to 1986 or the birth parents received blood products prior to 1986, before or during pregnancy.

(6) There is a lack of medical information regarding the birth parents or the child.

200.4(3) *Selection of family.* This component includes the activities necessary to select the family which can best meet the needs of the adoptive child.

Prior to preplacement visits a staffing of the child shall be held to select an approved family. A minimum of two social workers and a supervisor shall be included in the staffing. The child's special needs, characteristics, and anticipated behaviors shall be reviewed in the staffing to determine a family that can best meet the needs of the child. Approved families shall also be reviewed in an effort to match the specific family's parenting strengths with a particular child's needs.

The following selection criteria shall be observed:

a. Preference shall be given to placing children from the same birth family together. If placement together is not possible, or is not in the best interest of the children, the reasons shall be identified and documented in each child's case record. Efforts shall be made to ensure continuous contact between siblings when the siblings are not placed together.

b. Race, color, or national origin may not be routinely considered in placement selections. Placement decisions shall be made consistent with the best interests and special needs of the child.

c. A child who is sexually active and at risk of or is HIV positive shall not be placed in a family where other children reside due to the risk of transmission.

200.4(4) *Preparation of family.* This component includes activities designed to assist the adoptive family in expanding its knowledge and understanding of the child or children. This component should enhance the family's readiness to accept the child or children into their family and encourage their commitment. The activities shall include, but are not limited to:

a. Completion of at least 30 hours of "Partnering for Safety and Permanence: Model Approach to Partnership in Parenting" (PS-MAPP) and the self-study course, "Universal Precautions in Foster and

Adoptive Family Homes," before placement of a child. These training requirements apply to families who are adopting special needs children who are under the guardianship of the department.

(1) Foster parents licensed before December 31, 2002, who have been caring for a foster child in their home for at least six months and who have been selected to adopt that child may have their participation in adoption training waived by the service area manager or designee.

(2) Relatives who have cared for a related child for at least six months and who have been selected to adopt that related child may have their participation in the PS-MAPP preservice training waived by the service area manager or designee.

(3) The department may waive the PS-MAPP training requirement in whole or in part when the department finds that:

1. The applicant has completed relevant training or has a combination of relevant training and experience that is an acceptable equivalent to all or a portion of the required preservice training; or

2. There is good cause for the waiver based upon the circumstances of the child and the applicant.

(4) If the adoptive parents are accepting placement of a child who is at high risk of becoming or is HIV positive, they shall also complete the "Caring for Children With HIV" course.

(5) Applicants must retake PS-MAPP if the adoption approval process is not completed within 24 months after PS-MAPP is initially completed.

b. Discussion with family members regarding problems resulting from a child's separation, loss, grief, and anger due to the loss of the birth parents.

c. Provision of background information on the child and birth family, including a child study that includes experiences such as foster and adoption placements and other pertinent information and the child's life book.

d. Provision of information regarding the child's special needs and behavior patterns.

e. Provision of a description of the child's medical needs, including whether or not the child is at risk of or is HIV positive.

f. Discussion of the impact that adding a new member or members to the family may have on all current family members.

g. Explanation of the subsidized adoption program.

h. Provision of information regarding the community resources that are available to assist the family, such as parent support groups.

200.4(5) *Preplacement visits.* This component includes activities necessary to plan, conduct and assess the transitional visits between the adoptive family and the child or children prior to the adoptive placement of the child in the home.

200.4(6) *Placement services.* Placement services include the activities necessary to plan and carry out the placement of a child or children into the adoptive family.

Before placement of a child, the Agreement of Placement for Adoption, Form 470-0761, shall be signed by all parties.

200.4(7) *Postplacement services.* Postplacement services include supervision, support, crisis intervention and required reports. Postplacement supervision is provided from the time a child is placed with an adoptive family until finalization of the adoption occurs.

a. Postplacement supervision shall focus on the following areas:

(1) Integration and interaction of the child or children with the family.

(2) Changes in the family functioning which may be due to the placement.

(3) Social and emotional adjustment of the child or children.

(4) School adjustment of the child or children who are attending school.

(5) Changes and adjustments that have been made in the family since the placement.

(6) Family's method of dealing with testing behaviors and discipline.

(7) Child's growth and development since placement in the family.

(8) Behavioral evidence of the degree of bonding that is taking place and the degree to which the child is becoming a permanent member of the adoptive family.

b. A minimum of three adoptive home visits are required or, if the family is experiencing problems, as many as are necessary to assess and support the placement.

Home visits shall be completed at a minimum as follows: one no later than 30 days after placement, one no later than 90 days after placement, and a final visit before requesting a consent to adopt. Supervisory reports based on observations shall be completed after the home visits using Form 470-0773, Supervisory Report.

c. A written report based on the postplacement visits with recommendations regarding the finalization of the adoption shall be submitted to the court prior to the hearing to consider granting a decree of adoption.

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—200.5(600) Termination of parental rights. The department shall not place a child in an approved adoptive home until parental rights of the child's birth parents have been terminated and guardianship assigned to the department. If one or both birth parents are deceased, the worker shall provide the court with verification of the birth parents' death and the death shall be stated in the guardianship order. When the termination of parental rights is appealed by a birth parent, an adoptive placement may be made if the adoptive parents sign an adoptive placement agreement that includes an acknowledgment of the conditions of the placement should termination be overturned. However, the adoption may not be finalized until the appeal is withdrawn or a final decision regarding the appeal is reached and a procedendo issued.

441—200.6(600) Service provision. Services to a child, a prospective adoptive family or an adoptive family may be provided by the following methods:

200.6(1) *Direct.* All components of adoption service may be provided directly by department adoption workers.

200.6(2) *Purchase.* Components of adoption service may be purchased by the department from a licensed child-placing agency or a certified adoption investigator with a purchase of service contract with the department.

441—200.7(600) Department fees.

200.7(1) *Cost of service.* When the court orders the department to provide services to an individual or family, a fee for the cost of service based on a sliding fee schedule shall be used. The fee assessed shall be based on a reasonable fee for providing the service, median income as determined by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Family Assistance, and the family's gross income and household size. Fee schedules shall be revised whenever the median income is redetermined. Fee schedules shall be compiled by the department for:

a. Preplacement assessment and adoptive home studies.

b. Postplacement supervision and reports.

c. Reassessment and adoptive home study updates.

d. Any supplemental reports including court-ordered home studies for adoption or custody.

200.7(2) *Fee schedule.* The fee schedule to be used in determining the cost of service is as follows:

SCHEDULE RATE
FEE SCHEDULE

Percent of Median Income	1 Member Income Range	2 Member Income Range	3 Member Income Range	4 Member Income Range	5 Member Income Range	6 Member Income Range	7 Member Income Range	8 Member Income Range	Preplacement Assessment Home Study	Home Study Update	Postplacement Supervision/ Reports	Court-Ordered Preplacement Assessment or Custody Home Study
0-50%	$0-9,004	$0-12,050	$0-15,096	$0-18,143	$0-21,192	$0-25,211	$0-25,711	$0-26,282	$100	$ 50	$100	$100
51-70%	$9,005-13,865	$12,051-18,131	$15,097-22,397	$18,144-26,663	$21,193-30,928	$25,212-35,185	$25,712-35,085	$26,283-36,074	$200	$100	$100	$200
71-80%	$13,866-17,826	$18,132-23,311	$22,398-28,796	$26,664-34,281	$30,930-39,765	$35,186-45,251	$35,086-46,280	$36,075-47,308	$300	$150	$150	$300
81-100%	$17,827-18,807	$23,312-25,001	$28,797-31,995	$34,282-38,090	$39,766-44,184	$45,252-50,279	$46,281-51,422	$47,309-52,564	$500	$150	$150	$500
101% or more	$18,808 and over	$25,002 and over	$31,997 and over	$38,091 and over	$44,185 and over	$50,280 and over	$51,423 and over	$52,565 and over	$650	$200	$200	$650
	Per person additional $1,143.											

Checks or money orders for fees for adoption services shall be made payable to the department of human services. Fees shall be collected by the worker prior to provision and delivery of a study or report.

200.7(3) *Determination of income and household size.* Income of families requesting adoptive services shall be verified in order to determine the appropriate fee. Income and family composition shall be defined as set forth in 441—Chapter 130.

200.7(4) *Waiver of fees.* The fees for adoption services shall be waived for the following:

a. A family wishing to adopt a special needs child.

b. A relative within the fourth degree of consanguinity wishing to adopt an easy-to-place child for whom the department has guardianship.

c. A current or former foster family wishing to adopt a special needs child.

441—200.8(600) Interstate placements. Interstate placement of a child into Iowa, or out of Iowa, shall follow interstate placement of child procedures according to Iowa Code section 238.33.

441—200.9(600) International adoptions.

200.9(1) *Procedures.* International adoptions involving child-placing agencies located outside Iowa shall follow the procedures outlined in the interstate compact on the placement of children, Iowa Code section 238.33. The compact is only applicable in instances when the child is placed through a child-placing agency. When a child is placed by an entity other than a child-placing agency, a child shall only be placed after the department has been furnished a preplacement assessment and adoptive home study as required by Iowa Code section 600.8; legal documents from the child's country of origin which demonstrate the child is legally available for adoption; and all available medical, mental health, social, and background information regarding the child.

200.9(2) *Services provided and fees.* The family wishing approval for placement of a child from a country other than the United States into their home for the purpose of adoption shall be assessed a fee of $75 regardless of their income for service provided by the department. The fee shall accompany the request for service. Checks shall be made to the department of human services.

The services shall include: reviewing and processing the family's adoptive home study; reviewing the child's background and legal information and birth verification to ensure that both are in compliance with requirements in Iowa Code chapter 600; submitting documents to Immigration and Naturalization Services approving the Iowa family for adoptive placement of a child; and submitting a certification letter to the attorney, agency, or family, after the child has resided with the adoptive family 180 days, and the family has had postplacement supervision by an agency or certified adoption investigator. The department's certification letter shall indicate that the family has met the requirements in the Iowa Code and that there are no impediments to finalizing the adoption.

441—200.10(600) Requests for home studies.

200.10(1) *Court-ordered.* Court-ordered home studies for adoption or custody of a child or children shall be completed by department workers. When a department worker completes the court-ordered home study, a fee shall be assessed the family based on subrule 200.7(2).

200.10(2) *Interstate compact.* Requests for an adoptive home study through the interstate compact process shall be completed by a department worker and the family assessed a fee based on the department's current fee schedule. No fee shall be charged the family if they are a relative of the child within the fourth degree of consanguinity, or the family is the child's foster family.

200.10(3) *Referrals.* Families wishing to adopt an easy-to-place child shall be referred to a child-placing agency or a certified adoption investigator for completion of the home study. Payment of a fee for completion of the home study shall be the family's responsibility.

441—200.11(600) Reasons for denial. An individual or family shall be denied approval of an adoptive home study for one or more of the following reasons:

200.11(1) *Founded child abuse report.* A founded child abuse report shall mean denial of approval unless an evaluation determines than it does not merit denial.

200.11(2) *Criminal conviction.* A criminal conviction shall mean denial of approval unless an evaluation determines that it does not merit denial.

200.11(3) *Documented concerns.* Concerns may be documented in one or more of the following areas:

a. Motivation to adopt.
b. Child-rearing ability and practices.
c. Emotional stability.
d. Physical or mental health.
e. Interpersonal relationships.
f. Finances.
g. Marital relationship.

200.11(4) *Substance abuse.* Verified substance use or abuse that prevents the family from adequately caring for the child shall mean denial of approval.

200.11(5) *Lack of cooperation.* If the individual or family fails to cooperate in providing the information needed to complete the preplacement assessment or home study, the application shall be denied.

441—200.12(600) Removal of child from preadoptive family. When the department determines that it is in the best interest of a child to be removed from a preadoptive family, a Letter of Removal, Form 470-3018, shall be mailed to the family prior to the removal. Removal of a child from a preadoptive family is not an appealable issue, as a child continues to be under the guardianship of the department until an adoption is finalized.

441—200.13(600) Consents. A request for consent to the adoption shall be submitted to the guardian for a child who is under the guardianship of the department and for whom finalizing an adoption is recommended. If the adoption is in the best interest of the child, the director or designee shall sign a Consent to Adoption, Form 470-0775, prior to a court hearing to finalize the adoption.

A consent to adopt may be rescinded by the department, by signing Rescinding the Consent to Adoption, Form 470-2990, for any of the following reasons:

1. At the request of the adoptive family.
2. A founded child abuse report, or accusation of child abuse, pending determination of the report.
3. Conviction of a crime, or accusation of a crime, pending a court decision regarding the crime.
4. At the request of a child who is aged 14 or over and has reversed the decision regarding the adoption.
5. Other verified indications that the adoption is not in the best interest of the child.

441—200.14(600) Requests for access to information for research or treatment.

200.14(1) *Requests.* Any person seeking access to the department's sealed adoption records for the purpose or purposes set forth in Iowa Code paragraph 600.16(1)*"c"* or Iowa Code subsection 600.24(2) shall submit a request in writing to the director. Each request shall contain sufficient facts to establish that the information sought is necessary for conducting a legitimate medical research project, or for treating a patient in a medical facility.

200.14(2) *Process.* Upon receipt of a request for information sought in conducting a research project, the director or a designee shall review the request for information and make a decision to approve, or deny, the request based on the research to be conducted, the benefits of the research, the methodology, and the confidentiality measures to be followed. Upon a request for information for treating a patient in a medical facility, a decision regarding approval or denial shall be made by the director or designee based on the written information provided by a physician or the medical facility, making the request. Requesters shall be notified in writing of approval or denial and if denied, reasons for denial given.

441—200.15(600) Requests for information for other than research or treatment. Requests for information from department adoption records for other than research or treatment shall be made to the Department of Human Services, Division of Behavioral, Developmental, and Protective Services, Adoption Program, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

The department shall not release identifying information from sealed adoption records. Adult adoptees, adoptive parents, birth parents, siblings or descendants of an adopted person, or legal representatives of any of the above shall be provided an adoption packet containing a sample affidavit for filing with the court, directions for filing the affidavit, a list of county clerks of court and the address of the bureau of vital statistics which retains the name of the county where their adoption was finalized in Iowa.

An adopted person who was a resident of the Annie Wittenmeyer Home (Iowa Soldier's and Sailor's Home) may receive nonidentifying information from Annie Wittenmeyer records if the information is available.

441—200.16(600) Appeals. Prospective adoptive families may appeal denial of approval of their home study based on rule 441—200.11(600), pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 600.

[Filed 2/11/77, Notice 11/3/76—published 3/9/77, effective 2/1/77]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notices 8/20/80, 9/3/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 8/19/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notice 8/17/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed 4/2/84, Notice 2/15/84—published 4/25/84, effective 6/1/84]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 4/13/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 1/15/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 6/14/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed ARC 7606B (Notice ARC 7372B, IAB 12/3/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

CHAPTER 202
FOSTER CARE SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 136]
[Previously appeared as Ch 136—renumbered IAB 2/29/84]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—202.1(234) Definitions.

"Case permanency plan" shall mean the plan identifying goals, needs, strengths, problems, services, time frames for meeting goals and for delivery of the services to the child and parents, objectives, desired outcomes, and responsibilities of all parties involved and reviewing progress.

"Child" shall mean the same as defined by Iowa Code section 234.1.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services and includes the local offices of the department.

"Eligible child" shall mean a child for whom the court has given guardianship to the department or has transferred legal custody to the department or for whom the department has agreed to provide foster care services on the basis of a signed placement agreement or who has been placed in emergency care for a period of not more than 30 days upon the approval of the director or the director's designee.

"Facility" means the personnel, program, plant and equipment of a person or agency providing child foster care.

"Foster care" shall mean substitute care furnished on a 24-hour a day basis to an eligible child, in a licensed foster care facility or approved shelter care facility, by a person or agency other than the child's parent or guardian, but does not include care provided in a family home through an informal arrangement for a period of less than 30 days. Child foster care shall include but is not limited to the provision of food, lodging, training, education, supervision, and health care.

"Natural parent" shall mean a parent by blood, marriage, or adoption.

"Person" or *"agency"* shall mean individuals, institutions, partnerships, voluntary associations, and corporations, other than institutions under the management or control of the department, who are licensed by the department as a foster family home, child caring agency or child placing agency, or approved as a shelter care facility.

"Safety-related information" means information that indicates whether the child has behaved in a manner that threatened the safety of another person, has committed a violent act causing bodily injury to another person, or has been a victim or perpetrator of sexual abuse.

"Service area manager" shall mean the department employee responsible for managing department offices and personnel within the service area and for implementing policies and procedures of the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.2(234) Eligibility.

202.2(1) Only an eligible child as defined in these rules shall be considered for foster care services supervised by the department.

202.2(2) The need for foster care placement and social and other related services including, but not limited to, medical, psychiatric, psychological, and educational services shall be determined by an assessment of the child and family to determine their needs and appropriateness of services. Assessments include the educational, physical, psychological, social, family living, and recreational needs of the child and the family's ability to meet those needs. The assessment is a continual process to identify needed changes in service or placement for the child.

202.2(3) With the exception of emergency care, a social history shall be completed on each child prior to a department recommendation for foster care placement. For voluntary emergency placements a social history shall be completed before a decision is made to extend the placement beyond 30 days. For court-ordered emergency placements a social history shall be completed before the disposition hearing.

202.2(4) Foster care placement shall be recommended by the department only after efforts have been made to prevent or eliminate the need for removal of the child from the family unless the child is in immediate danger at home.

202.2(5) The need for foster care and the efforts to prevent placement shall be evaluated by a review committee prior to placement or, for emergency placements only, within 30 days after the date of placement. For children who are mentally retarded or developmentally disabled and receive case management services, this requirement may be met by the interdisciplinary staffing described in 441—Chapter 90, as long as the service area manager approves, the department worker attends the staffing, and the staffing meets the requirements of paragraphs *"b"* to *"h"* below.

The review shall meet the following requirements:

a. Department staff on the review committee shall be the child's service worker, a supervisor knowledgeable in child welfare, and one or more additional persons appointed by the service area manager.

b. The review shall be open to the participation of the parents or guardian of the child, local and area education staff, juvenile court staff, the guardian ad litem, current service providers and previous service providers who have maintained a license.

c. The present foster care provider, if any, shall be notified of the review and have the opportunity to participate.

d. Written notice of the review shall be sent to the child's parents or guardian at least five working days prior to the date of the review.

e. Other persons may be invited to the review with the consent of the parents or guardian.

f. A written summary of the review recommendations shall be sent to the child's parents or guardian following the review.

g. Review committee recommendations shall be advisory to the service worker and supervisor, who are responsible for development of the department case plan and for reports and recommendations to the juvenile court.

h. At least one of the persons on the review committee shall be someone without responsibility for the case management or the delivery of services to either the child or the parents or guardian who are the subject of the review.

202.2(6) The citizenship or alien status of a child who enters foster care must be verified.

a. When the child will remain in foster care for no more than 60 days, Form 470-4500, Statement of Citizenship Status: Foster Care, signed by the parent or guardian of the child is sufficient.

b. When the child will remain in foster care for more than 60 days, one of the documents listed in this paragraph is required. Any one of the following documents shall be accepted as satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality:

(1) A certificate of birth in the United States.

(2) Form FS-240 (Report of Birth Abroad of a Citizen of the United States) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(3) Form FS-545 or Form DS-1350 (Certification of Birth Abroad) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(4) A United States passport.

(5) Form I-97 (United States Citizen Identification Card) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(6) Form N-560 or N-561 (Certificate of United States Citizenship) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(7) Form N-550 or N-570 (Certificate of Naturalization) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(8) A valid state-issued driver's license or other identity document described in Section 274A(b)(1)(D) of the United States Immigration and Nationality Act, but only if the state issuing the license or document either:

1. Requires proof of United States citizenship before issuance of the license or document; or

2. Obtains a social security number from the applicant and verifies before certification that the number is valid and is assigned to the applicant who is a citizen.

(9) Another document that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality as the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services may specify by regulation pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(B)(v) or 1396b(x)(3)(C)(v).

c. A child entering foster care is exempt from these requirements when the family has previously presented satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship, as specified by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

d. The parent or guardian of the child shall have a reasonable period to obtain and provide proof of citizenship. For the purposes of this requirement, the "reasonable period" begins on the date when the child is placed in foster care and continues to the date when the proof is provided or when the department establishes that the parent or guardian is no longer making a good-faith effort to obtain the proof.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 234.6(1) and 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.3(234) Voluntary placements.

202.3(1) All voluntary placement agreements initiated after July 1, 2003, for children under the age of 18 shall terminate after 90 days.

202.3(2) When the voluntary placement is of a child who is under the age of 18, a Voluntary Foster Care Placement Agreement, Form 470-0715, shall be completed and signed by the parent(s) or guardian and the county office where the parent or guardian resides. Voluntary Foster Care Placement Agreements shall not be used to place children outside Iowa and shall not be signed with parents or guardians who reside outside Iowa. Voluntary Foster Care Placement Agreements shall terminate if the child's parent or guardian moves outside Iowa after the placement.

202.3(3) Voluntary placement of a child aged 18 or older may be granted for six months at a time only when the child meets the definition of "child" in rule 441—202.1(234), was in foster care or a state institution immediately before reaching the age of 18, has continued in foster care or a state institution since reaching the age of 18, and has demonstrated a willingness to participate in case planning and to fulfill responsibilities as defined in the case plan. Payment shall be limited pursuant to 441—paragraph 156.20(1)*"b."*

a. When the voluntary placement is of a child who is aged 18 or older and who has a court-ordered guardian, the Voluntary Foster Care Placement Agreement, Form 470-0715, shall be completed and signed by the guardian and the county office where the guardian resides. Voluntary Foster Care Placement Agreements shall not be used to place children outside Iowa and shall not be signed with guardians who reside outside Iowa. Voluntary Foster Care Placement Agreements shall terminate if the child's guardian moves outside Iowa after the placement.

b. When the voluntary placement is of a child who is aged 18 or older and who does not have a court-appointed guardian, the Voluntary Foster Care Placement Agreement, Form 470-0715, shall be completed and signed by the child and the county office where the child resides.

c. An exception to the requirement for continuous placement may be made for a youth who leaves foster care at age 18 and voluntarily returns to supervised apartment living foster care before the youth's twentieth birthday in order to complete high school or obtain a general equivalency diploma (GED).

202.3(4) All voluntary placements shall be approved by the service area manager or designee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 234.6(6)*"b"* and 234.35(1)*"c."*

441—202.4(234) Selection of facility.

202.4(1) Placement consistent with the best interests and special needs of the child shall be made in the least restrictive, most family-like facility available and in close proximity to the child's home. Race, color, or national origin may not be routinely considered in placement selections.

202.4(2) Efforts shall be made to place siblings together unless to do so would be detrimental to any of the children's physical, emotional or mental well-being. Efforts to prevent separating siblings, reasons for separating siblings, and plans to maintain sibling contact shall be documented in the child's case permanency plan.

202.4(3) Staff shall consider placing the child in a relative's home unless to do so would interfere with the permanency plan for the child, no relatives are available or willing to accept placement, or to

do so would be detrimental to the child's physical, emotional or mental well-being. Efforts to place the child in a relative's home and reasons for using a nonrelative placement shall be documented in the child's case permanency plan.

202.4(4) If the child cannot be placed with a relative, foster family care shall be used for a child unless the child has problems requiring specialized service which cannot be provided in a family setting. Reasons for using a more restrictive placement shall be documented in the child's case permanency plan.

202.4(5) A foster family shall be selected on the basis of compatibility with the child, taking into consideration:

a. The extent to which interests, strengths, abilities and needs of the foster family enable the foster family members to understand, accept and provide for the individual needs of the child.

b. The child's individual problems, medical needs, and plans for future care.

c. The capacity of the foster family to understand and accept the child's case permanency plan, the needs and attitudes of the child's parents, and the relationship of the child to the parents.

d. The characteristics of the foster family that offer a positive experience for the child who has specific problems as a consequence of past relationships.

e. An environment that will cause minimum disruption of the child including few changes in placement for the child.

f. Rescinded IAB 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07.

202.4(6) A foster group care facility shall be selected on the basis of its ability to meet the needs of the child, promote the child's growth and development, and ensure physical, intellectual and emotional progress during the stay in the facility. The department shall place a child only in a licensed or approved facility which has a current purchase of service contract with the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.5(234) Preplacement.

202.5(1) Except for emergency foster care, a child placed in a facility shall have a preplacement visit involving the child, the foster parents or agency staff if the child is placed in a public or private agency, and the service worker. The parents shall be included in the preplacement visit unless their presence would be disruptive to the child's placement.

202.5(2) Before placement, the worker shall provide the facility with general information regarding the child, including a description of the child's medical needs, behavioral patterns including safety-related information, educational plans, and permanency goal. Safety-related information shall be withheld only if:

a. Withholding the information is ordered by the court; or

b. The department or the agency developing the service plan determines that providing the information would be detrimental to the child or to the family with whom the child is living.

202.5(3) The child shall have a physical examination by a physician before the initial placement in foster care or within 14 calendar days of placement. The physician shall complete a preliminary screening for dental and mental health and refer the child to a dentist or mental health professional if appropriate. To address any immediate medical needs, the child shall be seen immediately at an emergency room, an urgent care center, or other community health resource.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—202.6(234) Placement.

202.6(1) At the time of placement, the worker shall provide the facility with specific information regarding the child including the case permanency plan; the results of a physical examination; the child's medical needs including special needs of HIV, behavioral patterns including safety-related information, and educational arrangements; the placement contract or agreement; and medical authorizations, service authorizations, and other releases as needed.

a. Before releasing specific information about HIV, the department shall use Form 470-3225, Authorization to Release HIV-Related Information, to obtain a release from the child or the child's parent or guardian, or a court order permitting the release of the information.

(1) The person receiving this information shall complete Form 470-3227, Receipt of HIV-Related Information, to document understanding of the confidentiality of this knowledge.

(2) Form 470-3226, HIV General Agreement, shall be completed by foster parents who have agreed to care for children who have AIDS, test HIV positive, or are at risk for HIV infection.

b. Safety-related information shall be withheld only if:

(1) Withholding the information is ordered by the court; or

(2) The department or the agency developing the service plan determines that providing the information would be detrimental to the child or to the family with whom the child is living.

202.6(2) For placement in a foster family home supervised directly by department staff, Form 470-0716, Foster Family Placement Contract, shall be completed by the provider and department representatives. A new foster family placement contract shall be completed when the rate of payment or special provisions change.

202.6(3) A follow-up visit shall be made to the child at the foster family home within two weeks of the initial placement for placements supervised directly by the department.

202.6(4) The case permanency plan shall be reviewed at least every six months to ensure appropriateness of the child's placement. A copy of the subsequent case plan shall be submitted to the court every six months unless the court orders a different frequency for reports.

202.6(5) In conjunction with the case plan review, the case shall be presented every six months to a review committee which conforms to the requirements in subrule 202.2(5). The service area manager may also approve a review by a local foster care review board authorized in Iowa Code section 237.19 or the court as meeting this requirement as long as the review conforms to subrule 202.2(5), paragraphs *"b"* to *"h,"* and to subrule 202.6(5), paragraphs *"a"* to *"e."* The review committee shall:

a. Evaluate the continuing necessity for foster care placement.

b. Evaluate the continuing appropriateness of the foster care placement.

c. Evaluate the extent of compliance with the case plan.

d. Evaluate the extent of progress made toward lessening the causes for foster care placement.

e. Project a likely date by which the child will leave foster care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 234.6(6)*"b,"* and 237.19.

441—202.7(234) Out-of-area placements.

202.7(1) When the department makes a placement of a child in the foster care system out of the service area in which the child resides, this placement shall occur only when there is no appropriate placement within the service area, when the placement is necessary to facilitate reunification of the child with the parents, or when an out-of-area agency is closer to the community where the child resides than an in-area agency offering the same services.

202.7(2) The authority for approving out-of-area placements rests with both the placing and receiving service area managers.

202.7(3) Transfer of responsibility for supervision, planning, and visitation shall be approved by the placing and receiving service area managers and, when appropriate, by the court.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.8(234) Out-of-state placements.

202.8(1) The department shall make an out-of-state foster family care placement only with the approval of the service area manager. Approval shall be granted only when the placement will not interfere with the goals of the child's case plan and when one of the following conditions exists:

a. The foster family with whom the child is placed is moving out of state.

b. An out-of-state family having previous knowledge of the child desires to provide foster care to the child.

c. An out-of-state family is approved to adopt the child under subsidy and is eligible to receive maintenance payments until the adoption is final.

d. An out-of-state placement is necessary to facilitate reunification of the child with the parents.

202.8(2) Placements shall be made in an out-of-state group care facility only with the approval of the service area manager or designee.

202.8(3) All out-of-state placements shall be made pursuant to interstate compact procedures.

202.8(4) The reasons for selecting an out-of-state placement shall be documented in the child's case permanency plan.

202.8(5) Regional out-of-state placement committees. Rescinded IAB 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.9(234) Supervised apartment living. A supervised apartment living arrangement shall provide a youth with an environment in which the youth can experience living in the community with supervision. This arrangement shall prepare the youth for self-sufficiency. It is an arrangement where the youth lives in an apartment unit, shops for food, prepares individual meals, and manages time for cleaning and laundry. It is not a structured living arrangement where life skills are learned through simulated activities.

202.9(1) *Eligibility.* To be eligible for supervised apartment living placement, a youth shall meet all of the following conditions:

a. Be at least 16 years old. If aged 18 or older, the youth shall:

(1) Meet the definition of a child in Iowa Code section 234.1; and

(2) Have been in foster care or state institutional placement immediately before reaching the age of 18, and have continued in foster care or a state institution since reaching the age of 18. The service area manager or designee may waive the requirement for continuous placement for a youth who leaves foster care at age 18 and voluntarily returns before the youth's twentieth birthday in order to complete high school or obtain a general equivalency diploma (GED), consistent with Iowa Code sections 234.35(1)*"f"* and 234.35(3)*"c."*

b. If under the age of 18, either be working (or in work training) full-time or be attending high school, GED classes, or postsecondary classes and working (or in work training) part-time. If aged 18 or older, the youth shall be attending high school or GED classes and making satisfactory progress toward completion of the high school or GED program and working (or in work training) part-time. "Work training" includes individualized programs developed specifically to meet the youth's employment needs. Waiver of the work or work training requirement may be allowed with the prior approval of the service area manager or designee if:

(1) The youth can demonstrate involvement in some alternative daily activity that promotes self-sufficiency; and

(2) The waiver is in the youth's best interest.

c. Need foster care placement and services, based on an assessment completed according to rule 441—202.2(234) and subrule 202.6(5).

d. Participate in activities and services to achieve self-sufficiency.

e. Have capacity to live in the community with less supervision than that provided by a foster family or group care setting, as determined by an assessment that reviews available information on the youth to identify the needs, strengths, and resources of the youth, especially as they pertain to the youth's ability to function in the community.

f. Have an approved living situation that meets the following minimum standards:

(1) Be located so as to provide reasonably convenient access to schools, places of employment, or services required by the youth.

(2) Comply with applicable state and local zoning, fire, sanitary and safety regulations.

(3) Be reasonably priced so as to fit within the youth's budget.

g. Have the approval of the service area manager or designee.

h. If under age 18, have the approval of the juvenile court.

202.9(2) *Services to be provided.*

a. *Required services.* The following activities are required:

(1) Through visits with the youth and to the living situation, determination that:

1. There is no reasonable cause for believing that the youth's living situation presents any unacceptable risks to the youth's health or safety;

2. The living situation is maintained in a reasonably safe condition;

3. The youth is receiving any necessary medical care; and

4. The current program plan provides appropriate and sufficient services and supports.

(2) Supervision to assist the youth in developing the needed structure to live in this setting and in locating and using other needed services. If the youth is under age 18, supervision shall include a minimum of weekly face-to-face contacts. For youth aged 18 or older, supervision shall include a minimum of biweekly face-to-face contacts. Supervision may include guidance, oversight, and behavior monitoring.

(3) Ongoing assessment activities directed toward monitoring the progress being made in the youth's ability to achieve self-sufficiency and coordination and evaluation at least every 90 days to monitor the services and supports being provided to reach this goal.

(4) If services are purchased, visits by the department to the youth according to subrule 202.11(2).

(5) If services are purchased, compliance by the provider with all reporting requirements in 441—paragraph 150.3(3)*"j,"* including requirements for the individual service plan, quarterly reports, and a termination summary.

(6) A review of the case and case plan every six months, in accordance with subrules 202.6(4) and 202.6(5).

b. *Optional services.* The following services may be provided to a youth depending on the needs described in the youth's case permanency plan.

(1) Counseling services to reduce stress and severe social, emotional, or behavioral problems that affect the youth's stability or ability to achieve self-sufficiency.

(2) Leisure time and recreational services to enhance the youth's ability to develop recreational, social, leisure time or hobby, and cultural skills.

(3) Parent skill development services to train or educate youth who are parents or prospective parents to enable them to meet the needs of their children.

(4) Basic living skills services to enable or train the youth to maintain a safe, healthy, and stable home.

(5) Educational tutoring and vocational services to enable the youth to secure and maintain paid employment.

(6) Community involvement services to enable the youth to access community resources and to develop support systems, including services to assist the youth in establishing or reestablishing relationships with significant adults.

202.9(3) *Living arrangements.*

a. There are two types of supervised apartment living arrangements as follows:

(1) Scattered site arrangements have no specific site or building which houses the program. Youth are assisted by staff people in locating apartments scattered throughout the community. Up to three youths supervised by one agency may reside in apartments located in one building. Youths living in such an arrangement shall be able to contact supervising agency staff 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(2) Cluster arrangements are those in which four to six youths reside in apartments located in one building and are supervised by one agency. Cluster arrangements shall have an adult employed by the agency on-site at any time that more than one youth is present in the cluster arrangement.

b. There shall be no provision of a meal or meals, either individually or as congregate dining, by the landlord as an inherent part of the living arrangement. This provision does not apply to youth under the age of 18 who are living in a postsecondary dormitory setting when that living arrangement best meets their needs.

c. If an agency rents an apartment to the youth, there shall be a signed lease between both parties that includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Amount to be paid for rental unit.

(2) Term of lease with both a beginning and ending date.

(3) Rights and responsibilities of tenant.

(4) Rights and responsibilities of landlord.

(5) Conditions under which lease can be terminated.

202.9(4) *Method of service provision.*

a. Supervised apartment living services may be provided directly by the department or may be purchased from a licensed child-placing agency. If services are purchased, department staff shall be responsible to determine the specific service components and the number of hours to be provided. The department case permanency plan shall specify the goals of the services that are being purchased.

b. If services are purchased, service billings shall be based on one hour, or any portion thereof (with monthly cumulative units rounded up or down to the nearest whole unit), of:

(1) Direct face-to-face contact between the service provider and the youth.

(2) Activities undertaken to assist the youth with the use of community resources and to consult and collaborate on service directions with schools, employers, landlords, volunteers, extended family members, peer support groups, training resources, or other community resources on behalf of the youth.

c. If services are purchased, expenses of transporting youth, service management activities, and other administrative functions shall be allowable indirect costs subject to the restrictions set forth in rule 441—150.3(234).

d. When youth receive services in a group rather than individually, the purchase of service contract shall specify the unit rate for group services separate from other services defined in the contract.

(1) The unit of service for group services shall be based on one hour, or any quarter portion thereof, of direct face-to-face contact between the service provider and each group member. Monthly cumulative units shall be rounded up or down to the nearest whole unit. The contract shall specify the average number of group participants.

(2) The unit rate shall be based upon the cost of the service when provided by a single caseworker. Reimbursement for a team approach to service delivery will not be made except in accordance with subparagraph (3) below.

(3) When two or more individuals from a service provider agency jointly deliver a unit of service, billings for that unit of service shall be reimbursable in an amount equal to the cost of two or more units of service if the following criteria are met:

1. The department case plan requests a team approach to service delivery and specifies the number of individuals that will be working together on the team, and a purchase of service contract identifies the service provider's ability to provide a team approach.

2. The specific number of individuals requested in the case plan who are representing the service provider are physically present to deliver the service to the youth.

202.9(5) Reserved.

202.9(6) *Termination of services.*

a. *Mandatory termination.* Supervised apartment living services shall be terminated when any of the following occurs:

(1) The youth no longer meets the definition of a child in Iowa Code section 234.1.

(2) The youth fails to meet the work (or work training) requirement for 30 consecutive days.

(3) The youth no longer needs foster care placement and services.

(4) The youth needs a more restrictive level of placement.

(5) The youth chooses to live in a nonapproved setting.

(6) The youth refuses to follow the provisions of the case plan, after having been given the opportunity to correct the behavior.

(7) to (10) Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04.

(11) The youth is aged 18 or over and fails to make satisfactory progress towards completion of the high school GED program, after having been given the opportunity to correct the behavior.

b. *Notice of adverse action.* When services are denied or terminated, adequate and timely notice shall be provided the youth as defined in rule 441—130.5(234).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.10(234) Services to foster parents. Foster parents shall be provided necessary supportive services for the purpose of aiding them in the care and supervision of the child. These services shall include, but not be limited to:

202.10(1) Availability of social service staff on a 24-hour basis in case of emergency.

202.10(2) Conferences to develop in-depth planning regarding family visits, expectations of the department, future objectives and time frames, use of resources, and termination of placements.

202.10(3) Visitation by the service worker at least monthly regardless of the duration of the placements.

202.10(4) Making available all known pertinent information needed for the care of the child including HIV status, safety-related information, and special confidentiality requirements.

a. Before releasing specific information about HIV, the department shall use Form 470-3225, Authorization to Release HIV-Related Information, to obtain a release from the child or the child's parent or guardian, or a court order permitting the release of the information. The person receiving this information shall complete Form 470-3227, Receipt of HIV-Related Information, to document understanding of the confidentiality of this knowledge.

b. Safety-related information shall be withheld only if:

(1) Withholding the information is ordered by the court; or

(2) The department or the agency developing the service plan determines that providing the information would be detrimental to the child or to the family with whom the child is living.

c. When continued breastfeeding of the child is determined to be in the best interest of the child, the service worker and the foster parents shall make reasonable efforts to support the continued breastfeeding of the child by the mother.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.11(234) Services to the child. The department service worker shall maintain a continuous relationship with the child.

202.11(1) The department service worker shall:

a. Help the child plan for the future,

b. Evaluate the child's needs and progress,

c. Supervise the living arrangement,

d. Arrange for social and other related services including, but not limited to, medical, psychiatric, psychological, and educational services from other resources as needed, and

e. Counsel the child in adjusting to the placement.

202.11(2) The assigned department service worker shall personally visit each child in out-of-home care at least once every calendar month, with the frequency of the vists based upon the needs of the child.

a. The visit shall take place in the child's place of residence the majority of the time.

b. The visit shall be of sufficient length to focus on issues pertinent to case planning. During the visit, the worker shall address the safety, permanency, and well-being of the child, including the child's needs, services to the child, and achievement of the case permanency plan goals.

202.11(3) When placement of a breastfeeding child is made, the service worker shall:

a. Assess in consultation with the worker's supervisor whether continued breastfeeding by the mother is in the best interest of the child;

b. Make every reasonable effort to support the mother's continued breastfeeding for the child if determined appropriate; and

c. Document the assessment and efforts in the child's case plan and case notes.

202.11(4) When a child is in continuous foster care, a new physical examination shall not be required when the child transfers from one foster care placement to another unless there is some indication that

an examination is necessary. The service worker shall obtain from the health practitioner or practitioners an annual medical review of treatment the child has received.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

[**ARC 7606B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

441—202.12(234) Services to parents.

202.12(1) Social services and treatment services shall be made available to the parents throughout the period of placement for the purpose of reuniting the family in an agreed upon time frame.

202.12(2) The parents shall be notified of the location and nature of the child's placement, unless it is documented in the child's case record that to do so would be disruptive to the placement.

202.12(3) The case plan and treatment plan shall specify the services to be provided and the time frame for reuniting the family. These plans shall be developed in cooperation with the parents.

202.12(4) Personal contact shall be made regularly with the parents and the progress towards goal attainment reviewed and documented in the case record. The frequency of the personal contact shall be specified in the child's case plan.

202.12(5) When placement of a breastfeeding child is made, the service worker shall:

a. Assess in consultation with the worker's supervisor whether continued breastfeeding by the mother is in the best interest of the child;

b. Make every reasonable effort to support the mother's continued breastfeeding of the child if determined appropriate; and

c. Document the assessment and efforts in the child's case plan and case notes.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.13(234) Removal of the child.

202.13(1) When the department plans to remove a child from a facility, the facility shall be informed in writing of the date of the removal, the reason for the removal, the recourse available to the facility, if any, and that the chapter 17A contested case proceeding is not applicable to the removal. The department shall inform the facility ten days in advance of the removal, except that the facility may be informed less than ten days prior to the removal in the following instances:

a. When the parent or guardian removes the child from voluntary placement.

b. When the court orders removal of a child from placement.

c. When there is evidence of neglect or physical or sexual abuse.

202.13(2) The department may remove a child from a facility when any of the following conditions exist:

a. There is evidence of abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the child.

b. The child needs a specialized service that the facility does not offer.

c. The child is unable to benefit from the placement as evidenced by lack of progress of the child.

d. There is evidence the facility is unable to provide the care needed by the child and fulfill its responsibilities under the case plan.

e. There is lack of cooperation of the facility with the department.

202.13(3) If a foster family objects in writing within seven days from the date that the information of plans to remove the child is mailed, the service area manager shall grant a conference to the foster family to determine that the removal is in the child's best interest.

This conference shall not be construed to be a contested case under the Iowa administrative procedure Act, Iowa Code chapter 17A.

The conference shall be provided before the child is removed except in instances listed in 202.13(1)*"a"* to *"c."* The service area manager shall review the propriety of the removal and explain the decision to the foster family.

The service area manager, on finding that the removal is not in the child's best interests, may overrule the removal decision unless a court order or parental decision prevents the department from doing so.

202.13(4) When the facility requests a child be removed from its care, it shall give a minimum of ten days' notice to the department so planning may be made on behalf of the child.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.14(234) Termination. The foster care services shall be terminated when the child is no longer an eligible child, or when the attainment of goals in the case plan has been achieved, or when the goals for whatever reasons cannot be achieved, or when it is evident that the family or individual is unable to benefit from the service or unwilling to accept further services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 234.6(6)*"b."*

441—202.15(234) Case permanency plan.

202.15(1) The department worker shall ensure that a case permanency plan is developed for each child who is placed in foster care if the department has agreed to provide foster care through a voluntary placement agreement, if a court has transferred custody or guardianship to the department for the purpose of foster care, or if a court has placed the child in foster care and ordered the department to supervise the placement.

202.15(2) The department worker shall develop the case permanency plan with the child's parents, unless the child's parents are unwilling to participate in the plan's development, and with the child, unless the child is unable or unwilling to participate.

202.15(3) The department worker shall be responsible for ensuring the development of the case permanency plan within the time frames specified in rule 441—130.7(234). In all cases, the case permanency plan shall be completed within 60 days of the date the child entered foster care.

202.15(4) Copies of the initial and subsequent case permanency plans shall be provided to the child, the child's parents, and the foster care provider. Copies shall also be provided to the following, if involved in services to the child: the juvenile court officer, the judge, the child's attorney, the child's guardian ad litem, the child's guardian, the child's custodian, the child's court-appointed special advocate, the parents' attorneys, the county attorney, the state foster care review board, and any other interested parties identified in the plan.

202.15(5) The initial and subsequent case permanency plans shall be completed on the forms specified in rule 441—130.7(234).

202.15(6) Rescinded IAB 4/28/04, effective 6/2/04.

441—202.16(135H) Department approval of need for a psychiatric medical institution for children.

202.16(1) Applicants for departmental approval of need shall submit the following to the division of child and family services:

a. A description of the population to be served, including age, sex, and types of disorders, and an estimate of the number of these youth in need of psychiatric care in the area of the state in which the applicant is located.

b. A statement of the number of beds requested and a description of the treatment program to be provided, the outcomes to be achieved and the techniques for measuring outcomes.

c. A proposed date of operation as a psychiatric medical institution for children.

d. A description of the applicant's experience with providing similar services to youth, especially the target population.

e. A description of the applicant's plan, including the timeline for achieving accreditation to provide psychiatric services from a federally recognized accrediting organization under the organization's standards for residential settings and licensure as a psychiatric medical institution for children, or a copy of the organization's report if already accredited.

f. References from the service area manager for the department service area in which the proposed psychiatric medical institution for children would be located, the chief juvenile court officer of the judicial district in which the proposed psychiatric medical institution for children would be located and the applicant's licensor from the department of inspections and appeals or department of public health.

202.16(2) The department shall evaluate proposals and issue a decision based on the following criteria:

a. The number of psychiatric medical institutions for children beds for the proposed population which are needed in the area of the state in which the facility would be located, based on the department's most recent needs assessment.

b. The steps the facility has taken towards achieving accreditation from a federally recognized accrediting organization and licensure as a psychiatric medical institution for children.

c. The applicant's ability to provide services and support consistent with the requirements under Iowa Code chapter 232 including, but not limited to, evidence that:

(1) Children will be served in a setting which is in close proximity to their parents' home.

(2) Each child will receive services consistent with the child's best interests and special psychiatric needs as identified in the child's case permanency plan.

(3) Children and their families will receive services to facilitate the children's return home or other permanent placement.

d. The applicant's ability to provide children with a non-hospital-type living environment if the applicant is not freestanding from a hospital or health care facility.

e. The limits on the number of beds found in Iowa Code section 135H.6, subsection 5.

202.16(3) If a facility has not been licensed as a psychiatric medical institution for children within one year after the date of the department's approval of need, the department's approval shall expire unless the department has approved an extension. An extension may be approved up to a maximum of six months if the agency has documented extenuating circumstances which prevented completion of the licensing process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 135H.6.

441—202.17(232) Area group care targets.

202.17(1) *Area target.* A group care budget target shall be established for each departmental service area, which shall be based on the annual statewide group care appropriation established by the general assembly.

a. The department and the judicial branch shall jointly develop a formula for allocating the group care appropriation among the departmental service areas. The formula shall be based on:

(1) Proportional child population.

(2) Proportional group foster care usage in the previous five completed fiscal years.

(3) Other indicators of need.

b. Any portion of the group care appropriation allocated for 50 highly structured juvenile program beds and not used may be used for group care.

c. Upon written agreement of the affected service area managers and chief juvenile court officers, service areas may transfer part of their group care budget from one service area to another. A service area may exceed its budget target figure up to 5 percent during the fiscal year, providing that the overall funding allocation by the department for all child welfare services in the service area is not exceeded.

d. Notwithstanding the statewide appropriation established in this subrule, a budget established in a service area's group care plan pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.143 may be exceeded, a group care placement may be ordered, and state payment may be made if the review organization finds that the placement is necessary to meet the child's service needs and if the service area has additional funds transferred from another service area or if the service area is within 5 percent of its group care budget target figure pursuant to 441—paragraph 202.17(1)*"c."*

The department and juvenile court services shall work together to ensure that a service area's group care expenditures shall not exceed the funds allocated to the service area for group care in the fiscal year.

e. If at any time after September 30, 1998, annualization of a service area's current expenditures indicates a service area is at risk of exceeding its group foster care expenditure target under Iowa Code section 232.143 by more than 5 percent, the department and juvenile court services shall examine all group foster care placements in that service area in order to identify those which might be appropriate for

termination. In addition, any aftercare services believed to be needed for the children whose placements may be terminated shall be identified.

The department and juvenile court services shall initiate action to set dispositional review hearings for the placements identified. In the dispositional review hearing, the juvenile court shall determine whether needed aftercare services are available and whether termination of the placement is in the best interest of the child and the community.

202.17(2) *Plan for achieving target.* For each of the departmental service areas, representatives appointed by the department and juvenile court services shall establish a plan for containing the expenditure for children placed in group care within the budget target allocated to that service area. The plan shall include monthly targets and strategies for developing alternatives to group care placements.

The plans shall also ensure potential group care referrals are reviewed by the review organization prior to submission of a recommendation for group care placement to the court.

Each area plan shall be established in advance of the fiscal year to which the plan applies. To the extent possible, the department and the juvenile court shall coordinate the planning required under this subrule with planning for services paid under Iowa Code section 232.141, subsection 4. The department's service area manager shall communicate regularly, as specified in the area plan, with the juvenile courts within the service area concerning the current status of the plan's implementation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 232.143.

441—202.18(235) Local transition committees. Local transition committees shall be established in each of the department service areas. The service area manager or designee shall determine the number of local transition committees needed within the service area, set operating policies and procedures, and appoint committee membership.

202.18(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of local transition committees, as established by Iowa Code Supplement section 235.7, is to ensure that the transition needs of youth in foster care who are 16 years of age or older have been addressed in order to assist the youth in preparing for the transition from foster care to adulthood.

202.18(2) *Membership.* Each committee shall have a designated number of members.

a. The standing committee membership may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Department staff involved with child welfare, adult services, or transition planning.

(2) Juvenile court services staff.

(3) Adult service system staff.

(4) Education staff.

(5) Service care provider representation.

(6) Others knowledgeable about community resources.

b. Additionally, nonstanding membership may include those knowledgeable about the youth, including the child's court-appointed special advocate, guardian ad litem, and service or care providers.

c. In areas where teams or boards already in existence are involved in review and planning for youth needs, such as the foster care review board or child welfare funding decategorization boards, such teams or boards may serve as local transition committees.

202.18(3) *Duties.* Local transition committees shall address the transition needs of youth in foster care who are 16 years of age or older and who have a case permanency plan as defined in Iowa Code Supplement section 232.2. Each committee shall have operating policies and procedures to carry out the duties below.

a. Each committee shall establish a process for review and approval of written transition plans for youth for whom the committee has placement responsibility that meets a continuum of case needs and coordinates with local transition planning protocol. The process may include a paper review or an in-person review, or both, according to case need.

b. The committee may be involved when the youth is at least 16 years of age, but shall be involved in reviewing and approving a youth's transition plan before the youth reaches age 17½. When a youth enters foster care at age 17½ or older, the committee shall be involved in reviewing and approving the youth's transition plan within 30 days of completion.

c. In reviewing a youth's transition plan, the committee shall identify and act to address gaps existing in services or supports available that would assist the youth in the transition from foster care to adulthood.

d. For those youth expected to need services as adults, the committee shall ensure that the transition plan was developed with the participation of any person reasonably expected to be a service provider when the youth becomes an adult or to become responsible for the costs of services at that time.

e. The committee shall ensure that transition planning and review is coordinated with overall case planning and review. Committee review and approval shall be indicated in the youth's case permanency plan.

f. With respect to meetings involving a specific youth receiving foster care and the youth's family, the local transition committees are not subject to Iowa Code chapter 21.

g. The information and records of or provided to a local transition committee regarding a youth receiving foster care and the youth's family are not public records pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 22 when the records relate to the foster care placement and transition needs of the youth.

h. Members of the committees are subject to the standards of confidentiality set forth in Iowa Code sections 600.16, 217.30 and 235A.15.

202.18(4) *Report.* The service area manager or designee shall submit a report on transition planning committees to the department's division of child and family services. The report shall be submitted annually by October 1 for the immediately preceding fiscal year. The report shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The geographical area covered for each committee within the service area.

b. Standing committee membership for each committee.

c. The number of cases reviewed by each committee.

d. Identification of barriers to successful transition and gaps in community services or supports.

e. Suggestions for ways to transition youth from foster care to adulthood more effectively.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 235.7.

[Filed 9/28/77, Notice 8/10/77—published 10/19/77, effective 11/23/77]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 3/25/83, Notices 9/29/82, 11/24/82—published 4/13/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notice 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed 4/2/84, Notice 2/1/84—published 4/25/84, effective 6/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 11/25/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 4/22/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 5/12/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 5/31/89, effective 8/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 10/11/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 7/26/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]

[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92][1]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 5/27/92, 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 2/17/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 5/11/94 after Notice 3/16/94—published 6/8/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 1/18/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 8/13/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 9/10/97, effective 11/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed emergency 7/10/03—published 8/6/03, effective 7/10/03]
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/6/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed 4/9/04, Notice 2/18/04—published 4/28/04, effective 6/2/04]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 9/28/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06 after Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 8/30/06—published 4/11/07, effective 7/1/07]
[Filed 2/13/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 5/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed ARC 7606B (Notice ARC 7372B, IAB 12/3/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 5/1/09]

[1] Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION COMMISSION[567]

Former Water, Air and Waste Management[900], renamed by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245, Environmental Protection Commission under the "umbrella" of the Department of Natural Resources.

TITLE I
GENERAL

CHAPTER 1
OPERATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION COMMISSION
1.1(17A,455A) Scope
1.2(17A,455A) Time of meetings
1.3(17A,455A) Place of meetings
1.4(17A,455A) Notification of meetings
1.5(17A,455A) Attendance and participation by the public
1.6(17A,455A) Quorum and voting requirements
1.7(17A,455A) Conduct of meeting
1.8(17A,455A) Minutes, transcripts, and recordings of meetings
1.9(17A,455A) Officers and duties
1.10(17A,455A) Election and succession of officers
1.11(68B) Sales of goods and services

CHAPTER 2
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)
2.1(17A,22) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 3
SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION AND COMPLAINTS—INVESTIGATIONS
3.1(17A,455B) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
4.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 5
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
5.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 6
DECLARATORY ORDERS
6.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 7
RULES OF PRACTICE IN CONTESTED CASES
7.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 8
CONTRACTS FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
8.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 9
DELEGATION OF CONSTRUCTION PERMITTING AUTHORITY
9.1(455B) Scope
9.2(455B,17A) Forms
9.3(455B) Procedures
9.4(455B) Criteria for authority

CHAPTER 10
ADMINISTRATIVE PENALTIES

10.1(455B) Scope
10.2(455B) Criteria for screening and assessing administrative penalties
10.3(455B) Assessment of administrative penalties

CHAPTER 11
TAX CERTIFICATION OF POLLUTION CONTROL OR RECYCLING PROPERTY

11.1(427) Scope
11.2(427,17A) Form
11.3(427) Time of submission
11.4(427) Notice
11.5(427) Issuance
11.6(427) Criteria for determining eligibility

CHAPTER 12
ENVIRONMENTAL SELF-AUDITS

12.1(455K) General
12.2(455K) Notice of audit
12.3(455K) Request for extension
12.4(455K) Disclosure of violation

CHAPTER 13
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

13.1(17A) Adoption by reference
13.2(17A) Report to commission

CHAPTER 14
ENVIRONMENTAL COVENANTS

14.1(455B,455H) Definitions
14.2(455B,455H) Environmental covenants
14.3(455B,455H) Supporting documentation
14.4(455B,455H) Recording and approval
14.5(455B,455H) Mandatory provisions
14.6(455B,455H) Optional provisions
14.7(455B,455H) Modification and termination
14.8(455B,455H) Signatories to the environmental covenant
14.9(455B,455H) Notice

CHAPTERS 15 to 19
Reserved

TITLE II
AIR QUALITY

CHAPTER 20
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

20.1(455B,17A) Scope of title
20.2(455B) Definitions
20.3(455B) Air quality forms generally

CHAPTER 21
COMPLIANCE

21.1(455B) Compliance schedule
21.2(455B) Variances

21.3(455B) Emission reduction program
21.4(455B) Circumvention of rules
21.5(455B) Evidence used in establishing that a violation has or is occurring
21.6(455B) Temporary electricity generation for disaster situations

CHAPTER 22
CONTROLLING POLLUTION

22.1(455B) Permits required for new or existing stationary sources
22.2(455B) Processing permit applications
22.3(455B) Issuing permits
22.4(455B) Special requirements for major stationary sources located in areas designated attainment or unclassified (PSD)
22.5(455B) Special requirements for nonattainment areas
22.6(455B) Nonattainment area designations
22.7(455B) Alternative emission control program
22.8(455B) Permit by rule
22.9(455B) Special requirements for visibility protection
22.10(455B) Permitting requirements for country grain elevators, country grain terminal elevators, grain terminal elevators and feed mill equipment
22.11 to 22.99 Reserved
22.100(455B) Definitions for Title V operating permits
22.101(455B) Applicability of Title V operating permit requirements
22.102(455B) Source category exemptions
22.103(455B) Insignificant activities
22.104(455B) Requirement to have a Title V permit
22.105(455B) Title V permit applications
22.106(455B) Title V permit fees
22.107(455B) Title V permit processing procedures
22.108(455B) Permit content
22.109(455B) General permits
22.110(455B) Changes allowed without a Title V permit revision (off-permit revisions)
22.111(455B) Administrative amendments to Title V permits
22.112(455B) Minor Title V permit modifications
22.113(455B) Significant Title V permit modifications
22.114(455B) Title V permit reopenings
22.115(455B) Suspension, termination, and revocation of Title V permits
22.116(455B) Title V permit renewals
22.117 to 22.119 Reserved
22.120(455B) Acid rain program—definitions
22.121(455B) Measurements, abbreviations, and acronyms
22.122(455B) Applicability
22.123(455B) Acid rain exemptions
22.124 Reserved
22.125(455B) Standard requirements
22.126(455B) Designated representative—submissions
22.127(455B) Designated representative—objections
22.128(455B) Acid rain applications—requirement to apply
22.129(455B) Information requirements for acid rain permit applications
22.130(455B) Acid rain permit application shield and binding effect of permit application
22.131(455B) Acid rain compliance plan and compliance options—general
22.132 Reserved
22.133(455B) Acid rain permit contents—general

22.134(455B) Acid rain permit shield
22.135(455B) Acid rain permit issuance procedures—general
22.136(455B) Acid rain permit issuance procedures—completeness
22.137(455B) Acid rain permit issuance procedures—statement of basis
22.138(455B) Issuance of acid rain permits
22.139(455B) Acid rain permit appeal procedures
22.140(455B) Permit revisions—general
22.141(455B) Permit modifications
22.142(455B) Fast-track modifications
22.143(455B) Administrative permit amendment
22.144(455B) Automatic permit amendment
22.145(455B) Permit reopenings
22.146(455B) Compliance certification—annual report
22.147 Reserved
22.148(455B) Sulfur dioxide opt-ins
22.149 to 22.199 Reserved
22.200(455B) Definitions for voluntary operating permits
22.201(455B) Eligibility for voluntary operating permits
22.202(455B) Requirement to have a Title V permit
22.203(455B) Voluntary operating permit applications
22.204(455B) Voluntary operating permit fees
22.205(455B) Voluntary operating permit processing procedures
22.206(455B) Permit content
22.207(455B) Relation to construction permits
22.208(455B) Suspension, termination, and revocation of voluntary operating permits
22.209(455B) Change of ownership for facilities with voluntary operating permits
22.210 to 22.299 Reserved
22.300(455B) Operating permit by rule for small sources

CHAPTER 23
EMISSION STANDARDS FOR CONTAMINANTS

23.1(455B) Emission standards
23.2(455B) Open burning
23.3(455B) Specific contaminants
23.4(455B) Specific processes
23.5(455B) Anaerobic lagoons
23.6(455B) Alternative emission limits (the “bubble concept”)

CHAPTER 24
EXCESS EMISSION

24.1(455B) Excess emission reporting
24.2(455B) Maintenance and repair requirements

CHAPTER 25
MEASUREMENT OF EMISSIONS

25.1(455B) Testing and sampling of new and existing equipment
25.2(455B) Continuous emission monitoring under the acid rain program
25.3(455B) Continuous emission monitoring under the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR)

CHAPTER 26
PREVENTION OF AIR POLLUTION EMERGENCY EPISODES

26.1(455B) General
26.2(455B) Episode criteria

26.3(455B) Preplanned abatement strategies
26.4(455B) Actions taken during episodes

CHAPTER 27
CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTANCE
27.1(455B) General
27.2(455B) Certificate of acceptance
27.3(455B) Ordinance or regulations
27.4(455B) Administrative organization
27.5(455B) Program activities

CHAPTER 28
AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS
28.1(455B) Statewide standards

CHAPTER 29
QUALIFICATION IN VISUAL DETERMINATION OF THE OPACITY OF EMISSIONS
29.1(455B) Methodology and qualified observer

CHAPTER 30
Reserved

CHAPTER 31
NONATTAINMENT AREAS
31.1(455B) Permit requirements relating to nonattainment areas
31.2(455B) Conformity of general federal actions to the Iowa state implementation plan or federal implementation plan

CHAPTER 32
ANIMAL FEEDING OPERATIONS FIELD STUDY
32.1(455B) Animal feeding operations field study
32.2(455B) Definitions
32.3(455B) Exceedance of the health effects value (HEV) for hydrogen sulfide
32.4(455B) Exceedance of the health effects standard (HES) for hydrogen sulfide
32.5(455B) Iowa Air Sampling Manual

CHAPTER 33
SPECIAL REGULATIONS AND CONSTRUCTION PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR MAJOR STATIONARY SOURCES—PREVENTION OF SIGNIFICANT DETERIORATION (PSD) OF AIR QUALITY
33.1(455B) Purpose
33.2 Reserved
33.3(455B) Special construction permit requirements for major stationary sources in areas designated attainment or unclassified (PSD)
33.4 to 33.8 Reserved
33.9(455B) Plantwide applicability limitations (PALs)
33.10(455B) Exceptions to adoption by reference

CHAPTER 34
PROVISIONS FOR AIR QUALITY EMISSIONS TRADING PROGRAMS
34.1(455B) Purpose
34.2 to 34.199 Reserved
34.200(455B) Provisions for air emissions trading and other requirements for the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR)

34.201(455B) CAIR NOx annual trading program general provisions
34.202(455B) CAIR designated representative for CAIR NOx sources
34.203(455B) Permits
34.204 Reserved
34.205(455B) CAIR NOx allowance allocations
34.206(455B) CAIR NOx allowance tracking system
34.207(455B) CAIR NOx allowance transfers
34.208(455B) Monitoring and reporting
34.209(455B) CAIR NOx opt-in units
34.210(455B) CAIR SO2 trading program
34.211 to 34.219 Reserved
34.220(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season trading program
34.221(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season trading program general provisions
34.222(455B) CAIR designated representative for CAIR NOx ozone season sources
34.223(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season permits
34.224 Reserved
34.225(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season allowance allocations
34.226(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season allowance tracking system
34.227(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season allowance transfers
34.228(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season monitoring and reporting
34.229(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season opt-in units
34.230 to 34.299 Reserved
34.300(455B) Provisions for air emissions trading and other requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR)
34.301(455B) Mercury (Hg) budget trading program general provisions
34.302(455B) Hg designated representative for Hg budget sources
34.303(455B) General Hg budget trading program permit requirements
34.304(455B) Hg allowance allocations
34.305(455B) Hg allowance tracking system
34.306(455B) Hg allowance transfers
34.307(455B) Monitoring and reporting
34.308(455B) Performance specifications

TITLE III
WITHDRAWAL, DIVERSION, STORAGE AND USE OF WATER
DIVISION A
WATER WELL CONSTRUCTION: GENERAL STANDARDS AND REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS

CHAPTERS 35 to 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
PRIVATE WATER WELL CONSTRUCTION PERMITS

38.1(455B) Definitions
38.2(455B) Forms
38.3(455B) Permit requirement
38.4(455B) Form of application
38.5(455B) Fees
38.6(455B) Well maintenance and reconstruction
38.7(455B) Emergency permits
38.8(455B) Permit issuance and conditions
38.9(455B) Noncompliance
38.10(455B) Expiration of a permit

38.11(455B) Transferability
38.12(455B) Denial of a permit
38.13(455B) Appeal of a permit denial
38.14 Reserved
38.15(455B) Delegation of authority to county board of supervisors
38.16(455B) Concurrent authority of the department
38.17(455B) Revocation of delegation agreement

CHAPTER 39
REQUIREMENTS FOR PROPERLY PLUGGING ABANDONED WELLS
39.1(455B) Purpose
39.2(455B) Applicability
39.3(455B) Definitions
39.4(455B) Forms
39.5(455B) Abandoned well plugging schedule
39.6(455B) Abandoned well owner responsibilities
39.7(455B) Abandoned well plugging materials
39.8(455B) Abandoned well plugging procedures
39.9(455B) Designated agent
39.10(455B) Designation of standby wells
39.11(455B) Variances

DIVISION B
DRINKING WATER

CHAPTER 40
SCOPE OF DIVISION—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE
40.1(455B) Scope of division
40.2(455B) Definitions
40.3(17A,455B) Forms
40.4(17A,455B) Public water supply construction permit application procedures
40.5(17A,455B) Public water supply operation permit application procedures
40.6(455B) Drinking water state revolving fund loan application procedures
40.7(455B) Viability assessment procedures

CHAPTER 41
WATER SUPPLIES
41.1(455B) Primary drinking water regulations—coverage
41.2(455B) Biological maximum contaminant levels (MCL) and monitoring requirements
41.3(455B) Maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) and monitoring requirements for inorganic contaminants other than lead or copper
41.4(455B) Lead, copper, and corrosivity
41.5(455B) Organic chemicals
41.6(455B) Disinfection byproducts maximum contaminant levels and monitoring requirements
41.7 Reserved
41.8(455B) Radionuclides
41.9 and 41.10 Reserved
41.11(455B) Special monitoring
41.12(455B) Alternative analytical techniques
41.13(455B) Monitoring of interconnected public water supply systems
41.14(455B) Department analytical results used to determine compliance
41.15(455B) Monitoring of other contaminants

CHAPTER 42
PUBLIC NOTIFICATION, PUBLIC EDUCATION, CONSUMER CONFIDENCE REPORTS, REPORTING, AND RECORD MAINTENANCE

42.1(455B) Public notification
42.2(455B) Public education for lead action level exceedance
42.3(455B) Consumer confidence reports
42.4(455B) Reporting
42.5(455B) Record maintenance

CHAPTER 43
WATER SUPPLIES—DESIGN AND OPERATION

43.1(455B) General information
43.2(455B) Permit to operate
43.3(455B) Public water supply system construction
43.4(455B) Certification of completion
43.5(455B) Filtration and disinfection for surface water and influenced groundwater public water supply systems
43.6(455B) Residual disinfectant and disinfection byproduct precursors
43.7(455B) Lead and copper treatment techniques
43.8(455B) Viability assessment
43.9(455B) Enhanced filtration and disinfection requirements for surface water and IGW systems serving at least 10,000 people
43.10(455B) Enhanced filtration and disinfection requirements for surface water and IGW systems serving fewer than 10,000 people

CHAPTER 44
DRINKING WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND

44.1(455B) Statutory authority
44.2(455B) Scope of title
44.3(455B) Purpose
44.4(455B) Definitions
44.5(455B) Set-asides
44.6(455B) Eligibility
44.7(455B) Project point ranking system (project priority list)
44.8(455B) Intended use plan
44.9(455B) Department initial approval of projects
44.10(455B) General administrative requirements
44.11 Reserved
44.12(455B) Construction phase and postconstruction phase requirements
44.13(455B) Sanctions
44.14(455B) Disputes

CHAPTERS 45 to 48
Reserved

CHAPTER 49
NONPUBLIC WATER SUPPLY WELLS

49.1(455B) Purpose
49.2(455B) Definitions
49.3(455B) Applicability
49.4(455B) General
49.5(455B) Variances

49.6(455B) Location of wells
49.7(455B) General construction requirements
49.8(455B) Types of well construction
49.9(455B) Material standards
49.10(455B) Well reconstruction
49.11(455B) Disposal of drilling mud
49.12(455B) Pumps and pumping equipment
49.13(455B) Drop pipe
49.14(455B) Pump wiring
49.15(455B) Pitless adapters and pitless units
49.16(455B) Well caps and seals
49.17(455B) Vents
49.18(455B) Underground piping
49.19(455B) Underground wiring
49.20(455B) Sampling faucets
49.21(455B) Hydropneumatic (pressure) tanks
49.22(455B) Electrical connections
49.23(455B) Interconnections and cross connections
49.24(455B) Backflow prevention for chemical injection systems for nonpotable water wells
49.25(455B) Filters and water treatment equipment
49.26(455B) Well disinfection
49.27(455B) Water sampling and analysis
49.28(455B) Abandonment of wells
49.29(455B) Closed circuit vertical heat exchangers

DIVISION C
WITHDRAWAL, DIVERSION AND STORAGE
OF WATER: WATER RIGHTS ALLOCATION

CHAPTER 50
SCOPE OF DIVISION—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

50.1(455B) Scope of division
50.2(455B) Definitions
50.3(17A,455B) Forms for withdrawal, diversion or storage of water
50.4(17A,455B) How to request a permit
50.5(455B) Initial screening of applications
50.6(17A,455B) Supporting information
50.7(17A,455B) Review of complete applications
50.8(17A,455B) Initial decision by the department
50.9(17A,455B) Appeal of initial decision

CHAPTER 51
WATER PERMIT OR REGISTRATION—WHEN REQUIRED

51.1(455B) Scope of chapter
51.2(455B) Storage (surface)
51.3(455B) Diversion from surface into aquifer
51.4(455B) Drain tile lines
51.5(455B) Cooling/heating systems
51.6(455B) Miscellaneous uses
51.7(455B) Excavation and processing of rock and gravel products
51.8(159) Agricultural drainage wells

CHAPTER 52
CRITERIA AND CONDITIONS FOR AUTHORIZING WITHDRAWAL, DIVERSION AND STORAGE OF WATER

52.1(455B) Scope of chapter
52.2(455B) Conditions on permitted water uses
52.3(455B) Conditions on withdrawals from streams
52.4(455B) Conditions on withdrawals from groundwater sources
52.5(455B) Duration of permits for withdrawal or diversion of water
52.6(455B) Monitoring, recording and reporting of water use and effects on water source
52.7(455B) Modification, cancellation, and emergency suspension of permits
52.8(455B) Designated protected flows of streams
52.9(455B) Water conservation
52.10(455B) Priority allocation restrictions
52.11(455B) Plugging of abandoned wells
52.12 to 52.19 Reserved
52.20(455B) Water storage permits
52.21(455B) Permits to divert water to an agricultural drainage well

CHAPTER 53
PROTECTED WATER SOURCES — PURPOSES — DESIGNATION PROCEDURES — INFORMATION IN WITHDRAWAL APPLICATIONS — LIMITATIONS — LIST OF PROTECTED SOURCES

53.1(455B) Scope of chapter
53.2(455B) Designation of protected sources
53.3(455B) Purposes of designating a protected source
53.4(455B) Designation procedure
53.5(455B) Information requirements for applications to withdraw water from protected sources
53.6(455B) Conditions in permits for withdrawals of water from a protected source
53.7(455B) List of protected water sources

CHAPTER 54
CRITERIA AND CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT RESTRICTIONS OR COMPENSATION BY PERMITTED USERS TO NONREGULATED USERS DUE TO WELL INTERFERENCE

54.1(455B) Scope of chapter
54.2(455B) Requirements for informal negotiations
54.3(455B) Failure to cooperate
54.4(455B) Well interference by proposed withdrawals
54.5(455B) Well interference by existing permitted uses
54.6(455B) Verification of well interference
54.7(455B) Settlement procedures
54.8(455B) Recurring complaints
54.9(455B) Variances
54.10(455B) Appeal procedures

CHAPTER 55
AQUIFER STORAGE AND RECOVERY: CRITERIA AND CONDITIONS FOR AUTHORIZING STORAGE, RECOVERY, AND USE OF WATER

55.1(455B) Statutory authority
55.2 Reserved
55.3(455B) Purpose
55.4(455B) Definitions

55.5(455B) Application processing
55.6(455B) Aquifer storage and recovery technical evaluation criteria

CHAPTERS 56 to 59
Reserved

TITLE IV
WASTEWATER TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL

CHAPTER 60
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

60.1(455B,17A) Scope of title
60.2(455B) Definitions
60.3(455B,17A) Forms
60.4(455B,17A) Application procedures and requirements generally

CHAPTER 61
WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

61.1 Reserved
61.2(455B) General considerations
61.3(455B) Surface water quality criteria
61.4 to 61.9 Reserved

VOLUNTEER MONITORING DATA REQUIREMENTS

61.10(455B) Purpose
61.11(455B) Monitoring plan required
61.12(455B) Use of volunteer monitoring data
61.13(455B) Department audits of volunteer monitoring activities

CHAPTER 62
EFFLUENT AND PRETREATMENT STANDARDS:
OTHER EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS OR PROHIBITIONS

62.1(455B) Prohibited discharges
62.2(455B) Exemption of adoption of certain federal rules from public participation
62.3(455B) Secondary treatment information: effluent standards for publicly owned treatment works and semipublic sewage disposal systems
62.4(455B) Federal effluent and pretreatment standards
62.5(455B) Federal toxic effluent standards
62.6(455B) Effluent limitations and pretreatment requirements for sources for which there are no federal effluent or pretreatment standards
62.7(455B) Effluent limitations less stringent than the effluent limitation guidelines
62.8(455B) Effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements more stringent than the effluent or pretreatment standards
62.9(455B) Disposal of pollutants into wells
62.10(455B) Effluent reuse

CHAPTER 63
MONITORING, ANALYTICAL AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

63.1(455B) Guidelines establishing test procedures for the analysis of pollutants
63.2(455B) Records of monitoring activities and results
63.3(455B) Minimum self-monitoring requirements in permits
63.4(455B) Effluent toxicity testing requirements in permits
63.5(455B) Self-monitoring and reporting for animal feeding operations

63.6(455B) Bypasses and upsets
63.7(455B) Submission of records of operation
63.8(455B) Frequency of submitting records of operation
63.9(455B) Content of records of operation
63.10(455B) Records of operation forms
63.11(455B) Certification and signatory requirements in the submission of records of operation
63.12(455B) Twenty-four-hour reporting
63.13(455B) Planned changes
63.14(455B) Anticipated noncompliance

CHAPTER 64
WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION PERMITS

64.1 Reserved
64.2(455B) Permit to construct
64.3(455B) Permit to operate
64.4(455B) Issuance of NPDES permits
64.5(455B) Notice and public participation in the individual NPDES permit process
64.6(455B) Completing a Notice of Intent for coverage under a general permit
64.7(455B) Terms and conditions of NPDES permits
64.8(455B) Reissuance of operation and NPDES permits
64.9(455B) Monitoring, record keeping and reporting by operation permit holders
64.10(455B) Silvicultural activities
64.11 and 64.12 Reserved
64.13(455B) Storm water discharges
64.14(455B) Transfer of title or owner address change
64.15(455B) General permits issued by the department
64.16(455B) Fees
64.17(455B) Validity of rules
64.18(455B) Applicability

CHAPTER 65
ANIMAL FEEDING OPERATIONS

DIVISION I
CONFINEMENT FEEDING OPERATIONS

65.1(455B) Definitions
65.2(455B) Minimum manure control requirements and reporting of releases
65.3(455B) Requirements and recommended practices for land application of manure
65.4(455B) Operation permit required
65.5(455B) Departmental evaluation
65.6(455B) Operation permits
65.7(455B) Construction permits
65.8(455B) Construction
65.9(455B) Construction permit application
65.10(455B) Construction permit application review process, site inspections and complaint investigations
65.11(455B) Confinement feeding operation separation distance requirements
65.12(455B) Exemptions to confinement feeding operation separation distance requirements
65.13 and 65.14 Reserved
65.15(455B) Manure storage structure design requirements
65.16(455B) Manure management plan requirements
65.17(459) Manure management plan content requirements
65.18(455B) Construction certification

65.19(455B) Manure applicators certification
65.20(455B) Manure storage indemnity fund
65.21(455B) Transfer of legal responsibilities or title
65.22(455B) Validity of rules
65.23 to 65.99 Reserved

DIVISION II
OPEN FEEDLOT OPERATIONS

65.100(455B,459,459A) Definitions
65.101(459A) Minimum open feedlot effluent control requirements and reporting of releases
65.102(455B,459A) NPDES permits required for CAFOs
65.103(455B,459A) Departmental evaluation; CAFO designation; remedial actions
65.104(455B,459A) NPDES permits
65.105(459A) Construction permits
65.106(459A) Construction
65.107(459A) Construction permit application
65.108(455B,459A) Well separation distances for open feedlot operations
65.109(459A) Settled open feedlot effluent basins—investigation, design and construction requirements
65.110(459A) AT systems—design requirements
65.111(459A) Construction certification
65.112(459A) Nutrient management plan requirements
65.113(459A) Complaint investigations
65.114(455B,459A) Transfer of legal responsibilities or title

CHAPTER 66
PESTICIDE APPLICATION TO WATERS

66.1(455B) Aquatic pesticide

CHAPTER 67
STANDARDS FOR THE LAND APPLICATION OF SEWAGE SLUDGE

67.1(455B) Land application of sewage sludge
67.2(455B) Exclusions
67.3(455B) Sampling and analysis
67.4(455B) Land application program
67.5(455B) Special definitions
67.6(455B) Permit requirements
67.7(455B) Land application requirements for Class I sewage sludge
67.8(455B) Land application requirements for Class II sewage sludge
67.9(455B) Class III sewage sludge
67.10(455B) Sampling and analytical methods
67.11(455B) Pathogen treatment processes

CHAPTER 68
COMMERCIAL SEPTIC TANK CLEANERS

68.1(455B) Purpose and applicability
68.2(455B) Definitions
68.3(455B) Licensing requirements
68.4(455B) Licensing procedures
68.5(455B) Suspension, revocation and denial of license
68.6(455B) Licensee's obligations
68.7(455B) County obligations
68.8(455B) Application sites and equipment inspections

68.9(455B) Standards for commercial cleaning of private sewage disposal systems
68.10(455B) Standards for disposal

CHAPTER 69
PRIVATE SEWAGE DISPOSAL SYSTEMS

69.1(455B) General
69.2(455B) Time of transfer inspections
69.3(455B) Site analysis
69.4(455B) Requirements when effluent is discharged into surface water
69.5(455B) Requirements when effluent is discharged above the ground surface
69.6(455B) Requirements when effluent is discharged into the soil
69.7(455B) Building sewers
69.8(455B) Primary treatment—septic tanks
69.9(455B) Secondary treatment—subsurface soil absorption systems
69.10(455B) Mound systems
69.11(455B) At-grade systems
69.12(455B) Drip irrigation
69.13(455B) Packed bed media filters
69.14(455B) Aerobic treatment units
69.15(455B) Constructed wetlands
69.16(455B) Waste stabilization ponds
69.17(455B) Requirements for impervious vault toilets
69.18(455B) Requirements for portable toilets
69.19(455B) Other methods of wastewater disposal
69.20(455B) Disposal of septage from private sewage disposal systems
69.21(455B) Experimental private sewage disposal systems
69.22(455B) Variances

TITLE V
FLOOD PLAIN DEVELOPMENT

CHAPTER 70
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

70.1(455B,481A) Scope of title
70.2(455B,481A) Definitions
70.3(17A,455B,481A) Forms
70.4(17A,455B,481A) Requesting approval of flood plain development
70.5(17A,455B,481A) Procedures for review of applications
70.6(17A,455B,481A) Appeal of initial decision

CHAPTER 71
FLOOD PLAIN OR FLOODWAY DEVELOPMENT—
WHEN APPROVAL IS REQUIRED

71.1(455B) Bridges, culverts, temporary stream crossings, and road embankments
71.2(455B) Channel changes
71.3(455B) Dams
71.4(455B) Levees or dikes
71.5(455B) Waste or water treatment facilities
71.6(455B) Sanitary landfills
71.7(455B) Buildings and associated fill
71.8(455B) Pipeline crossings
71.9(455B) Stream bank protective devices
71.10(455B) Boat docks
71.11(455B) Excavations

71.12(455B) Miscellaneous structures, obstructions, or deposits not otherwise provided for in other rules
71.13(455B) Animal feeding operation structures

CHAPTER 72
CRITERIA FOR APPROVAL

DIVISION I
SPECIAL CRITERIA FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF FLOOD PLAIN DEVELOPMENT

72.1(455B) Bridges and road embankments
72.2(455B) Channel changes
72.3(455B) Dams
72.4(455B) Levees or dikes
72.5(455B) Buildings
72.6(455B) Wastewater treatment facilities
72.7(455B) Sanitary landfills
72.8(455B) Water supply treatment facilities
72.9(455B) Stream protective devices
72.10(455B) Pipeline river or stream crossings
72.11(455B) Miscellaneous construction
72.12 Reserved
72.13(455B) Animal feeding operation structures
72.14 to 72.29 Reserved

DIVISION II
GENERAL CRITERIA

72.30(455B) General conditions
72.31(455B) Variance
72.32(455B) Protected stream information
72.33 to 72.49 Reserved

DIVISION III
PROTECTED STREAM DESIGNATION PROCEDURE

72.50(455B) Protected streams
72.51(455B) Protected stream designation procedure
72.52(455B) Protected stream declassification procedure

CHAPTER 73
USE, MAINTENANCE, REMOVAL, INSPECTIONS, AND SAFETY OF DAMS

DIVISION I
USE AND MAINTENANCE OF DAMS

73.1(109,455B) Operating plan for dams with movable structures
73.2(109,455B) Raising or lowering of impoundment levels
73.3 to 73.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
ABANDONMENT AND REMOVAL OF DAMS

73.10(109,455B) Abandonment prohibited
73.11(109,455B) Removal of dams
73.12 to 73.19 Reserved

DIVISION III
INSPECTION OF DAMS

73.20(109,455B) Scope and purposes of dam safety inspection program
73.21(109,455B) Types of inspections; when inspections are made
73.22(109,455B) Duty of dam owner to maintain, investigate, inspect and report
73.23(109,455B) Special inspections and investigations

73.24(109,455B) Inspection by others
73.25(109,455B) Access for inspections a condition of construction approval
73.26(109,455B) Inspection reports
73.27 to 73.29 Reserved

DIVISION IV
DESIGNATION OF UNSAFE DAMS

73.30(109,455B) Procedures for designation of a dam as unsafe
73.31(109,455B) Criteria for designating a dam as unsafe
73.32(109,455B) Agency action concerning an unsafe dam

CHAPTER 74
Reserved

CHAPTER 75
MANAGEMENT OF SPECIFIC FLOOD PLAIN AREAS

75.1(455B) Applicability and purposes of chapter
75.2(455B) Flooding characteristics
75.3(455B) Area of regulation
75.4(455B) Establishment of a floodway
75.5(455B) Minimum standards for flood plain and floodway uses
75.6(455B) Preexisting nonconforming development and associated uses
75.7(335,414,455B) Delegation of authority to local governments by approval of local regulations
75.8(335,414,455B) Review and approval of variances from local regulations
75.9(335,414,455B) Notice of proposed department flood plain management order or proposed local flood plain regulation

CHAPTER 76
FEDERAL WATER RESOURCE PROJECTS

76.1(455B) Referral of federal project
76.2(455B) Solicitation of comments
76.3(455B) Hearing
76.4(455B) Formulation of comments
76.5(455B) Transmittal of comments
76.6(455B) Other coordination

CHAPTERS 77 to 79
Reserved

TITLE VI
CERTIFICATION OF OPERATORS

CHAPTER 80
Reserved

CHAPTER 81
OPERATOR CERTIFICATION: PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS
AND WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

81.1(455B) Definitions
81.2(455B) General
81.3(455B) Wastewater treatment plant grades
81.4(455B) Water treatment plant grades
81.5(455B) Water distribution system grades
81.6(455B) Grade A classification
81.7(455B) Operator education and experience qualifications

81.8(455B) Certification and examination fees
81.9(455B) Examinations
81.10(455B) Certification by examination
81.11(455B) Certification by reciprocity
81.12(455B) Restricted and temporary certification
81.13(455B) Certification renewal
81.14(455B,272C) Continuing education
81.15(455B) Upgrading of certificates
81.16(455B) Operator by affidavit
81.17(455B,272C) Disciplinary actions

CHAPTER 82
WELL CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

82.1(455B) Definitions
82.2(455B) General
82.3(455B) Classification of well contractors
82.4 and 82.5 Reserved
82.6(455B) Experience requirements
82.7(455B) Certification and examination fees
82.8(455B) Examinations
82.9(455B) Certification by examination
82.10(455B) Certification renewal
82.11(455B) Continuing education
82.12(455B) Certified well contractor obligations
82.13(455B) Disciplinary actions
82.14(455B,272C) Revocation of certificates

CHAPTER 83
LABORATORY CERTIFICATION

PART A
GENERAL

83.1(455B) Authority, purpose, and applicability
83.2(455B) Definitions

PART B
CERTIFICATION PROCESS

83.3(455B) Application for laboratory certification
83.4(455B) Procedure for initial certification for laboratories analyzing solid waste and contaminated site program parameters
83.5(455B) Procedures for certification of new laboratories or changes in certification
83.6(455B) Laboratory recertification
83.7(455B) Criteria and procedure for provisional, suspended, and revoked laboratory certification

CHAPTERS 84 to 89
Reserved

TITLE VII
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL STATE REVOLVING FUND

CHAPTER 90
SCOPE OF TITLE — DEFINITIONS — FORMS

90.1(455B,17A) Scope of title
90.2(455B,17A) Definitions
90.3(455B,17A) Forms

CHAPTER 91
CRITERIA FOR RATING AND RANKING PROJECTS
FOR THE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL STATE REVOLVING FUND

91.1(455B) Statutory authority
91.2(455B) Scope of title
91.3(455B) Purpose of water pollution control state revolving fund
91.4 and 91.5 Reserved
91.6(455B) General information—priority rating system
91.7 Reserved
91.8(455B) Project priority rating system
91.9(455B) Livestock water quality facilities priority rating criteria system
91.10(455B) Local water protection projects rating system
91.11(455B) General nonpoint source projects rating system

CHAPTER 92
CLEAN WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND

92.1(455B) Statutory authority
92.2(455B) Scope of title
92.3 Reserved
92.4(455B) General policy
92.5 Reserved
92.6(455B) Intended use plan management
92.7(455B) Point source project procedures
92.8(455B) Point source project requirements

CHAPTER 93
NONPOINT SOURCE POLLUTION CONTROL SET-ASIDE PROGRAMS

93.1(455B,466) Statutory authority
93.2(455B,466) Scope of title
93.3(455B,466) Purpose
93.4(455B,466) Onsite wastewater system assistance program
93.5(455B) Livestock water quality facilities requirements
93.6(455B) Local water protection project requirements
93.7(455B) General nonpoint source project requirements

CHAPTERS 94 to 99
Reserved

TITLE VIII
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
AND DISPOSAL

CHAPTER 100
SCOPE OF TITLE — DEFINITIONS — FORMS — RULES OF PRACTICE

100.1(455B,455D) Scope of title
100.2(455B,455D) Definitions
100.3(17A,455B) Forms and rules of practice
100.4(455B) General conditions of solid waste disposal
100.5(455B) Disruption and excavation of sanitary landfills or closed dumps

CHAPTER 101
SOLID WASTE COMPREHENSIVE PLANNING REQUIREMENTS

101.1(455B,455D) Purpose and applicability
101.2(455B,455D) Definitions
101.3(455B,455D) Waste management hierarchy

101.4(455B,455D) Duties of cities and counties
101.5(455B,455D) Contracts with permitted agencies
101.6(455B,455D) State volume reduction and recycling goals
101.7(455B,455D) Base year adjustment method
101.8(455B,455D) Submittal of initial comprehensive plans and comprehensive plan updates
101.9(455B,455D) Review of initial comprehensive plans and comprehensive plan updates
101.10(455B,455D) Municipal solid waste and recycling survey
101.11(455B,455D) Online database
101.12(455B,455D) Solid waste comprehensive plan categories
101.13(455B,455D) Types of comprehensive plan submittals to be filed
101.14(455B,455D) Fees for disposal of solid waste at sanitary landfills

CHAPTER 102
PERMITS

102.1(455B) Permit required
102.2(455B) Types of permits
102.3(455B) Applications for permits
102.4(455B) Preparation of plans
102.5(455B) Construction and operation
102.6(455B) Compliance with rule changes
102.7(455B) Amendments
102.8(455B) Transfer of title and permit
102.9(455B) Permit conditions
102.10(455B) Effect of revocation
102.11(455B) Inspection prior to start-up
102.12(455B) Primary plan requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
102.13(455B) Operating requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
102.14(455B) Emergency response and remedial action plans

CHAPTER 103
SANITARY LANDFILLS: COAL COMBUSTION RESIDUE

103.1(455B) Coal combustion residue landfills
103.2(455B) Emergency response and remedial action plans
103.3(455B) Coal combustion residue sanitary landfill financial assurance

CHAPTER 104
SANITARY DISPOSAL PROJECTS WITH PROCESSING FACILITIES

104.1(455B) Scope and applicability
104.2(455B) Dumping or holding floors or pits
104.3(455B) Compaction equipment
104.4(455B) Hammermills
104.5(455B) Hydropulping or slurrying equipment
104.6(455B) Air classifiers
104.7(455B) Metals separation equipment
104.8(455B) Sludge processing
104.9(455B) Storage containers and facilities
104.10(455B) Operating requirements for all processing facilities
104.11(455B) Closure requirements
104.12 to 104.20 Reserved
104.21(455B) Specific design requirements
104.22(455B) Specific operating requirements for all recycling operations
104.23(455B) Recycling operations processing paper, cans, and bottles
104.24(455B) Closure requirements

104.25(455B) Operator certification
104.26(455D) Financial assurance for solid waste processing facilities

CHAPTER 105
ORGANIC MATERIALS COMPOSTING FACILITIES

105.1(455B,455D) General
105.2(455B,455D) Exemptions
105.3(455B,455D) General requirements for all composting facilities not exempt pursuant to 105.2(455B,455D)
105.4(455B,455D) Specific requirements for yard waste composting facilities
105.5(455B,455D) Small composting facilities receiving off-premises materials
105.6(455B,455D) Specific requirements for composting of dead farm animals
105.7(455B,455D) Permit requirements for solid waste composting facilities
105.8(455B,455D) Permit application requirements for solid waste composting facilities
105.9(455B,455D) Specific operating requirements for permitted solid waste composting facilities
105.10(455B,455D) Operator certification for permitted solid waste composting facilities
105.11(455B,455D) Record-keeping requirements for solid waste composting facilities
105.12(455B,455D) Reporting requirements for solid waste composting facilities
105.13(455B,455D) Closure requirements for solid waste composting facilities
105.14(455B,455D) Composting facility financial assurance
105.15(455B,455D) Variances

CHAPTER 106
CITIZEN CONVENIENCE CENTERS AND TRANSFER STATIONS

106.1(455B) Compliance
106.2(455B,455D) Definitions
106.3(455B) Citizen convenience center and transfer station permits
106.4(455B) Citizen convenience center permit application requirements
106.5(455B) Citizen convenience center operations
106.6(455B,455D) Citizen convenience center reporting requirements
106.7(455B) Citizen convenience center closure requirements
106.8(455B) Transfer station permit application requirements
106.9(455B) Transfer station siting and location requirements
106.10(455B) Transfer station design standards
106.11(455B) Transfer station operating requirements
106.12(455B) Temporary solid waste storage at transfer stations
106.13(455B,455D) Transfer station record-keeping requirements
106.14(455B,455D) Transfer station reporting requirements
106.15(455B) Solid waste transport vehicle construction and maintenance requirements
106.16(455B) Solid waste transport vehicle operation requirements
106.17(455B) Transfer station closure requirements
106.18(455B) Citizen convenience center and transfer station financial assurance
106.19(455B) Emergency response and remedial action plans

CHAPTER 107
BEVERAGE CONTAINER DEPOSITS

107.1(455C) Scope
107.2(455C) Definitions
107.3(455C) Labeling requirements
107.4(455C) Redemption centers
107.5(455C) Redeemed containers—use
107.6 Reserved
107.7(455C) Redeemed containers must be reasonably clean

107.8(455C) Interpretive rules
107.9(455C) Pickup and acceptance of redeemed containers
107.10(455C) Dealer agent lists
107.11(455C) Refund value stated on containers—exceptions
107.12(455C) Education
107.13(455C) Refusing payment when a distributor discontinues a specific beverage product
107.14(455C) Payment of refund value
107.15(455C) Sales tax on deposits
107.16(82GA,HF2700) Independent redemption center grant program

CHAPTER 108
BENEFICIAL USE DETERMINATIONS:
SOLID BY-PRODUCTS AS RESOURCES AND ALTERNATIVE COVER MATERIAL

108.1(455B,455D) Purpose
108.2(455B,455D) Applicability and compliance
108.3(455B,455D) Definitions
108.4(455B,455D) Universally approved beneficial use determinations
108.5(455B,455D) Application requirements for beneficial use determinations other than alternative cover material
108.6(455B,455D) Requirements for beneficial uses other than alternative cover material
108.7(455B,455D) Record-keeping and reporting requirements for beneficial use projects other than alternative cover material
108.8(455B,455D) Universally approved beneficial use determinations for alternative cover material
108.9(455B,455D) Beneficial use determination application requirements for alternative cover material
108.10(455B,455D) Beneficial use of alternative cover material and state goal progress
108.11(455B,455D) Revocation of beneficial use determinations

CHAPTER 109
SPECIAL WASTE AUTHORIZATIONS

109.1(455B,455D) Purpose
109.2(455B,455D) Special waste authorization required
109.3(455B,455D) Definitions
109.4 Reserved
109.5(455B,455D) Applications
109.6(455B,455D) Restrictions
109.7(455B,455D) Landfill responsibilities
109.8(455B,455D) Special waste generator responsibilities
109.9(455B,455D) Infectious waste
109.10(455B,455D) Other special wastes
109.11(455B,455D) Conditions and requirements for the disposal of general special wastes

CHAPTER 110
HYDROGEOLOGIC INVESTIGATION AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

110.1(455B) Applicability
110.2(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning requirements
110.3(455B) Soil investigation
110.4(455B) Hydrogeologic investigation
110.5(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning report requirements
110.6(455B) Evaluation of hydrogeologic conditions
110.7(455B) Monitoring system plan
110.8(455B) Sampling protocol
110.9(455B) Monitoring well maintenance performance reevaluation plan
110.10(455B) Monitoring well siting requirements

110.11(455B) Monitoring well/soil boring construction standards
110.12(455B) Sealing abandoned wells and boreholes
110.13(455B) Variance from design, construction, and operation standards

CHAPTER 111
Reserved

CHAPTER 112
SANITARY LANDFILLS: BIOSOLIDS MONOFILLS

112.1(455B) Scope and applicability
112.2(455B) Permit required
112.3(455B) Types of permits
112.4(455B) Applications for permits
112.5(455B) Preparation of plans
112.6(455B) Construction and operation
112.7(455B) Compliance with rule changes
112.8(455B) Amendments
112.9(455B) Transfer of title and permit
112.10(455B) Permit conditions
112.11(455B) Effect of revocation
112.12(455B) Inspection prior to start-up
112.13(455B) Primary plan requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
112.14(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning requirements
112.15(455B) Soil investigation
112.16(455B) Hydrogeologic investigation
112.17(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning report requirements
112.18(455B) Evaluation of hydrogeologic conditions
112.19(455B) Monitoring system plan
112.20(455B) Sampling protocol
112.21(455B) Monitoring well maintenance and performance reevaluation plan
112.22(455B) Monitoring well siting requirements
112.23(455B) Monitoring well/soil boring construction standards
112.24(455B) Sealing abandoned wells and boreholes
112.25(455B) Variance from design, construction, and operation standards
112.26(455B) General requirements for all sanitary landfills
112.27(455B) Operating requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
112.28(455B) Specific requirements for a sanitary landfill proposing to accept no solid waste other than municipal sewage sludge
112.29(455B) Operator certification
112.30(455B) Emergency response and remedial action plans
112.31(455B) Biosolids monofill sanitary landfill financial assurance

CHAPTER 113
SANITARY LANDFILLS FOR MUNICIPAL
SOLID WASTE: GROUNDWATER PROTECTION SYSTEMS FOR THE DISPOSAL OF
NONHAZARDOUS WASTES

113.1(455B) Purpose
113.2(455B) Applicability and compliance
113.3(455B) Definitions
113.4(455B) Permits
113.5(455B) Permit application requirements
113.6(455B) Siting and location requirements for MSWLFs
113.7(455B) MSWLF unit design and construction standards

113.8(455B) Operating requirements
113.9(455B) Environmental monitoring and corrective action requirements for air quality and landfill gas
113.10(455B) Environmental monitoring and corrective action requirements for groundwater and surface water
113.11(455B,455D) Record-keeping and reporting requirements
113.12(455B) Closure criteria
113.13(455B) Postclosure care requirements
113.14(455B) Municipal solid waste landfill financial assurance
113.15(455B,455D) Variances

CHAPTER 114
SANITARY LANDFILLS: CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTES

114.1(455B) Scope and applicability
114.2(455B) Permit required
114.3(455B) Types of permits
114.4(455B) Applications for permits
114.5(455B) Preparation of plans
114.6(455B) Construction and operation
114.7(455B) Compliance with rule changes
114.8(455B) Amendments
114.9(455B) Transfer of title and permit
114.10(455B) Permit conditions
114.11(455B) Effect of revocation
114.12(455B) Inspection prior to start-up
114.13(455B) Primary plan requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
114.14(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning requirements
114.15(455B) Soil investigation
114.16(455B) Hydrogeologic investigation
114.17(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning report requirements
114.18(455B) Evaluation of hydrogeologic conditions
114.19(455B) Monitoring system plan
114.20(455B) Sampling protocol
114.21(455B) Monitoring well maintenance and performance reevaluation plan
114.22(455B) Monitoring well siting requirements
114.23(455B) Monitoring well/soil boring construction standards
114.24(455B) Sealing abandoned wells and boreholes
114.25(455B) Variance from design, construction, and operation standards
114.26(455B) General requirements for all sanitary landfills
114.27(455B) Operating requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
114.28(455B) Specific requirements for a sanitary landfill proposing to accept only construction and demolition waste
114.29(455B) Operator certification
114.30(455B) Emergency response and remedial action plans
114.31(455B) Construction and demolition wastes sanitary landfill financial assurance

CHAPTER 115
SANITARY LANDFILLS: INDUSTRIAL MONOFILLS

115.1(455B) Scope and applicability
115.2(455B) Permit required
115.3(455B) Types of permits
115.4(455B) Applications for permits

115.5(455B) Preparation of plans
115.6(455B) Construction and operation
115.7(455B) Compliance with rule changes
115.8(455B) Amendments
115.9(455B) Transfer of title and permit
115.10(455B) Permit conditions
115.11(455B) Effect of revocation
115.12(455B) Inspection prior to start-up
115.13(455B) Primary plan requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
115.14(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning requirements
115.15(455B) Soil investigation
115.16(455B) Hydrogeologic investigation
115.17(455B) Hydrologic monitoring system planning report requirements
115.18(455B) Evaluation of hydrogeologic conditions
115.19(455B) Monitoring system plan
115.20(455B) Sampling protocol
115.21(455B) Monitoring well maintenance and performance reevaluation plan
115.22(455B) Monitoring well siting requirements
115.23(455B) Monitoring well/soil boring construction standards
115.24(455B) Sealing abandoned wells and boreholes
115.25(455B) Variance from design, construction, and operation standards
115.26(455B) General requirements for all sanitary landfills
115.27(455B) Operating requirements for all sanitary disposal projects
115.28(455B) Specific requirements for a sanitary landfill proposing to accept a specific type of solid waste
115.29(455B) Operator certification
115.30(455B) Emergency response and remedial action plans
115.31(455B) Industrial monofill sanitary landfill financial assurance

CHAPTER 116
REGISTRATION OF WASTE TIRE HAULERS

116.1(455B,455D) Purpose
116.2(455B,455D) Definitions
116.3(455B,455D) Registration requirement
116.4(455B,455D) Registration form
116.5(455B,455D) Registration fee
116.6(455B,455D) Bond form
116.7(455B,455D) Marking of equipment
116.8(455B,455D) Disposition of waste tires collected
116.9(455B,455D) Reporting requirements

CHAPTER 117
WASTE TIRE MANAGEMENT

117.1(455B,455D) Purpose
117.2(455B,455D) Definitions
117.3(455B,455D) Waste tire disposal
117.4(455B,455D) Waste tire storage permits and requirements
117.5(455B,455D) Used tire storage
117.6(455B,455D) Waste tire processing facility permits and requirements
117.7(455B,455D) Financial assurance for waste tire sites
117.8(455B,455D) Beneficial uses of waste tires

CHAPTER 118
DISCARDED APPLIANCE DEMANUFACTURING

118.1(455B,455D) Purpose
118.2(455B,455D) Applicability and compliance
118.3(455B,455D) Definitions
118.4(455B,455D) Storage and handling of appliances prior to demanufacturing
118.5(455B,455D) Appliance demanufacturing permits
118.6(455B,455D) Appliance demanufacturing permit application requirements
118.7(455B,455D) Fixed facilities and mobile operations
118.8(455B,455D) Training
118.9(455B,455D) Refrigerant removal requirements
118.10(455B,455D) Mercury-containing component removal and disposal requirements
118.11(455B,455D) Capacitor removal requirements
118.12(455B,455D) Spills
118.13(455B,455D) Record keeping and reporting
118.14(455B,455D) Appliance demanufacturing facility closure requirements
118.15(455B,455D) Shredding of appliances
118.16(455B,455D) Appliance demanufacturing facility financial assurance requirements

CHAPTER 119
USED OIL AND USED OIL FILTERS

119.1(455D,455B) Authority, purpose, and applicability
119.2(455D,455B) Definitions
119.3(455D,455B) Prohibited disposal
119.4(455D,455B) Operational requirements for acceptance of used oil
119.5(455D,455B) Operational requirements for acceptance of used oil filters
119.6(455D,455B) Oil retailer requirements
119.7(455D,455B) Oil filter retailer requirements
119.8(455D,455B) Tanks
119.9(455D,455B) Locating collection sites

CHAPTER 120
LANDFARMING OF PETROLEUM CONTAMINATED SOIL

120.1(455B) Purpose
120.2(455B) Applicability and compliance
120.3(455B) Definitions
120.4(455B) Landfarming permits
120.5(455B) Landfarm permit application requirements
120.6(455B) PCS analysis and characterization
120.7(455B) Site exploration and suitability requirements for landfarms
120.8(455B) Landfarm design requirements
120.9(455B) Landfarm operating requirements
120.10(455B) Emergency response and remedial action plans
120.11(455B) Reporting and record-keeping requirements
120.12(455B) Landfarm closure
120.13(455B,455D) Financial assurance requirements for multiuse and single-use landfarms

CHAPTER 121
LAND APPLICATION OF WASTES

121.1(455B,17A) Scope of title
121.2(455B) Definitions
121.3(455B) Application for permits and forms
121.4(455B) Land application of solid wastes

121.5(455B) Land application of solid wastes for home and certain crop use
121.6(455B) Permit exemptions
121.7(455B) Permit requirements
121.8(455B,455D) Financial assurance requirements for land application of wastes

CHAPTER 122
CATHODE RAY TUBE DEVICE RECYCLING

122.1(455B,455D) Purpose
122.2(455B,455D) Applicability and compliance
122.3(455B,455D) Definitions
122.4(455B,455D) Short-term CRT collection notification
122.5(455B,455D) Operational requirements for short-term CRT collection
122.6(455B,455D) CRT recycling permits
122.7(455B,455D) Permit application requirements for CRT collection facilities
122.8(455B,455D) Operational requirements for CRT collection facilities
122.9(455B,455D) Reporting requirements for CRT collection facilities
122.10(455B,455D) Record-keeping requirements for CRT collection facilities
122.11(455B,455D) CRT recycling facility permit application requirements
122.12(455B,455D) Site requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.13(455B,455D) Design requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.14(455B,455D) Operational requirements for permitted CRT recycling facilities
122.15(455B,455D) Further requirements for batteries for CRT recycling facilities
122.16(455B,455D) Further requirements for circuit boards for CRT recycling facilities
122.17(455B,455D) Further requirements for CRTs for CRT recycling facilities
122.18(455B,455D) Further requirements for removal and disposal of mercury-containing components for CRT recycling facilities
122.19(455B,455D) Further requirements for removal and disposal of PCB capacitors for CRT recycling facilities
122.20(455B,455D) Spills and releases at CRT recycling facilities
122.21(455B,455D) CRT recycling facilities that shred CRTs
122.22(455B,455D) Storage requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.23(455B,455D) ERRAP requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.24(455B,455D) Training requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.25(455B,455D) Reporting requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.26(455B,455D) Record-keeping requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.27(455B,455D) Closure requirements for CRT recycling facilities
122.28(455B,455D) Financial assurance requirements for cathode ray tube (CRT) collection and recycling facilities

CHAPTER 123
REGIONAL COLLECTION CENTERS AND
MOBILE UNIT COLLECTION AND CONSOLIDATION CENTERS

123.1(455B,455D,455F) Purpose
123.2(455B,455D,455F) Definitions
123.3(455B,455D,455F) Regional collection center and mobile unit collection and consolidation center permits
123.4(455B,455D,455F) Permit application requirements for regional collection centers
123.5(455B,455D,455F) Permit application requirements for mobile unit collection and consolidation centers
123.6(455B,455D,455F) Site selection
123.7(455B,455D,455F) Structures
123.8(455B,455D,455F) Staff qualifications

123.9(455B,455D,455F) Plans and procedures
123.10(455B,455D,455F) Emergency response and remedial action plans
123.11(455B,455D,455F) Reporting requirements
123.12(455B,455D,455F) Financial assurance requirements for regional collection centers and mobile unit collection and consolidation centers

CHAPTERS 124 to 129
Reserved

TITLE IX
SPILLS AND HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

CHAPTER 130
Reserved

CHAPTER 131
NOTIFICATION OF HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS
131.1(455B) Definitions
131.2(455B) Report of hazardous conditions

CHAPTER 132
Reserved

CHAPTER 133
RULES FOR DETERMINING
CLEANUP ACTIONS AND RESPONSIBLE PARTIES
133.1(455B,455E) Scope
133.2(455B,455E) Definitions
133.3(455B,455E) Documentation of contamination and source
133.4(455B,455E) Response to contamination
133.5(455B,455E) Report to commission
133.6(455B) Compensation for damages to natural resources

CHAPTER 134
UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK LICENSING AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAMS

PART A
CERTIFICATION OF GROUNDWATER PROFESSIONALS
134.1(455G) Definition
134.2(455G) Certification requirements
134.3(455G) Certification procedure
134.4(455G) Suspension, revocation and denial of certification
134.5(455G) Penalty

PART B
CERTIFICATION OF UST COMPLIANCE INSPECTORS
134.6(455B) Definition
134.7(455B) Certification requirements for UST compliance inspectors
134.8(455B) Temporary certification
134.9(455B) Application for inspector certification
134.10(455B) Training and certification examination
134.11(455B) Renewal of certification
134.12(455B) Professional liability insurance requirements
134.13(455B) Licensed company
134.14(455B) Compliance inspection
134.15(455B) Disciplinary actions

134.16(455B) Revocation of inspector certification or company license

PART C
UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK
INSTALLER AND INSPECTOR LICENSING

134.17(455B) Definitions
134.18(455B) Applicability of Part C
134.19(455B) Licensing—general and fees
134.20(455B) Educational requirements for installers, liners, testers and inspectors
134.21(455B) Environmental liability insurance requirements
134.22(455B) Installers
134.23(455B) Testers
134.24(455B) Additional liner requirements
134.25(455B) Inspectors
134.26(455B) Inspector notification regulation
134.27(455B) Standards
134.28(455B) General procedures

CHAPTER 135
TECHNICAL STANDARDS AND CORRECTIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS FOR OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS

135.1(455B) Authority, purpose and applicability
135.2(455B) Definitions
135.3(455B) UST systems—design, construction, installation and notification
135.4(455B) General operating requirements
135.5(455B) Release detection
135.6(455B) Release reporting, investigation, and confirmation
135.7(455B) Release response and corrective action for UST systems containing petroleum or hazardous substances
135.8(455B) Risk-based corrective action
135.9(455B) Tier 1 site assessment policy and procedure
135.10(455B) Tier 2 site assessment policy and procedure
135.11(455B) Tier 3 site assessment policy and procedure
135.12(455B) Tier 2 and 3 site classification and corrective action response
135.13(455B) Public participation
135.14(455B) Action levels
135.15(455B) Out-of-service UST systems and closure
135.16(455B) Laboratory analytical methods for petroleum contamination of soil and water
135.17(455B) Evaluation of ability to pay
135.18(455B) Transitional rules
135.19(455B) Analyzing for methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) in soil and groundwater samples
135.20(455B) Compliance inspection of UST system

CHAPTER 136
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS

136.1(455B) Applicability
136.2 Reserved
136.3(455B) Definition of terms
136.4(455B) Amount and scope of required financial responsibility
136.5(455B) Allowable mechanisms and combinations of mechanisms
136.6(455B) Financial test of self-insurance
136.7(455B) Guarantee
136.8(455B) Insurance and risk retention group coverage
136.9(455B) Surety bond

136.10(455B) Letter of credit
136.11(455B) Trust fund
136.12(455B) Standby trust fund
136.13(455B) Local government bond rating test
136.14(455B) Local government financial test
136.15(455B) Local government guarantee
136.16(455B) Local government fund
136.17(455B) Substitution of financial assurance mechanisms by owner or operator
136.18(455B) Cancellation or nonrenewal by a provider of financial assurance
136.19(455B) Reporting by owner or operator
136.20(455B) Record keeping
136.21(455B) Drawing on financial assurance mechanisms
136.22(455B) Release from the requirements
136.23(455B) Bankruptcy or other incapacity of owner or operator or provider of financial assurance
136.24(455B) Replenishment of guarantees, letters of credit, or surety bonds

CHAPTER 137
IOWA LAND RECYCLING PROGRAM AND
RESPONSE ACTION STANDARDS

137.1(455H) Authority, purpose and applicability
137.2(455H) Definitions
137.3(455H) Enrollment in land recycling program
137.4(455H) Background standards
137.5(455H) Statewide standards
137.6(455H) Site-specific standards
137.7(455H) Institutional and technological controls
137.8(455H) Site assessment
137.9(455H) Risk evaluation/response action
137.10(455H) Demonstration of compliance
137.11(455H) No further action classification

CHAPTERS 138 and 139
Reserved

TITLE X
HAZARDOUS WASTE

CHAPTER 140
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

140.1(455B) Scope of title
140.2 Reserved
140.3(455B) Notification by generators, transporters and hazardous waste facilities
140.4(455B) Application for permits and renewals by new hazardous waste facilities
140.5(455B) Application for permits and renewals by existing hazardous waste facilities
140.6(455B) Form for the hazardous waste program—transportation, treatment and disposal fees
140.7(455B) Form for the analysis and notification requirements for recycled oil

CHAPTER 141
HAZARDOUS WASTE

141.1(455B) Hazardous waste management system: General
141.2(455B) Identification, listing, and exclusions of hazardous waste
141.3(455B) Standards applicable to generators of hazardous waste
141.4(455B) Standards applicable to transporters of hazardous waste

141.5(455B) Standards for owners and operators of hazardous waste treatment, storage and disposal facilities
141.6(455B) Interim status standards for owners and operators of hazardous waste treatment, storage and disposal facilities
141.7(455B) Disposal of hazardous waste into wells
141.8 to 141.11 Reserved
141.12(455B) Notification
141.13(455B) Permitting procedures
141.14(455B) The hazardous waste permit program
141.15(455B) Confidentiality of information
141.16(455B) Permit in lieu of a state hazardous waste permit

CHAPTERS 142 and 143
Reserved

CHAPTER 144
HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
144.1(455F) Scope
144.2(455F) Definitions
144.3(455F) Household hazardous materials
144.4(455F) Sign requirements
144.5(455F) Consumer information material

CHAPTER 145
HOUSEHOLD BATTERIES
145.1(455B,455D) Scope
145.2(455B,455D) Definitions
145.3(455B,455D) Household batteries
145.4(455B,455D) Recycling/disposal requirements for household batteries
145.5(455B,455D) Exemptions for batteries used in rechargeable consumer products

CHAPTERS 146 and 147
Reserved

CHAPTER 148
REGISTRY OF HAZARDOUS WASTE OR HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE DISPOSAL SITES
148.1(455B) Scope
148.2(455B) Definitions
148.3(455B) Site selection for investigation criteria
148.4(455B) Site investigation for listing on registry
148.5(455B) Site classification
148.6(455B) Site listing
148.7(455B) Annual report

CHAPTER 149
FEES FOR TRANSPORTATION, TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE
149.1(455B) Authority, purpose and applicability
149.2 Reserved
149.3(455B) Exclusions and effect on other fees
149.4(455B) Fee schedule
149.5(455B) Form, manner, time and place of filing
149.6(455B) Identification, sampling and analytical requirements
149.7(455B) Reporting and record keeping

149.8(455B) Failure to pay fees
149.9(455B) Suspension of fees

CHAPTER 150
LOCATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF HAZARDOUS WASTE
TREATMENT, STORAGE AND DISPOSAL FACILITIES

150.1(455B) Authority, purpose, scope and policy
150.2(455B) Definitions
150.3(455B) Application procedure
150.4(455B) Temporary commissioners
150.5(455B) Initial review, notice, and acceptance
150.6(455B) Intervention
150.7(455B) Proceedings
150.8(455B) Decision of the commission
150.9(455B) Assessment of costs
150.10(455B) Transfer of license
150.11(455B) Suspension/revocation/modification

CHAPTER 151
CRITERIA FOR SITING HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES

151.1(455B) Authority, purpose, scope
151.2(455B) Definitions
151.3(455B) Siting criteria

CHAPTER 152
CRITERIA FOR SITING LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE
WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES

152.1(455B) Authority, purpose and scope
152.2(455B) Definitions
152.3(455B) Siting criteria

CHAPTERS 153 to 208
Reserved

TITLE XI
WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 209
SOLID WASTE ALTERNATIVES PROGRAM

209.1(455B,455E) Goal
209.2(455B,455E) Purpose
209.3(455B,455E) Definitions
209.4(455B,455E) Role of the department of natural resources
209.5(455B,455E) Funding sources
209.6(455B,455E) Eligible projects
209.7(455B,455E) Type of financial assistance
209.8(455B,455E) Loans
209.9(455B,455E) Reduced award
209.10(455B,455E) Fund disbursement limitations
209.11(455B,455E) Minimum applicant cost share
209.12(455B,455E) Eligible costs
209.13(455B,455E) Ineligible costs
209.14(455B,455E) Selection criteria
209.15(455B,455E) Written agreement

209.16(455B,455E) Proposals
209.17(455B,455E) Financial assistance denial
209.18(455B,455E) Amendments

CHAPTER 210
Reserved

CHAPTER 211
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR THE COLLECTION OF HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND HAZARDOUS WASTE FROM CONDITIONALLY EXEMPT SMALL QUANTITY GENERATORS

211.1(455F) Purpose
211.2(455F) Definitions
211.3(455F) Role of the department
211.4(455F) Funding sources
211.5(455F) Eligible costs
211.6(455F) Ineligible costs
211.7(455F) Criteria for the selection of an RCC establishment grant
211.8(455F) Grant denial
211.9(455F) RCC and MUCCC household hazardous material disposal funding

CHAPTER 212
Reserved

CHAPTER 213
PACKAGING—HEAVY METAL CONTENT

213.1(455D) Purpose
213.2(455D) Applicability
213.3(455D) Definitions
213.4(455D) Prohibition—schedule for removal of incidental amounts
213.5(455D) Certification of compliance
213.6(455D) Exemptions
213.7(455D) Inspection and penalties

CHAPTER 214
HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROGRAM

214.1(455F) Scope
214.2(455F) Goal
214.3(455F) Definitions
214.4(455F) Role of the department of natural resources
214.5(455F) Funding sources
214.6(455F) Household hazardous materials education
214.7(455F) HHM education grants
214.8(455F) Selection of TCD event host
214.9(455F) TCD events
214.10(455F) Selection of hazardous waste contractor

CHAPTER 215
MERCURY-ADDED SWITCH RECOVERY FROM END-OF-LIFE VEHICLES

215.1(455B) Purpose
215.2(455B) Compliance
215.3(455B) Definitions
215.4(455B) Plans for removal, collection, and recovery of mercury-added vehicle switches
215.5(455B) Proper management of mercury-added vehicle switches

215.6(455B) Public notification
215.7(455B) Reporting
215.8(455B) State procurement
215.9(455B) Future repeal of mercury-free recycling Act—implementation of national program

CHAPTERS 216 and 217
Reserved

CHAPTER 218
WASTE TIRE STOCKPILE ABATEMENT PROGRAM

218.1(455D) Goal
218.2(455D) Purpose
218.3(455D) Definitions
218.4(455D) Role of the department of natural resources
218.5(455D) Existing authority
218.6(455D) Funding source
218.7(455D) Applicability
218.8(455D) Abatement fund priorities
218.9(455D) Abatement site determination criteria
218.10(455D) Procedures for use of abatement funds through an abatement order or negotiated settlement
218.11(455D) Procedure for use of abatement fund at a permitted waste tire processing site
218.12(455D) Abatement cost recovery
218.13(455D) Abatement contracts

CHAPTER 23
EMISSION STANDARDS FOR CONTAMINANTS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 4]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—23.1(455B) Emission standards.

23.1(1) *In general.* The federal standards of performance for new stationary sources (new source performance standards) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(2). The federal standards for hazardous air pollutants (national emission standards for hazardous air pollutants) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(3). The federal standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories (national emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(4). The federal emission guidelines (emission guidelines) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(5). Compliance with emission standards specified elsewhere in this chapter shall be in accordance with 567—Chapter 21.

23.1(2) *New source performance standards.* The federal standards of performance for new stationary sources, as defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 60 as amended or corrected through June 2, 2008, are adopted by reference, except § 60.530 through § 60.539b (Part 60, Subpart AAA), and shall apply to the following affected facilities. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 60 subpart designation is in parentheses. Reference test methods (Appendix A), performance specifications (Appendix B), determination of emission rate change (Appendix C), quality assurance procedures (Appendix F) and the general provisions (Subpart A) of 40 CFR Part 60 also apply to the affected facilities.

a. *Fossil fuel-fired steam generators.* A fossil fuel-fired steam generating unit of more than 250 million Btu heat input for which construction, reconstruction, or modification is commenced after August 17, 1971. Any facility covered under paragraph *"z"* is not covered under this paragraph. (Subpart D)

b. *Incinerators.* An incinerator of more than 50 tons per day charging rate. (Subpart E)

c. *Portland cement plants.* Any of the following in a Portland cement plant: kiln; clinker cooler; raw mill system; finish mill system; raw mill dryer; raw material storage; clinker storage; finished product storage; conveyor transfer points; bagging and bulk loading and unloading systems. (Subpart F)

d. *Nitric acid plants.* A nitric acid production unit. (Subpart G)

e. *Sulfuric acid plants.* A sulfuric acid production unit. (Subpart H)

f. *Asphalt concrete plants.* An asphalt concrete plant. (Subpart I)

g. *Petroleum refineries.* Any of the following at a petroleum refinery: fluid catalytic cracking unit catalyst regenerator; fluid catalytic cracking unit incinerator-waste heat boilers; fuel gas combustion devices; and claus sulfur recovery plants greater than 20 long tons per day. (Subpart J)

h. *Secondary lead smelters.* Any of the following in a secondary lead smelter: pot furnaces of more than 250 kilograms (550 pounds) charging capacity; blast (cupola) furnaces; and reverberatory furnaces. (Subpart L)

i. *Secondary brass and bronze ingot production plants.* Any of the following at a secondary brass and bronze ingot production plant; reverberatory and electric furnaces of 1000/kilograms (2205 pounds) or greater production capacity and blast (cupola) furnaces of 250 kilograms per hour (550 pounds per hour) or greater production capacity. (Subpart M)

j. *Iron and steel plants.* A basic oxygen process furnace. (Subpart N)

k. *Sewage treatment plants.* An incinerator which burns the sludge produced by municipal sewage treatment plants. (Subpart O of 40 CFR 60 and Subpart E of 40 CFR 503.)

l. *Steel plants.* Either of the following at a steel plant: electric arc furnaces and dust-handling equipment, the construction, modification, or reconstruction of which commenced after October 21, 1974, and on or before August 17, 1983. (Subpart AA)

m. *Primary copper smelters.* Any of the following at a primary copper smelter: dryer, roaster, smelting furnace and copper converter. (Subpart P)

n. *Primary zinc smelters.* Either of the following at a primary zinc smelter: a roaster or a sintering machine. (Subpart Q)

o. Primary lead smelter. Any of the following at a primary lead smelter: sintering machine, sintering machine discharge end, blast furnace, dross reverberatory furnace, converter and electric smelting furnace. (Subpart R)

p. Primary aluminum reduction plants. Either of the following at a primary aluminum reduction plant: potroom groups and anode bake plants. (Subpart S)

q. Wet process phosphoric acid plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A wet process phosphoric acid plant, which includes any combination of the following: reactors, filters, evaporators and hotwells. (Subpart T)

r. Superphosphoric acid plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A superphosphoric acid plant which includes any combination of the following: evaporators, hotwells, acid sumps, and cooling tanks. (Subpart U)

s. Diammonium phosphate plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A granular diammonium phosphate plant which includes any combination of the following: reactors, granulators, dryers, coolers, screens and mills. (Subpart V)

t. Triple super phosphate plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A triple super phosphate plant which includes any combination of the following: mixers, curing belts (dens), reactors, granulators, dryers, cookers, screens, mills and facilities which store run-of-pile triple superphosphate. (Subpart W)

u. Granular triple superphosphate storage facilities in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A granular triple superphosphate storage facility which includes any combination of the following: storage or curing piles, conveyors, elevators, screens and mills. (Subpart X)

v. Coal preparation plants. Any of the following at a coal preparation plant which processes more than 200 tons per day: thermal dryers; pneumatic coal cleaning equipment (air tables); coal processing and conveying equipment (including breakers and crushers); coal storage systems; and coal transfer and loading systems. (Subpart Y)

w. Ferroalloy production. Any of the following: electric submerged arc furnaces which produce silicon metal, ferrosilicon, calcium silicon, silicomanganese zirconium, ferrochrome silicon, silvery iron, high-carbon ferrochrome, charge chrome, standard ferromanganese, silicomanganese, ferromanganese silicon, or calcium carbide; and dust-handling equipment. (Subpart Z)

x. Kraft pulp mills. Any of the following in a kraft pulp mill: digester system; brown stock washer system; multiple effect evaporator system; black liquor oxidation system; recovery furnace; smelt dissolving tank; lime kiln; and condensate stripper system. In pulp mills where kraft pulping is combined with neutral sulfite semichemical pulping, the provisions of the standard of performance are applicable when any portion of the material charged to an affected facility is produced by the kraft pulping operation. (Subpart BB)

y. Lime manufacturing plants. A rotary lime kiln or a lime hydrator used in the manufacture of lime at other than a kraft pulp mill. (Subpart HH)

z. Electric utility steam generating units. An electric utility steam generating unit that is capable of combusting more than 250 million Btus per hour (73 megawatts) heat input of fossil fuel for which construction or modification or reconstruction is commenced after September 18, 1978, or an electric utility combined cycle gas turbine that is capable of combusting more than 250 million Btus per hour (73 megawatts) heat input. An electric utility steam generating unit is any fossil fuel-fired combustion unit of more than 25 megawatts electric (MW) that serves a generator that produces electricity for sale. A unit that cogenerates steam and electricity and supplies more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW output to any utility power distribution system for sale is also an electric utility steam generating unit. This standard also includes a provision for mercury emissions for any coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit other than an integrated gasification combined cycle electric steam generating unit, for which construction or reconstruction commenced after January 30, 2004. (Subpart Da)

aa. Stationary gas turbines. Any simple cycle gas turbine, regenerative cycle gas turbine or any gas turbine portion of a combined cycle steam/electric generating system that is not self-propelled. It may, however, be mounted on a vehicle for portability. (Subpart GG)

bb. Petroleum storage vessels. Unless exempted, any storage vessel for petroleum liquids for which the construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after June 11, 1973, and prior to May 19, 1978, having a storage capacity greater than 151,412 liters (40,000 gallons). (Subpart K)

cc. Petroleum storage vessels. Unless exempted, any storage vessel for petroleum liquids for which the construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after May 18, 1978, and prior to July 23, 1984, having a storage capacity greater than 151,416 liters (40,000 gallons). (Subpart Ka)

dd. Glass manufacturing plants. Any glass melting furnace. (Subpart CC)

ee. Automobile and light-duty truck surface coating operations at assembly plants. Any of the following in an automobile or light-duty truck assembly plant: prime coat operations, guide coat operations, and topcoat operations. (Subpart MM)

ff. Ammonium sulfate manufacture. Any of the following in the ammonium sulfate industry: ammonium sulfate dryers in the caprolactam by-product, synthetic, and coke oven by-product sectors of the industry. (Subpart PP)

gg. Surface coating of metal furniture. Any metal furniture surface coating operation in which organic coatings are applied. (Subpart EE)

hh. Lead-acid battery manufacturing plants. Any lead-acid battery manufacturing plant which uses any of the following: grid casting, paste mixing, three-process operation, lead oxide manufacturing, lead reclamation, other lead-emitting operations. (Subpart KK)

ii. Phosphate rock plants. Any phosphate rock plant which has a maximum plant production capacity greater than four tons per hour including the following: dryers, calciners, grinders, and ground rock handling and storage facilities, except those facilities producing or preparing phosphate rock solely for consumption in elemental phosphorus production. (Subpart NN)

jj. Graphic arts industry. Publication rotogravure printing. Any publication rotogravure printing press except proof presses. (Subpart QQ)

kk. Industrial surface coating — large appliances. Any surface coating operation in a large appliance surface coating line. (Subpart SS)

ll. Metal coil surface coating. Any of the following at a metal coil surface coating operation: prime coat operation, finish coat operation, and each prime and finish coat operation combined when the finish coat is applied wet-on-wet over the prime coat and both coatings are cured simultaneously. (Subpart TT)

mm. Asphalt processing and asphalt roofing manufacturing. Any saturator, mineral handling and storage facility at asphalt roofing plants; and any asphalt storage tank and any blowing still at asphalt processing plants, petroleum refineries, and asphalt roofing plants. (Subpart UU)

nn. Equipment leaks of volatile organic compounds (VOC) in the synthetic organic chemicals manufacturing industry. Standards for affected facilities in the synthetic organic chemicals manufacturing industry (SOCMI) that commenced construction, reconstruction, or modification after January 5, 1981, and on or before November 7, 2006, are set forth in Subpart VV. Standards for affected SOCMI facilities that commenced construction, reconstruction or modification after November 7, 2006, are set forth in Subpart VVa. The standards apply to pumps, compressors, pressure relief devices, sampling systems, open-ended valves or lines (OEL), valves, and flanges or other connectors which handle VOC. (Subpart VV and Subpart VVa)

oo. Beverage can surface coating. Any beverage can surface coating lines for two-piece steel or aluminum containers in which soft drinks or beer are sold. (Subpart WW)

pp. Bulk gasoline terminals. The total of all loading racks at bulk gasoline terminals which deliver liquid product into gasoline tank trucks. (Subpart XX)

qq. Pressure sensitive tape and label surface coating operations. Any coating line used in the tape manufacture of pressure sensitive tape and label materials. (Subpart RR)

rr. Metallic mineral processing plants. Any ore processing and handling equipment. (Subpart LL)

ss. Synthetic fiber production facilities. Any solvent-spun synthetic fiber process that produces more than 500 megagrams of fiber per year. (Subpart HHH)

tt. Equipment leaks of VOC in petroleum refineries. A compressor and all equipment (defined in 40 CFR, Part 60.591) within a process unit for which the construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 4, 1983. (Subpart GGG)

uu. Flexible vinyl and urethane coating and printing. Each rotogravure printing line used to print or coat flexible vinyl or urethane products. (Subpart FFF)

vv. Petroleum dry cleaners. Petroleum dry-cleaning plant with a total manufacturer's rated dryer capacity equal to or greater than 38 kilograms (84 pounds): petroleum solvent dry-cleaning dryers, washers, filters, stills, and settling tanks. (Subpart JJJ)

ww. Electric arc furnaces and argon-oxygen decarburization vessels constructed after August 17, 1983. Steel plants that produce carbon, alloy, or specialty steels: electric arc furnaces, argon-oxygen decarburization vessels, and dust-handling systems. (Subpart AAa)

xx. Wool fiberglass insulation manufacturing plants. Rotary spin wool fiberglass manufacturing line. (Subpart PPP)

yy. Iron and steel plants. Secondary emissions from basic oxygen process steelmaking facilities for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 20, 1983. (Subpart Na)

zz. Equipment leaks of VOC from on-shore natural gas processing plants. A compressor and all equipment defined in 40 CFR, Part 60.631, unless exempted, for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 20, 1984. (Subpart KKK)

aaa. On-shore natural gas processing: SO2 emissions. Unless exempted, each sweetening unit and each sweetening unit followed by a sulfur recovery unit for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 20, 1984. (Subpart LLL)

bbb. Nonmetallic mineral processing plants. Unless exempted, each crusher, grinding mill, screening operation, bucket elevator, belt conveyor, bagging operation, storage bin, enclosed truck or rail car loading station in fixed or portable nonmetallic mineral processing plants for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after August 31, 1983. (Subpart OOO)

ccc. Industrial-commercial-institutional steam generating units. Unless exempted, each steam generating unit for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after June 19, 1984, and which has a heat input capacity of more than 100 million Btu/hour. (Subpart Db)

ddd. Volatile organic liquid storage vessels. Unless exempted, volatile organic liquid storage vessels for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after July 23, 1984. (Subpart Kb)

eee. Rubber tire manufacturing plants. Unless exempted, each undertread cementing operation, each sidewall cementing operation, each tread end cementing operation, each bead cementing operation, each green tire spraying operation, each Michelin-A operation, each Michelin-B operation, and each Michelin-C automatic operation that commences construction or modification after January 20, 1983. (Subpart BBB)

fff. Industrial surface coating: surface coating of plastic parts for business machines. Each spray booth in which plastic parts for use in the manufacture of business machines receive prime coats, color coats, texture coats, or touch-up coats for which construction, modification, or reconstruction begins after January 8, 1986. (Subpart TTT)

ggg. VOC emissions from petroleum refinery wastewater systems. Each individual drain system, each oil-water separator, and each aggregate facility for which construction, modification or reconstruction is commenced after May 4, 1987. (Subpart QQQ)

hhh. Magnetic tape coating facilities. Unless exempted, each coating operation and each piece of coating mix preparation equipment for which construction, modification, or reconstruction is commenced after January 22, 1986. (Subpart SSS)

iii. Polymeric coating of supporting substrates. Unless exempted, each coating operation and any on-site coating mix preparation equipment used to prepare coatings for the polymeric coating of supporting substrates for which construction, modification, or reconstruction begins after April 30, 1987. (Subpart VVV)

jjj. VOC emissions from synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry air oxidation unit processes. Unless exempted, any air oxidation reactor, air oxidation reactor and recovery system or combination of two or more reactors and the common recovery system used in the production of any of the chemicals listed in 40 CFR §60.617 for which construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after October 21, 1983. (Subpart III)

kkk. VOC emissions from synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry distillation operations. Unless exempted, any distillation unit, distillation unit and recovery system or combination of two or more distillation units and the common recovery system used in the production of any of the chemicals listed in 40 CFR §60.667 for which construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after December 30, 1983. (Subpart NNN)

lll. Small industrial-commercial-institutional steam generating units. Each steam generating unit for which construction, modification, or reconstruction is commenced after June 9, 1989, and that has a maximum design heat input capacity of 100 million Btu per hour or less, but greater than or equal to 10 million Btu per hour. (Subpart Dc)

mmm. VOC emissions from the polymer manufacturing industry. Each of the following process sections in the manufacture of polypropylene and polyethylene—raw materials preparation, polymerization reaction, material recovery, product finishing, and product storage; each material recovery section of polystyrene manufacturing using a continuous process; each polymerization reaction section of poly(ethylene terephthalate) manufacturing using a continuous process; each material recovery section of poly(ethylene terephthalate) manufacturing using a continuous process that uses dimethyl terephthalate; each raw material section of poly(ethylene terephthalate) manufacturing using a continuous process that uses terephthalic acid; and each group of fugitive emissions equipment within any process unit in the manufacturing of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polystyrene (including expandable polystyrene). The applicability date for construction, modification or reconstruction for polystyrene and poly(ethylene terephthalate) affected facilities and some polypropylene and polyethylene affected facilities is September 30, 1987. For the other polypropylene and polyethylene affected facilities the applicability date for these regulations is January 10, 1989. (Subpart DDD)

nnn. Municipal waste combustors. Unless exempted, a municipal waste combustor with a capacity greater than 225 megagrams per day of municipal solid waste for which construction is commenced after December 20, 1989, and on or before September 20, 1994, and modification or reconstruction is commenced after December 20, 1989, and on or before June 19, 1996. (Subpart Ea)

ooo. Grain elevators. A grain terminal elevator or any grain storage elevator except as provided under 40 CFR 60.304(b), August 31, 1993. A grain terminal elevator means any grain elevator which has a permanent storage capacity of more than 2.5 million U.S. bushels except those located at animal food manufacturers, pet food manufacturers, cereal manufacturers, breweries, and livestock feedlots. A grain storage elevator means any grain elevator located at any wheat flour mill, wet corn mill, dry corn mill (human consumption), rice mill, or soybean oil extraction plant which has a permanent grain storage capacity of 1 million bushels. Any construction, modification, or reconstruction after August 3, 1978, is subject to this paragraph. (Subpart DD)

ppp. Mineral processing plants. Each calciner and dryer at a mineral processing plant unless excluded for which construction, modification, or reconstruction is commenced after April 23, 1986. (Subpart UUU)

qqq. VOC emissions from synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry reactor processes. Unless exempted, each affected facility that is part of a process unit that produces any of the chemicals listed in 40 CFR §60.707 as a product, coproduct, by-product, or intermediate for which construction, modification, or reconstruction commenced after June 29, 1990. Affected facility is each reactor process not discharging its vent stream into a recovery system, each combination of a reactor process and the recovery system into which its vent stream is discharged, or each combination of two or more reactor processes and the common recovery system into which their vent streams are discharged. (Subpart RRR)

rrr. Municipal solid waste landfills, as defined by 40 CFR 60.751. Each municipal solid waste landfill that commenced construction, reconstruction or modification or began accepting waste on or after May 30, 1991, must comply. (Subpart WWW)

sss. Municipal waste combustors. Unless exempted, a municipal waste combustor with a capacity greater than 35 megagrams per day of municipal solid waste for which construction is completed after September 20, 1994, or for which modification or reconstruction is commenced after June 19, 1996. (Subpart Eb)

ttt. Hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerators. Unless exempted, a hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerator for which construction is commenced after June 20, 1996, or for which modification is commenced after March 16, 1998. (Subpart Ec)

uuu. New small municipal waste combustion units. Unless exempted, this standard applies to a small municipal waste combustion unit that commenced construction after August 30, 1999, or small municipal waste combustion units that commenced reconstruction or modification after June 6, 2001. (Part 60, Subpart AAAA)

vvv. Commercial and industrial solid waste incineration. Unless exempted, this standard applies to units for which construction is commenced after November 30, 1999, or for which modification or reconstruction is commenced on or after June 1, 2001. (Part 60, Subpart CCCC)

www. Other solid waste incineration (OSWI) units. Unless exempted, this standard applies to other solid waste incineration (OSWI) units for which construction is commenced after December 9, 2004, or for which modification or reconstruction is commenced on or after June 16, 2006. (Part 60, Subpart EEEE)

xxx. Reserved.

yyy. Stationary compression ignition internal combustion engines. Unless otherwise exempted, these standards apply to each stationary compression ignition internal combustion engine whose construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after July 11, 2005. (Part 60, Subpart IIII)

zzz. Stationary spark ignition internal combustion engines. These standards apply to each stationary spark ignition internal combustion engine whose construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after June 12, 2006. (Part 60, Subpart JJJJ)

aaaa. Stationary combustion turbines. Unless otherwise exempted, these standards apply to stationary combustion turbines with a heat input at peak load equal to or greater than 10 MMBtu per hour, based on the higher heating value of the fuel, that commence construction, modification, or reconstruction after February 18, 2005. (Part 60, Subpart KKKK)

23.1(3) *Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants.* The federal standards for emissions of hazardous air pollutants, 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 61 as amended or corrected through May 16, 2007, and 40 CFR Part 503 as adopted on August 4, 1999, are adopted by reference, except 40 CFR §61.20 to §61.26, §61.90 to §61.97, §61.100 to §61.108, §61.120 to §61.127, §61.190 to §61.193, §61.200 to §61.205, §61.220 to §61.225, and §61.250 to §61.256, and shall apply to the following affected pollutants and facilities and activities listed below. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 61 subpart designation is in parentheses. Reference test methods (Appendix B), compliance status information requirements (Appendix A), quality assurance procedures (Appendix C) and the general provisions (Subpart A) of Part 61 also apply to the affected activities or facilities.

a. Asbestos. Any of the following involves asbestos emissions: asbestos mills, surfacing of roadways, manufacturing operations, fabricating, insulating, waste disposal, spraying applications and demolition and renovation operations. (Subpart M)

b. Beryllium. Any of the following stationary sources: beryllium extraction plants, ceramic plants, foundries, incinerators, and propellant plants which process beryllium ore, beryllium oxide, beryllium alloys, or beryllium-containing waste; and machine shops which process beryllium, beryllium oxides, or any alloy when such alloy contains more than 5 percent beryllium by weight. (Subpart C)

c. Beryllium rocket motor firing. Rocket motor test sites. (Subpart D)

d. Mercury. Any of the following involving mercury emissions: mercury ore processing facilities, mercury cell chlor-alkali plants, sludge incineration plants, sludge drying plants, and a combination of sludge incineration plants and sludge drying plants. (Subpart E)

e. Vinyl chloride. Ethylene dichloride purification and the oxychlorination reactor in ethylene dichloride plants. Vinyl chloride formation and purification in vinyl chloride plants. Any of the following involving polyvinyl chloride plants: reactor; stripper; mixing, weighing, and holding containers; monomer recovery system; sources following the stripper(s). Any of the following involving ethylene dichloride, vinyl chloride, and polyvinyl chloride plants: relief valve discharge; fugitive emission sources. (Subpart F)

f. Equipment leaks of benzene (fugitive emission sources). Any pumps, compressors, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, flanges and other connectors, product accumulator vessels, and control devices or systems which handle benzene. (Subpart J)

g. Equipment leaks of volatile hazardous air pollutants (fugitive emission sources). Any pumps, compressors, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, flanges and other connectors, product accumulator vessels, and control devices or systems which handle volatile hazardous air pollutants. (Subpart V)

h. Inorganic arsenic emissions from arsenic trioxide and metallic arsenic production facilities. Each metallic arsenic production plant and each arsenic trioxide plant that processes low-grade arsenic bearing materials by a roasting condensation process. (Subpart P)

i. Inorganic arsenic emissions from glass manufacturing plants. Each glass melting furnace (except pot furnaces) that uses commercial arsenic as a raw material. (Subpart N)

j. Inorganic arsenic emissions from primary copper smelters. Each copper converter at any new or existing primary copper smelter except as noted in 40 CFR §61.172(a). (Subpart O)

k. Benzene emissions from coke by-product recovery plants. Each of the following sources at furnace and foundry coke by-product recovery plants: tar decanters, tar storage tanks, tar-intercepting sumps, flushing-liquor circulation tanks, light-oil sumps, light-oil condensers, light-oil decanters, wash-oil decanters, wash-oil circulation tanks, naphthalene processing, final coolers, final-cooler cooling towers, and the following equipment that is intended to operate in benzene service: pumps, valves, exhausters, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, flanges or other connectors, and control devices or systems required by 40 CFR §61.135.

The provisions of this subpart also apply to benzene storage tanks, BTX storage tanks, light-oil storage tanks, and excess ammonia-liquor storage tanks at furnace coke by-product recovery plants. (Subpart L)

l. Benzene emissions from benzene storage vessels. Unless exempted, each storage vessel that is storing benzene having a specific gravity within the range of specific gravities specified in ASTM D 836-84 for Industrial Grade Benzene, ASTM D 835-85 for Refined Benzene-485, ASTM D 2359-85a for Refined Benzene-535, and ASTM D 4734-87 for Refined Benzene-545. These specifications are incorporated by reference as specified in 40 CFR §61.18. (Subpart Y)

m. Benzene emissions from benzene transfer operations. Unless exempted, the total of all loading racks at which benzene is loaded into tank trucks, rail cars, or marine vessels at each benzene production facility and each bulk terminal. (Subpart BB)

n. Benzene waste operations. Unless exempted, the provisions of this subrule apply to owners and operators of chemical manufacturing plants, coke by-product recovery plants, petroleum refineries, and facilities at which waste management units are used to treat, store, or dispose of waste generated by any of these listed facilities. (Subpart FF)

23.1(4) *Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories.* The federal standards for emissions of hazardous air pollutants for source categories, 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 63 as amended or corrected through July 22, 2008, are adopted by reference, except those provisions which cannot be delegated to the states. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 63 subpart designation is in parentheses. An earlier date for adoption by reference may be included with the subpart designation in parentheses. 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart B, incorporates the requirements of Clean Air Act Sections 112(g) and 112(j) and does not adopt standards for a specific affected facility. Test methods (Appendix A), sources defined for early reduction provisions (Appendix B), and determination of the fraction biodegraded (F_{bio}) in the biological treatment unit (Appendix C) of Part 63 also apply to the affected activities or facilities. For the purposes of this subrule, "hazardous air pollutant" has the same meaning found in 567—22.100(455B). For the purposes of this subrule, a "major source" means any stationary source or group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control that emits or has the potential to emit, considering controls, in the aggregate, 10 tons per year or more of any hazardous air pollutant or 25 tons per year or more of any combination of hazardous air pollutants, unless a lesser quantity is established, or in the case of radionuclides, where

different criteria are employed. For the purposes of this subrule, an "area source" means any stationary source of hazardous air pollutants that is not a "major source" as defined in this subrule. Paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A) of Part 63, shall apply to owners or operators who are subject to subsequent subparts of 40 CFR Part 63 (except when otherwise specified in a particular subpart or in a relevant standard) as adopted by reference below. The provisions of 40 CFR Part 60, Subparts A, B, Da, and HHHH for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR), are found at subrules 23.1(2) and 23.1(5) and in 567—Chapter 34.

a. General provisions. General provisions apply to owners or operators of affected activities or facilities except when otherwise specified in a particular subpart or in a relevant standard. (Subpart A)

b. Requirements for control technology determinations for major sources in accordance with Clean Air Act Sections 112(g) and 112(j). (40 CFR Part 63, Subpart B)

(1) Section 112(g) requirements. For the purposes of this subparagraph, the definitions shall be the same as the definitions found in 40 CFR 63.2 and 40 CFR 63.41 as amended through December 27, 1996. The owner or operator of a new or reconstructed major source of hazardous air pollutants must apply maximum achievable control technology (MACT) for new sources to the new or reconstructed major source. If the major source in question has been specifically regulated or exempted from regulation under a standard issued pursuant to Section 112(d), Section 112(h), or Section 112(j) of the Clean Air Act and incorporated in another subpart of 40 CFR Part 63, excluded in 40 CFR 63.40(e) and (f), or the owner or operator of such major source has received all necessary air quality permits for such construction or reconstruction project before June 29, 1998, then the major source in question is not subject to the requirements of this subparagraph. The owner or operator of an affected source shall apply for a construction permit as required in 567—paragraph 22.1(1)*"b."* The construction permit application shall contain an application for a case-by-case MACT determination for the major source.

(2) Section 112(j) requirements. The owner or operator of a new or existing major source of hazardous air pollutants which includes one or more stationary sources included in a source category or subcategory for which the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has failed to promulgate an emission standard within 18 months of the deadline established under CAA 112(d) must submit a MACT application (Parts 1 and 2) in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 63.52, as amended through April 5, 2002, by the CAA Section 112(j) deadline. In addition, the owner or operator of a new emission unit may submit an application for a Notice of MACT Approval before construction, as defined in 40 CFR 63.41, in accordance with the provisions of 567—paragraph 22.1(3)*"a."*

c. Reserved.

d. Compliance extensions for early reductions of hazardous air pollutants. Compliance extensions for early reductions of hazardous air pollutants are available to certain owners or operators of an existing source who wish to obtain a compliance extension from a standard issued under Section 112(d) of the Act. (Subpart D)

e. Reserved.

f. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants from the synthetic chemical manufacturing industry. These standards apply to chemical manufacturing process units that are part of a major source. These standards include applicability provisions, definitions and other general provisions that are applicable to Subparts F, G, and H of 40 CFR 63. (Subpart F)

g. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants from the synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry for process vents, storage vessels, transfer operations, and wastewater. These standards apply to all process vents, storage vessels, transfer racks, and wastewater streams within a source subject to Subpart F of 40 CFR 63. (Subpart G)

h. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants for equipment leaks. These standards apply to emissions of designated organic hazardous air pollutants from specified processes that are located at a plant site that is a major source. Affected equipment includes: pumps, compressors, agitators, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, connectors, surge control vessels, bottoms receivers, instrumentation systems and control devices or systems required by this subpart that are intended to operate in organic hazardous air pollutant service 300 hours or more during the calendar year within a source subject to the provisions of a specific

subpart in 40 CFR Part 63. In organic hazardous air pollutant or in organic HAP service means that a piece of equipment either contains or contacts a fluid (liquid or gas) that is at least 5 percent by weight of total organic HAPs as determined according to the provisions of 40 CFR Part 63.161. The provisions of 40 CFR Part 63.161 also specify how to determine that a piece of equipment is not in organic HAP service. (Subpart H)

i. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants for certain processes subject to negotiated regulation for equipment leaks. These standards apply to emissions of designated organic hazardous air pollutants from specified processes (defined in 40 CFR 63.190) that are located at a plant site that is a major source. Subject equipment includes pumps, compressors, agitators, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, connectors, and instrumentation systems at certain source categories. These standards establish the applicability of Subpart H for sources that are not classified as synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industries. (Subpart I)

j. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for polyvinyl chloride and copolymers production. This standard applies to a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or copolymer production facility that is located at, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart J)

k. Reserved.

l. Emission standards for coke oven batteries. These standards apply to existing coke oven batteries, including by-product and nonrecovery coke oven batteries and to new coke oven batteries, or as defined in the subpart. (Subpart L)

m. Perchloroethylene air emission standards for dry cleaning facilities (40 CFR Part 63, Subpart M). These standards apply to the owner or operator of each dry cleaning facility that uses perchloroethylene (also known as perc). The specific standards applicable to dry cleaning facilities, including the compliance deadlines, are set out in the federal regulations contained in Subpart M. In general, dry cleaning facilities must meet the following requirements, which are set out in greater detail in Subpart M:

(1) New and existing major source dry cleaning facilities are required to control emissions to the level of the maximum achievable control technology (MACT).

(2) New and existing area source dry cleaning facilities are required to control emissions to the level achieved by generally available control technologies (GACT) or management practices.

(3) New area sources that are located in residential buildings and that commence operation after July 13, 2006, are prohibited from using perc.

(4) New area sources located in residential buildings that commenced operation between December 21, 2005, and July 13, 2006, must eliminate all use of perc by July 27, 2009.

(5) Existing area sources located in residential buildings must eliminate all use of perc by December 21, 2020.

(6) New area sources that are not located in residential buildings are prohibited from operating transfer machines.

(7) Existing area sources that are not located in residential buildings are prohibited from operating transfer machines after July 27, 2008.

(8) All sources must comply with the requirements in Subpart M for emissions control, equipment specifications, leak detection and repair, work practice standards, record keeping and reporting.

n. Emission standards for chromium emissions from hard and decorative chromium electroplating and chromium anodizing tanks. These standards limit the discharge of chromium compound air emissions from existing and new hard chromium electroplating, decorative chromium electroplating, and chromium anodizing tanks at major and area sources. (Subpart N)

o. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for ethylene oxide commercial sterilization and fumigation operations. New and existing major source ethylene oxide commercial sterilization and fumigation operations are required to control emissions to the level of the maximum achievable control technology (MACT). New and existing area source ethylene oxide commercial sterilization and fumigation operations are required to control emissions to the level achieved by generally available control technologies (GACT). Certain sources are exempt as described in 40 CFR 63.360. (Subpart O)

p. Emission standards for primary aluminum reduction plants. These standards apply to each new or existing potline, paste production plant, or anode bake furnace associated with a primary aluminum reduction plant, and for each new pitch storage tank associated with a primary aluminum production plant, except existing furnaces not located on the same site as the primary aluminum reduction plant. (Subpart LL)

q. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for industrial process cooling towers. These standards apply to all new and existing industrial process cooling towers that are operated with chromium-based water treatment chemicals on or after September 8, 1994, and are either major sources or are integral parts of facilities that are major sources. (Subpart Q)

r. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for sources categories: gasoline distribution: (Stage 1). These standards apply to all existing and new bulk gasoline terminals and pipeline breakout stations that are major sources of hazardous air pollutants or are located at plant sites that are major sources. Bulk gasoline terminals and pipeline breakout stations located within a contiguous area or under common control with a refinery complying with 40 CFR Subpart CC are not subject to 40 CFR Subpart R standards. (Subpart R)

s. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for pulp and paper (noncombustion). These standards apply to pulping and bleaching process sources at kraft, soda, sulfite, and stand-alone semichemical pulp mills. Affected sources include pulp mills and integrated mills (mills that manufacture pulp and paper/paperboard) that chemically pulp wood fiber (using kraft, sulfite, soda, or semichemical methods); pulp secondary fiber; pulp nonwood fiber; and mechanically pulp wood fiber. (Subpart S)

t. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: halogenated solvent cleaning. These standards require batch vapor solvent cleaning machines and in-line solvent cleaning machines to meet emission standards reflecting the application of maximum achievable control technology (MACT) for major and area sources; area source batch cold cleaning machines are required to achieve generally available control technology (GACT). The subpart regulates the emissions of the following halogenated hazardous air pollutant solvents: methylene chloride, perchloroethylene, trichloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, carbon tetrachloride, and chloroform. (Subpart T)

u. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: Group I polymers and resins. Applicable to existing and new major sources that emit organic HAP during the manufacture of one or more elastomers including but not limited to producers of butyl rubber, halobutyl rubber, epichlorohydrin elastomers, ethylene propylene rubber, Hypalon™, neoprene, nitrile butadiene rubber, nitrile butadiene latex, polybutadiene rubber/styrene butadiene rubber by solution, polysulfide rubber, styrene butadiene rubber by emulsion, and styrene butadiene latex. MACT is required for major sources. (Subpart U)

v. Reserved.

w. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for epoxy resins production and nonnylon polyamides production. These standards apply to all existing, new and reconstructed manufacturers of basic liquid epoxy resins and manufacturers of wet strength resins that are located at a plant site that is a major source. (Subpart W)

x. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants from secondary lead smelting. These standards apply to all existing and new secondary lead smelters sources which use blast, reverberatory, rotary, or electric smelting furnaces for lead recovery of scrap lead that are located at major or area sources. The provisions apply to smelting furnaces, refining kettles, agglomerating furnaces, dryers, process fugitive sources, and fugitive dust. Excluded from the rule are primary lead smelters, lead refiners, and lead remelters. Hazardous air pollutants regulated under this standard include but are not limited to lead compounds, arsenic compounds, and 1,3-butadiene. (Subpart X)

y. Emission standards for marine tank vessel loading operations. This standard requires existing and new major sources to control emissions using maximum achievable control technology (MACT) to control hazardous air pollutants (HAP). (Subpart Y)

z. Reserved.

aa. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for phosphoric acid manufacturing. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of phosphoric acid manufacturing. Affected

processes include, but are not limited to, wet process phosphoric acid process lines, superphosphoric acid process lines, phosphate rock dryers, phosphate rock calciners, and purified phosphoric acid process lines. (Subpart AA)

ab. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for phosphate fertilizers production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of phosphate fertilizer production plants. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, diammonium and monoammonium phosphate process lines, granular triple superphosphate process lines, and granular triple superphosphate storage buildings. (Subpart BB)

ac. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: petroleum refineries. These standards apply to petroleum refining process units and colocated emission points at new and existing major sources. Affected sources include process vents, equipment leaks, storage vessels, transfer operations, and wastewater streams. The standards also apply to marine tank vessel and gasoline loading racks. Excluded from the standard are catalyst regeneration from catalytic cracking units and catalytic reforming units, and vents from sulfur recovery units. Compliance with the standard includes emission control and prevention. (Subpart CC)

ad. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for off-site waste and recovery operations. This rule applies to major sources of HAP emissions which receive certain wastes, used oil, and used solvents from off-site locations for storage, treatment, recovery, or disposal at the facility. Maximum achievable control technology (MACT) is required to reduce HAP emissions from tanks, surface impoundments, containers, oil-water separators, individual drain systems and other material conveyance systems, process vents, and equipment leaks. Regulated entities include but are not limited to businesses that operate any of the following: hazardous waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) exempt hazardous wastewater treatment facilities other than publicly owned treatment works; used solvent recovery plants; RCRA exempt hazardous waste recycling operations; used oil re-refineries. The regulations also apply to federal agency facilities that operate any of the waste management or recovery operations. (Subpart DD)

ae. Emission standards for magnetic tape manufacturing operations. These standards apply to major sources performing magnetic tape manufacturing operations. (Subpart EE)

af. Reserved.

ag. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories: aerospace manufacturing and rework facilities. These standards apply to major sources involved in the manufacture, repair, or rework of aerospace components and assemblies, including but not limited to airplanes, helicopters, missiles, and rockets for civil, commercial, or military purposes. Hazardous air pollutants regulated under this standard include chromium, cadmium, methylene chloride, toluene, xylene, methyl ethyl ketone, ethylene glycol, and glycol ethers. (Subpart GG)

ah. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for oil and natural gas production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of oil and natural gas production. Affected sources include, but are not limited to, processing of liquid or gaseous hydrocarbons, such as ethane, propane, butane, pentane, natural gas, and condensate extracted from field natural gas. (Subpart HH)

ai. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for shipbuilding and ship repair (surface coating) operations. Requires existing and new major sources to control hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions using the maximum achievable control technology (MACT). (Subpart II)

aj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions from wood furniture manufacturing operations. These standards apply to each facility that is engaged, either in part or in whole, in the manufacture of wood furniture or wood furniture components and that is located at a plant site that is a major source. (Subpart JJ)

ak. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for the printing and publishing industry. Existing and new major sources are required to control hazardous air pollutants (HAP) using the maximum achievable control technology (MACT). Affected units are publication rotogravure, product and packaging rotogravure, and wide-web flexographic printing. (Subpart KK)

al. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for primary aluminum reduction plants. These standards apply to each new or existing potline, paste production plant, and anode bake furnace

associated with a primary aluminum reduction plant, and for each new pitch storage tank associated with a primary aluminum production plant. (Part 63, Subpart LL)

am. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for chemical recovery combustion sources at kraft, soda, sulfite, and stand-alone semichemical pulp mills. (Part 63, Subpart MM)

an. Reserved.

ao. Emission standards for tanks – level 1. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart OO)

ap. Emission standards for containers. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart PP)

aq. Emission standards for surface impoundments. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart QQ)

ar. Emission standards for individual drain systems. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart RR)

as. Emission standards for closed vent systems, control devices, recovery devices and routing to a fuel gas system or a process. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart SS)

at. Emission standards for equipment leaks—control level 1. These provisions apply to the control of air emissions from equipment leaks for which another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such emission control. These air emission standards for equipment leaks are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart TT)

au. Emission standards for equipment leaks—control level 2 standards. These provisions apply to the control of air emissions from equipment leaks for which another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards for equipment leaks are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart UU)

av. Emission standards for oil-water separators and organic-water separators. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph

23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart VV)

aw. Emission standards for storage vessels (tanks)—control level 2. These provisions apply to the control of air emissions from storage vessels for which another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards for storage vessels are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart WW)

ax. Emission standards for ethylene manufacturing process units: heat exchange systems and waste operations. This standard applies to hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) from heat exchange systems and waste streams at new and existing ethylene production units. (Part 63, Subpart XX)

ay. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: generic maximum achievable control technology (Generic MACT). These standards apply to new and existing major sources of acetal resins (AR) production, acrylic and modacrylic fiber (AMF) production, hydrogen fluoride (HF) production, polycarbonate (PC) production, carbon black production, cyanide chemicals manufacturing, ethylene production, and Spandex production. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, producers of homopolymers and copolymers of alternating oxymethylene units, acrylic fiber, modacrylic fiber synthetics composed of acrylonitrile (AN) units, hydrogen fluoride and polycarbonate. (Subpart YY)

az. to *bb.* Reserved.

bc. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for steel pickling—HCL process facilities and hydrochloric acid regeneration plants. Unless exempted, these standards apply to all new and existing major sources of hydrochloric acid process steel pickling facilities and hydrochloric acid regeneration plants. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, equipment and tanks configured for the pickling process, including the immersion, drain and rinse tanks and hydrochloric acid regeneration plants. (Subpart CCC)

bd. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for mineral wool production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of mineral wool production. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, cupolas and curing ovens. (Subpart DDD)

be. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants from hazardous waste combustors. These standards apply to all hazardous waste combustors: hazardous waste incinerators, hazardous waste burning cement kilns, hazardous waste burning lightweight aggregate kilns, hazardous waste solid fuel boilers, hazardous waste liquid fuel boilers, and hazardous waste hydrochloric acid production furnaces, except as specified in Subpart EEE. Both area sources and major sources are subject to this subpart as of April 19, 1996, and are subject to the requirement to apply for and obtain a Title V permit. (Part 63, Subpart EEE)

bf. Reserved.

bg. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for pharmaceutical manufacturing. These standards apply to producers of finished dosage forms of drugs, for example, tablets, capsules, and solutions, that contain an active ingredient generally, but not necessarily, in association with inactive ingredients. Pharmaceuticals include components whose intended primary use is to furnish pharmacological activity or other direct effect in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, or to affect the structure or any function of the body of humans or other animals. The regulations do not apply to research and development facilities. (Subpart GGG)

bh. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for natural gas transmission and storage. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of natural gas transmission and storage. Natural gas transmission and storage facilities are those that transport or store natural gas prior to its entering the pipeline to a local distribution company. Affected sources include, but are not limited to, mains, valves, meters, boosters, regulators, storage vessels, dehydrators, compressors and delivery systems. (Subpart HHH)

bi. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for flexible polyurethane foam production. These standards apply to producers of slabstock, molded, and rebond flexible polyurethane

foam. The regulations do not apply to processes dedicated exclusively to the fabrication (i.e., gluing or otherwise bonding foam pieces together) of flexible polyurethane foam or to research and development. (Subpart III)

bj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: Group IV polymers and resins. Applicable to existing and new major sources that emit organic HAP during the manufacture of the following polymers and resins: acrylonitrile butadiene styrene resin (ABS), styrene acrylonitrile resin (SAN), methyl methacrylate acrylonitrile butadiene styrene resin (MABS), methyl methacrylate butadiene styrene resin (MBS), polystyrene resin, poly (ethylene terephthalate) resin (PET), and nitrile resin. MACT is required for major sources. (Subpart JJJ)

bk. Reserved.

bl. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for Portland cement manufacturing operations. These standards apply to all new and existing major and area sources of Portland cement manufacturing unless exempted. Cement kiln dust (CKD) storage facilities, including CKD piles and landfills, are excluded from this standard. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, all cement kilns and in-line kiln/raw mills, unless they burn hazardous waste. (Subpart LLL)

bm. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for pesticide active ingredient production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of pesticide active ingredient production that manufacture organic pesticide active ingredients (PAI), including herbicides, insecticides and fungicides. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, processing equipment, connected piping and ducts, associated storage vessels, pumps, compressors, agitators, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves and connectors. Exempted sources include research and development facilities, storage vessels already subject to another 40 CFR Part 63 NESHAP, production of ethylene, storm water from segregated sewers, water from fire-fighting and deluge systems (including testing of such systems) and various spills. (Subpart MMM)

bn. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for wool fiberglass manufacturing. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of wool fiberglass manufacturing. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, all glass-melting furnaces, rotary spin (RS) manufacturing lines that produce bonded building insulation, flame attenuation (FA) manufacturing lines producing bonded pipe insulation and new FA manufacturing lines producing bonded heavy-density products. (Subpart NNN)

bo. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for amino/phenolic resins production. These standards apply to new or existing facilities that own or operate an amino or phenolic resins production unit. (Part 63, Subpart OOO)

bp. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for polyether polyols production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of polyether polyols. Polyether polyols are compounds formed through polymerization of ethylene oxide, propylene oxide or other cyclic ethers with compounds having one or more reactive hydrogens to form polyethers. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, storage vessels, process vents, heat exchange systems, equipment leaks and wastewater operations. (Subpart PPP)

bq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for primary copper smelting. This standard applies to a new or existing primary copper smelter that is (or is part of) a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart QQQ)

br. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for secondary aluminum production. (Part 63, Subpart RRR)

bs. Reserved.

bt. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for primary lead smelting. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of primary lead smelting. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, sintering machines, blast furnaces, dross furnaces and process fugitive sources. (Subpart TTT)

bu. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for petroleum refineries: catalytic cracking units, catalytic reforming units, and sulfur recovery units. This standard applies to a new or existing

petroleum refinery that is located at a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart UUU)

bv. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants publicly owned treatment works (POTW). (Part 63, Subpart VVV)

bw. Reserved.

bx. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for ferroalloys production: ferromanganese and silicomanganese. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of ferroalloys production of ferromanganese and silicomanganese. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, submerged arc furnaces, metal oxygen refining (MOR) processes, crushing and screening operations, and fugitive dust sources. (Subpart XXX)

by. to *bz.* Reserved.

ca. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: municipal solid waste landfills. This standard applies to existing and new municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills. (Part 63, Subpart AAAA)

cb. Reserved.

cc. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for the manufacturing of nutritional yeast. (Part 63, Subpart CCCC)

cd. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for plywood and composite wood products (formerly plywood and particle board manufacturing). These standards apply to new and existing major sources with equipment used to manufacture plywood and composite wood products. This equipment includes dryers, refiners, blenders, formers, presses, board coolers, and other process units associated with the manufacturing process. This also includes coating operations, on-site storage and wastewater treatment. However, only certain process units (defined in the federal rule) are subject to control or work practice requirements. (Part 63, Subpart DDDD)

ce. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for organic liquids distribution (non-gasoline). These standards apply to new and existing major source organic liquids distribution (non-gasoline) operations, which are carried out at storage terminals, refineries, crude oil pipeline stations, and various manufacturing facilities. (Part 63, Subpart EEEE)

cf. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for miscellaneous organic chemical manufacturing (MON). These standards establish emission limits and work practice standards for new and existing major sources with miscellaneous organic chemical manufacturing process units, wastewater treatment and conveyance systems, transfer operations, and associated ancillary equipment. (Part 63, Subpart FFFF)

cg. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for solvent extraction for vegetable oil production. (Part 63, Subpart GGGG)

ch. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for wet-formed fiberglass mat production. This standard applies to wet-formed fiberglass mat production plants that are major sources of hazardous air pollutants. These plants may be stand-alone facilities or located with asphalt roofing and processing facilities. (Part 63, Subpart HHHH)

ci. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of automobiles and light-duty trucks. These standards apply to new, reconstructed, or existing affected sources, as defined in the standard, that are located at a facility which applies topcoat to new automobile or new light-duty truck bodies or body parts for new automobiles or new light-duty trucks and that is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of emissions of hazardous air pollutants. Additional applicability criteria and exemptions from these standards may apply. (Part 63, Subpart IIII)

cj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: paper and other web coating. This standard applies to a facility that is engaged in the coating of paper, plastic film, metallic foil, and other web surfaces located at a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart JJJJ)

ck. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of metal cans. These standards apply to a metal can surface coating operation that uses at least 5,700 liters (1,500 gallons (gal)) of coatings per year and is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. Coating operations located at an area source are not subject to

this rule. Additional applicability criteria and exemptions from these standards may apply. (Part 63, Subpart KKKK)

cl. Reserved.

cm. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of miscellaneous metal parts and products. These standards apply to miscellaneous metal parts and products surface coating facilities that are a major source, are located at a major source, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. A miscellaneous metal parts and products surface coating facility that is located at an area source is not subject to this standard. Certain sources are exempt as described in the standard. (Part 63, Subpart MMMM)

cn. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: surface coating of large appliances. This standard applies to a facility that applies coatings to large appliance parts or products, and is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of emissions of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs). The large appliances source category includes facilities that apply coatings to large appliance parts or products. Large appliances include "white goods" such as ovens, refrigerators, freezers, dishwashers, laundry equipment, trash compactors, water heaters, comfort furnaces, electric heat pumps and most HVAC equipment intended for any application. (Part 63, Subpart NNNN)

co. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for printing, coating, and dyeing of fabrics and other textiles. These standards apply to new and existing facilities with fabric or other textile coating, printing, slashing, dyeing, or finishing operations, or group of such operations, that are a major source of hazardous air pollutants or are part of a facility that is a major source of hazardous air pollutants. Coating, printing, slashing, dyeing, or finishing operations located at an area source are not subject to this standard. Several exclusions from this source category are listed in the standard. (Part 63, Subpart OOOO)

cp. Emission standards for surface coating of plastic parts and products. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with equipment used to coat plastic parts and products. The surface coating application process includes drying/curing operations, mixing or thinning operations, and cleaning operations. Coating materials include, but are not limited to, paints, stains, sealers, topcoats, basecoats, primers, inks, and adhesives. (Part 63, Subpart PPPP)

cq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of wood building products. These standards establish emission limitations, operating limits, and work practice requirements for wood building products surface coating facilities that use at least 1,100 gallons of coatings per year and are a major source, are located at a major source, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. Wood building products surface coating facilities located at an area source are not subject to this standard. Several exclusions from this source category are listed in the standard. (Part 63, Subpart QQQQ)

cr. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: surface coating of metal furniture. This standard applies to a metal furniture surface coating facility that is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of HAP emissions. A metal furniture surface coating facility is one that applies coatings to metal furniture or components of metal furniture. Metal furniture means furniture or components that are constructed either entirely or partially from metal. (Part 63, Subpart RRRR)

cs. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: surface coating of metal coil. This standard requires that all new and existing "major" air toxics sources in the metal coil coating industry meet specific emission limits. Metal coil coating is the process of applying a coating (usually protective or decorative) to one or both sides of a continuous strip of sheet metal. Industries using coated metal include: transportation, building products, appliances, can manufacturing, and packaging. Other products using coated metal coil include measuring tapes, ventilation systems for walls and roofs, lighting fixtures, office filing cabinets, cookware, and sign stock material. (Part 63, Subpart SSSS)

ct. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for leather finishing operations. This standard applies to a new or existing leather finishing operation that is a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions or that is located at, or is part of, a major source of HAP emissions. In general, a leather finishing operation is a single process or group of processes used to adjust and improve the

physical and aesthetic characteristics of the leather surface through multistage application of a coating comprised of dyes, pigments, film-forming materials, and performance modifiers dissolved or suspended in liquid carriers. (Part 63, Subpart TTTT)

cu. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for cellulose products manufacturing. This standard applies to a new or existing cellulose products manufacturing operation that is located at a major source of HAP emissions. Cellulose products manufacturing includes both the miscellaneous viscose processes source category and the cellulose ethers production source category. (Part 63, Subpart UUUU)

cv. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for boat manufacturing. (Part 63, Subpart VVVV)

cw. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: reinforced plastic composites production. This standard applies to a new or an existing reinforced plastic composites production facility that is located at a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart WWWW)

cx. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: rubber tire manufacturing. This standard applies to a rubber tire manufacturing facility that is located at, or is a part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. Rubber tire manufacturing includes the production of rubber tires and/or the production of components integral to rubber tires, the production of tire cord, and the application of puncture sealant. (Part 63, Subpart XXXX)

cy. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for stationary combustion turbines. These standards apply to stationary combustion turbines which are located at a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. Several subcategories have been defined within the stationary combustion turbine source category. Each subcategory has distinct requirements as specified in the standards. These standards do not apply to stationary combustion turbines located at an area source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart YYYY)

cz. Emission standards for stationary reciprocating internal combustion engines. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with stationary reciprocating internal combustion engines (RICE). These standards also apply to new and reconstructed RICE located at area sources. For purposes of these standards, stationary RICE means any reciprocating internal combustion engine which uses reciprocating motion to convert heat energy into mechanical work and which is not mobile. (Part 63, Subpart ZZZZ)

da. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for lime manufacturing plants. These standards regulate hazardous air pollutant emissions from new and existing lime manufacturing plants that are major sources, are colocated with major sources, or are part of major sources. Additional applicability criteria and exemptions from these standards may apply. (Part 63, Subpart AAAAA)

db. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: semiconductor manufacturing. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with semiconductor manufacturing. (Part 63, Subpart BBBBB)

dc. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for coke ovens: pushing, quenching, and battery stacks. This standard applies to a new or existing coke oven battery at a plant that is a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart CCCCC)

dd. Emission standards for industrial, commercial and institutional boilers and process heaters. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with industrial, commercial or institutional boilers and process heaters. (Part 63, Subpart DDDDD)*

*As of April 15, 2009, the adoption by reference of Part 63, Subpart DDDDD, is rescinded. On July 30, 2007, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate vacating 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart DDDDD, in its entirety, and requiring EPA to repromulgate final standards for industrial, commercial or institutional boilers and process heaters at new and existing major sources.

de. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for iron and steel foundaries. These standards apply to each new or existing iron and steel foundary that is a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. A new affected source is an iron and steel foundary for which construction or reconstruction

began after December 23, 2002. An existing affected source is an iron and steel foundary for which construction or reconstruction began on or before December 23, 2002. (Part 63, Subpart EEEEE)

df. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for integrated iron and steel manufacturing. These standards apply to affected sources at an integrated iron and steel manufacturing facility that is, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. The affected sources are each new or existing sinter plant, blast furnace, and basic oxygen process furnace (BOPF) shop at an integrated iron and steel manufacturing facility that is, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart FFFFF)

dg. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: site remediation. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with certain types of site remediation activity on the source's property or on a contiguous property. These standards control hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions at major sources where remediation technologies and practices are used at the site to clean up contaminated environmental media (e.g., soil, groundwater, or surface water) or certain stored or disposed materials that pose a reasonable potential threat to contaminate environmental media.

Some site remediations already regulated by rules established under the Comprehensive Environmental Response and Compensation Liability Act (CERCLA) or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) are not subject to these standards, as specified in Subpart GGGGG. There are also exemptions for short-term remediation and for certain leaking underground storage tanks, as specified in Subpart GGGGG. (Part 63, Subpart GGGGG)

dh. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for miscellaneous coating manufacturing. These standards establish emission limits and work practice requirements for new and existing miscellaneous coating manufacturing operations, including, but not limited to, process vessels, storage tanks, wastewater, transfer operations, equipment leaks, and heat exchange systems. (Part 63, Subpart HHHHH)

di. Emission standards for mercury emissions from mercury cell chlor-alkali plants. These standards apply to the chlorine production source category. This source category contains the mercury cell chlor-alkali plant subcategory and includes all plants engaged in the manufacture of chlorine and caustic in mercury cells. These standards define two affected sources: mercury cell chlor-alkali production facilities and mercury recovery facilities. (Part 63, Subpart IIIII)

dj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for brick and structural clay products manufacturing. These standards apply to new and existing brick and structural clay products manufacturing facilities that are, are located at, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart JJJJJ)*

*As of April 15, 2009, the adoption by reference of Part 63, Subpart JJJJJ, is rescinded. On June 18, 2007, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate vacating 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart JJJJJ, in its entirety, and requiring EPA to repromulgate final standards for brick and structural clay products manufacturing at new and existing major sources.

dk. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for clay ceramics manufacturing. These standards apply to clay ceramics manufacturing facilities that are, are located at, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. The clay ceramics manufacturing source category includes those facilities that manufacture pressed floor tile, pressed wall tile, and other pressed tile; or sanitaryware, such as toilets and sinks. (Part 63, Subpart KKKKK)

dl. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: asphalt processing and asphalt roofing manufacturing. This standard applies to an existing or new asphalt processing or asphalt roofing manufacturing facility that is a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions, or is located at, or is part of a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart LLLLL)

dm. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: flexible polyurethane foam fabrication operations. This standard applies to a new or existing source at a flexible polyurethane foam fabrication facility. The standard defines two affected sources (units or collections of units to which a given standard or limit applies) corresponding to the two subcategories, loop slitter adhesive use or flame lamination. (Part 63, Subpart MMMMM)

dn. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: hydrochloric acid production. This standard applies to a new or existing HCl production facility that produces a liquid HCl product at a concentration of 30 weight percent or greater during its normal operations and is located at, or is part of, a major source of HAP. This does not include HCl production facilities that only occasionally produce liquid HCl product at a concentration of 30 weight percent or greater. (Part 63, Subpart NNNNN)

do. Reserved.

dp. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: engine test cells/stands. This standard applies to an engine test cell/stand that is located at a major source of HAP emissions. An engine test cell/stand is any apparatus used for testing uninstalled stationary or uninstalled mobile engines. (Part 63, Subpart PPPPP)

dq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for friction materials manufacturing facilities. This standard applies to a new or existing friction materials manufacturing facility that is (or is part of) a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions. Friction materials manufacturing facilities produce friction materials for use in brake and clutch assemblies. (Part 63, Subpart QQQQQ)

dr. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: taconite iron ore processing. These standards apply to new and existing taconite iron ore processing plants that are, or are part of, a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart RRRRR)

ds. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for refractory products manufacturing. This standard applies to a new or existing refractory products manufacturing facility that is, is located at, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart SSSSS)

dt. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: primary magnesium refining. These standards apply to primary magnesium refining plants that are, or are part of, a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart TTTTT)

du. and *dv.* Reserved.

dw. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for hospital ethylene oxide sterilizer area sources. This standard applies to a hospital that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions and that owns or operates a new or existing ethylene oxide sterilization facility. (Part 63, Subpart WWWWW)

dx. Reserved.

dy. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for electric arc furnace steelmaking area sources. This standard applies to new or existing electric arc furnace (EAF) steelmaking facilities that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart YYYYY)

dz. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for iron and steel foundry area sources. This standard applies to new or existing iron and steel foundries that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart ZZZZZ)

ea. Reserved.

eb. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for gasoline distribution area sources: bulk terminals, bulk plants and pipeline facilities. This standard applies to new and existing bulk gasoline terminals, pipeline breakout stations, pipeline pumping stations and bulk gasoline plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart BBBBBB)

ec. Emmission standards for hazardous air pollutants for area sources: gasoline dispensing facilities. This standard applies to new and existing gasoline dispensing facilities (GDF) that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. The affected equipment includes each gasoline cargo tank during delivery of product to GDF and also includes each storage tank. The equipment used for refueling of motor vehicles is not covered under these standards. (Part 63, Subpart CCCCCC)

ed. to *eg.* Reserved.

eh. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for area sources: paint stripping and miscellaneous surface coating operations. This standard applies to new or existing area sources of hazardous air pollutant emissions that engage in any of the following activities: (1) paint stripping operations that use methylene chloride (MeCl)-containing paint stripping formulations; (2) spray application of coatings to motor vehicles or mobile equipment; or (3) spray application of coatings to

plastic or metal substrate with coatings that contain compounds of chromium (Cr), lead (Pb), manganese (Mn), nickel (Ni) or cadmium (Cd). (Part 63, Subpart HHHHHH)

ei. to *ek.* Reserved.

el. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for acrylic and modacrylic fibers production area sources. This standard applies to acrylic and modacrylic fibers production plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart LLLLLL)

em. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for carbon black production area sources. This standard applies to carbon black production plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. (Part 63, Subpart MMMMMM)

en. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for chemical manufacturing of chromium compounds area sources. This standard applies to plants that produce chromium compounds and are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. (Part 63, Subpart NNNNNN)

eo. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for flexible polyurethane foam production and fabrication area sources. This standard applies to plants that produce flexible polyurethane foam or rebond foam, and plants that fabricate polyurethane foam, that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. This standard applies to both new and existing area sources. An affected source is existing if construction or reconstruction commenced on or before April 4, 2007. An affected source is new if construction or reconstruction commenced after April 4, 2007. (Part 63, Subpart OOOOOO)

ep. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for lead acid battery manufacturing area sources. This standard applies to lead acid battery manufacturing plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. Affected sources include all grid casting facilities, paste mixing facilities, three-process operation facilities, lead oxide manufacturing facilities, lead reclamation facilities, and any other lead-emitting operation that is associated with a lead acid battery manufacturing plant. This standard applies to both new and existing area sources. An affected source is existing if construction or reconstruction commenced on or before April 4, 2007. An affected source is new if construction or reconstruction commenced after April 4, 2007. (Part 63, Subpart PPPPPP)

eq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for wood preserving area sources. This standard applies to wood preserving operations that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. This standard applies to both new and existing area sources. An affected source is existing if construction or reconstruction commenced on or before April 4, 2007. An affected source is new if construction or reconstruction commenced after April 4, 2007. (Part 63, Subpart QQQQQQ)

er. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for clay ceramics manufacturing area sources. This standard applies to any new or existing clay ceramics manufacturing facility with an atomized glaze spray booth or kiln that fires glazed ceramic ware, that processes more than 50 tons per year of wet clay, and that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart RRRRRR)

es. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for glass manufacturing area sources. This standard applies to any new or existing glass manufacturing facility that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions and meets the following criteria: (1) manufactures flat glass, glass containers or pressed and blown glass by melting a mixture of raw materials to produce molten glass and form the molten glass into sheets, containers or other shapes; and (2) uses one or more continuous furnaces to produce glass at a rate of at least 50 tons per year and that contains compounds of one or more "glass manufacturing metal HAP," as defined in 40 CFR 63.11459, as raw materials in a glass manufacturing batch formulation. (Part 63, Subpart SSSSSS)

et. Emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants for secondary nonferrous metals processing area sources. This standard applies to any new or existing secondary nonferrous metals processing facility that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions. This standard applies to all crushing and screening operations at a secondary zinc processing facility and to all furnace melting operations located at any secondary nonferrous metals processing facility. (Part 63, Subpart TTTTTT)

23.1(5) *Emission guidelines.* The emission guidelines and compliance times for existing sources, as defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 60 as amended through June 9, 2006, shall apply to the following affected facilities. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 60 subpart designation is in parentheses.

The control of the designated pollutants will be in accordance with federal standards established in Sections 111 and 129 of the Act and 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart B (Adoption and Submittal of State Plans for Designated Facilities), and the applicable subpart(s) for the existing source. Reference test methods (Appendix A), performance specifications (Appendix B), determination of emission rate change (Appendix C), quality assurance procedures (Appendix F) and the general provisions (Subpart A) of 40 CFR Part 60 also apply to the affected facilities.

a. Emission guidelines for municipal solid waste landfills (Subpart Cc). Emission guidelines and compliance times for the control of certain designated pollutants from designated municipal solid waste landfills shall be in accordance with federal standards established in Subparts Cc (Emission Guidelines and Compliance Times for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills) and WWW (Standards of Performance for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills) of 40 CFR Part 60.

(1) Definitions. For the purpose of 23.1(5)*"a,"* the definitions have the same meaning given to them in the Act and 40 CFR Part 60, Subparts A (General Provisions), B, and WWW, if not defined in this subparagraph.

"Municipal solid waste landfill" or *"MSW landfill"* means an entire disposal facility in a contiguous geographical space where household waste is placed in or on land. An MSW landfill may also receive other types of RCRA Subtitle D wastes such as commercial solid waste, nonhazardous sludge, and industrial solid waste. Portions of an MSW landfill may be separated by access roads. An MSW landfill may be publicly or privately owned. An MSW landfill may be a new MSW landfill, an existing MSW landfill or a lateral expansion.

(2) Designated facilities.

1. The designated facility to which the emission guidelines apply is each existing MSW landfill for which construction, reconstruction or modification was commenced before May 30, 1991.

2. Physical or operational changes made to an existing MSW landfill solely to comply with an emission guideline are not considered a modification or reconstruction and would not subject an existing MSW landfill to the requirements of 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart WWW (40 CFR 60.750).

3. For MSW landfills subject to rule 567—22.101(455B) only because of applicability to subparagraph 23.1(5)*"a"*(2), the following apply for obtaining and maintaining a Title V operating permit under 567—22.104(455B):

The owner or operator of an MSW landfill with a design capacity less than 2.5 million megagrams or 2.5 million cubic meters is not required to obtain an operating permit for the landfill.

The owner or operator of an MSW landfill with a design capacity greater than or equal to 2.5 million megagrams and 2.5 million cubic meters on or before June 22, 1998, becomes subject to the requirements of 567—subrule 22.105(1) on September 20, 1998. This requires the landfill to submit a Title V permit application to the Air Quality Bureau, Department of Natural Resources, no later than September 20, 1999.

The owner or operator of a closed MSW landfill does not have to maintain an operating permit for the landfill if either of the following conditions are met: the landfill was never subject to the requirement for a control system under subparagraph 23.1(5)*"a"*(3); or the owner or operator meets the conditions for control system removal specified in 40 CFR § 60.752(b)(2)(v).

(3) Emission guidelines for municipal solid waste landfill emissions.

1. MSW landfill emissions at each MSW landfill meeting the conditions below shall be controlled. A design capacity report must be submitted to the director by November 18, 1997.

The landfill has accepted waste at any time since November 8, 1987, or has additional design capacity available for future waste deposition.

The landfill has a design capacity greater than or equal to 2.5 million megagrams or 2.5 million cubic meters. The landfill may calculate design capacity in either megagrams or cubic meters for comparison with the exemption values. Any density conversions shall be documented and submitted with the report. All calculations used to determine the maximum design capacity must be included in the design capacity report.

The landfill has a nonmethane organic compound (NMOC) emission rate of 50 megagrams per year or more. If the MSW landfill's design capacity exceeds the established thresholds in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1," the NMOC emission rate calculations must be provided with the design capacity report.

2. The planning and installation of a collection and control system shall meet the conditions provided in 40 CFR 60.752(b)(2) at each MSW landfill meeting the conditions in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1."

3. MSW landfill emissions collected through the use of control devices must meet the following requirements, except as provided in 40 CFR 60.24 after approval by the Director and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

An open flare designed and operated in accordance with the parameters established in 40 CFR 60.18; a control system designed and operated to reduce NMOC by 98 weight percent; or an enclosed combustor designed and operated to reduce the outlet NMOC concentration to 20 parts per million as hexane by volume, dry basis at 3 percent oxygen, or less.

(4) Test methods and procedures. The following must be used:

1. The calculation of the landfill NMOC emission rate listed in 40 CFR 60.754, as applicable, to determine whether the landfill meets the condition in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"3";

2. The operational standards in 40 CFR 60.753;

3. The compliance provisions in 40 CFR 60.755; and

4. The monitoring provisions in 40 CFR 60.756.

(5) Reporting and record-keeping requirements. The record-keeping and reporting provisions listed in 40 CFR 60.757 and 60.758, as applicable, except as provided under 40 CFR 60.24 after approval by the Director and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, shall be used.

(6) Compliance times.

1. Except as provided for under 23.1(5)*"a"*(6)"2," planning, awarding of contracts, and installation of MSW landfill air emission collection and control equipment capable of meeting the emission guidelines established under 23.1(5)*"a"*(3) shall be accomplished within 30 months after the date the initial NMOC emission rate report shows NMOC emissions greater than or equal to 50 megagrams per year.

2. For each existing MSW landfill meeting the conditions in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1" whose NMOC emission rate is less than 50 megagrams per year on August 20, 1997, installation of collection and control systems capable of meeting emission guidelines in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3) shall be accomplished within 30 months of the date when the condition in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1" is met (i.e., the date of the first annual nonmethane organic compounds emission rate which equals or exceeds 50 megagrams per year).

b. Emission guidelines for hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerators (Subpart Ce). This paragraph contains emission guidelines and compliance times for the control of certain designated pollutants from hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerator(s) (HMIWI) in accordance with Subparts Ce and Ec (Standards of Performance for Hospital/Medical/Infectious Waste Incinerators) of 40 CFR Part 60.

(1) Definitions. For the purpose of paragraph 23.1(5)*"b,"* the definitions have the same meaning given to them in the Act and 40 CFR Part 60, Subparts A, B, and Ec, if not defined in this subparagraph.

"Hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerator" or *"HMIWI"* means any device that combusts any amount or combination of hospital or medical/infectious waste.

"Hospital waste" means discards generated at a hospital, except unused items returned to the manufacturer. The definition of hospital waste does not include human corpses, remains, and anatomical parts that are intended for interment or cremation.

"Large HMIWI" means:

1. An HMIWI whose maximum design waste burning capacity is more than 500 pounds per hour; or

2. A continuous or intermittent HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 500 pounds per hour; or

3. A batch HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 4,000 pounds per day.

"Medical/infectious waste" means any waste generated in the diagnosis, treatment, or immunization of human beings or animals, in research pertaining thereto, or in the production or testing of

biologicals that is listed in numbered paragraphs "1" through "7" of this definition. The definition of medical/infectious waste does not include hazardous waste identified or listed under the regulations in 40 CFR Part 261; household waste, as defined in 40 CFR § 261.4(b)(1); ash from incineration of medical/infectious waste, once the incineration process has been completed; human corpses, remains, and anatomical parts that are intended for interment or cremation; and domestic sewage materials identified in 40 CFR § 261.4(a)(1).

1. Cultures and stocks of infectious agents and associated biologicals, including: cultures from medical and pathological laboratories; cultures and stocks of infectious agents from research and industrial laboratories; wastes from the production of biologicals; discarded live and attenuated vaccines; and culture dishes and devices used to transfer, inoculate, and mix cultures.

2. Human pathological waste, including tissues, organs, and body parts and body fluids that are removed during surgery or autopsy or other medical procedures, and specimens of body fluids and their containers.

3. Human blood and blood products including: liquid waste human blood, products of blood, items saturated or dripping with human blood; or items that were saturated or dripping with human blood that are now caked with dried human blood, including serum, plasma, and other blood components, and their containers, which were used or intended for use in patient care, testing and laboratory analysis or the development of pharmaceuticals. Intravenous bags are also included in this category.

4. Sharps that have been used in animal or human patient care or treatment or in medical, research, or industrial laboratories, including hypodermic needles, syringes (with or without the attached needle), pasteur pipettes, scalpel blades, blood vials, needles with attached tubing, and culture dishes (regardless of presence of infectious agents). Also included are other types of broken or unbroken glassware that were in contact with infectious agents, such as used slides and cover slips.

5. Animal waste including contaminated animal carcasses, body parts, and bedding of animals that were known to have been exposed to infectious agents during research (including research in veterinary hospitals), production of biologicals or testing of pharmaceuticals.

6. Isolation wastes including biological waste and discarded materials contaminated with blood, excretions, exudates, or secretions from humans who are isolated to protect others from certain highly communicable diseases, or from isolated animals known to be infected with highly communicable diseases.

7. Unused sharps including the following unused, discarded sharps: hypodermic needles, suture needles, syringes, and scalpel blades.

"Medium HMIWI" means:

1. An HMIWI whose maximum design waste burning capacity is more than 200 pounds per hour but less than or equal to 500 pounds per hour; or

2. A continuous or intermittent HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 200 pounds per hour but less than or equal to 500 pounds per hour; or

3. A batch HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 1,600 pounds per day but less than or equal to 4,000 pounds per day.

"Remote HMIWI" means a small HMIWI meeting the following conditions:

1. Located 50 miles from the boundary of the nearest standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA). The SMSA boundary is established by the political borders of the counties, provided in the definition of an SMSA, which are listed in parentheses.

2. Burns less than 2,000 lb/week of hospital waste and medical/infectious waste.

"Small HMIWI" means:

1. An HMIWI whose maximum design waste burning capacity is less than or equal to 200 pounds per hour; or

2. A continuous or intermittent HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is less than or equal to 200 pounds per hour; or

3. A batch HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is less than or equal to 1,600 pounds per day.

"Standard metropolitan statistical area" or *"SMSA"* means any areas listed in OMB Bulletin No. 93-17 entitled "Revised Statistical Definitions for Metropolitan Areas" dated June 30, 1993.

The following SMSAs are in Iowa or within 50 miles of Iowa border: Cedar Rapids (Linn County, IA), Davenport-Moline-Rock Island (Henry County, IL; Rock Island County, IL; Scott County, IA), Des Moines (Dallas County, Polk County, Warren County), Dubuque (Dubuque County), Iowa City (Johnson County), La Crosse (Houston County, MN; La Crosse County, WI), Omaha-Council Bluffs (Cass County, NE; Douglas County, NE; Pottawattamie County, IA; Sarpy County, NE; Washington County, NE), Rochester (Olmsted County, MN), St. Joseph (Andrew County, MO; Buchanan County, MO), Sioux City (Dakota County, NE; Woodbury County, IA), Sioux Falls (Lincoln County, SD; Minnehaha County, SD), and Waterloo-Cedar Falls (Black Hawk County).

(2) Designated facilities.

1. Except as provided in numbered paragraphs "2" through "8" of this subparagraph, the designated facility to which the guidelines apply is each individual HMIWI for which construction was commenced on or before June 20, 1996.

2. A combustor is not subject to this paragraph during periods when only pathological waste, low-level radioactive waste, or chemotherapeutic waste, or any combination thereof (defined in 40 CFR § 60.51c) is burned, provided the owner or operator of the combustor does the following: notifies the director of an exemption claim and keeps records on a calendar-quarter basis of the periods of time when only pathological waste, low-level radioactive waste, or chemotherapeutic waste, or any combination thereof, is burned.

3. Any co-fired combustor (defined in 40 CFR § 60.51c) is not subject to this paragraph if the owner or operator of the co-fired combustor notifies the director of an exemption claim; provides an estimate of the relative weight of hospital waste, medical/infectious waste, other fuels, and other wastes to be combusted; and keeps records on a calendar-quarter basis of the weight of hospital waste and medical/infectious waste combusted and the weight of all other fuels and wastes combusted at the co-fired combustor.

4. Any combustor required to have a permit under Section 3005 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act is not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

5. Any combustor which meets the applicability requirements under Subpart Cb, Ea, or Eb of 40 CFR Part 60 is not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

6. Any pyrolysis unit (defined in 40 CFR § 60.51c) is not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

7. Cement kilns firing hospital, medical or infectious waste, or any combination thereof, are not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

8. Physical or operational changes made to an existing HMIWI unit solely for the purpose of complying with paragraph 23.1(5)*"b"* are not considered a modification and do not result in an existing HMIWI becoming subject to the provisions of 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart Ec.

9. The Title V operating permit requirements, as stated in rule 567—22.101(455B), are applicable to designated facilities subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."* They must apply for an operating permit as specified by 567—subrule 22.105(1) no later than September 15, 2000.

(3) Emission limits.

1. An HMIWI must not exceed the emission limits for each pollutant listed in Table 1, except as provided for in numbered paragraph "2" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3).

2. A remote HMIWI must not exceed the emission limits for each pollutant listed in Table 2. The 2,000 lb/week limitation does not apply during performance tests.

3. On or after the date on which the initial performance test is completed or is required to be completed under 40 CFR Section 60.8, whichever comes first, no owner or operator of an affected facility shall cause any gases to be discharged into the atmosphere from the stack of the affected facility that exhibit greater than 10 percent opacity (6-minute block average).

Table 1. Emission Limits for Small, Medium, and Large HMIWI

	Emission Limits for HMIWI Size		
Pollutant/Units (7 percent oxygen, dry basis)	Small	Medium	Large
Particulate matter			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per dry standard cubic foot)	115 (0.05)	69 (0.03)	34 (0.015)
Carbon monoxide			
Parts per million by volume	40	40	40
Dioxins/furans			
Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter total dioxins/furans (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet), or	125 (55)	125 (55)	125 (55)
Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter TEQ (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet)	2.3 (1.0)	2.3 (1.0)	2.3 (1.0)
Hydrogen chloride			
Parts per million by volume, or	100	100	100
Percent reduction	93	93	93
Sulfur dioxide			
Parts per million by volume	55	55	55
Nitrogen oxides			
Parts per million by volume	250	250	250
Lead			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet), or	1.2 (0.52)	1.2 (0.52)	1.2 (0.52)
Percent reduction	70	70	70
Cadmium			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet), or	0.16 (0.07)	0.16 (0.07)	0.16 (0.07)
Percent reduction	65	65	65
Mercury			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet), or	0.55 (0.24)	0.55 (0.24)	0.55 (0.24)
Percent reduction	85	85	85

Table 2. Emission Limits for Remote HMIWI

Pollutant	Units (7 percent oxygen, dry basis)	Emission Limit
Particulate matter	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per dry standard cubic foot)	197 (0.086)
Carbon monoxide	Parts per million by volume	40
Dioxins/furans	Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter total dioxins/furans (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet), or Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter TEQ (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet)	800 (350) 15 (6.6)
Hydrogen chloride	Parts per million by volume	3100
Sulfur dioxide	Parts per million by volume	55
Nitrogen oxides	Parts per million by volume	250
Lead	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet)	10 (4.4)
Cadmium	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet)	4 (1.7)
Mercury	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet)	7.5 (3.3)

(4) Operator training and qualification requirements. Designated facilities shall meet the requirements for operator training and qualification listed in 40 CFR § 60.53c by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI).

(5) Waste management requirements. Designated facilities shall meet the requirements for a waste management plan listed in 40 CFR § 60.55c by June 16, 2002 (which is 34 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI).

(6) Inspection requirements. Each remote HMIWI subject to the emission limits under numbered paragraph "2" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3) must conduct an initial equipment inspection by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI), and perform equipment inspections annually, no more than 12 months after the previous inspection. The facility must complete all necessary repairs within ten operating days following an inspection. If the repairs cannot be accomplished within this period, then the owner or operator must obtain written approval from the department requesting an extension. All inspections shall include the following:

1. Inspect all burners, pilot assemblies, and pilot sensing devices for proper operation, and clean pilot flame sensor as necessary;
2. Ensure proper adjustment of primary and secondary chamber combustion air, and adjust as necessary;
3. Inspect hinges and door latches, and lubricate as necessary;
4. Inspect dampers, fans, and blowers for proper operation;
5. Inspect HMIWI door and door gaskets for proper sealing;
6. Inspect motors for proper operation;
7. Inspect primary chamber refractory lining, and clean and repair or replace lining as necessary;
8. Inspect incinerator shell for corrosion and hot spots;
9. Inspect secondary/tertiary chamber and stack, and clean as necessary;
10. Inspect mechanical loader, including limit switches, for proper operation if applicable;
11. Visually inspect waste bed (grates), and repair or seal as appropriate;
12. For the burn cycle that follows the inspection, document that the incinerator is operating properly, and make any necessary adjustments;
13. Inspect air pollution control device(s) for proper operation if applicable;

14. Inspect waste heat boiler systems to ensure proper operation if applicable;

15. Inspect bypass stack components;

16. Ensure proper calibration of thermocouples, sorbent feed systems and any other monitoring equipment; and

17. Generally observe whether the equipment is maintained in good operating condition.

(7) Compliance, performance testing, and monitoring requirements. Except as provided in subparagraphs 23.1(5)*"b"*(8) and (9), designated facilities shall meet the requirements for compliance and performance testing listed in 40 CFR § 60.56c (excluding the fugitive emissions testing requirements under 40 CFR § 60.56c(b)(12) and (c)(3)) and the requirements for monitoring listed in 40 CFR § 60.57c.

(8) Compliance and performance testing for remote HMIWI. Remote HMIWI shall meet the following compliance and performance testing requirements:

1. Conduct the performance testing requirements in 40 CFR § 60.56c(a), (b)(1) through (b)(9), (b)(11) (Hg only), and (c)(1). The 2,000 lb/week limitation under numbered paragraph "2" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3) does not apply during performance tests.

2. Establish maximum charge rate and minimum secondary chamber temperature as site-specific operating parameters during the initial performance test to determine compliance with applicable emission limits.

3. Following the date on which the initial performance test is completed or is required to be completed under 40 CFR § 60.8, whichever date comes first, remote HMIWI must not operate above the maximum charge rate or below the minimum secondary chamber temperature measured as three-hour rolling averages (calculated each hour as the average of the previous three operating hours) at all times except during periods of startup, shutdown and malfunction. Operating parameter limits do not apply during performance tests. Operation above the maximum charge rate or below the minimum secondary chamber temperature shall constitute a violation of the established operating parameter(s).

4. Except as provided in numbered paragraph "5" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(8), operation of the remote HMIWI above the maximum charge rate and below the minimum secondary chamber temperature (each measured on a three-hour rolling average) simultaneously shall constitute a violation of the PM, CO, and dioxin/furan emission limits.

5. The owner or operator of the remote HMIWI may conduct a repeat performance test within 30 days of violation of applicable operating parameter(s) to demonstrate that the designated facility is not in violation of the applicable emission limit(s). Repeat performance tests conducted pursuant to this paragraph must be conducted using the identical operating parameters that indicated a violation under numbered paragraph "4" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(8).

(9) Monitoring requirements for remote HMIWI. Remote HMIWI must meet the following monitoring requirements:

1. Install, calibrate (to manufacturers' specifications), maintain, and operate a device for measuring and recording the temperature of the secondary chamber on a continuous basis, the output of which shall be recorded, at a minimum, once every minute throughout operation.

2. Install, calibrate (to manufacturers' specifications), maintain, and operate a device which automatically measures and records the date, time, and weight of each charge fed into the HMIWI.

3. The owner or operator of a designated facility shall obtain monitoring data at all times during HMIWI operation except during periods of monitoring equipment malfunction, calibration, or repair. At a minimum, valid monitoring data shall be obtained for 75 percent of the operating hours per day for 90 percent of the operating days per calendar quarter that the designated facility is combusting hospital, medical or infectious waste, or a combination thereof.

(10) Reporting and record-keeping requirements. Designated facilities shall meet the reporting and record-keeping requirements listed in 40 CFR § 60.58c(b), (c), (d), (e), and (f), excluding 40 CFR § 60.58c(b)(2)(ii) (fugitive emissions) and (b)(7) (siting), except for remote HMIWI.

(11) Reporting and record-keeping requirements for remote HMIWI. Remote HMIWI must meet the following reporting and record-keeping requirements:

1. Maintain records of the annual equipment inspections, any required maintenance, and any repairs not completed within ten days of an inspection; and

2. Submit an annual report containing information recorded under numbered paragraph "1" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(11) no later than 60 days following the year in which data were collected. Subsequent reports shall be sent no later than 12 calendar months following the previous report (once the unit is subject to permitting requirements under Title V of the Act, the owner or operator must submit these reports semiannually). The report shall be signed by the facility's manager.

(12) Compliance times for designated facilities planning to retrofit. Designated facilities planning to retrofit existing HMIWI shall comply with the emission limits specified in subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3) by August 16, 2002 (which is three years from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI). To ensure compliance, these facilities must also comply with the following increments of progress:

1. Submit construction permit application to the department, as required by rule 567—22.1(455B), to outline the addition of control equipment and the modification of existing processes by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI);

2. Award contracts for control systems or process modifications, or orders for purchase of components by February 16, 2001 (which is 18 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI);

3. Initiate on-site construction or installation of the air pollution control device(s) or process changes by August 16, 2001 (which is two years from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI);

4. Complete on-site construction or installation of air pollution control device(s) or process changes by May 16, 2002 (which is 33 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI); and

5. Complete initial compliance test(s) on the air pollution control equipment by June 16, 2002 (which is 34 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI).

(13) Compliance times for designated facilities planning to shut down. Designated facilities planning to shut down an existing HMIWI shall shut down by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI). Designated facilities may request an extension from the department to operate the HMIWI for up to two additional years. The request for extension must be submitted to the department by May 16, 2000 (which is nine months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI) and include the following:

1. Documentation to support the need for the requested extension;

2. An evaluation of the option to transport the waste off site to a commercial medical waste treatment and disposal facility on a temporary or permanent basis; and

3. A plan that documents measurable and enforceable incremental steps of progress to be taken toward compliance with paragraph 23.1(5)*"b,"* including final compliance date which can be no later than September 16, 2002.

c. Emission guidelines and compliance schedules for commercial and industrial solid waste incineration units that commenced construction on or before November 30, 1999. Emission guidelines and compliance schedules for the control of designated pollutants from affected commercial and industrial solid waste incinerators that commenced construction on or before November 30, 1999, shall be in accordance with federal plan requirements established in Subpart III of 40 CFR Part 62.

d. Emission guidelines for mercury for coal-fired electric utility steam generating units. The provisions of 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart HHHH, are set forth in 567—Chapter 34.

23.1(6) *Calculation of emission limitations based upon stack height.* This rule sets limits for the maximum stack height credit to be used in ambient air quality modeling for the purpose of setting an emission limitation and calculating the air quality impact of a source. The rule does not limit the actual physical stack height for any source.

For the purpose of this subrule, definitions of "stack," "a stack in existence," "dispersion technique," "nearby" and "excessive concentration" as set forth in 40 CFR §§ 51.100(ff) through (hh), (jj) and (kk) as amended through June 14, 1996, are adopted by reference.

a. "Good engineering practice (GEP) stack height" means the greater of:

(1) Sixty-five meters, measured from the ground level elevation at the base of the stack; or

(2) For stacks in existence on January 12, 1979, and for which the owner and operator had obtained all applicable permits or approvals required under 567—Chapter 22 and 40 CFR § 52.21 as amended through June 13, 2007,

$$H_g = 2.5H$$

provided the owner or operator produces evidence that this equation was actually relied on in establishing an emission limitation;

For all other stacks,

$$H_g = H + 1.5L$$

where:

H_g= good engineering practice stack height, measured from the ground level elevation at the base of the stack,

H = height of nearby structure(s) measured from the ground level elevation at the base of the stack,

L = lesser dimension, height or projected width, of nearby structure(s), provided that the department may require the use of a field study or fluid model to verify GEP stack height for the source; or

(3) The height demonstrated by a fluid model or a field study approved by the department, which ensures that the emissions from a stack do not result in excessive concentrations of any air pollutant as a result of atmospheric downwash, wakes, or eddy effects created by the source itself, nearby structures or nearby terrain features. Public notification of the availability of such study and opportunity for public hearing are required prior to approval by the department.

b. The degree of emission limitation required for control of any air contaminant under this chapter shall not be affected in any manner by:

(1) The consideration of that portion of a stack which exceeds GEP stack height; or

(2) Varying the rate of emission of a pollutant according to atmospheric conditions or ambient concentrations of that pollutant; or

(3) Increasing final exhaust gas plume rise by manipulating source process parameters, exhaust gas parameters, stack parameters, or combined exhaust gases from several existing stacks into one stack; or other selective handling of exhaust gas streams so as to increase gas plume rise.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[**ARC 7565B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09; **ARC 7623B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—23.2(455B) Open burning.

23.2(1) *Prohibition.* No person shall allow, cause or permit open burning of combustible materials, except as provided in 23.2(2) and 23.2(3).

23.2(2) *Variances from rules.* Any person wishing to conduct open burning of materials not exempted in 23.2(3) may make application for a variance as specified in 567—subrule 21.2(1). In addition to requiring the information specified under 567—subrule 21.2(1), the director may require any person applying for a variance from the open burning rules to submit adequate documentation to allow the director to assess whether granting the variance will hinder attainment or maintenance of a National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS).

23.2(3) *Exemptions.* The open burning exemptions specified in this subrule shall not be construed as exemptions from any other applicable environmental regulations. In particular, the exemptions contained in this subrule do not absolve any person from compliance with the rules for solid waste disposal, including ash disposal, and solid waste permitting contained in 567—Chapters 100 through 130 or the rules for storm water runoff and storm water permitting contained in 567—Chapters 60 and 64. The following shall be permitted unless prohibited by local ordinances or regulations.

a. *Disaster rubbish.* The open burning of rubbish, including landscape waste, for the duration of the community disaster period in cases where an officially declared emergency condition exists. Burning of any structures or demolished structures shall be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145 as amended through January 16, 1991, which is the "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants.

b. Trees and tree trimmings. The open burning of trees and tree trimmings not originated on the premises provided that the burning site is operated by a local governmental entity, the burning site is fenced and access is controlled, burning is conducted on a regularly scheduled basis and is supervised at all times, burning is conducted only when weather conditions are favorable with respect to surrounding property, and the burning site is limited to areas at least one-quarter mile from any inhabited building unless a written waiver in the form of an affidavit is submitted by the owner of the building to the department and to the local governmental entity prior to the first instance of open burning at the site which occurs after November 13, 1996. The written waiver shall become effective only upon recording in the office of the recorder of deeds of the county in which the inhabited building is located. However, when the open burning of trees and tree trimmings causes air pollution as defined in Iowa Code section 455B.131(3), the department may take appropriate action to secure relocation of the burning operation. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite trees and tree trimmings.

This exemption shall not apply within the area classified as the PM10 (inhalable) particulate Group II area of Mason City. This Group II area is described as follows: the area in Cerro Gordo County, Iowa, in Lincoln Township including Sections 13, 24 and 25; in Lime Creek Township including Sections 18, 19, 20, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34 and 35; in Mason Township the W ½ of Section 1, Sections 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, the N ½ of Section 11, the NW ¼ of Section 12, the N ½ of Section 16, the N ½ of Section 17 and the portions of Sections 10 and 15 north and west of the line from U.S. Highway 18 south on Kentucky Avenue to 9th Street SE; thence west on 9th Street SE to the Minneapolis and St. Louis railroad tracks; thence south on Minneapolis and St. Louis railroad tracks to 19th Street SE; thence west on 19th Street SE to the section line between Sections 15 and 16.

c. Flare stacks. The open burning or flaring of waste gases, providing such open burning or flaring is conducted in compliance with 23.3(2)*"d"* and 23.3(3)*"e."*

d. Landscape waste. The disposal by open burning of landscape waste originating on the premises. However, the burning of landscape waste produced in clearing, grubbing and construction operations shall be limited to areas located at least one-fourth mile from any building inhabited by other than the landowner or tenant conducting the open burning. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite landscape waste.

e. Recreational fires. Open fires for cooking, heating, recreation and ceremonies, provided they comply with 23.3(2)*"d."* Burning rubber tires is prohibited from this activity.

f. Residential waste. Backyard burning of residential waste at dwellings of four-family units or less. The adoption of more restrictive ordinances or regulations of a governing body of the political subdivision, relating to control of backyard burning, shall not be precluded by these rules.

g. Training fires. For purposes of subrule 23.2(3), a "training fire" is a fire set for the purposes of conducting bona fide training of public or industrial employees in firefighting methods. For purposes of this paragraph, "bona fide training" means training that is conducted according to the National Fire Protection Association 1403 Standard of Live Fire Training Evolutions (2002 Edition) or a comparable training fire standard. A training fire may be conducted, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) A training fire on a building is conducted with the building structurally intact.

(2) The training fire does not include the controlled burn of a demolished building.

(3) If the training fire is to be conducted on a building, written notification is provided to the department on DNR Form 542-8010, Notification of an Iowa Training Fire-Demolition or a Controlled Burn of a Demolished Building, and is postmarked or delivered to the director at least ten working days before such action commences.

(4) Notification shall be made in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991.

(5) All asbestos-containing materials shall be removed prior to the training fire.

(6) Asphalt roofing may be burned in the training fire only if notification to the director contains testing results indicating that none of the layers of asphalt roofing contain asbestos. During each calendar year, each fire department may conduct no more than two training fires on buildings where asphalt roofing

has not been removed, provided that for each of those training fires the asphalt roofing material present has been tested to ensure that it does not contain asbestos. Each fire department's limit on the burning of asphalt roofing shall include both training fires and the controlled burning of a demolished building, as specified in 23.2(3)*"j."*

(7) Rubber tires shall not be burned during a training fire.

h. Paper or plastic pesticide containers and seed corn bags. The disposal by open burning of paper or plastic pesticide containers (except those formerly containing organic forms of beryllium, selenium, mercury, lead, cadmium or arsenic) and seed corn bags resulting from farming activities occurring on the premises. Such open burning shall be limited to areas located at least one-fourth mile from any building inhabited by other than the landowner or tenant conducting the open burning, livestock area, wildlife area, or water source. The amount of paper or plastic pesticide containers and seed corn bags that can be disposed of by open burning shall not exceed one day's accumulation or 50 pounds, whichever is less. However, when the burning of paper or plastic pesticide containers or seed corn bags causes a nuisance, the director may take action to secure relocation of the burning operation. Since the concentration levels of pesticide combustion products near the fire may be hazardous, the person conducting the open burning should take precautions to avoid inhalation of the pesticide combustion products.

i. Agricultural structures. The open burning of agricultural structures, provided that the open burning occurs on the premises and, for agricultural structures located within a city or town, at least one-fourth mile from any building inhabited by a person other than the landowner, a tenant, or an employee of the landowner or tenant conducting the open burning unless a written waiver in the form of an affidavit is submitted by the owner of the building to the department prior to the open burning; all chemicals and asphalt roofing are removed; burning is conducted only when weather conditions are favorable with respect to surrounding property; and permission from the local fire chief is secured in advance of the burning. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite agricultural structures. The asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991, requires the burning of agricultural structures to be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation."

For the purposes of this subrule, "agricultural structures" means barns, machine sheds, storage cribs, animal confinement buildings, and homes located on the premises and used in conjunction with crop production, livestock or poultry raising and feeding operations. "Agricultural structures," for asbestos NESHAP purposes, includes all of the above, with the exception of a single residential structure on the premises having four or fewer dwelling units, which has been used only for residential purposes.

j. Controlled burning of a demolished building. A city, as "city" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(4), with approval of its council, as "council" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(8), may conduct a controlled burn of a demolished building. A city is the only party that may conduct such a burn and is responsible for ensuring that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) *Prohibition.* The controlled burning of a demolished building is prohibited within the city limits of Cedar Rapids, Marion, Hiawatha, Council Bluffs, Carter Lake, Des Moines, West Des Moines, Clive, Windsor Heights, Urbandale, Pleasant Hill, Buffalo, Davenport, Mason City or any other area where area-specific state implementation plans require the control of particulate matter.

(2) *Notification requirements.* For each building proposed to be burned, the city fire department or a city official, on behalf of the city, shall submit to the department a completed notification postmarked at least 10 working days prior to commencing demolition and at least 30 days before the proposed controlled burn commences. Documentation of city council approval shall be submitted with the notification. Information required to be provided shall include: the exact location of the burn site; the approximate distance to the nearest neighboring residence or business; the method used by the city to notify nearby residents of the proposed burn; an explanation of why alternative methods of demolition debris management are not being used; and information required by 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991. Notification shall be provided on DNR Form 542-8010, Notification of an Iowa Training Fire-Demolition or a Controlled Burn of a Demolished Building. For burns conducted outside the city limits, the city shall send to the

chairperson of the applicable county board a copy of the completed DNR notification form 542-8010 and documentation of city council approval. Notification to the county board shall be postmarked, faxed or sent by electronic mail at least 30 days before the proposed controlled burn commences.

(3) *Asbestos removal requirements.* All asbestos-containing materials shall be removed before the building to be burned is demolished. The department may require proof that any applicable inspection, notification, removal and demolition occurred, or will occur, in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991.

(4) *Requirements for asphalt roofing.* During each calendar year, each city shall conduct no more than two controlled burns of a demolished building in which asphalt roofing has not been removed, provided that for each controlled burn of a demolished building the asphalt roofing material present has been tested to ensure that it does not contain asbestos. Each city's limit on the burning of asphalt roofing shall include both the controlled burning of a demolished building and training fires, as specified in paragraph 23.2(3)*"g."*

(5) *Building size limit.* For each proposed controlled burn located within the city limits, more than one demolished building may be included in the burn, provided that the sum total of all building material to be burned at a designated site does not exceed 1700 square feet in size. For a controlled burn site located outside the city limits, the sum total of all building material to be burned, per day, may not exceed 1700 square feet in size. For purposes of this subparagraph, "square feet" includes both finished and unfinished basements and excludes unfinished attics, carports, attached garages, and porches that are not protected from weather.

(6) *Time of day requirements.* The controlled burning of a demolished building may be conducted only between the hours of 6 a.m. and 6 p.m. and only when weather conditions are favorable with respect to surrounding property. The city shall adequately schedule and sufficiently control the burn to ensure that burning is completed by 6 p.m.

(7) *Prohibited materials.* Rubber tires, chemicals, furniture, carpeting, household appliances, vinyl products (such as flooring or siding), trade waste, garbage, rubbish, landscape waste, residential waste, and other nonstructural materials shall not be burned.

(8) *Limits on the number and location of burns.* For burns conducted within the city limits, each city may undertake no more than one controlled burn of demolished building material in every 0.6-mile-radius circle during each calendar year. For burn sites established outside the city limits, each city shall undertake no more than one controlled burn of demolished building material per day. A burn site outside the city limits must be located at least 0.6 of a mile from any building inhabited by a person, as "person" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(17).

(9) *Requirements for burn access and supervision.* The city shall control access to all demolished building burn sites. Representatives of the city who are city employees or who are hired by the city shall supervise the burning of demolished building material at all times.

(10) *Record-keeping requirements.* The city shall retain at least one copy of all notifications and supplementary information required to be sent to the department under subparagraph (2). Additionally, the city shall maintain a map of the exact location of each burn site, and supporting documentation showing the date of each demolished building burn and the square feet of building material burned on each date. All maps, notifications and associated records shall be maintained by the city clerk, as "clerk" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(7), for a period of at least three years and shall be made available for inspection by the department upon request.

(11) *Variance from this paragraph.* In accordance with 567—subrules 21.2(1) and 23.2(2), a city may apply for a variance from the specific conditions for controlled burning of a demolished building and may request that the director conduct a review of the ambient air impacts of the request. The director shall approve or deny the request in accordance with 567—subrule 21.2(4).

(12) *Compliance with other applicable environmental regulations.* Compliance with the exemption requirements in this paragraph shall not absolve a city of the responsibility to comply with any other applicable environmental regulations. In particular, a city conducting a controlled burn of a demolished building shall comply with all applicable solid waste disposal, including ash disposal, and solid waste

permitting rules contained in 567—Chapters 100 through 130, as well as all applicable storm water discharge and storm water permitting rules contained in 567—Chapters 60 and 64.

23.2(4) *Unavailability of exemptions in certain areas.* Notwithstanding 23.2(2) and 23.2(3)*"b," "d," "f,"* and *"i,"* no person shall allow, cause or permit the open burning of trees or tree trimmings, residential or landscape waste or agricultural structures in the cities of: Cedar Rapids, Marion, Hiawatha, Council Bluffs, Carter Lake, Des Moines, West Des Moines, Clive, Windsor Heights, Urbandale, and Pleasant Hill.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.3(455B) Specific contaminants.

23.3(1) *General.* The emission standards contained in this rule shall apply to each source operation unless a specific emission standard for the process involved is prescribed elsewhere in this chapter, in which case the specific standard shall apply.

23.3(2) *Particulate matter.* No person shall cause or allow the emission of particulate matter from any source in excess of the emission standards specified in this chapter, except as provided in 567—Chapter 24.

a. General emission rate.

(1) For sources constructed, modified or reconstructed on or after July 21, 1999, the emission of particulate matter from any process shall not exceed an emission standard of 0.1 grain per dry standard cubic foot (dscf) of exhaust gas, except as provided in 567—21.2(455B), 23.1(455B), 23.4(455B), and 567—Chapter 24.

(2) For sources constructed, modified or reconstructed prior to July 21, 1999, the emission of particulate matter from any process shall not exceed the amount determined from Table I, or amount specified in a permit if based on an emission standard of 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas, or established from standards provided in 23.1(455B) and 23.4(455B).

TABLE I

ALLOWABLE RATE OF EMISSION BASED ON PROCESS WEIGHT RATE*

Process Weight Rate		Emission Rate	Process Weight Rate		Emission Rate
Lb/Hr	Tons/Hr	Lb/Hr	Lb/Hr	Tons/Hr	Lb/Hr
100	0.05	0.55	16,000	8.00	16.5
200	0.10	0.88	18,000	9.00	17.9
400	0.20	1.40	20,000	10.00	19.2
600	0.30	1.83	30,000	15.00	25.2
800	0.40	2.22	40,000	20.00	30.5
1,000	0.50	2.58	50,000	25.00	35.4
1,500	0.75	3.38	60,000	30.00	40.0
2,000	1.00	4.10	70,000	35.00	41.3
2,500	1.25	4.76	80,000	40.00	42.5
3,000	1.50	5.38	90,000	45.00	43.6
3,500	1.75	5.96	100,000	50.00	44.6
4,000	2.00	6.52	120,000	60.00	46.3
5,000	2.50	7.58	140,000	70.00	47.8
6,000	3.00	8.56	160,000	80.00	49.0
7,000	3.50	9.49	200,000	100.00	51.2
8,000	4.00	10.4	1,000,000	500.00	69.0
9,000	4.50	11.2	2,000,000	1,000.00	77.6
10,000	5.00	12.0	6,000,000	3,000.00	92.7
12,000	6.00	13.6			

*Interpolation of the data in this table for process weight rates up to 60,000 lb/hr shall be accomplished by the use of the equation

$$E=4.10\ P^{0.67},$$

and interpolation and extrapolation of the data for process weight rates in excess of 60,000 lb/hr shall be accomplished by use of the equation

$$E=55.0\ P^{0.11}—40,$$

where E = rate of emission in lb/hr, and

P = process weight in tons/hr

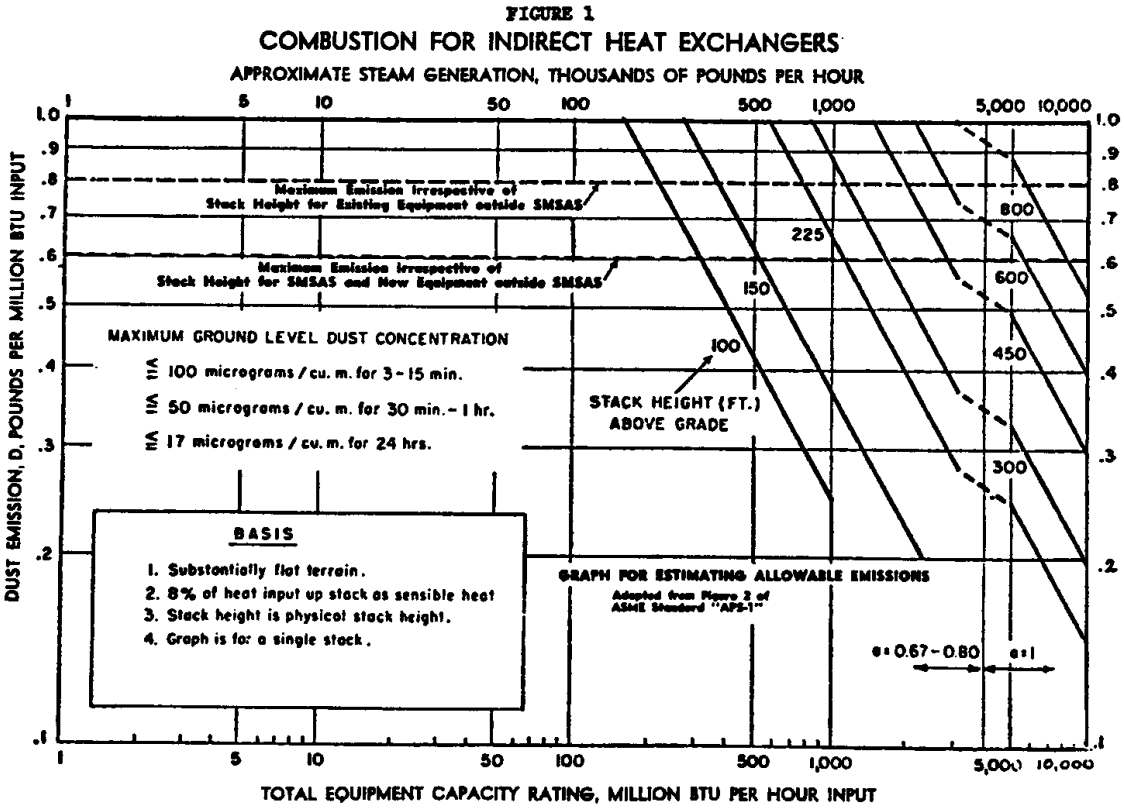
b. Combustion for indirect heating. Emissions of particulate matter from the combustion of fuel for indirect heating or for power generation shall be limited by the ASME Standard APS-1, Second Edition, November, 1968, "Recommended Guide for the Control of Dust Emission—Combustion for Indirect Heat Exchangers." For the purpose of this paragraph, the allowable emissions shall be calculated from equation (15) in that standard, with $Comax^2$=50 micrograms per cubic meter. Allowable emissions from a single stack may be estimated from Figure 1. The maximum ground level dust concentrations designated are above the background level. For plants with 4,000 million Btu/hour input or more, the "a" factor shall be 1.0. In plants with less than 4,000 million Btu/hour input, appropriate "a" factors, less than 1.0, shall be applied. Pertinent correction factors, as specified in the standard, shall be applied for installations with multiple stacks. However, for fuel-burning units in operation on January 13, 1976, the maximum allowable emissions calculated under APS-1 for the facility's equipment configuration on January 13, 1976, shall not be increased even if the changes in the equipment or stack configuration would otherwise allow a recalculation and a higher maximum allowable emission under APS-1.

(1) Outside any standard metropolitan statistical area, the maximum allowable emissions from each stack, irrespective of stack height, shall be 0.8 pounds of particulates per million Btu input.

(2) Inside any standard metropolitan statistical area, the maximum allowable emission from each stack, irrespective of stack height, shall be 0.6 pounds of particulates per million Btu input.

(3) For a new fossil fuel-fired steam generating unit of more than 250 million Btu per hour heat input, 23.1(2)*"a"* shall apply. For a new unit of between 150 million and 250 million (inclusive) Btu per hour heat input, the maximum allowable emissions from such new unit shall be 0.2 pounds of particulates per million Btu of heat input. For a new unit of less than 150 million Btu per hour heat input, the maximum allowable emissions from such new unit shall be 0.6 pounds of particulates per million Btu of heat input.

(4) Measurements of emissions from a particulate source will be made in accordance with the provisions of 567—Chapter 25.



(5) For fuel-burning sources in operation prior to July 29, 1977, which are not subject to 23.1(2) and which significantly impact a primary or secondary particulate standard nonattainment area, the emission limitations specified in this subparagraph apply. A significant impact shall be equal to or exceeding 5 micrograms of particulate matter per cubic meter of air (24-hour average) or 1 microgram of particulate matter per cubic meter of air (annual average) determined by an EPA approved single source dispersion model using allowable emission rates and five-year worst case meteorological conditions. In the case where two or more boilers discharge into a common stack, the applicable stack emission limitation shall be based upon the heat input of the largest operating boiler. The plantwide allowable emission limitation shall be the weighted average of the allowable emission limitations for each stack or the applicable APS-1 plantwide standard as determined under paragraph 23.3(2)*"b,"* whichever is more stringent.

The maximum allowable emission rate for a single stack with a total heat input capacity less than 250 million Btu per hour shall be 0.60 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input; the maximum allowable emission rate for a single stack with a total heat input capacity greater than or equal to 250 million Btu per hour and less than 500 million Btu per hour shall be 0.40 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input; the maximum allowable emission rate for a single stack with a total heat input capacity greater than or equal to 500 million Btu per hour shall be 0.30 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input; except that the maximum allowable emission rate for the stack serving Unit #1 of Iowa Public Service at Port Neal shall be 0.50 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input.

All sources regulated under this subparagraph shall demonstrate compliance by October 1, 1981; however, a source is considered to be in compliance with this subparagraph if by October 1, 1981, it is on a compliance schedule to be completed as expeditiously as possible, but no later than December 31, 1982.

c. Fugitive dust.

(1) Attainment and unclassified areas. A person shall take reasonable precautions to prevent particulate matter from becoming airborne in quantities sufficient to cause a nuisance as defined in Iowa Code section 657.1 when the person allows, causes or permits any materials to be handled, transported

or stored or a building, its appurtenances or a construction haul road to be used, constructed, altered, repaired or demolished, with the exception of farming operations or dust generated by ordinary travel on unpaved roads. Ordinary travel includes routine traffic and road maintenance activities such as scarifying, compacting, transporting road maintenance surfacing material, and scraping of the unpaved public road surface. All persons, with the above exceptions, shall take reasonable precautions to prevent the discharge of visible emissions of fugitive dusts beyond the lot line of the property on which the emissions originate. The public highway authority shall be responsible for taking corrective action in those cases where said authority has received complaints of or has actual knowledge of dust conditions which require abatement pursuant to this subrule. Reasonable precautions may include, but not be limited to, the following procedures.

1. Use, where practical, of water or chemicals for control of dusts in the demolition of existing buildings or structures, construction operations, the grading of roads or the clearing of land.

2. Application of suitable materials, such as but not limited to asphalt, oil, water or chemicals on unpaved roads, material stockpiles, race tracks and other surfaces which can give rise to airborne dusts.

3. Installation and use of containment or control equipment, to enclose or otherwise limit the emissions resulting from the handling and transfer of dusty materials, such as but not limited to grain, fertilizer or limestone.

4. Covering, at all times when in motion, open-bodied vehicles transporting materials likely to give rise to airborne dusts.

5. Prompt removal of earth or other material from paved streets or to which earth or other material has been transported by trucking or earth-moving equipment, erosion by water or other means.

6. Reducing the speed of vehicles traveling over on-property surfaces as necessary to minimize the generation of airborne dusts.

(2) Nonattainment areas. Subparagraph (1) notwithstanding, no person shall allow, cause or permit any visible emission of fugitive dust in a nonattainment area for particulate matter to go beyond the lot line of the property on which a traditional source is located without taking reasonable precautions to prevent emission. Traditional source means a source category for which a particulate emission standard has been established in 23.1(2), 23.3(2)*"a,"* 23.3(2)*"b"* or 23.4(455B) and includes a quarry operation, haul road or parking lot associated with a traditional source. This paragraph does not modify the emission standard stated in 23.1(2), 23.3(2)*"a,"* 23.3(2)*"b"* or 23.4(455B), but rather establishes a separate requirement for fugitive dust from such sources. For guidance on the types of controls which may constitute reasonable precautions, see "Identification of Techniques for the Control of Industrial Fugitive Dust Emissions," [available from the department] adopted by the commission on May 19, 1981.

(3) Reclassified areas. Reasonable precautions implemented pursuant to the nonattainment area provisions of subparagraph (2) shall remain in effect if the nonattainment area is redesignated to either attainment or unclassified after March 6, 1980.

d. Visible emissions. No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants into the atmosphere from any equipment, internal combustion engine, premise fire, open fire or stack, equal to or in excess of 40 percent opacity or that level specified in a construction permit, except as provided below and in 567—Chapter 24.

(1) *Residential heating equipment.* Residential heating equipment serving dwellings of four family units or less is exempt.

(2) *Gasoline-powered vehicles.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from gasoline-powered motor vehicles for longer than five consecutive seconds.

(3) *Diesel-powered vehicles.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from diesel-powered motor vehicles in excess of 40 percent opacity, for longer than five consecutive seconds.

(4) *Diesel-powered locomotives.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from diesel-powered locomotives in excess of 40 percent opacity, except for a maximum period of 40 consecutive seconds during acceleration under load, or for a period of four consecutive minutes when a locomotive is loaded after a period of idling.

(5) *Startup and testing.* Initial start and warmup of a cold engine, the testing of an engine for trouble, diagnosis or repair, or engine research and development activities, is exempt.

(6) *Uncombined water.* The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any emission which would be in violation of these provisions except for the presence of uncombined water, such as condensed water vapor.

23.3(3) *Sulfur compounds.* The provisions of this subrule shall apply to any installation from which sulfur compounds are emitted into the atmosphere.

a. Sulfur dioxide from use of solid fuels.

(1) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere from an existing solid fuel-burning unit, (i.e., a unit which was in operation or for which components had been purchased, or which was under construction prior to September 23, 1970), in an amount greater than 6 pounds, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input if such unit is located within the following counties: Black Hawk, Clinton, Des Moines, Dubuque, Jackson, Lee, Linn, Lousia, Muscatine and Scott.

(2) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere from an existing solid fuel-burning unit, (i.e., a unit which was in operation or for which components had been purchased, or which was under construction prior to September 23, 1970), in an amount greater than 5 pounds, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input if such unit is located within the remaining 89 counties of the state not listed in subparagraph 23.3(3)*"a"*(1).

(3) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere from any new solid fuel-burning unit (i.e., a unit which was not in operation or for which components had not been purchased, or which was not under construction prior to September 23, 1970) which has a capacity of 250 million Btu or less per hour heat input, in an amount greater than 6 pounds, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input.

(4) Subparagraphs (1) through (3) notwithstanding, a fossil fuel-fired steam generator to which 23.1(2)*"a,"* 23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc"* applies shall comply with 23.1(2)*"a,"*23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc,"* respectively.

b. Sulfur dioxide from use of liquid fuels.

(1) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the combustion of number 1 or number 2 fuel oil exceeding a sulfur content of 0.5 percent by weight.

(2) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere in an amount greater than 2.5 pounds of sulfur dioxide, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input from a liquid fuel-burning unit.

(3) Notwithstanding this paragraph, a fossil fuel-fired steam generator to which 23.1(2)*"a,"*23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc"* applies shall comply with 23.1(2)*"a,"*23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc."*

c. Sulfur dioxide from sulfuric acid manufacture. After January 1, 1975, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide from an existing sulfuric acid manufacturing plant in excess of 30 pounds of sulfur dioxide, maximum three-hour average, per ton of product calculated as 100 percent sulfuric acid.

d. Acid mist from sulfuric acid manufacture. After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of acid mist calculated as sulfuric acid from an existing sulfuric acid manufacturing plant in excess of 0.5 pounds, maximum three-hour average, per ton of product calculated as 100 percent sulfuric acid.

e. Other processes capable of emitting sulfur dioxide. After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide from any process, other than sulfuric acid manufacture, in excess of 500 parts per million, based on volume. This paragraph shall not apply to devices which have been installed for air pollution abatement purposes where it is demonstrated by the owner of the source that the ambient air quality standards are not being exceeded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.4(455B) Specific processes.

23.4(1) *General.* The provisions of this rule shall not apply to those facilities for which performance standards are specified in 23.1(2). The emission standards specified in this rule shall apply and those specified in 23.3(2)*"a"* and 23.3(2)*"b"* shall not apply to each process of the types listed in the following subrules, except as provided below.

EXCEPTION: Whenever the director determines that a process complying with the emission standard prescribed in this section is causing or will cause air pollution in a specific area of the state, the specific emission standard may be suspended and compliance with the provisions of 23.3(455B) may be required in such instance.

23.4(2) *Asphalt batching plants.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of an asphalt batching plant in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.15 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(3) *Cement kilns.* Cement kilns shall be equipped with air pollution control devices to reduce the particulate matter in the gas discharged to the atmosphere to no more than 0.3 percent of the particulate matter entering the air pollution control device. Regardless of the degree of efficiency of the air pollution control device, particulate matter discharged from such kilns shall not exceed 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(4) *Cupolas for metallurgical melting.* The emissions of particulate matter from all new foundry cupolas, and from all existing foundry cupolas with a process weight rate in excess of 20,000 pounds per hour, shall not exceed the amount specified in paragraph 23.3(2)*"a,"* except as provided in 567—Chapter 24.

The emissions of particulate matter from all existing foundry cupolas with a process weight rate less than or equal to 20,000 pounds per hour shall not exceed the amount determined from Table II of these rules, except as provided in 567—Chapter 24.

TABLE II
ALLOWABLE EMISSIONS FROM
EXISTING SMALL FOUNDRY CUPOLAS

Process weight rate (lb/hr)	Allowable emission (lb/hr)
1,000	3.05
2,000	4.70
3,000	6.35
4,000	8.00
5,000	9.58
6,000	11.30
7,000	12.90
8,000	14.30
9,000	15.50
10,000	16.65
12,000	18.70
16,000	21.60
18,000	23.40
20,000	25.10

23.4(5) *Electric furnaces for metallurgical melting.* The emissions of particulate matter to the atmosphere from electric furnaces used for metallurgical melting shall not exceed 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(6) *Sand handling and surface finishing operations in metal processing.* This subrule shall apply to any new foundry or metal processing operation not properly termed a combustion, melting, baking or pouring operation. For purposes of this subrule, a new process is any process which has not started operation, or the construction of which has not been commenced, or the components of which have not been ordered or contracts for the construction of which have not been let on August 1, 1977. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of any equipment designed for sand shakeout, mulling, molding, cleaning, preparation, reclamation or rejuvenation or any equipment for abrasive cleaning, shot blasting, grinding, cutting, sawing or buffing in such a manner that particulate matter discharged from any stack exceeds 0.05 grains per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas, regardless of the types and number of operations that discharge from the stack.

23.4(7) *Grain handling and processing plants.* The owner or operator of equipment at a permanent installation for the handling or processing of grain, grain products and grain by-products shall not cause, allow or permit the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere to exceed 0.1 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas, except as follows:

a. The particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere from a grain bin vent at a country grain elevator, as "country grain elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), shall not exceed 1.0 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

b. The particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere from a grain bin vent that was constructed, modified or reconstructed before March 31, 2008, at a country grain terminal elevator, as "country grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), or at a grain terminal elevator, as "grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), shall not exceed 1.0 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

c. The particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere from a grain bin vent that is constructed or reconstructed on or after March 31, 2008, at a country grain terminal elevator, as "country grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), or at a grain terminal elevator, as "grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), shall not exceed 0.1 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(8) *Lime kilns.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a kiln for the processing of limestone such that the particulate matter in the gas discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(9) *Meat smokehouses.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a meat smokehouse or a group of meat smokehouses, which consume more than ten pounds of wood, sawdust or other material per hour such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.2 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(10) *Phosphate processing plants.*

a. Phosphoric acid manufacture. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the manufacture of phosphoric acid that was in existence on October 22, 1974, in a manner that produces more than 0.04 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorous pentoxide or equivalent input.

b. Diammonium phosphate manufacture. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the manufacture of diammonium phosphate that was in existence on October 22, 1974, in a manner that produces more than 0.15 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorous pentoxide or equivalent input.

c. Nitrophosphate manufacture. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the manufacture of nitrophosphate in a manner that produces more than 0.06 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorus pentoxide or equivalent input.

d. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the processing of phosphate ore, rock or other phosphatic material (other than equipment used for the manufacture of phosphoric acid, diammonium phosphate or nitrophosphate) in a manner that the unit emissions of fluoride exceed 0.4 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorous pentoxide or its equivalent input.

e. Notwithstanding *"a"* through *"d,"* no person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the processing of phosphorous ore, rock or other phosphatic material including, but not limited to, phosphoric acid, in a manner that emissions of fluorides exceed 100 pounds per day.

f. "Fluoride" means elemental fluorine and all fluoride compounds as measured by reference methods specified in Appendix A to 40 CFR Part 60 as amended through March 12, 1996.

g. Calculation. The allowable total emission of fluoride shall be calculated by multiplying the unit emission specified above by the expressed design production capacity of the process equipment.

23.4(11) *Portland cement concrete batching plants.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a Portland cement concrete batching plant such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(12) *Incinerators.* A person shall not cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator unless provided with appropriate control of emissions of particulate matter and visible air contaminants.

a. *Particulate matter.* A person shall not cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator with a rated refuse burning capacity of 1000 or more pounds per hour in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.2 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas adjusted to 12 percent carbon dioxide.

A person shall not cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator with a rated refuse burning capacity of less than 1000 pounds per hour in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.35 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas adjusted to 12 percent carbon dioxide.

b. *Visible emissions.* A person shall not allow, cause or permit the operation of an incinerator in a manner such that it produces visible air contaminants in excess of 40 percent opacity; except that visible air contaminants in excess of 40 percent opacity but less than or equal to 60 percent opacity may be emitted for periods aggregating not more than 3 minutes in any 60-minute period during an operation breakdown or during the cleaning of air pollution control equipment.

23.4(13) *Painting and surface-coating operations.* No person shall allow, cause or permit painting and surface-coating operations in a manner such that particulate matter in the gas discharge exceeds 0.01 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.5(455B) Anaerobic lagoons.

23.5(1) Applications for construction permits for animal feeding operations using anaerobic lagoons shall meet the requirements of rules 567—65.9(455B) and 65.15(455B) to 65.17(455B).

23.5(2) Criteria for approval of industrial anaerobic lagoons.

a. Lagoons designed to treat 100,000 gpd or less.

(1) The sulfate content of the water supply shall not exceed 250 mg/l. However, this paragraph does not apply to an expansion of an industrial anaerobic lagoon facility which was constructed prior to February 22, 1979.

(2) The design loading rate for the total lagoon volume shall not be less than 10 pounds nor more than 20 pounds of biochemical oxygen demand (five day) per thousand cubic feet per day.

b. Lagoons designed to treat more than 100,000 gpd.

(1) The sulfate content of the water supply shall not exceed 100 mg/l. However, this paragraph does not apply to an expansion of an industrial anaerobic lagoon facility which was constructed prior to February 22, 1979.

(2) The design loading rate for the total lagoon volume shall not be less than 10 pounds nor more than 20 pounds of biochemical oxygen demand (five day) per thousand cubic feet per day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.6(455B) Alternative emission limits (the "bubble concept"). Emission limits for individual emission points included in 23.3(455B) (except 23.3(2)*"d,"*23.3(2)*"b"*(3), and 23.3(3)*"a"*(3)) and 23.4(455B) (except 23.4(12)*"b"* and 23.4(6)) may be replaced by alternative emission limits. The alternative emission limits must be consistent with 567—22.7(455B) and 567—subrule 25.1(12).

Under this rule, less stringent control limits where costs of emission control are high may be allowed in exchange for more stringent control limits where costs of control are less expensive.

Rules 23.3(455B) to 23.6(455B) are intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[Filed 8/24/70; amended 5/2/72, 12/11/73, 12/17/74]
[Filed 3/1/76, Notice 11/3/75—published 3/22/76, effective 4/26/76]
[Filed 5/28/76, Notice 12/15/75, 1/12/76, 1/26/76, 2/23/76—published 6/14/76, effective 7/19/76]
[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 8/9/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]
[Filed 12/22/76, Notice 8/9/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/16/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 8/9/76—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77[1]]
[Filed 5/27/77, Notice 8/9/76, 12/29/76—published 6/15/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed 5/27/77, Notice 1/12/76, 3/9/77—published 6/15/77, effective 1/1/78 and 1/1/79]
[Filed without Notice 10/28/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 4/27/78, Notice 11/16/77—published 5/17/78, effective 6/21/78]
[Filed 3/16/79, Notice 10/18/78—published 4/4/79, effective 5/9/79]
[Filed 4/12/79, Notice 9/6/78—published 5/2/79, effective 6/6/79]
[Filed 6/29/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed without Notice 6/29/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed 10/26/79, Notices 5/2/79, 8/8/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 4/10/80, Notices 12/26/79, 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 7/31/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 8/20/80, effective 9/24/80]
[Filed 9/26/80, Notice 5/28/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed 12/12/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed 4/23/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 5/13/81, effective 6/17/81]
[Filed 5/21/81, Notice 3/18/81—published 6/10/81, effective 7/15/81]
[Filed 7/31/81, Notices 12/10/80, 5/13/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed emergency 9/11/81—published 9/30/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed 9/11/81, Notice 7/8/81—published 9/30/81, effective 11/4/81]
[Filed emergency 6/18/82—published 7/7/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 9/24/82, Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 11/17/82]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 7/28/83, Notice 2/16/83—published 8/17/83, effective 9/21/83[2]]
[Filed 11/30/83, Notice 9/14/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 8/24/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 9/12/84, effective 10/18/84]
[Filed 9/20/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/14/84]
[Filed 11/27/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed 5/2/86, Notice 1/15/86—published 5/21/86, effective 6/25/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 8/21/87, Notice 6/17/87—published 9/9/87, effective 10/14/87]
[Filed 1/22/88, Notice 11/18/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed 3/30/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]
[Filed 5/24/90, Notice 3/21/90—published 6/13/90, effective 7/18/90]
[Filed 7/19/90, Notice 4/18/90—published 8/8/90, effective 9/12/90]
[Filed 3/29/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 4/17/91, effective 5/22/91]
[Filed 12/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 1/20/93, effective 2/24/93]
[Filed 11/19/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94]
[Filed 2/25/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 3/16/94, effective 4/20/94]
[Filed 7/29/94, Notice 3/16/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]
[Filed 9/23/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed without Notice 2/24/95—published 3/15/95, effective 4/19/95]
[Filed 5/19/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 8/25/95, Notice 6/7/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95]
[Filed 4/19/96, Notice 1/17/96—published 5/8/96, effective 6/12/96]

[Filed 9/20/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed 3/20/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 4/9/97, effective 5/14/97]
[Filed 6/27/97, Notice 3/12/97—published 7/16/97, effective 8/20/97]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed emergency 5/29/98—published 6/17/98, effective 6/29/98]
[Filed 8/21/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98][◊]
[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 3/19/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]
[Filed 5/28/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/16/99, effective 7/21/99]
[Filed 3/3/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 3/22/00, effective 4/26/00]
[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 6/14/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 2/28/02, Notice 12/12/01—published 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02]
[Filed 8/29/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 9/17/03, effective 10/22/03]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed 2/26/04, Notice 12/10/03—published 3/17/04, effective 4/21/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 2/25/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 3/16/05, effective 4/20/05]
[Filed 5/18/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 8/23/05, Notices 5/11/05, 7/6/05—published 9/14/05, effective 10/19/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/17/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 6/28/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed 2/8/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 1/23/08, Notice 8/29/07—published 2/13/08, effective 3/19/08]
[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 6/4/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed ARC 7565B (Notice ARC 7306B, IAB 11/5/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7623B (Notice ARC 7395B, IAB 12/3/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Objection, see filed rule [DEQ, 4.2(4)] published IAC Supp. 1/22/77, 3/9/77.

2 Effective date of 23.2(4) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee on 9/14/83.

TITLE IV
WASTEWATER TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL

CHAPTER 60
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

[Prior to 7/1/83, see DEQ Chs 15 and 24]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—60.1(455B,17A) Scope of title. The department has jurisdiction over the surface water and groundwater of the state to prevent, abate and control water pollution by establishing standards for water quality and for direct or indirect discharges of wastewater to waters of the state and by regulating potential sources of water pollution through a system of general rules or specific permits. The construction and operation of any wastewater disposal system and the discharge of any pollutant to a water of the state require a specific permit from the department, unless exempted by the department.

This chapter provides general definitions applicable in this title and rules of practice, including forms, applicable to the public in the department's administration of the subject matter of this title.

Chapter 61 contains the water quality standards of the state, including classification of surface waters. Chapter 62 contains the standards or methods for establishing standards relevant to the discharge of pollutants to waters of the state. Chapter 63 identifies monitoring, analytical and reporting requirements pertaining to permits for the operation of wastewater disposal systems. Chapter 64 contains the standards and procedures for obtaining construction, operation and NPDES permits for wastewater disposal systems other than those associated with animal feeding operations. Chapter 65 specifies minimum waste control requirements and permit requirements for animal feeding operations. Chapter 66 specifies restrictions on pesticide application to waters. Chapter 67 contains standards for the land application of sewage sludge. Chapter 68 contains standards and licensing requirements applicable to commercial septic tank cleaners. Chapter 69 specifies guidelines for private sewage disposal systems.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—60.2(455B) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this title, unless otherwise specified in the particular chapter of this title:

"Act" means the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended through July 1, 2007, 33 U.S.C. §1251 et seq.

"Acute toxicity" means that level of pollutants which would rapidly induce a severe and unacceptable impact on organisms.

"Application for a construction permit" means the engineering report, plans and specifications and other data deemed necessary by the department for the construction of a proposed wastewater disposal system or part thereof.

"Application for an operation permit" means a written application for an operation or NPDES permit made on forms provided by the department.

"Approved pretreatment program" means a program administered by a publicly owned treatment works that meets the criteria established in 40 CFR Part 403 and which has been approved by the director.

"Aquatic pesticide" means any pesticide, as defined in Iowa Code section 206.2, that is labeled for application to surface water.

"ASTM" means "Annual Book of Standards, Part 31, Water." The publication is available from the American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race St., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

"Average dry weather flow" or *"ADW"* means the daily average flow when the groundwater is at or near normal and runoff is not occurring.

"Average wet weather flow" or *"AWW"* means the daily average flow for the wettest 30 consecutive days for mechanical plants or for the wettest 180 consecutive days for controlled discharge lagoons.

"Best management practice (BMP)" means a practice or combination of practices that is determined, after problem assessment, examination of alternative practices, and appropriate public participation, to be the most effective, practicable (including technological, economic and institutional

considerations) means of preventing or reducing the amount of pollution generated by nonpoint sources to a level compatible with water quality goals.

"Biochemical oxygen demand (five-day)" means the amount of oxygen consumed in the biological processes that break down organic matter in water by aerobic biochemical action in five days at 20°C.

"Bypass" means the diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility or collection system. A bypass does not include internal operational waste stream diversions that are part of the design of the treatment facility, maintenance diversions where redundancy is provided, diversions of wastewater from one point in a collection system to another point in a collection system, or wastewater backups into buildings that are caused in the building lateral or private sewer line.

"Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (five-day)" means the amount of oxygen consumed in the biological processes that break down carbonaceous organic matter in water by aerobic biochemical action in five days at 20°C.

"CFR" or *"Code of Federal Regulations"* means the federal administrative rules adopted by the United States in effect as of July 1, 2008. The amendment of the date contained in this definition shall constitute the amendment of all CFR references contained in 567—Chapters 60 to 69, Title IV, unless a date of adoption is set forth in a specific rule.

"Chronic toxicity" means that level of pollutants which would, over long durations or recurring exposure, cause a continuous, adverse or unacceptable response in organisms.

"Combined sewer overflow" means the discharge from a combined sewer system at a point prior to the treatment works.

"Combined sewer system" means a wastewater collection system owned by a municipality which conveys sanitary wastewater (domestic, commercial, and industrial) and storm water through a single pipe system to the treatment plant.

"Construction permit" means a written approval from the director to construct a wastewater disposal system or part thereof in accordance with the plans and specifications approved by the department.

"Continuing planning process (CPP)" means the continuing planning process, including any revision thereto, required by Sections 208 and 303(e) of the Act (33 U.S.C. §§1288 and 1313(e)) for state water pollution control agencies. The continuing planning process is a time-phased process by which the department, working cooperatively with designated areawide planning agencies:

a. Develops a water quality management decision-making process involving elected officials of state and local units of government and representatives of state and local executive departments that conduct activities related to water quality management.

b. Establishes an intergovernmental process (such as coordinated and cooperative programs with the state conservation commission in aquatic life and recreation matters, and the soil conservation division, department of agriculture and land stewardship in nonpoint pollution control matters) which provides for water quality management decisions to be made on an areawide or local basis and for the incorporation of such decisions into a comprehensive and cohesive statewide program. Through this process, state regulatory programs and activities will be incorporated into the areawide water quality management decision process.

c. Develops a broad-based public participation (such as utilization of such mechanisms as basin advisory committees composed of local elected officials, representatives of areawide planning agencies, the public at large, and conservancy district committees) aimed at both informing and involving the public in the water quality management program.

d. Prepares and implements water quality management plans, which identify water quality goals and established state water quality standards, defines specific programs, priorities and targets for preventing and controlling water pollution in individual approved planning areas and establishes policies which guide decision making over at least a 20-year span of time (in increments of 5 years).

e. Based on the results of the statewide (state and areawide) planning process, develops the state strategy to be updated annually, which sets the state's major objectives, approach, and priorities for preventing and controlling pollution over a five-year period.

f. Translates the state strategy into the annual state program plan (required under Section 106 of the federal Act), which establishes the program objectives, identifies the resources committed for the state

program each year, and provides a mechanism for reporting progress toward achievement of program objectives.

g. Periodically reviews and revises water quality standards as required under Section 303(c) of the federal Act.

"Crossover point" means that location in a river or stream in which the flow shifts from being principally along one bank to the opposite bank. This crossover point usually occurs within two curves or an S-shaped curve of a water course.

"Culture water" means reconstituted water or other acceptable water used for culturing test organisms.

"Deep well" means a well located and constructed in such a manner that there is a continuous layer of low permeability soil or rock at least 5 feet thick located at least 25 feet below the normal ground surface and above the aquifer from which water is to be drawn.

"Diluted effluent sample" means a sample of effluent diluted with culture water at the same ratio as the dry weather design flow to the applicable receiving stream flow contained in the zone of initial dilution as allowed in 567—subrule 61.2(4), regulatory mixing zones, including paragraphs *"b,""c"* and *"d."*

"Dilution ratio" means, for a specific wastewater discharger, the ratio of the seven-day, ten-year low stream flow to the effluent design flow, e.g., a dilution ratio of 2:1 has two parts stream flow to one part effluent flow.

"Discharge of a pollutant" means any addition of any pollutant or combination of pollutants to navigable waters or waters of the state from any point source. "Discharge of a pollutant" includes additions of pollutants into navigable waters or waters of the state from surface runoff which is collected or channeled by human activity; discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances owned by a state, municipality, or other person which do not lead to a treatment works; and discharges through pipes, sewers, or other conveyances, leading into privately owned treatment works. "Discharge of a pollutant" does not include an addition of pollutants by any indirect discharger.

"Disposal system" means a system for disposing of sewage, industrial waste, or other wastes, or for the use or disposal of sewage sludge. "Disposal system" includes sewer systems, treatment works, point sources, dispersal systems, and any systems designed for the usage or disposal of sewage sludge.

"Effluent toxicity test" means a test to determine the toxicity of a chemical or chemicals contained in a wastewater discharge on living organisms in a static 48-hour exposure under laboratory conditions.

"EPA methods" means "Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes," 1979 U.S. EPA, EPA-600/4-79/020, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, National Environmental Research Center, Cincinnati, Ohio 45268. This publication is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia 22151.

"Excessive infiltration/inflow (I/I)" as referred to in the discussion of secondary treatment is the quantity of I/I which is more economical to remove from the sewer system than to transport and treat at a wastewater facility. Within the cost-effectiveness analysis performed to determine excessive I/I, the transportation and treatment costs will be based on the percent removal requirements specified in the appropriate subrule, 567—subrule 62.3(1) or 62.3(3).

"Fecal coliform" means the portion of the coliform group which is present in the gut or the feces of warm-blooded animals. It includes organisms which are capable of producing gas from lactose broth in a suitable culture medium within 24 hours at 44.5 + / - 0.2°C.

"FR" means the Federal Register, published daily by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Record Service, General Services Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408 and distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

"General permit" means an NPDES permit issued to a class of facilities which could be conditioned and described by a single permit.

"Human health criteria" means that level of pollution which, in the case of noncarcinogens, prevents adverse health effects in humans, and in the case of carcinogens, represents a level of incremental cancer risk of 1 in 100,000. The numerical criteria are based on the human consumption of an average of 6.5 grams of fish and shellfish per day by a 70-kilogram individual for a life span of 70 years.

"Indirect discharger" means a non-domestic discharger introducing pollutants to a publicly owned treatment works.

"Industrial waste" means any liquid, gaseous, radioactive, or solid waste substance resulting from any process of industry, manufacturing, trade, or business, or from the development of any natural resource.

"Interference" means a discharge which, alone or in conjunction with a discharge or discharges from other sources, both:

1. Inhibits or disrupts a POTW, its treatment process or operations, or its sludge processes, use or disposal; and
2. Is a cause of a violation of any requirement of a POTW NPDES permit including an increase in the magnitude or duration of a violation or the prevention of sewage sludge use or disposal.

"Intermittent watercourses" means watercourses which contain flow associated with rainfall/runoff events and which periodically go dry even in pooled areas.

"Local public works department" means a city or county public works department, a board of trustees of a city utility organized pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 388, or a sanitary sewer district organized pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 358.

"Losing streams" means streams which lose 30 percent or more of their flow during the seven-day, ten-year low stream flow periods to cracks and crevices of rock formations, sand and gravel deposits, or sinkholes in the streambed.

"Low permeability" means a soil layer of well-sorted, fine grain-sized sediments or of rock that under normal hydrostatic pressures would not be significantly permeable. Low permeability soils may include homogeneous clays below the zone of weathering, mudstone, claystone, shale, and some glacial till.

"Major," for municipalities, means a facility having an average wet weather design flow of 1.0 million gallons per day (MGD) or greater. For industries "major" means a facility which is designated by EPA as being a major industry based on the EPA point rating system.

"Major permit amendment" or *"major modification"* means a permit modification that is not a minor permit amendment as defined in this rule.

"Maximum wet weather flow" or *"MWW"* means the total maximum flow received during any 24-hour period when the groundwater is high and runoff is occurring.

"Milligrams per liter (mg/l)" means milligrams of solute per liter of solution (equivalent to parts per million-assuming unit density). A microgram (ug) is 1/1000 of a milligram.

"Minimum flow" means that established stream flow in lieu of the seven-day, ten-year low stream flow to which the provisions of 567—Chapter 61 apply.

"Minor" means all remaining municipal and industrial facilities which have wastewater discharge flows and which are not designated as major facilities.

"Minor permit amendment" or *"minor modification"* means a permit modification made with the consent of the permittee that occurs as a result of any of the following:

1. Correction of a typographical error;
2. Modification of the monitoring and reporting requirements in the permit to include more frequent monitoring or reporting;
3. Revision of an interim date in a compliance schedule, provided that the new date is not more than 120 days after the date specified in the permit and does not interfere with the attainment of the final compliance date;
4. Change in facility name or ownership;
5. Deletion of a point source outfall that does not result in the discharge of pollutants from other outfalls; or
6. Incorporation of an approved local pretreatment program.

"Mixing zone" means a delineated portion of a stream or river in which wastewater discharges will be allowed to combine and disperse into the water body. The chronic criteria of 567—subrule 61.3(3) will apply at the boundary of this zone.

"Mortality" means, for the purpose of the 48-hour acute toxicity test, death, immobilization, or serious incapacitation of the test organisms.

"Navigable water" means a water of the United States as defined in 40 CFR Part 122.2.

"Nephelometric" means the nephelometric method of determining turbidity as stated in Standard Methods, pp. 132-134.

"New source" means any building, structure, facility or installation from which there is or may be a discharge of pollutants to a navigable water, the construction of which commenced after the promulgation of standards of performance under Section 306 of the Act which are applicable to such source, provided that:

1. The building, structure, facility or installation is constructed at a site at which no other source is located; the building, structure, facility or installation totally replaces the process or production equipment that causes the discharge of pollutants at an existing source; or the production or wastewater generating processes of the building, structure, facility or installation are substantially independent of an existing source at the same site. In determining whether these are substantially independent, factors, such as the extent to which the new facility is integrated with the existing plant and the extent to which the new facility is engaged in the same general type of activity as the existing source, should be considered.

2. Construction on a site at which an existing source is located results in a modification rather than a new source if the construction does not create a new building, structure, facility or installation meeting the criteria of paragraph "1" but otherwise alters, replaces, or adds to existing process or production equipment.

3. Construction of a new source as defined pursuant to this rule has commenced if the owner or operator has:

- Begun, or caused to begin, as part of a continuous on-site construction program, any placement, assembly, or installation of facilities or equipment; or significant site preparation work including clearing, excavation, or removal of existing buildings, structures, or facilities which is necessary for the placement, assembly, or installation of new source facilities or equipment; or
- Entered into a binding contractual obligation for the purchase of facilities or equipment which is intended to be used in the operation of the new source within a reasonable time. Options to purchase or contracts which can be terminated or modified without substantial loss, and contracts for feasibility, engineering, and design studies do not constitute a contractual obligation under this definition.

"Nonpoint source" means a source of pollutants that is not a point source.

"NPDES permit" means an operation permit, issued after the department has obtained approval of its National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program from the administrator, that authorizes the discharge of any pollutant into a navigable water.

"Operation permit" means a written permit by the director authorizing the operation of a wastewater disposal system or part thereof or discharge source and, if applicable, the discharge of wastes from the disposal system or part thereof or discharge source to waters of the state. An NPDES permit will constitute the operation permit in cases where there is a discharge to a water of the United States and an NPDES permit is required by the Act.

"Other waste" means heat, garbage, municipal refuse, lime, sand, ashes, offal, oil, tar, chemicals, and all other wastes which are not sewage or industrial waste.

"Pass through" means a discharge which, alone or in conjunction with a discharge or discharges entering the treatment facility from other sources, exits a POTW or semipublic sewage disposal system in quantities or concentrations which cause a violation of any requirement of the treatment facility's NPDES permit including an increase in the magnitude or duration of a violation.

"Pathogen" means any microorganism or virus that can cause disease.

"Permit rationale" means a document that sets forth the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological, and policy questions considered in preparing a draft operation or NPDES permit.

"Pesticide" shall have the definition as stated in Iowa Code section 206.2.

"pH" means the hydrogen ion activity of a solution expressed as the logarithm of the reciprocal of the hydrogen ion activity in moles per liter at 25°C. pH is a measure of the relative acidity or alkalinity

of the solution. The range extends from 0 to 14; 7 being neutral, 0 to 7 being acidic, and 7 to 14 being alkaline.

"Point source" means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, or vessel or other floating craft, from which pollutants are or may be discharged. "Point source" does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

"Pollutant" means sewage, industrial waste, or other waste.

"Population equivalent" means the calculated number of people who would contribute an equivalent amount of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) per day as the system in question, assuming that each person contributes 0.167 pounds of five-day, 20 degrees Celsius, BOD per day.

"Positive toxicity test result" means a statistical significant difference of mortality rate between the control and the diluted effluent test.

"POTW" or *"publicly owned treatment works"* means any device or system used in the treatment of municipal sewage or industrial wastes of a liquid nature which is owned by a municipal corporation or other public body created by or under Iowa law and having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes or other wastes, or a designated and approved management agency under Section 208 of the Act.

"Pretreatment" means the reduction of the amount of pollutants, the elimination of pollutants, or the alteration of the nature of pollutant properties in wastewater prior to or in lieu of discharging or otherwise introducing such pollutants into a POTW. The reduction or alteration may be obtained by physical, chemical, or biological processes, by process changes, or by other means, except as prohibited in 40 CFR 403.6(d).

"Pretreatment requirements" means any substantive or procedural requirement related to pretreatment, other than a national pretreatment standard, imposed on an industrial user.

"Pretreatment standard" or *"national pretreatment standard"* means any regulation containing pollutant discharge limits promulgated by EPA in accordance with Section 307(b) and (c) of the Act, which applies to industrial users. "Pretreatment standard" includes prohibitive discharge limits established pursuant to 40 CFR 403.5.

"Primary contact" means any recreational or other water use in which there is direct human contact with the water involving considerable risk of ingestion of water or contact with sensitive body organs such as the eyes, ears and nose, in quantities sufficient to pose a significant health hazard.

"Private sewage disposal system" means a system which provides for the treatment or disposal of domestic sewage from four or fewer dwelling units or the equivalent of less than 16 individuals on a continuing basis. This includes domestic waste, whether residential or nonresidential, but does not include industrial waste of any flow rate.

"Qualified volunteer" means a person or group of people acting on their own behalf, and not for a government agency or under contract with the department, to produce water quality monitoring data in accordance with a department-approved volunteer monitoring plan. Qualified volunteers must have the training and experience to ensure quality assurance and quality control for the data being produced, or be under the direct supervision of a person having such qualifications. A person or persons identified as participants in a department-approved volunteer monitoring plan will be considered qualified volunteers.

"Records of operation" means department of natural resources report forms or such other report forms, letters or documents which may be acceptable to the department that are designed to indicate specific physical, chemical, or biological values for wastewater during a stated period of time.

"Regional administrator" means the regional administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region VII, 901 N. 5th Street, Kansas City, Kansas 66101.

"Secondary contact" means any recreational or other water use in which contact with the water is either incidental or accidental and in which the probability of ingesting appreciable quantities of water is minimal, such as fishing, commercial and recreational boating and any limited contact incidental to shoreline activity. This would include users who do not swim or float in the water body while on a boating activity.

"Semipublic sewage disposal system" means a system for the treatment or disposal of domestic sewage which is not a private sewage disposal system and which is not owned by a city, a sanitary sewer district, or a designated and approved management agency under Section 208 of the Act (33 U.S.C. 1288).

"Seven-day average" means the arithmetic mean of pollutant parameter values for samples collected in a period of seven consecutive days.

"Seven-day, ten-year low stream flow" means the lowest average stream flow which would statistically occur for seven consecutive days once every ten years.

"Severe property damage" means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities which causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources which can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. "Severe property damage" does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

"Sewage" means the water-carried waste products from residences, public buildings, institutions, or other buildings, including the bodily discharges from human beings or animals together with such groundwater infiltration and surface water as may be present.

"Sewage from vessels" means human body wastes and the wastes from toilets and other receptacles intended to receive or retain body wastes that are discharged from vessels and regulated under Section 312 of the Act.

"Shallow well" means a well located and constructed in such manner that there is not a continuous 5-foot layer of low permeability soil or rock between the aquifer from which the water supply is drawn and a point 25 feet below the normal ground surface.

"Significant industrial user" means an industrial user of a POTW that meets any one of the following conditions:

1. Discharges an average of 25,000 gallons per day or more of process wastewater excluding sanitary, noncontact cooling and boiler blowdown wastewater;
2. Contributes a process waste stream which makes up 5 percent or more of the average dry weather hydraulic or organic capacity of the POTW;
3. Is subject to Categorical Pretreatment Standards under 40 CFR 403.6 and 40 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter N; or
4. Is designated by the department as a significant industrial user on the basis that the contributing industry, either singly or in combination with other contributing industries, has a reasonable potential for adversely affecting the operation of or effluent quality from the POTW or for violating any pretreatment standards or requirements.

Upon a finding that an industrial user meeting the criteria in paragraph "1" or "2" of this definition has no reasonable potential for adversely affecting the operation of the POTW or for violating any pretreatment standard or requirement, the department may, at any time on its own initiative or in response to a request received from an industrial user or POTW, determine that an industrial user is not a significant industrial user.

"Significantly more stringent limitation" relates to secondary treatment $CBOD_5$ and SS limitations necessary to meet the percent removal requirements of at least 5 mg/l more stringent than the otherwise applicable concentration-based limitations (i.e., less than 20 mg/l in the case of $CBOD_5$), or the percent removal limitations in 567—subrules 62.3(1) and 62.3(3), if such limits would, by themselves, force significant construction or other significant capital expenditure.

"Sinkhole" means any depression caused by the dissolution or collapse of subterranean materials in a carbonate formation or in gypsum or rock salt deposits through which water may be drained or lost to the local groundwater system. Such depressions may or may not be open to the surface at times. Intermittently, sinkholes may hold water forming a pond.

"Small municipal separate storm sewer system" means all separate storm sewer systems that are owned or operated by the United States, the state of Iowa or a city, town, county, district, association or other public body (created by or pursuant to state law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under state law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or a designated and approved

management agency under Section 208 of the Clean Water Act that discharges to waters of the United States or of the state of Iowa, and that have a population of less than 100,000 as determined by the 1990 census. This term includes systems similar to separate storm sewer systems in municipalities, such as systems at military bases, large hospital or prison complexes, and highways and other thoroughfares. The term does not include separate storm sewers in very discrete areas such as individual buildings.

"Storm water" means storm water runoff, snow melt runoff and surface runoff and drainage. (NOTE: Agricultural storm water runoff is excluded by federal regulation 40 CFR 122.3(e) as amended through June 15, 1992.)

"Storm water discharge associated with industrial activity" means the discharge from any conveyance which is used for collecting and conveying storm water and which is directly related to manufacturing, processing or raw materials storage areas at an industrial plant. The term does not include discharges from facilities or activities excluded from the NPDES program under 40 CFR Part 122 as amended through June 15, 1992. For the categories of industries identified in paragraphs "1" to "10" of this definition, the term includes, but is not limited to, storm water discharges from industrial plant yards; immediate access roads and rail lines used or traveled by carriers of raw materials, manufactured products, waste material, or by-products used or created by the facility; material handling sites; refuse sites; sites used for the application or disposal of process wastewaters (as defined at 40 CFR 401 amended through June 15, 1992); sites used for the storage and maintenance of material handling equipment; sites used for residual treatment, storage, or disposal; shipping and receiving areas; manufacturing buildings; storage areas (including tank farms) for raw materials, and intermediate and finished products; and areas where industrial activity has taken place in the past and significant materials remain and are exposed to storm water.

For the categories of industries identified in paragraphs "1" to "9" and "11," the term includes only storm water discharges from all the areas (except access roads and rail lines) that are listed in the previous sentence where material handling equipment or activities, raw materials, intermediate products, final products, waste materials, by-products, or industrial machinery are exposed to storm water. For the purposes of this paragraph, material handling activities include the: storage, loading and unloading, transportation, or conveyance of any raw material, intermediate product, finished product, by-product or waste product. To qualify for this exclusion, a storm-resistant shelter is not required for: drums, barrels, tanks and similar containers that are tightly sealed with bands or otherwise secured and have no taps or valves, are not deteriorated and do not leak; adequately maintained vehicles used in material handling; and final products other than products that would be mobilized in storm water discharge. The term excludes areas located on plant lands separate from the plant's industrial activities, such as office buildings and accompanying parking lots as long as the drainage from the excluded areas is not mixed with storm water drained from the above described areas. Industrial facilities (including industrial facilities that are federally, state, or municipally owned or operated) that meet the description of the facilities listed in paragraphs "1" to "11" of this definition include those facilities designated under 40 CFR 122.26(a)(1)(v) as amended through December 8, 1999. The following categories of facilities are considered to be engaging in "industrial activity" for purposes of this definition:

1. Facilities subject to storm water effluent limitations guidelines, new source performance standards, or toxic pollutant effluent standards under 40 CFR Subchapter N as amended through June 15, 1992 (except facilities with toxic pollutant effluent standards which are exempted under paragraph "11" of this definition);

2. Facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 24 (except 2434), 26 (except 265 and 267), 28 (except 283 and 285), 29, 311, 32 (except 323), 33, 3441, 373;

3. Facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 10 through 14 (mineral industry) including active or inactive mining operations (except for areas of coal mining operations meeting the definition of a reclamation area under 40 CFR 434.11(1) as amended through June 15, 1992) because the performance bond issued to the facility by the appropriate SMCRA authority has been released, or except for areas of non-coal mining operations which have been released from applicable state or federal reclamation requirements after December 17, 1990, and oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities that discharge storm water contaminated

by contact with, or that has come into contact with, any overburden, raw material, intermediate products, finished products, by-products or waste products located on the site of such operations; (inactive mining operations are mining sites that are not being actively mined, but which have an identifiable owner/operator; inactive mining sites do not include sites where mining claims are being maintained prior to disturbances associated with the extraction, beneficiation, or processing of mined materials, nor sites where minimal activities are undertaken for the sole purpose of maintaining a mining claim);

4. Hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facilities, including those that are operating under interim status or a permit under Subtitle C of RCRA;

5. Landfills, land application sites, and open dumps that have received any industrial wastes (waste that is received from any of the facilities described under this definition) including those that are subject to regulation under Subtitle D of RCRA;

6. Facilities involved in the recycling of materials, including metal scrap yards, battery reclaimers, salvage yards, and automobile junkyards, including, but not limited to, those classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 5015 and 5093;

7. Steam electric power generating facilities, including coal handling sites;

8. Transportation facilities classified as Standard Industrial Classifications 40, 41, 42 (except 4221-4225), 43, 44, 45 and 5171 which have vehicle maintenance shops, equipment cleaning operations, or airport deicing operations. Only those portions of the facility that are either involved in vehicle maintenance (including vehicle rehabilitation, mechanical repairs, painting, fueling, and lubrication), equipment cleaning operations, airport deicing operations, or which are otherwise identified under paragraphs "1" to "7" or "9" or "11" of this definition are associated with industrial activity;

9. Treatment works treating domestic sewage or any other sewage sludge or wastewater treatment device or system used in the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal or domestic sewage, including land dedicated to the disposal of sewage sludge that are located within the confines of the facility, with a design flow of 1.0 mgd or more, or required to have an approved pretreatment program under 40 CFR 403 (as amended through June 15, 1992). Not included are farmlands, domestic gardens or lands used for sludge management where sludge is beneficially reused and which are not physically located in the confines of the facility, or areas that are in compliance with 40 CFR 503 (as amended through June 15, 1992);

10. Construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation activities except operations that result in the disturbance of less than 5 acres of total land area which is not part of a larger common plan of development or sale. Effective March 10, 2003, construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation activities except operations that result in the disturbance of less than 1 acre of total land area which is not part of a larger common plan of development or sale;

11. Facilities under Standard Industrial Classifications 20, 21, 22, 23, 2434, 25, 265, 267, 27, 283, 285, 30, 31 (except 311), 323, 34 (except 3441), 35, 36, 37 (except 373), 38, 39, 4221-4225 (and which are not otherwise included within paragraphs "2" to "10").

"Storm water discharge associated with small construction activity" means the discharge of storm water from:

1. Construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than 1 acre and less than 5 acres. Small construction activity also includes the disturbance of less than 1 acre of total land area that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb an area equal to or greater than 1 acre and less than 5 acres. Small construction activity does not include routine maintenance that is performed to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

2. Any other construction activity designated by the director based on the potential for contribution to a violation of a water quality standard or for significant contribution of pollutants to waters of the United States.

"Storm water point sources" means point sources that serve to collect, channel, direct, and convey storm water and which are subject to Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act and Parts 122, 123, and 124 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (as amended through June 15, 1992).

"Temperature" means a measure of the heat content of water.

"Thirty-day average" means the arithmetic mean of pollutant parameter values of samples collected in a period of 30 consecutive days.

"Toxicity reduction evaluation (TRE) program" means a step-wise process, similar to that found in EPA Document/600/2-88/062, which combines effluent toxicity tests and analysis of the chemical characteristics of the effluent to determine the cause of the effluent toxicity or the treatment methods which will reduce the effluent toxicity, or both.

"Turbidity" is a measure of the optical property of the particles of mud, clay, silt, finely divided organic matter, or microscopic organisms suspended in water that interfere with light transmission, causing the light to be scattered and absorbed rather than transmitted through the water in straight lines.

"Uncontrolled sanitary landfill" means a landfill or open dump, whether in operation or closed, that does not meet the requirements for runon or runoff controls established pursuant to subtitle D of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

"Valid effluent toxicity test" means the mortality in the control test is not greater than 10 percent and all test conditions contained in 567—subrule 63.4(2)*"b"* "Standard Operating Procedure: Effluent Toxicity Testing, Iowa Department of Natural Resources" are met.

"Water contact recreational canoeing" means the type of activities associated with canoeing outings in which primary contact with the water does occur. This would include users who swim or float in the water body while on a canoeing outing.

"Water of the state" means any stream, lake, pond, marsh, watercourse, waterway, well, spring, reservoir, aquifer, irrigation system, drainage system, and any other body or accumulation of water, surface or underground, natural or artificial, public or private, which are contained within, flow through or border upon the state or any portion thereof.

"Zone of initial dilution" means a delineated portion of a mixing zone in which wastewater discharges will be allowed to rapidly combine and begin dispersing into the water body. The acute criteria of 567—subrule 61.3(3) will apply at the boundary of this zone.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—60.3(455B,17A) Forms. The following forms shall be used to apply for departmental approvals and to report on activities related to the wastewater programs of the department. Electronic forms may be obtained from the appropriate regional field office. Paper forms may be obtained from the Web site of the department or by contacting the appropriate regional field office. Properly completed application forms and all attachments shall be submitted in accordance with the instructions. Reporting forms shall be submitted to the appropriate field office.

60.3(1) *Construction permit application forms.*

a. Schedules 28 — "A" to "S"

"A" — General Information 542-3129
"B" — Collection System 542-3095
"C" — Lateral Sewer System 542-3096
"D" — Trunk and Interceptor Sewer 542-3097
"E" — Pump Station 542-3098
"F" — Treatment Project Site Selection 542-3099
"G" — Treatment Project Design Data 542-3106
"H1" — Schematic Flow Diagram 542-3101
"H2" — Treatment Process Removal Efficiency 542-3102
"H3" — Mechanical Plant Reliability 542-3239
"I" — Screening, Grit Removal and Flow Measurement 542-3089
"J" — Septic Tank System 542-3090
"K1" — Controlled Discharge Pond 542-3091
"K2" — Aerated Pond 542-3092
"K3" — Anaerobic Lagoon 542-3093
"L" — Settling Tanks 542-3094
"M" — Fixed Film Reactor—Stationary Media 542-3081

"N" — Rotating Biological Contactor 542-3082
"O" — Aeration Tanks or Basins 542-3083
"P" — Gas Chlorination 542-3084
"Q" — Sludge Dewatering and Disposal 542-3085
"R1" — Sludge Dewatering and Disposal 542-3086
"R2A" — Low Rate Land Application of Sludge (Part I) 542-3087
"R2B" — Low Rate Land Application of Sludge (Part II) 542-3088
"S" — Land Application of Wastewater (To be developed)

b. Form 29 — Sewage Treatment Agreement 542-3219

60.3(2) *Operation and NPDES permit application forms.*

a. Form 30 — public or private domestic sewer systems (municipal and semipublic facilities) 542-3220.

(1) Part A — basic information for all applicants.
(2) Part B — expanded effluent testing data.
(3) Part C — toxicity testing data.
(4) Part D — industrial user discharges and RCRA/CERCLA wastes.
(5) Part E — combined sewer systems.
(6) Part F — certification.

b. Form 31 — treatment agreement 542-3221.

c. Form 34 — open feedlots 542-4001.

d. Form 1 — general information for industrial, manufacturing or commercial systems 542-1376.

e. Form 2 — facilities which do not discharge process wastewater—industrial, manufacturing or commercial systems 542-1377.

f. Form 3 — facilities which discharge process wastewater existing sources—industrial, manufacturing, and commercial systems 542-1378.

g. Form 4 — facilities which discharge process wastewater—new sources—industrial, manufacturing or commercial systems 542-1379.

h. EPA Form 2F — application for NPDES individual permit to discharge storm water discharge associated with industrial activity 542-1380.

i. Form 5 — Certification for Industrial Facilities 542-1382.

j. NPDES Permit Application Supplement 542-1383.

k. Notice of Intent for Coverage Under Storm Water NPDES General Permit No. 1 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity" or General Permit No. 2 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities" or General Permit No. 3 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity from Asphalt Plants, Concrete Batch Plants, Rock Crushing Plants and Construction Sand and Gravel Facilities" 542-1415.

l. Notice of Intent for Coverage Under NPDES General Permit No. 4 "Discharge from Private Sewage Treatment and Disposal Systems" 542-1541.

m. Notice of Intent for Coverage Under NPDES General Permit No. 5 "Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities" 542-4006.

n. Notice of Discontinuation From Coverage Under General Permit No. 5 542-8038.

o. Information Required to Accompany Application for the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit 542-8039.

p. NPDES Application Fee Invoice for Open Feedlots and Designated Confinement Feeding Operations 542-1240.

q. NPDES Application Fee Invoice 542-1251.

r. NPDES Application Fee Invoice for a New Discharger 542-1253.

s. Storm Water Discharge — NPDES General Permit #1 Notice of Discontinuation 542-8814.

t. Storm Water Discharge — NPDES General Permit #2 Notice of Discontinuation 542-8815.

u. Storm Water Discharge — NPDES General Permit #3 Notice of Discontinuation 542-8816.

v. Public Notice of Storm Water Discharge 542-8117.

60.3(3) *Wastewater monitoring report forms.*

a. Form 35-1 — general/monthly 542-3226

b. Form 35-2 — general/quarterly 542-3227

c. Form 35-3 — commercial/industrial contributor/monthly 542-3228

d. Form 35-4 — general/monthly 542-3229

e. Form 35-5 — waste stabilization lagoons 542-3230

f. Form 35-6 — trickling filter 542-3231

g. Form 35-7 — activated sludge/contact stabilization 542-3232

h. Form 35-8 — commercial/industrial contributor/quarterly 542-3233

i. General Permit No. 5, "Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities," Annual Monitoring Report 542-8035.

j. Other forms as provided by the department, including electronic forms.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—60.4(455B,17A) Application procedures and requirements generally. The following procedures and requirements pertain to applications for wastewater permits. More specific and substantive requirements may be found in 567—Chapters 61 to 65.

60.4(1) *Construction permit applications.*

a. *General.* All applications for a construction permit pursuant to 567—64.2(455B) shall be made in accordance with the instructions for completion of application for wastewater construction permit. The instructions specify the requirements for federal grant and nongrant projects. In addition to the required engineering documents and data the appropriate application schedules (Form 28, "A" to "S") and Sewage Treatment Agreement Form 29 as applicable shall be submitted. The applicant will be promptly notified if the application is incomplete or improperly filled out, and an application will not be reviewed until such time as a complete and proper submission is made. A wastewater construction permit will be denied when the application does not meet all requirements for issuance of a construction permit. For a system with permits conditioned by limitations on additional loads under 567—subrule 64.2(10), paragraphs *"a," "b"* or *"f,"* subsequent construction permit applications must be accompanied by an accounting of connections and additional loading since the time the initial conditioned permit was issued.

b. *Sewer systems.* If Schedule B, "Collection System," of the construction permit application does not provide sufficient information on which to make a determination to grant or deny a sewer system construction permit under this subrule, additional information, such as the following, may be requested and evaluated:

(1) Sources of extraneous flows,

(2) Population trends and density in area to be served,

(3) Quality and strength of wastes from industrial contributors,

(4) Existing water used data,

(5) Historical and experience data,

(6) Location, capacity, and condition of existing sewer system and stormwater drainage courses,

(7) Probability of annexation or development of adjacent areas,

(8) Service agreements with adjacent communities,

(9) Existence and effectiveness of industrial waste ordinance,

(10) Drainage area limits,

(11) Bypasses and combined sewers,

(12) Municipal sewer map.

c. *Site surveys.* For new or expanded wastewater treatment facilities, an application for a site survey must be submitted, by the applicant's engineer, generally in advance of a full application for construction permit. The applicant should allow 60 days from the date of application for preliminary approvals. The following minimum information must be submitted:

(1) A preliminary engineering report or a cover letter which contains a brief description of the proposed treatment process and assurance that the project is in conformance with the long-range planning of the area.

(2) Completed Schedule A — General Information

(3) Completed Schedule F — Treatment Project Site Selection

(4) Completed Schedule G — Treatment Project Design Data

If the application is incomplete it will be returned to the engineer for completion. When the application is complete it will be reviewed and if the data submitted indicates on its face that the site would be unsuitable for its intended purpose, a letter of rejection will be sent to the applicant and the engineer. Clarifications and additional data may be requested of the applicant and the engineer. When the application is complete and indicates on its face that the site may be suitable, a site survey will be conducted by department staff.

d. Modification. Persons seeking a modification to plans and specifications after having been issued a construction permit shall submit an addendum to plans and specifications, a change order, or revised plans and specifications, along with the reasons for the proposed changes, to the department. A supplemental written permit or approval will be issued when the changes submitted by the applicant meet department requirements. Construction shall not proceed until such changes have been approved.

e. Fees. Required fees shall be submitted with all applications for a construction permit as noted in 567—64.16(455B).

60.4(2) *Operation and NPDES permit applications.*

a. General. A person required to obtain or renew a wastewater operation permit or an Iowa NPDES permit pursuant to 567—Chapter 64, 567—Chapter 65, or 567—Chapter 69 must complete the appropriate application form as identified in subrule 60.3(2).

(1) Complete applications. A permit application is complete and approvable when all necessary questions on the application forms have been completed and the application is signed pursuant to 567—subrule 64.3(8), and when all applicable portions of the application, including the application fee and required attachments, have been submitted. The director may require the submission of additional information deemed necessary to evaluate the application. The due date for a renewal application is 180 days prior to the expiration date of the current permit, as noted in 567—64.8(455B). For a POTW, permission to submit an application at a later date may be granted by the director. The due date for a new application is 180 days prior to the date the operation is scheduled to begin, unless a shorter period is approved by the director.

(2) Incomplete applications. Incomplete applications may be returned to the applicant for completion. Authorization to discharge will be suspended if a complete application is not submitted to the department before the expiration date of the current permit. In the case of new applications, no discharge will be allowed until an NPDES or operation permit is issued. In the case of existing discharges, if a permit application is incomplete or has not been submitted, the department shall notify the permittee of a violation of this rule and may proceed administratively on the violation or may request that the commission refer the matter to the attorney general for legal action.

(3) Other information. If a permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application, the permittee shall promptly submit such facts or information.

b. Amendments. A permittee seeking an amendment to its operation permit shall make a written request in the form of a detailed letter to the department which shall include the nature of and the reasons supporting the requested amendment. A variance or amendment to the terms and conditions of a general permit shall not be granted. If a variance or amendment to a general permit is desired, the applicant must apply for an individual permit following the procedures in 567—paragraph 64.3(4)*"a."*

(1) Schedules of compliance. Requests to amend a permit schedule of compliance shall be made at least 30 days prior to the next scheduled compliance date which the permittee contends it is unable to meet. The request shall include any proposed changes in the existing schedule of compliance, and any supporting documentation for the time extension. An extension may be granted by the department for cause. Cause may include unusually adverse weather conditions, equipment shortages, labor strikes,

federal grant regulation requirements, or any other extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the requesting party. Cause does not include economic hardship, profit reduction, or failure to proceed in a timely manner.

(2) Interim effluent limitations. A request to amend interim effluent limitations in an existing permit shall include the proposed amendments to existing effluent limitations and any documentation in support of the proposed limitations. The department will evaluate the request based upon the capability of the disposal system to meet interim effluent limitations, taking into account the contributions to treatment capability which can be made by good operation and maintenance of the disposal system and by minor alterations which can be made to the system to improve its capability. The department may deny a request where the inability of the disposal system to meet interim effluent limitations is due to increased waste loadings on the system over those loadings upon which the interim limitations were based.

(3) Monitoring requirements. An amendment request for a change in the minimum monitoring requirements in an existing permit is considered a variance request. A request for a variance shall include a letter and the Petition for Waiver or Variance form (542-1258). This form can be obtained from the NPDES section as noted in 60.3(455B). The requesting permittee must provide monitoring results which are frequent enough to reflect variations in actual wastewater characteristics over a period of time and are consistent in results from sample to sample. The department will evaluate the request based upon whether or not less frequent sample results accurately reflect actual wastewater characteristics and whether operational control can be maintained.

Upon receipt of a request, the department may grant, modify, or deny the request. If the request is denied, the department may notify the permittee of any violation of its permit and may proceed administratively on the violation or may request that the commission refer the matter to the attorney general for legal action.

c. *Fees.* Required fees shall be submitted with all permit applications as noted in 567—64.16(455B).

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 17A.3(1)*"b"* and chapter 455B, division III, part 1.

[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 12/2/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 7/12/85, Notice 3/13/85—published 7/31/85, effective 9/4/85]
[Filed 4/30/86, Notice 9/11/85—published 5/21/86, effective 6/25/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 3/30/90, Notice 8/9/89—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]
[Filed 10/26/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 11/14/90, effective 12/19/90]
[Filed 10/26/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 11/14/90, effective 12/19/90]
[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 10/17/90—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed 5/24/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 6/12/91, effective 7/17/91]
[Filed without Notice 6/21/91—published 7/10/91, effective 8/14/91]
[Filed 6/19/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 7/8/92, effective 8/12/92]
[Filed without Notice 8/28/92—published 9/16/92, effective 10/21/92]
[Filed without Notice 8/27/93—published 9/15/93, effective 10/20/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/26/94—published 9/14/94, effective 10/19/94]
[Filed without Notice 9/22/95—published 10/11/95, effective 11/15/95]
[Filed without Notice 9/20/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed without Notice 9/19/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed without Notice 2/5/99—published 2/24/99, effective 3/31/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/28/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/27/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]
[Filed 5/25/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 6/13/01, effective 7/18/01]
[Filed without Notice 9/27/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]

[Filed 3/27/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]
[Filed 6/18/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 9/25/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/03—published 10/15/03, effective 11/19/03]
[Filed without Notice 11/17/04—published 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05]
[Filed without Notice 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed without Notice 9/21/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/15/06]
[Filed without Notice 11/14/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed ARC 7625B (Notice ARC 7152B, IAB 9/10/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 62
EFFLUENT AND PRETREATMENT STANDARDS: OTHER EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS OR PROHIBITIONS

[Prior to 7/1/86, DEQ Ch 17]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—62.1(455B) Prohibited discharges.

62.1(1) The discharge of any pollutant from a point source into a navigable water is prohibited unless authorized by an NPDES permit. For purposes of this subrule, an NPDES permit includes an NPDES permit issued by the administrator prior to approval of the Iowa NPDES program.

62.1(2) The discharge of any radiological, chemical or biological warfare agent or high-level radioactive waste into navigable waters is prohibited.

62.1(3) Any discharge which the secretary of the army acting through the chief of engineers finds would substantially impair anchorage and navigation is prohibited.

62.1(4) Any discharge to which the regional administrator has objected in writing pursuant to any right to object provided the administrator in Section 402(d) of the Act is prohibited.

62.1(5) Any discharge from a point source which is in conflict with a plan or amendment thereto approved pursuant to Section 208(b) of the Act is prohibited.

62.1(6) The discharge of wastewater into a publicly owned treatment works or a semipublic sewage disposal system in volumes or quantities in excess of those to which a significant industrial user is committed in the treatment agreement described in 567—subrule 64.3(5) or a local control mechanism in the case of a POTW with a pretreatment program approved by the department is prohibited.

62.1(7) Wastes in such volumes or quantities as to exceed the design capacity of the treatment works, cause interference or pass through, or reduce the effluent quality below that specified in the operation permit of the treatment works are considered to be a waste which interferes with the operation or performance of a publicly owned treatment works or a semipublic sewage disposal system and are prohibited.

62.1(8) Discharge of the following pollutants to a publicly owned treatment works, a semipublic sewage disposal system, or a private sewage disposal system is prohibited:

a. Pollutants which create a fire or explosion hazard including but not limited to waste streams with a closed cup flashpoint of less than 140 degrees Fahrenheit or 60 degrees Centigrade using the test methods specified in 40 CFR 261.21;

b. Solid or viscous substances in amounts that will cause obstruction to the flow in the treatment works resulting in interference;

c. Heat in amounts which will inhibit biological activity in the treatment works resulting in interference but, in no case, heat in such quantities that the temperature of the waste stream at the treatment plant exceeds 40 degrees Celsius (104 degrees Fahrenheit) unless specifically approved by the department;

d. Petroleum oil, nonbiodegradable cutting oil, or products of mineral oil origin in amounts that will cause interference or pass through;

e. Pollutants which result in the presence of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes within the treatment works in a quantity that could cause acute worker health and safety problems; and

f. Pollutants which will cause corrosive structural damage to the treatment works but, in no case, discharges with a pH lower than 5.0 standard units, unless the treatment works is specifically designed to accommodate such discharges, or wastes which would intermittently change the pH of the raw waste entering the treatment plant by more than 0.5 standard pH units or which would cause the pH of the raw waste entering the treatment plant to be less than 6.0 or greater than 9.0 standard units.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.2(455B) Exemption of adoption of certain federal rules from public participation. Iowa Code section 17A.4(2) allows an agency to exempt a "very narrowly tailored category of rules" from the notice and public participation requirements of Iowa Code section 17A.4(1) if the agency for good cause finds that notice and public participation is "unnecessary." The commission finds good cause

for exempting from the notice and public participation requirements of Iowa Code section 17A.4(1) the adoption by reference of the following federal standards and guidelines and amendments thereto: An effluent limitation guideline promulgated pursuant to Sections 301 and 304 of the Act; a standard of performance for a new source promulgated pursuant to Section 306 of the Act; a toxic effluent standard promulgated pursuant to Section 307(a) of the Act; a pretreatment standard for an existing source promulgated pursuant to Section 307(b) of the Act; a pretreatment standard for a new source promulgated pursuant to Section 307(c) of the Act; and information on the level of effluent quality attainable through the application of secondary treatment promulgated pursuant to Section 304(d) of the Act.

Public participation would be unnecessary since the commission must adopt effluent and pretreatment standards at least as stringent as the enumerated promulgated federal standards in order to have the department's NPDES program approved by the administrator (Section 402(c) of the Act), and yet must not adopt an effluent or pretreatment standard that is more stringent than the enumerated promulgated federal standards (Iowa Code section 455B.173(3)). Any such rule adopted by reference would be effective 35 days after filing, indexing, and publication in the Iowa Administrative Code.

567—62.3(455B) Secondary treatment information: effluent standards for publicly owned treatment works and semipublic sewage disposal systems.

62.3(1) *General.* The following paragraphs describe the minimum level of effluent quality attainable by secondary treatment in terms of the pollutant measurements carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand ($CBOD_5$), the five-day measure of the pollutant parameter carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand; suspended solids (SS), the pollutant parameter total suspended solids; and pH, the measure of the relative acidity or alkalinity. The pollutant measurement carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand is used in lieu of the pollutant measurement five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5), as noted in 40 CFR 133.102. All requirements for each pollutant measurement shall be achieved by publicly owned treatment works and semipublic sewage disposal systems except as provided for in subrules 62.3(2) and 62.3(3).

Effluent limitations on pollutants other than carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (five day), suspended solids and pH may be imposed in the NPDES permit. Such limitations will reflect pretreatment requirements that may be imposed on users of the treatment works.

a. Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (5 day) — $CBOD_5$.

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 25 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 40 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 85 percent, and the percent removal shall be calculated by adding 5 units to the effluent $CBOD_5$ monitoring data and comparing that value to the influent BOD_5 monitoring data. Site-specific information on the relationship between BOD_5 and $CBOD_5$ shall be used in lieu of the 5-unit relationship if such information is available.

b. Suspended solids — SS.

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 30 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 45 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 85 percent.

c. pH: The effluent values for pH shall be maintained within the limits of 6.0 to 9.0 unless the publicly owned treatment works demonstrates that:

(1) Inorganic chemicals are not added to the waste stream as part of the treatment process, and

(2) Contributions from industrial sources do not cause the pH of the effluent to be less than 6.0 or greater than 9.0.

62.3(2) *Special considerations.*

a. *Combined sewers.* Treatment works subject to this part may not be capable of meeting the percentage removal requirements established under 62.3(1)*"a"*(3) and 62.3(1)*"b"*(3), or 62.3(3)*"f"*(3) and 62.3(3)*"g"*(3) during wet weather where the treatment works receive flows from combined sewers (i.e., sewers which are designed to transport both storm water and sanitary sewage). For such treatment

works, the decision must be made on a case-by-case basis as to whether any attainable percentage removal level can be defined, and if so, what the level should be.

b. Industrial wastes. For certain industrial categories, the discharge of $CBOD_5$ and SS permitted (under Section 301(b)(1)(A)(i), 301(b)(2)(E) or 306 of the Act) may be less stringent than the values given in 62.3(1)*"a"*(1), 62.3(1)*"b"*(1), 62.3(3)*"f"*(1), and 62.3(3)*"g"*(1). In cases when wastes would be introduced from such an industrial category into a publicly owned treatment works, the values for $CBOD_5$ and SS in 62.3(1)*"a"*(1), 62.3(1)*"b"*(1), 62.3(3)*"f"*(1), and 62.3(3)*"g"*(1) may be adjusted upwards provided that:

(1) The permitted discharge of such pollutants, attributable to the industrial category, would not be greater than that which would be permitted (under Sections 301(b)(1)(A)(i), 301(b)(2)(E) or 306 of the Act) if such industrial category were to discharge directly into waters of the state, and

(2) The flow or loading of such pollutants introduced by the industrial category exceeds 10 percent of the design flow or loading of the publicly owned treatment works.

When such an adjustment is made, the values for $CBOD_5$ or SS in 62.3(1)*"a"*(2), 62.3(1)*"b"*(2), 62.3(3)*"f"*(2), and 62.3(3)*"g"*(2) should be adjusted proportionately.

c. Waste stabilization ponds. Departmental secondary treatment standards for waste stabilization ponds are the same as those found in subrule 62.3(1) concerning secondary treatment with the exception of the standards for suspended solids which are as follows:

(1) SS, the 30-day average shall not exceed 80 mg/l.

(2) SS, the 7-day average shall not exceed 120 mg/l.

d. Less concentrated influent wastewater for separate sewers. The department may substitute either a lower percent removal requirement or a mass loading limit for the percent removal requirements in 62.3(1) and 62.3(3) provided that the permittee demonstrates that:

(1) The treatment works is consistently meeting or will consistently meet, its permit effluent concentration limits but its percent removal requirements cannot be met due to less concentrated influent wastewater.

(2) To meet the percent removal requirements, the treatment works would have to achieve significantly more stringent limitations than would otherwise be required by the concentration-based standards, and

(3) The less concentrated influent wastewater is not the result of excessive infiltration/inflow (I/I). A system is considered to have nonexcessive I/I when an average wet weather influent flow (as defined in the department's design standards 567—paragraph 64.2(9)*"b,"* Chapter 14.4.5.1.b) comprised of domestic wastewater plus infiltration plus inflow equals less than 275 gallons per day per capita.

e. Upgraded facilities designed to operate in a split flow mode. The department may substitute either a lower percent removal requirement or a mass loading limit for the percent removal requirements in 62.3(1) only (not 62.3(3)),provided that the treatment works is designed to split part of the primary treated wastewater flow around the secondary treatment unit(s). The design to accommodate split flow must be approved by the department and consistent with applicable design standards for wastewater treatment facilities. The requirements of 62.3(2)*"d"* would apply to facilities considered under this subrule. This subrule shall not be considered for facilities eligible for treatment equivalent to secondary treatment under 62.3(3).

Any applicant requesting a permit limit adjustment must include as part of the request an analysis of the I/I sources in the system and a plan for the elimination of all inflow sources such as roof drains, manholes and storm sewer interconnections. Infiltration sources that can be economically eliminated or minimized shall be corrected.

f. Dilution. Nothing in this subrule or any other rule of the department shall be construed to encourage dilution of sewage as a means of complying with secondary treatment effluent standards. Reasonable efforts to prevent and abate infiltration of groundwater into sewers, and prevention or removal of any significant source of inflow, are required of all persons responsible for facilities subject to these standards.

62.3(3) *Treatment equivalent to secondary treatment.* This subrule describes the minimum level of effluent quality attainable by facilities eligible for treatment equivalent to secondary treatment in terms

of the pollutant measurements $CBOD_5$, SS and pH. The pollutant measurement $CBOD_5$ is used in lieu of the pollutant measurement BOD_5 as noted in 40 CFR 133.105. Treatment works shall be eligible at any time for consideration of effluent limitations described for treatment equivalent to secondary treatment if:

a. The $CBOD_5$ and SS effluent concentrations consistently achievable through proper operation and maintenance of the treatment works exceed the minimum level of the effluent quality set forth in 62.3(1)*"a"* and 62.3(1)*"b"*; and

b. A trickling filter or waste stabilization pond is used as the principal process; and

c. The treatment works provide significant biological treatment of municipal wastewater; and

d. The facility was not constructed since January 1, 1972, in order to achieve design effluent limits set forth in 62.3(1)*"a," "b,"* and *"c"* or predecessor rules on secondary treatment. An eligible trickling filter or waste stabilization pond may have undergone an upgrade to achieve the effluent requirements specified in this subrule. Nothing in this subrule shall be construed to allow a facility to circumvent the design standards of 567—Chapter 64 in the replacement or construction of the individual treatment units; and

e. The treatment works is one that does not receive organic or hydraulic loadings which prevent the facilities from consistently complying with 62.3(3)*"f," "g,"* and *"h."*

All requirements for the specified pollutant measurements in paragraphs *"f," "g,"* and *"h"* following in this subrule shall be achieved except as provided for above in 62.3(2) or paragraph *"i"* of this subrule below.

f. $CBOD_5$ limitations:

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 40 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 60 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 65 percent, and the percent removal shall be calculated by adding 5 units to the effluent $CBOD_5$ monitoring data and comparing that value to the influent BOD_5 monitoring data. Site-specific information on the relationship between BOD_5 and $CBOD_5$ shall be used in lieu of the 5-unit relationship if such information is available.

g. SS limitations. Except where SS values have been adjusted in accordance with subrule 62.3(2), paragraph *"c,"* above:

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 45 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 65 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 65 percent.

h. pH. The requirements of above subrule 62.3(1), paragraph *"c,"* shall be met.

i. Permit adjustments. More stringent limitations are required if the 30-day average and 7-day average $CBOD_5$ and SS effluent values that could be achievable through proper operation and maintenance of the upgraded or existing treatment works, based on an analysis of the past performance of the treatment works, would enable the treatment works to achieve more stringent limitations. These more stringent limitations shall be maintained and not relaxed unless as specified in subrule 62.3(2)*"b."*

Effluent concentrations consistently achievable through proper operation and maintenance are:

(1) The ninety-fifth percentile value of the 30-day average effluent quality achieved by the upgraded or existing treatment works in a period of at least two years, excluding values attributable to upsets, bypasses, operational errors, or other unusual conditions, and

(2) A 7-day average value equal to 1.5 times the value derived for the 30-day average above.

This subrule shall only be applied when the existing or upgraded facility has achieved its design organic loading as specified in the most recent construction permit or its accompanying documentation. The determination of the effluent concentration consistently achievable through proper operation and maintenance shall only be based on the effluent quality data following the period when the design organic loading has been achieved.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.4(455B) Federal effluent and pretreatment standards. The federal standards, 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), revised as of July 1, 2007, are applicable to the following categories:

62.4(1) *General provisions.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 401.

62.4(2) *Cooling water intake structures.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 125, Subparts I and J.

62.4(3) *General pretreatment regulations for existing and new sources of pollution.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR 403.

62.4(4) *Thermal discharges.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 125, Subpart H.

62.4(5) *Dairy products processing industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 405.

62.4(6) *Grain mills point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 406.

62.4(7) *Canned and preserved fruits and vegetables processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 407.

62.4(8) *Canned and preserved seafood processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 408.

62.4(9) *Sugar processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 409.

62.4(10) *Textile industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 410.

62.4(11) *Cement manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 411.

62.4(12) *Concentrated animal feeding operations (CAFOs).* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 412.

62.4(13) *Electroplating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 413.

62.4(14) *Organic chemicals, plastics and synthetic fibers point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 414.

62.4(15) *Inorganic chemicals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 415.

62.4(16) Reserved.

62.4(17) *Soap and detergent manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 417.

62.4(18) *Fertilizer manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 418.

62.4(19) *Petroleum refining point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 419.

62.4(20) *Iron and steel manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 420.

62.4(21) *Nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 421.

62.4(22) *Phosphate manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 422.

62.4(23) *Steam electric power generating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 423.

62.4(24) *Ferroalloy manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 424.

62.4(25) *Leather tanning and finishing industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 425.

62.4(26) *Glass manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 426.

62.4(27) *Asbestos manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 427.

62.4(28) *Rubber manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 428.

62.4(29) *Timber products processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 429.

62.4(30) *Pulp, paper and paperboard point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 430.

62.4(31) *Builders paper and roofing felt segment of the builders paper and board mills point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 431.

62.4(32) *Meat and poultry products point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 432.

62.4(33) *Metal finishing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 433.

62.4(34) *Coal mining point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 434.

62.4(35) *Oil and gas extraction industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 435.

62.4(36) *Mineral mining and processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 436.

62.4(37) *Centralized waste treatment point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 437.

62.4(38) *Metal products and machinery point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 438.

62.4(39) *Pharmaceutical manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 439.

62.4(40) *Ore mining and dressing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 440.

62.4(41) *Industrial laundries point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(42) *Transportation equipment cleaning point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 442.

62.4(43) *Paving and roofing materials (tars and asphalt) point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 443.

62.4(44) *Waste combustors point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 444.

62.4(45) *Landfills point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 445.

62.4(46) *Paint formulating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 446.

62.4(47) *Ink formulating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 447.

62.4(48) *Printing and publishing point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(49) *Steam supply and noncontact cooling water point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(50) *Concentrated aquatic animal production point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 451.

62.4(51) *Clay, gypsum, refractory and ceramic products point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(52) *Concrete products point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(53) *Shore receptor and bulk terminals point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(54) *Gum and wood chemicals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 454.

62.4(55) *Pesticide chemicals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 455.

62.4(56) *Adhesives and sealants industry point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(57) *Explosives manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 457.

62.4(58) *Carbon black manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 458.

62.4(59) *Photographic processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 459.

62.4(60) *Hospital point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 460.

62.4(61) *Battery manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 461.

62.4(62) Reserved.

62.4(63) *Plastic molding and forming point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 463.

62.4(64) *Metal molding and castings point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 464.

62.4(65) *Coil coating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 465.

62.4(66) *Porcelain enameling point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 466.

62.4(67) *Aluminum forming point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 467.

62.4(68) *Copper forming point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 468.

62.4(69) *Electrical and electronic components point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 469.

62.4(70) Reserved.

62.4(71) *Nonferrous metals forming and metal powders.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 471.

567—62.5(455B) Federal toxic effluent standards. The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 129, revised as of July 1, 2007.

567—62.6(455B) Effluent limitations and pretreatment requirements for sources for which there are no federal effluent or pretreatment standards.

62.6(1) *Definitions.* As used in this rule:

a. *"Average"* means the sum of the total daily discharges by weight, volume or concentration during the reporting period (as specified in the operation permit) divided by the total number of days during the reporting period when the facility was in operation. With respect to the monitoring requirements, the "daily average" discharge shall be determined by the summation of all the measured daily discharges by weight, volume or concentration divided by the number of days during the reporting period when the measurements were made.

b. *"Maximum"* means the total discharge by weight, volume or concentration which cannot be exceeded during a 24-hour period.

c. *"Best engineering judgment"* means a judgment that considers any or all of the following:

(1) Known state-of-the-art (i.e., demonstrated treatment that is being done or can be done);

(2) Published technical articles and research results;

(3) Engineering reference books;

(4) Consultation with acknowledged experts in the field;

(5) Availability of equipment;

(6) Known or suspected toxicity of the pollutants;

(7) Safety, welfare and aesthetic effects on persons who may come in contact with the discharge; and

(8) Standards and rules of other regulatory agencies and states.

62.6(2) *Time of compliance.* Effluent limitations and pretreatment limitations established pursuant to this rule shall be achieved within a reasonable time after receipt of notice from the department of the applicability of these limitations.

62.6(3) *Effluent limitations.* This subrule establishes effluent limitations on the discharge of pollutants from sources other than publicly owned treatment works and semipublic sewage disposal systems that are not subject to the federal effluent standards adopted by reference in 62.4(1) and 62.4(3) to 62.4(71).

a. There shall be established an effluent limitation that represents the best engineering judgment of the department of the degree of effluent reduction consistent with the Act and Iowa Code chapter 455B.

b. The following wastes shall not be introduced into privately owned treatment works subject to this subrule:

(1) Wastes that create a fire or explosion hazard in the treatment works.

(2) Wastes at a flow rate or pollutant discharge rate, or both, which is excessive over relatively short time periods so that there is a treatment process upset and subsequent loss of treatment efficiency such that the effluent limitations in the permit of the treatment works are violated.

62.6(4) *Pretreatment requirements for incompatible wastes.* This subrule establishes pretreatment requirements for incompatible pollutants that apply to sources other than significant industrial users as defined in 567—60.2(455B), and to sources that are new or existing significant industrial users for which there is no federal pretreatment standard (i.e., sources which do not fall within a point source category or, if they do fall within a point source category, sources for which the administrator has not yet promulgated a pretreatment standard).

a. For sources that are within a point source category adopted by reference in 62.4(455B) for which there are promulgated effluent limitation guidelines, but no promulgated pretreatment standards, the pretreatment standard for incompatible pollutants shall be the promulgated effluent limitation guideline.

b. For sources that are not subject to paragraph *"a,"* the department shall establish an effluent limitation that represents the best professional judgment for effluent reduction that is consistent with the Act and Iowa Code chapter 455B.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.7(455B) Effluent limitations less stringent than the effluent limitation guidelines. An effluent limitation less stringent than the effluent limitation guideline (adopted by reference in 62.4(455B)) representing the degree of effluent reduction achievable by application of the best practicable control technology currently available may be allowed in an NPDES permit if the factors relating to the equipment or facilities involved, the process applied, or other such factors related to the discharger are fundamentally different from the factors considered by the administrator in the establishment of the guidelines. An individual discharger or other interested person may submit evidence concerning such factors to the director. On the basis of such evidence or other available information and in accordance with 40 CFR 125.31, the director will make a written finding that such factors are or are not fundamentally different from the facility compared to those specified in the development document. Any such less stringent effluent limitations must, as a condition precedent, be approved by the administrator.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.8(455B) Effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements more stringent than the effluent or pretreatment standards.

62.8(1) *Effluent limitations more stringent than the effluent limitation guidelines.* An effluent limitation more stringent than the effluent limitation guidelines representing the degree of effluent reduction achievable by application of the best practicable control technology currently available may be required in an NPDES permit if the factors relating to the equipment or facilities involved, the process applied, or other such factors related to the discharger are fundamentally different from the factors considered by the administrator in the establishment of the guidelines. An individual discharger or other interested person may submit evidence concerning such factors to the director. On the basis of such evidence or other information available to the director, the director will make a written finding that such factors are or are not fundamentally different for the facility compared to those specified in the development document. Any such more stringent effluent limitation must, as a condition precedent, be approved by the administrator.

62.8(2) *Effluent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.* No effluent, alone or in combination with the effluent of other sources, shall cause a violation of any applicable water quality standard. When it is found that a discharge that would comply with applicable effluent standards in 62.3(455B), 62.4(455B) or 62.5(455B) or effluent limitations in 62.6(455B) would cause a violation of water quality standards, the discharge will be required to meet the water quality-based effluent limits (WQBELs) necessary to achieve the applicable water quality standards as established in 567—Chapter 61. Any such effluent limit shall be derived from the calculated waste load allocation, as described in "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on June 16, 2004, or the waste load allocation as required by a total maximum daily load, whichever is more stringent. The translation of waste load allocations to WQBELs shall use Iowa permit derivation methods, as described in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on June 16, 2004.

62.8(3) *Pretreatment requirements more stringent than pretreatment standards or requirements.* The department or the publicly owned treatment works may impose pretreatment requirements more stringent than the applicable pretreatment standard of 62.4(455B) or pretreatment requirements of 62.6(455B) if such more stringent requirements are necessary to prevent violations of water quality standards, interference, or pass through.

62.8(4) *Effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements in approved areawide waste treatment management plans.* Effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements more stringent than applicable effluent or pretreatment standards in 62.3(455B) to 62.5(455B) or effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements in 62.6(455B) may be imposed by the department if the more stringent effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements are required by an approved areawide waste treatment management (208(b)) plan.

62.8(5) *Effluent limitations for pollutants not covered by effluent or pretreatment standards.* An effluent limitation on a pollutant not otherwise regulated under 62.3(455B) to 62.6(455B) (e.g., polybrominated biphenyls, PBBs) may be imposed on a case-by-case basis. Such limitation shall be based on effect of the pollutant in water and the feasibility and reasonableness of treating such pollutant.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.9(455B) Disposal of pollutants into wells. Commencing September 1, 1977, there shall be no disposal of a pollutant other than heat into wells within Iowa. Any disposal of heat shall be sufficiently controlled to protect the public health and welfare and to prevent pollution of ground and surface water resources. In reviewing any permits proposed to be issued for the disposal into wells, the director shall consider, among other things, any policies, technical information, or requirements specified by the administrator in regulations issued pursuant to the Act or in directives issued to EPA regional offices.

567—62.10(455B) Effluent reuse. Treated final effluent may be reused in a manner noted in 62.10(1) or as specified in the NPDES permit.

62.10(1) Reuse for golf course irrigation. Treated final effluent may be reused for golf course irrigation if the conditions described in *"a"* and *"b"* are met.

a. The treated final effluent must meet one of the following conditions:

(1) A minimum total residual chlorine level of 0.5 mg/l must be maintained at a minimum of 15 minutes contact time of chlorine to wastewater prior to the irrigation of the golf course with treatment plant effluent; or

(2) Disinfected effluent shall be held in a retention pond with a detention time of at least 20 days prior to reuse as irrigation on a golf course. For this purpose, effluent may be disinfected using any common treatment technology, and either an existing pond or a pond constructed specifically for effluent retention may be used.

b. A golf course utilizing treated final effluent shall take all of the following actions:

(1) Clearly state on all scorecards that treated final effluent is used for irrigation of the golf course and oral contact with golf balls and tees should be avoided;

(2) Post signs that warn against consumption of water at all water hazards;

(3) Color code, label, or tag all piping and sprinklers associated with the distribution or transmission of the treated final effluent to clearly warn against the consumptive use of the contents; and

(4) Restrict the access of the public to any area of the golf course where spraying is being conducted.

All four of the above conditions must be met.

62.10(2) Reserved.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division III, part 1.

[Filed 5/10/66; amended 11/18/71]
[Filed 7/1/77, Notice 3/23/77—published 7/27/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed without Notice 2/2/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]
[Filed 8/3/79, Notice 5/2/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 10/26/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed without Notice 2/1/80—published 2/20/80, effective 3/26/80]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 10/19/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/12/84]
[Filed 4/30/86, Notice 9/11/85—published 5/21/86, effective 6/25/86]
[Filed without Notice 8/22/86—published 9/10/86, effective 10/15/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed without Notice 7/24/87—published 8/12/87, effective 9/16/87]
[Filed 8/31/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 9/20/89, effective 10/25/89]
[Filed 3/30/90, Notice 8/9/90—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]
[Filed 10/26/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 11/14/90, effective 12/19/90]
[Filed without Notice 6/21/91—published 7/10/91, effective 8/14/91]
[Filed without Notice 8/28/92—published 9/16/92, effective 10/21/92]
[Filed without Notice 8/27/93—published 9/15/93, effective 10/20/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/26/94—published 9/14/94, effective 10/19/94]
[Filed without Notice 9/22/95—published 10/11/95, effective 11/15/95]
[Filed without Notice 9/20/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed without Notice 9/19/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed without Notice 2/5/99—published 2/24/99, effective 3/31/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/28/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/27/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]
[Filed without Notice 9/27/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]
[Filed 5/24/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 6/12/02, effective 7/17/02]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed 5/22/03, Notice 1/8/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/03—published 10/15/03, effective 11/19/03]
[Filed 4/23/04, Notice 9/17/03—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed without Notice 11/17/04—published 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05]
[Filed without Notice 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed without Notice 9/21/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/15/06]
[Filed without Notice 11/14/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed ARC 7625B (Notice ARC 7152B, IAB 9/10/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 63
MONITORING, ANALYTICAL AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 18]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—63.1(455B) Guidelines establishing test procedures for the analysis of pollutants. Only the procedures prescribed in this chapter shall be used to perform the measurements indicated in an application for an operation permit submitted to the department, a report required to be submitted by the terms of an operation permit, and a certification issued by the department pursuant to Section 401 of the Act.

63.1(1) Identification of test procedures.

a. The following is adopted by reference: 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 136, revised as of July 1, 2007.

b. All parameters for which testing is required by a wastewater discharge permit, permit application, or administrative order, except operational performance testing, must be analyzed using approved methods specified in 40 CFR Part 136.3 or, under certain circumstances, by other methods that may be more advantageous to use when such other methods have been previously approved by the director pursuant to 63.1(2). Samples collected for operational testing pursuant to 63.3(4) need not be analyzed by approved analytical methods; however, commonly accepted test methods should be used.

63.1(2) Application for alternate test procedures.

a. Any person may apply to the EPA regional administrator through the director for approval of an alternate test procedure.

b. The application for an alternate test procedure may be made by letter and shall:

(1) Provide the name and address of the responsible person or firm holding or applying for the permit (if not the applicant) and the applicable ID number of the existing or pending permit and type of permit for which the alternate test procedure is requested and the discharge serial number, if any.

(2) Identify the pollutant or parameter for which approval of an alternate testing procedure is being requested.

(3) Provide justification for using testing procedures other than those specified in 40 CFR Part 136.3.

63.1(3) Required containers, preservation techniques and holding times. All samples collected in accordance with self-monitoring requirements as defined in an operation permit shall comply with the container, preservation techniques, and holding time requirements as specified in Table VI. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon collection, if feasible.

63.1(4) All laboratories conducting analyses required by this chapter must be certified in accordance with 567—Chapter 83. Routine on-site monitoring for pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen, total residual chlorine, other pollutants that must be analyzed immediately upon sample collection, settleable solids, physical measurements such as flow and cell depth, and operational monitoring tests specified in 63.3(4) are excluded from this requirement. All instrumentation used for conducting any analyses required by this chapter must be properly calibrated according to the manufacturer's instructions.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.2(455B) Records of monitoring activities and results.

63.2(1) The permittee shall maintain records of all information resulting from any monitoring activities required in its operation permit.

63.2(2) Any records of monitoring activities and results shall include for all samples:

a. The date, exact place and time of sampling.

b. The dates analyses were performed.

c. Who performed the analyses.

d. The analytical techniques or methods used, and

e. The results of such analyses.

63.2(3) The permittee shall retain for a minimum of three years all paper and electronic records of monitoring activities and results including all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring

instrumentation and calibration and maintenance records. This retention includes but is not limited to monitoring and calibration records from pH meters, dissolved oxygen meters, total residual chlorine meters, flow meters, and temperature readings from any composite samplers. The period of retention shall be considered to be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation or when requested by the director or the regional administrator.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.3(455B) Minimum self-monitoring requirements in permits.

63.3(1) *Monitoring by organic waste dischargers.* The minimum self-monitoring requirements to be incorporated in operation permits for facilities discharging organic wastes shall be the appropriate requirements in Tables I, II, and IV. Additional monitoring may be specified in the operation permit based on a case-by-case evaluation of the impact of the discharge on the receiving stream, toxic or deleterious effects of wastewaters, industrial contribution to the system, complexity of the treatment process, history of noncompliance or any other factor which requires strict operational control to meet the effluent limitations of the permit, as described in the Supporting Document for Permit Monitoring Frequency Determination, August 2008, located on the NPDES Web site.

63.3(2) *Monitoring by inorganic waste dischargers.* The self-monitoring requirements to be incorporated in the operation permit for facilities discharging inorganic wastes shall be determined on a case-by-case evaluation of the impact of the discharge on the receiving stream, toxic or deleterious effects of wastewaters, complexity of the treatment process, history of noncompliance or any other factor which requires strict control to meet the effluent limitations of the permit, as described in the Supporting Document for Permit Monitoring Frequency Determination, August 2008, located on the NPDES Web site.

63.3(3) *Monitoring of significant industrial users of publicly owned treatment works.* Monitoring for significant industrial users as defined in 567—60.2(455B) shall be determined as described in the Supporting Document for Permit Monitoring Frequency Determination, August 2008, located on the NPDES Web site. Results of such monitoring shall be submitted to the department in accordance with the reporting requirements in the operation permit. The monitoring program of a publicly owned treatment works with a pretreatment program approved by the department may be used in lieu of the supporting document.

63.3(4) *Operational monitoring.* The minimum operational monitoring to be incorporated in permits shall be the appropriate requirements in Table III. These requirements reflect minimum indicators that any adequately run system must monitor. The department recognizes that most well-run facilities will be monitored more closely by the operator as appropriate to the particular system. However, the results of any monitoring beyond the requirements in Table III need not be reported to the department, but shall be maintained in accordance with 63.2(3). Additional operational monitoring may be specified in the operation permit based on a case-by-case evaluation of the impact of the discharge on the receiving stream, toxic or deleterious effects of wastewaters, complexity of the treatment process, history of noncompliance or any other factor that requires strict control to meet the effluent limitations of the permit.

63.3(5) *Modification of minimum monitoring requirements.* Monitoring requirements may be modified or reduced at the discretion of the director when requested by the permittee. Adequate justification must be presented by the permittee that the reduced or modified requirements will accurately reflect actual wastewater characteristics and will not adversely impact the operation of the facility. Requests for modification or reduction of monitoring requirements in an existing permit are considered variance requests and must follow the procedures in 567—paragraph 60.4(2)*"b."* All reductions or modifications of monitoring incorporated into an operation or NPDES permit by amendment or upon reissuance of the permit are only effective until the expiration date of that permit.

63.3(6) *Impairment monitoring.* If a wastewater treatment facility is located in the watershed of an impaired water body that is listed on Iowa's most recent Section 303(d) list (as described in 40 CFR

130.7), additional monitoring for parameters that are contributing to the impairment may be included in the operation or NPDES permit on a case-by-case basis.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.4(455B) Effluent toxicity testing requirements in permits.

63.4(1) *Effluent toxicity testing.* All major municipal and industrial dischargers shall be required to carry out effluent toxicity testing. Minor dischargers may be required to conduct effluent toxicity tests based on a case-by-case evaluation of the impact of the discharge on the receiving stream or industrial contribution to the system. All dischargers required to conduct effluent toxicity tests shall conduct, at a minimum, one valid effluent toxicity test annually. The testing requirements will be placed in the operation permit for each discharger required to conduct this testing. Additional monitoring may be specified in the operation permit based on a case-by-case evaluation of the impact of the discharge on the receiving stream, toxic or deleterious effects of wastewaters, industrial contribution to the system, complexities of the treatment process, history of noncompliance or any other factor which requires strict operational control to meet the effluent limitations of the permit. Any effluent toxicity test completed by the department or other agency and conducted according to procedures stated or referenced in this rule may be used to determine compliance with an operational permit.

63.4(2) *Testing procedures.* Dischargers shall be required to conduct effluent toxicity tests in accordance with the following general requirements:

a. The effluent toxicity tests shall be performed using a 24-hour composite sample of the effluent collected at the location stated in the operation permit. All composite samples shall be delivered to the testing laboratory within a reasonable time (approximately 24 hours) after collection and all tests must commence within 36 hours following sample collection. The results of all effluent toxicity tests conducted using approved procedures, including any tests performed at a greater frequency than required in the operation permit, shall be submitted to the department, on Form 542-1381 provided by the department, within 30 days of completing the test.

b. All effluent toxicity tests shall be conducted using the test methodologies and protocols described within "Standard Operating Procedure: Effluent Toxicity Testing, Iowa Department of Natural Resources," March 1991. This procedure is adopted as part of this subrule and is filed as part of this subrule with the administrative rules coordinator. This procedure is an essential part of the testing procedures and is available upon request to the department although not printed in this subrule. Laboratories performing the effluent toxicity tests shall also have a quality assurance plan.

c. All effluent toxicity tests shall be performed using the water flea *(Ceriodaphnia dubia),* and the fathead minnow *(Pimephales promelas)*.

d. Effluent toxicity tests shall include, at a minimum, two different concentrations of effluent. One test shall consist of 100 percent effluent, and a second test shall be a diluted effluent sample as defined. A control test, consisting of 100 percent culture water for each respective organism shall also be used. The test shall last for 48 hours at which time the mortality will be determined for all tests.

e. All effluent toxicity tests shall be of the pass/fail type.

63.4(3) If there is a positive toxicity test result in the diluted effluent sample from a valid effluent toxicity test, the following requirements apply unless the exception in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule is applicable.

a. At a minimum, the discharger shall be required to conduct quarterly effluent toxicity tests until three successive tests are determined not to be positive, after which the normal annual testing shall be resumed.

b. If the discharger has two successive positive valid diluted effluent toxicity test results or three positive test results out of five valid diluted effluent toxicity tests, the discharger shall be required to conduct a toxicity reduction evaluation (TRE). The discharger may be required to carry out instream monitoring or other analysis in conjunction with the TRE. At any time during the course of conducting a TRE there are three consecutive follow-up toxicity test results for the diluted sample which are not positive, the facility will be considered in compliance and work on the TRE may cease. Annual testing

for effluent toxicity shall then resume. Nothing in these rules shall preclude the department from taking enforcement action beyond that described in these rules.

c. When the pretest chemical analysis for un-ionized ammonia nitrogen (NH3-N) or total residual chlorine (TRC) on the diluted effluent sample exceeds the concentrations given below, a positive test result is likely to have been caused by high concentrations of NH3 or TRC, and the test result will not be used to determine if follow-up testing is needed.

(1) Un-ionized Ammonia Nitrogen—0.9 mg/l

(2) TRC—0.1 mg/l

567—63.5(455B) Self-monitoring and reporting for animal feeding operations.

63.5(1) The following self-monitoring requirements may be imposed on an animal-feeding operation in any operation permit issued for such an operation.

a. Measurement of liquid level in a waste storage facility on a periodic basis.

b. Measurement of daily precipitation, as appropriate.

c. Sampling and analysis of groundwater as necessary to determine effects of wastewater application.

d. Other measurements necessary to evaluate the adequacy of a waste disposal system.

63.5(2) Reports of the self-monitoring results shall be submitted to the appropriate regional field office of the department quarterly. The quarterly reports shall cover the periods January through March, April through June, July through September, and October through December. The quarterly report for each period shall be submitted by the tenth day of the month following the quarter being reported.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.6(455B) Bypasses and upsets.

63.6(1) *Prohibition.* Bypasses from any portion of a treatment facility or from a sanitary sewer collection system designed to carry only sewage are prohibited. The department may not assess a civil penalty against a permittee for a bypass if the permittee has complied with all of the following:

a. The bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage;

b. There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate backup equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass which occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance; and

c. The permittee submitted the information required in 63.6(2), 63.6(3), and 63.6(5).

63.6(2) *Request for anticipated bypass.* Except for bypasses that occur as a result of mechanical failure or acts beyond the control of the owner or operator of a waste disposal system (unanticipated bypasses), the owner or operator shall obtain written permission from the department prior to any discharge of sewage or wastes from a waste disposal system not authorized by a discharge permit. The director may approve an anticipated bypass after considering its adverse effects if the director determines that it will meet the conditions in 63.6(1).

a. The request for a bypass shall be submitted to the appropriate regional field office of the department at least ten days prior to the expected date of the event.

b. The request shall be submitted in writing and shall include all of the following:

(1) The reason for the bypass;

(2) The date and time the bypass will begin;

(3) The expected duration of the bypass;

(4) An estimate of the amount of untreated or partially treated sewage or wastewater that will be discharged;

(5) The location of the bypass;

(6) The name of any body of surface water that will be affected by the bypass; and

(7) Any actions the owner or operator proposes to take to mitigate the effects of the bypass upon the receiving stream or other surface water.

63.6(3) *Notification of unanticipated bypass or upset and public notices.* In the event that a bypass or upset occurs without prior notice having been provided pursuant to 63.6(2) or as a result of mechanical failure or acts beyond the control of the owner or operator, the owner or operator of the treatment facility or collection system shall notify the department by telephone as soon as possible but not later than 12 hours after the onset or discovery.

a. Notification shall be made by contacting the appropriate field office during normal business hours (8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.) or by calling the department at (515)281-8694 after normal business hours.

b. Notification shall include information on as many items listed in subparagraphs 63.6(3)*"d"*(1) through (6) as available information will allow.

c. When the department has been notified of an unanticipated bypass, the department shall determine if a public notice is necessary. If the department determines that public notification is necessary, the owner or operator of the treatment facility or the collection system shall prepare a public notice.

d. Bypasses shall be reported with the monthly operation report, as a separate attachment, that includes:

(1) The reason for the bypass, including the amount and duration of any rainfall event that may have contributed to the bypass;

(2) The date and time of onset or discovery of the bypass;

(3) The duration of the bypass;

(4) An estimate of the amount of untreated or partially treated sewage or wastewater that was discharged;

(5) The location of the bypass; and

(6) The name of any body of surface water that was affected by the bypass.

63.6(4) *Monitoring, disinfection, and cleanup.* The owner or operator of the treatment facility or collection system shall perform any additional monitoring, sampling, or analysis of the bypass or upset requested by the regional field office of the department and shall comply with the instructions of the department intended to minimize the effect of a bypass or upset on the receiving water of the state. The following requirements for disinfection and cleanup apply to all bypasses:

a. The department may require temporary disinfection depending on the volume and duration of the bypass, the classification of the stream affected by the bypass, and the time of year during which the bypass occurs; and

b. The department may require cleanup of any debris and waste materials deposited in the area affected by the bypass. In conjunction with the cleanup, the department may require lime application to the ground surface or disinfection of the area with chlorine solution.

63.6(5) *Reporting of subsequent findings and additional information requested by the department.* All subsequent findings and laboratory results concerning a bypass shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate regional field office of the department as soon as they become available. Any additional information requested by the department concerning the steps taken to minimize the effects of a bypass shall be submitted within 30 days of the request.

63.6(6) *Upset.* An upset is an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology-based permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

a. An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to the assessment of a civil penalty for noncompliance with technology-based effluent limitations if the requirements of paragraph *"b"* of this subrule are met.

b. A permittee that wishes to establish an affirmative defense of upset shall demonstrate, through properly signed operation logs or other relevant evidence, that:

(1) An upset occurred and that the permittee can identify the cause(s) of the upset;

(2) The permitted facility was at the time of upset being properly operated;

(3) The permittee submitted notice of upset in accordance with 63.6(3); and

(4) The permittee completed any remedial measures required by the department, including monitoring, sampling, or analysis of the upset requested by the department and any instructions from the department calculated to minimize the effect of the upset on the receiving water of the state.

c. In any enforcement action proceeding, the permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.7(455B) Submission of records of operation. Except as provided in subrules 63.3(4) and 63.5(1), records of operation shall be submitted to the appropriate regional field office of the department within 15 days following the close of the reporting period specified in 63.8(455B) and in accordance with monitoring requirements derived from this chapter and incorporated in the operation permit. The permittee shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under 63.12(455B) at the time monitoring reports are submitted. If a permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in any report to the director, the permittee shall promptly submit such facts or information.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.8(455B) Frequency of submitting records of operation. Except as provided in subrules 63.3(4) and 63.5(1), records of operation required by these rules shall be submitted at monthly intervals. The department may vary the interval at which records of operation shall be submitted in certain cases. Variation from the monthly interval shall be made only under such conditions as the department may prescribe in writing to the person concerned.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.9(455B) Content of records of operation. Records of operation shall include the results of all monitoring specified in or authorized by this chapter and incorporated in the operation permit. The results of any monitoring not specified in the operation permit performed at the compliance monitoring point and analyzed according to 40 CFR Part 136 shall be included in the calculation and reporting of any data submitted in accordance with this chapter and the operation permit.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.10(455B) Records of operation forms. Records of operation forms shall be those provided by the department unless its forms are not applicable and in such case the records of operation shall be submitted on such other forms as are agreeable to the department.

567—63.11(455B) Certification and signatory requirements in the submission of records of operation. All records of operation as required by these rules shall include certification which attests that all information contained therein is representative and accurate. Each record of operation shall contain the signature of a duly authorized representative of the corporation, partnership or sole proprietorship, municipality, or public facility which has proprietorship of the wastewater treatment or disposal system as specified in 567—subrule 64.3(8). For electronic submissions of records of operation, a signed paper copy of the record that was submitted electronically must be maintained at the facility for a minimum of three years.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.12(455B) Twenty-four-hour reporting. All permittees shall report any permit noncompliance that may endanger human health or the environment including, but not limited to, violations of maximum daily limits for any toxic pollutant (listed as toxic under 307(a)(1) of the Act) or hazardous substance (as designated in 40 CFR Part 116 pursuant to 311 of the Act). Information shall be provided orally to the appropriate regional field office of the department within 24 hours from the time the permittee becomes aware of the circumstances. In addition, a written submission that includes a description of noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance including exact dates and times; whether the noncompliance has been corrected or the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and the steps taken

or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent a reoccurrence of the noncompliance must be provided to the regional field office within 5 days of the occurrence.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.13(455B) Planned changes. The permittee shall give notice to the appropriate regional field office of the department 30 days prior to any planned physical alterations or additions to the permitted facility. Notice is required only when:

1. Notice has not been given to any other section of the department;
2. The alteration or addition to a permitted facility may meet one of the criteria for determining whether a facility is a new source as defined in 567—60.2(455B);
3. The alteration or addition results in a significant change in the permittee's sludge use or disposal practices; or
4. The alteration or addition could significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged. This notification applies to pollutants that are not subject to effluent limitations in the permit.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—63.14(455B) Anticipated noncompliance. The permittee shall give notice to the appropriate regional field office of the department of any activity which may result in noncompliance with permit requirements. Notice is required only when previous notice has not been given to any other section of the department.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

Table I Minimum Self-Monitoring in Permits for Organic Waste Dischargers
Controlled Discharge Wastewater Treatment Plants

Wastewater Parameter	Sampling[5] Location	Sample Type[4]	Frequency by P.E.[1,5,6]			
			< 100	101-500	501-1,000	>1,001
Flow[2]	Raw	24-Hr Total	1/Week	Daily	Daily	Daily
	Final	Instantaneous	2/Week During Drawdown	Daily During Drawdown		
BOD_5	Raw	24-Hr Composite	–	–	–	1/3 Months
$CBOD_5$[3]	Final	Grab	1/Drawdown[7]	Twice during drawdown		
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)[3]	Raw	24-Hr Composite	–	–	–	1/3 Months
	Final	Grab	1/Drawdown[7]	Twice during drawdown		
Ammonia Nitrogen	Final	Grab	1/Drawdown	Twice during drawdown		
E. coli	Final	Grab	1/Drawdown	1/Drawdown	Twice During Drawdown	
pH	Raw	Grab	–	–	–	1/3 Months
	Final	Grab	1/Drawdown	1/Drawdown	Twice During Drawdown	1/Week During Drawdown

Explanation of Superscripts

1 - The P.E. shall be computed on the basis of the original engineering design criteria for the facility and any modifications thereof. Where such design criteria are not available, the P.E. shall be computed using 0.167 pounds of BOD_5 per capita per day.

2 - Facilities serving a population equivalent less than 100 are not required to provide continuous flow measurement but are required to provide manual flow measurement at the specified frequency. Facilities serving a population equivalent greater than 100 are required to provide continuous flow measurement of the raw waste but need only provide manual flow measurement on the final effluent. Acceptable flow measurement and recording techniques shall be those described in "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards," Chapter 14 (14.7.2).

3 - In addition to the sampling required above, a grab sample of the lagoon cell contents collected at a point near the outlet structure shall be analyzed at least two weeks prior to an anticipated discharge to demonstrate that the wastewater is of such quality to meet the effluent limitations in the permit. The permittee must have the sample analyzed for 5-day carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand ($CBOD_5$) and total suspended solids (TSS). The results must be compared with the 30-day average effluent limits. If the results are less than the 30-day average limits, the permittee may isolate the final cell and draw down the lagoon cell. If the pre-discharge sample results exceed the 30-day average effluent limits for either $CBOD_5$ or TSS, the permittee must contact the local DNR Field Office for guidance before beginning to discharge.

4 - Sample types are defined as:

"Grab Sample" means a representative, discrete portion of sewage, industrial waste, other waste, surface water or groundwater taken without regard to flow rate.

"24-Hour Composite" means:

a. For facilities where no significant industrial waste is present, a sample made by collecting a minimum of six grab samples taken four hours apart and combined in proportion to the flow rate at the time each grab sample was collected. (Generally, grab samples should be collected at 8 a.m., 12 a.m. (noon), 4 p.m., 8 p.m., 12 p.m. (midnight), and 4 a.m. on weekdays (Monday through Friday) unless local conditions indicate another more appropriate time for sample collection.)

b. For facilities where significant industrial waste is present, a sample made by collecting a minimum of 12 grab samples taken two hours apart and combined in proportion to the flow rate at the time each grab sample was collected. (Generally, grab samples should be collected at 8 a.m., 10 a.m., 12 a.m. (noon), 2 p.m., 4 p.m., 6 p.m., 8 p.m., 10 p.m., 12 p.m. (midnight), 2 a.m., 4 a.m., and 6 a.m. on weekdays (Monday through Friday) unless local conditions indicate another more appropriate time for sample collection.)

c. An automatic composite sampling device may also be used for collection of flow-proportioned or time-proportioned composite samples.

5 - Raw wastewater samples shall be taken continuously (year-round) at the specified frequency. Final effluent wastewater samples shall be taken only during the drawdown period. The first final effluent sample shall be taken the third day after the drawdown begins, and subsequent samples shall be taken at the specified frequencies. For final effluent samples that are required to be taken twice during drawdown, the first sample shall be taken the third day after the drawdown begins, and the second sample shall be taken between three (3) and five (5) days before the drawdown ends.

6 - If a facility has a P.E. greater than 3000 or a significant industrial contributor, additional monitoring may be required.

7 - One-cell controlled discharge lagoons with a P.E. less than 100 will be required to perform final effluent sampling for 5-day carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand ($CBOD_5$) and total suspended solids (TSS) twice during drawdown in accordance with superscript #5.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

Table II Minimum Self-Monitoring in Permits for Organic Waste Dischargers
Continuous Discharge Wastewater Treatment Plants

Wastewater Parameter	Sampling Location	Sample Type[3,11]	Frequency by P.E.[1,6]						
			≤ 100	101-500	501-1,000	1,001-3,000	3,001-15,000	15,001-105,000	> 105,000
Flow[2]	Raw or Final	24-Hr Total	1/week	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily
BOD_5	Raw	24-Hr Comp.	1/6 Months	1/3 Months	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily
$CBOD_5$	Final	24-Hr Comp.	1/3 Months	1/Month	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	Raw	24-Hr Comp.	1/6 Months	1/3 Months	1/Month	1/2 Weeks	1/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily
	Final	24-Hr Comp.	1/3 Months	1/3 Months	1/Month	1/2 Weeks	1/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily
Ammonia Nitrogen[10]	Final	24-Hr Comp.	1/Month	1/Month	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily
TKN[8]	Raw	24-Hr Comp.	—	—	—	1/2 Months	1/Month	1/Month	1/2 Weeks
Total Nitrogen[9]	Final	24-Hr Comp.	—	—	—	1/3 Months	1/3 Months	1/2 Months	1/2 Months
Total Phosphorus[9]	Final	24-Hr Comp.	—	—	—	1/3 Months	1/3 Months	1/2 Months	1/2 Months
pH	Raw	Grab	—	—	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily
	Final	Grab	1/3 Months	1/Month	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	5/Week	Daily
E. coli[4,7]	Final	Grab	5 samples, 1/3 Months	5 samples, 1/3 Months	5 samples, 1/3 Months	5 samples, 1/3 Months	5 samples, 1/3 Months	5 samples, 1/3 Months	5 samples, 1/3 Months
Temperature	Raw	Grab	—	—	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily
	Final	Grab	1/3 Months	1/Month	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2-5/Week[5]	Daily

Explanation of Superscripts

1 - See Superscript #1, Table I.

2 - See Superscript #2, Table I. Both raw and final flow monitoring may be required if the raw and final wastewater flows may be different for any reason.

3 - See Superscript #4, Table I.

4 - Analysis is required only when the facility discharges directly to a stream designated as Class A1, A2, or A3 or there is a reasonable potential for the discharge to affect a stream designated as Class A1, A2, or A3.

5 - The frequency of sample collection and analysis shall be increased by 1/week according to the following: 15,001 to 30,000 – 2/week; 30,001 to 45,000 – 3/week; 45,001 to 75,000 – 4/week; 75,001 – 105,000 – 5/week.

6 - The requirements for significant industrial users shall be those specified in the permit for final effluent monitoring.

7 - Bacteria Monitoring. All facilities must collect and analyze a minimum of five *E. coli* samples in one calendar month during each three-month period (quarter) during the appropriate recreation season associated with the receiving stream designation as specified in 567—subrule 61.3(3). For sampling required during the recreational season, March 15 to November 15, the three-month periods are March – May, June – August, and September – November. For year-round sampling, the three-month periods are January – March, April – June, July – September, and October – December. For each three-month period, the operator must take five samples during one calendar month, resulting in 15 samples in one year for sampling required during the recreation season and 20 samples per year for sampling required year-round.
The following requirements apply to the individual samples collected in one calendar month:
a. Samples must be spaced over one calendar month.
b. No more than one sample can be collected on any one day.
c. There must be a minimum of two days between each sample.
d. No more than two samples may be collected in a period of seven consecutive days.

The geometric mean must be calculated using all valid sample results collected during a month. The geometric mean formula is as follows: Geometric Mean = (Sample one x Sample two x Sample three x Sample four x Sample five…Sample N)^(1/N), which is the Nth root of the result of the multiplication of all of the sample results where N = the number of samples. If a sample result is a less than value, the value reported by the lab without the less than sign shall be used in the geometric mean calculation.

8 - Additional Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) monitoring may be required if the facility has one or more significant industrial users or has effluent ammonia violations.

9 - Total nitrogen shall be determined by testing for Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) and nitrate + nitrite nitrogen and reporting the sum of the TKN and nitrate + nitrite results (reported as N). Nitrate + nitrite can be analyzed together or separately. Total phosphorus shall be reported as P.

10 - Ammonia nitrogen monitoring is only required for facilities with ammonia nitrogen effluent limitations.

11- For aerated lagoons, 24-hour composite samples are not required on the final effluent; grab samples are acceptable.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

Table III Operational Monitoring Requirements in Permits

LAGOONS

Parameter	Sampling Location	Sample Type[2]	Frequency by P.E.[1]						
			< 100	101-500	501-1,000	1,001-3,000	3,001-15,000	15,001-105,000	> 105,000
Cell Depth	Each Cell	Measurement	1/Week	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	2/Week	2/Week

AERATED LAGOONS

Dissolved Oxygen	Cell Contents	Grab	1/Month	1/2 Weeks	1/2 Weeks	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	2/Week

TRICKLING FILTERS

Recirculation	—	Measurement	1/Week	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week

ACTIVATED SLUDGE

MLSS	Aeration Basin Contents	Grab	1/Month	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week
Dissolved Oxygen	Aeration Basin Contents	Grab	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week
Temperature	Aeration Basin Contents	Grab	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week
30-Minute Settleability	Aeration Basin Contents	Grab	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week

ANAEROBIC DIGESTER

Temperature	Digester Contents	Grab	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week
pH	Digester Contents	Grab	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week
Alkalinity	Digester Contents	Grab	—	—	—	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week
Volatile Acids	Digester Contents	Grab	—	—	—	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week

AEROBIC DIGESTER

Dissolved Oxygen	Digester Contents	Grab	—	—	1/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week

CHLORINATION FACILITIES

Total Residual Chlorine	Final Effluent	Grab	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week

SEQUENCING BATCH REACTORS

Total Suspended Solids	Aeration Basin Effluent	Grab[3]	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week

CLARIFIERS

Settleable Solids	Effluent after final clarifier	Grab	1/Week	1/Week	2/Week	2/Week	3/Week	5/Week	7/Week

Explanation of Superscripts

1 - See Superscript #1, Table I.

2 - Alternative test methods for operational monitoring:

Dissolved Oxygen	—	Pao Titration
MLSS	—	Spectrophotometric, Centrifuge
pH	—	Colorimetric Comparator, Meter
30-Minute Settleability	—	Standard Methods Test 213C
Alkalinity	—	Standard Methods Test 403
Volatile Acids	—	Standard Methods Test 504A
Residual Chlorine	—	Colorimetric Comparator, Meter

3 - The TSS grab sample of the aeration basin effluent should be taken at the point of maximum effluent turbidity.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

Table IV Minimum Self-Monitoring in Permits for Land Application Systems

Wastewater Parameter	Sampling Location	Sample Type[2]	Flow in Million Gallons Per Day[1]		
			< 0.5	0.5 - 2.0	> 2.0
Nitrate Nitrogen	Monitoring Wells[3]	Grab	1/3 Months	1/2 Months	1/Month
Dissolved Solids	Monitoring Wells[3]	Grab	1/3 Months	1/2 Months	1/Month
Fecal Coliform	Monitoring Wells[3]	Grab	1/3 Months	1/2 Months	1/Month
Volume Applied	Final[4]	24-Hr Total	Daily	Daily	Daily
Total Nitrogen	Final[4]	24-Hr Comp.	1/3 Months	1/2 Months	1/Month
Total Phosphorus	Final[4]	24-Hr Comp.	1/3 Months	1/2 Months	1/Month

Explanation of Superscripts

1 - The flow to be used for determining sample frequency shall be the original engineering design, average wet weather flow, or any modifications thereof. The design flow shall be the raw wastewater flow prior to any treatment units.

2 - See Superscript #4, Table I.

3 - Monitoring wells shall be sampled according to the procedures described in Table V.

4 - Final shall be the final effluent from the storage facility prior to land application.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

Table V Required Containers, Preservation Techniques, and Holding Times

	PARAMETER	CONTAINER[1]	PRESERVATIVE[2]	MAXIMUM HOLDING TIME[3]
	Bacterial Tests			
1.	Coliform, fecal and total	P,G	Cool, 4°C 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[4]	6 hours
2.	*Escherichia coli (E. coli)*	P,G	Cool, 4°C	6 hours
3.	Fecal streptococci	P,G	Cool, 4°C 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[4]	6 hours
	Chemical Tests			
4.	Acidity	P,G	Cool, 4°C	14 days
5.	Alkalinity	P,G	Cool, 4°C	14 days
6.	Ammonia	P,G	Cool, 4°C H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days
7.	Biochemical oxygen demand	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
8.	Biochemical oxygen demand, carbonaceous	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
9.	Bromide	P,G	None required	28 days
10.	Chemical oxygen demand	P,G	Cool, 4°C H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days
11.	Chloride	P,G	None required	28 days
12.	Chlorine, total residual	P,G	None required	Analyze immediately
13.	Color	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
14.	Cyanide, total and amenable to chlorination	P,G	Cool, 4°C NaOH to pH > 12 0.6g ascorbic acid[4]	14 days[5]
15.	Cyanide, free	P,G	Cool, 4°C NaOH to pH > 12 0.6g ascorbic acid[4]	4 hours
16.	Fluoride	P	None required	28 days
17.	Hardness	P,G	HNO_3 to pH < 2	6 months
18.	Hydrogen ion (pH)	P,G	None required	Analyze immediately
19.	Kjeldahl and organic nitrogen	P,G	Cool, 4°C H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days
	Metals			
20.	Chromium VI	P,G	Cool, 4°C	24 hours
21.	Mercury	P,G	HNO_3 to pH < 2	28 days
22.	Metals, except above	P,G	HNO_3 to pH < 2	6 months
23.	Nitrate	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
24.	Nitrate-nitrite	P,G	Cool, 4°C H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days
25.	Nitrite	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
26.	Oil and grease	G	Cool, 4°C H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days
	Metals			
27.	Organic carbon	P,G	Cool, 4°C Cl or H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days
28.	Orthophosphate	P,G	Filter immediately Cool, 4°C	48 hours
29.	Oxygen, dissolved probe	G Bottle and top	None required	Analyze immediately
	Winkler	G Bottle and top	Fix on site and store in dark	8 hours
30.	Phenols	G only	Cool, 4°C H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days
31.	Phosphorus (elemental)	G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
32.	Phosphorus, total	P,G	Cool, 4°C H_2SO_4 to pH < 2	28 days

	PARAMETER	CONTAINER[1]	PRESERVATIVE[2]	MAXIMUM HOLDING TIME[3]
33.	Residue, total	P,G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
34.	Residue, filterable	P,G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
35.	Residue, Nonfilterable (TSS)	P,G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
36.	Residue, settleable	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
37.	Residue, volatile	P,G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
38.	Silica	P	Cool, 4°C	28 days
39.	Specific conductance	P,G	Cool, 4°C	28 days
40.	Sulfate	P,G	Cool, 4°C	28 days
41.	Sulfide	P,G	Cool, 4°C, add zinc acetate plus sodium hydroxide to pH > 9	7 days
42.	Sulfite	P,G	None required	Analyze immediately
43.	Surfactants	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
44.	Temperature	P,G	None required	Analyze immediately
45.	Turbidity	P,G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours

46. Sampling Procedures for Monitoring Wells

A. Measure depth from top of well head casing to water table

B. Calculate quantity of water to be flushed from well using the formula:

Gallons to be pumped = $0.221\ d^2h$, where

d = well diameter in inches

h = depth in feet of standing water in well prior to pumping

C. Pump well

D. Measure depth from well hand casing to water table after pumping

E. Wait for well to recharge to or near static water level prior to sampling

Table V Notes

1. Polyethylene (P) or Glass (G).
2. Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite samples, each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then samples may be preserved by maintaining at 4°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.
3. Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid. Samples may be held for longer periods only if the permittee, or monitoring laboratory, has data on file to show that the specific types of samples under study are stable for the longer time, and has received a variance from the executive director. Some samples may not be stable for the maximum time period given in the table. A permittee, or monitoring laboratory, is obligated to hold the sample for a shorter time if knowledge exists to show this is necessary to maintain sample stability.
4. Should only be used in the presence of residual chlorine.
5. Maximum holding time is 24 hours when sulfide is present. Optionally, all samples may be tested with lead acetate paper before the pH adjustment in order to determine if sulfide is present. If sulfide is present, it can be removed by the addition of cadmium carbonate powder until a negative spot test is obtained. The sample is filtered and then NaOH is added to pH 12.
6. Samples should be filtered immediately onsite before adding preservative for dissolved metals.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.173.

[Filed 12/21/72]

[Filed 7/1/77, Notice 3/23/77—published 7/27/77, effective 8/31/77]

[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]

[Filed 4/20/84, Notice 2/15/84—published 5/9/84, effective 6/13/84]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 10/17/90—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed 3/22/96, Notice 11/8/95—published 4/10/96, effective 5/15/96]
[Filed without Notice 9/20/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed without Notice 9/19/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed without Notice 2/5/99—published 2/24/99, effective 3/31/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/28/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/27/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]
[Filed without Notice 9/27/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/03—published 10/15/03, effective 11/19/03]
[Filed without Notice 11/17/04—published 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05]
[Filed without Notice 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed without Notice 9/21/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/15/06]
[Filed without Notice 11/14/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed ARC 7625B (Notice ARC 7152B, IAB 9/10/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 64
WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION PERMITS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 19]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—64.1(455B) Definitions. Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09.

567—64.2(455B) Permit to construct.

64.2(1) No person shall construct, install or modify any wastewater disposal system or part thereof or extension or addition thereto without, or contrary to any condition of, a construction permit issued by the director or by a local public works department authorized to issue such permits under 567—Chapter 9, nor shall any connection to a sewer extension in violation of any special limitation specified in a construction permit pursuant to 64.2(10) be allowed by any person subject to the conditions of the permit.

64.2(2) The site for each new wastewater treatment plant or expansion or upgrading of existing facilities must be inspected and approved by the department prior to submission of plans and specifications. Applications must be submitted in accordance with 567—60.4(455B).

64.2(3) Site approval under 64.2(2) shall be based on the criteria contained in the Ten States Standards, design manuals published by the department, applicable federal guidelines and standards, standard textbooks, current technical literature and applicable safety standards. To the extent that separation distances of this subrule conflict with the separation distances of Iowa Code section 455B.134(3)*"f,"* the greater distance shall prevail. The following separation distances from a treatment works shall apply unless a separation distance exception is provided in the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards." The separation distance from lagoons shall be measured from the water surface.

a. 1000 feet from the nearest inhabitable residence, commercial building, or other inhabitable structure. If the inhabitable or commercial building is the property of the owner of the proposed treatment facility, or there is written agreement with the owner of the building, the separation criteria shall not apply. Any such written agreement shall be filed with the county recorder and recorded for abstract of title purposes, and a copy submitted to the department.

b. 1000 feet from public shallow wells.

c. 400 feet from public deep wells.

d. 400 feet from private wells.

e. 400 feet from lakes and public impoundments.

f. 25 feet from property lines and rights-of-way.

When the above separation distances cannot be maintained for the expansion, upgrading or replacement of existing facilities, the separation distances shall be maintained at no less than 90 percent of the existing separation distance on the site, providing no data is available indicating that a problem has existed or will be created.

64.2(4) Applications for a construction permit must be submitted to the director in accordance with 567—60.4(455B) at least 120 days in advance of the date of start of construction.

64.2(5) The director shall act upon the application within 60 days of receipt of a complete application by either issuing a construction permit or denying the construction permit in writing unless a longer review period is required and the applicant is so notified in writing. Notwithstanding the 120-day requirement in 64.2(4), construction of the approved system may commence immediately after the issuance of a construction permit.

64.2(6) The construction permit shall expire if construction thereunder is not commenced within one year of the date of issuance thereof. The director may grant an extension of time to commence construction if it is necessary or justified, upon showing of such necessity or justification to the director.

64.2(7) The director may modify or revoke a construction permit for cause which shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Failure to construct said wastewater disposal system or part thereof in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

b. Violation of any term or condition of the permit.

c. Obtaining a permit by misrepresentation of facts or failure to disclose fully all material facts.

d. Any change during construction that requires material changes in the approved plans and specifications.

64.2(8) A construction permit shall not be required for the following:

a. Storm sewers or storm water disposal systems that transport only storm water.

b. Any new disposal system or extension or addition to any existing disposal system that receives only domestic or sanitary sewage from a building, housing or occupied by 15 persons or less.

c. A privately owned pretreatment facility, except an anaerobic lagoon, where a treatment unit or units provide partial reduction of the strength or toxicity of the waste stream prior to additional treatment and disposal by another person, corporation, or municipality. However, the department may require that the design basis and construction drawings be filed for information purposes.

64.2(9) Review of applications.

a. Review of applications for construction permits shall be based on the criteria contained in the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards," the Ten States Standards, applicable federal guidelines and standards, standard textbooks, current technical literature and applicable safety standards. To the extent of any conflict between the above criteria the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards" standards shall prevail.

b. The chapters of the "Iowa Wastewater Facilities Design Standards"* that apply to wastewater facilities projects, and the date of adoption of those chapters are:

	Chapter	Date of Adoption
11.	Project submittals	April 25, 1979
12.	Iowa Standards for Sewer Systems	September 6, 1978 (Amended March 28, 1979 and May 20, 1987)
13.	Wastewater pumping stations and force mains	March 19, 1985
14.	Wastewater treatment works	March 22, 1984 (Amended May 20, 1987)
15.	Screening and grit removal	February 18, 1986
16.	Settling	March 22, 1984 (Amended May 20, 1987)
17.	Sludge handling & disposal	March 26, 1980
18.	Biological treatment	
	A. Fixed film media treatment	October 21, 1985
	B. Activated sludge	March 22, 1984
	C. Wastewater treatment ponds (Lagoons)	April 25, 1979 (Amended May 20, 1986 and May 20, 1987)
19.	Supplemental treatment processes	November 13, 1986
20.	Disinfection	February 18, 1986
21.	Land application of wastewater	April 25, 1979

*The design manual as adopted and amended is available upon request to department, also filed with administrative rules coordinator.

c. Variances from the design standards and siting criteria which provide in the judgment of the department for substantially equivalent or improved effectiveness may be requested when there are unique circumstances not found in most projects. The director may issue variances when circumstances are appropriate. The denial of a variance may be appealed to the commission.

d. When reviewing the variance request the director may consider the unique circumstances of the project, direct or indirect environmental impacts, the durability and reliability of the alternative, and the purpose and intent of the rule or standard in question.

e. Circumstances that would warrant consideration of a variance (which provides for substantially equivalent or improved effectiveness) may include the following:

(1) The utilization of new equipment or new process technology that is not explicitly covered by the current design standards.

(2) The application of established and acceptable technologies in an innovative manner not covered by current standards.

(3) It is reasonably clear that the conditions and circumstances which were considered in the adoption of the rule or standard are not applicable for the project in question and therefore the effective purpose of the rule will not be compromised if a variance is granted.

64.2(10) Applications for sanitary sewer extension construction permits shall conform to the Iowa Standards for Sewer Systems, and approval shall be subject to the following:

a. A sanitary sewer extension construction permit may be denied if, at the time of application, the treatment facility treating wastewater from the proposed sewer is not in substantial compliance with its operating permit or if the treatment facility receives wastes in volumes or quantities that exceed its design capacity and interfere with its operation or performance.

If the applicant is operating under a compliance schedule which is being adhered to that leads to resolution of the substantial compliance issues or if the applicant can demonstrate that the problem has been identified, the planning completed, and corrective measures initiated, then the construction permit may be granted.

b. A sanitary sewer extension construction permit may be denied if bypassing has occurred at the treatment facility, except when any of the following conditions are being met:

(1) The bypassing is due to a combined sewer system, and the facility is in compliance with a long-term CSO control plan approved by the department.

(2) The bypassing occurs as a result of a storm with an intensity or duration greater than that of a storm with a return period of five years. (See App. A)

(3) The department determines that timely actions are being taken to eliminate the bypassing.

c. A sanitary sewer extension construction permit may be denied if an existing downstream sewer is or will be overloaded or surcharged, resulting in bypassing, flooded basements, or overflowing manholes, unless:

(1) The bypassing or flooding is the result of a precipitation event with an intensity or duration greater than that of a storm with a return period of two years. (See App. A); or

(2) The system is under full-scale facility planning (I/I and SSES) and the applicant provides a schedule that is approved by the department for rehabilitating the system to the extent necessary to handle the additional loadings.

d. Potential loads. Construction permits may be granted for sanitary sewer extensions that are sized to serve future loads that would exceed the capacity of the existing treatment works. However, initial connections shall be limited to the load that can be handled by the existing treatment works. The department will determine this load and advise the applicant of the limit. This limitation will be in effect until additional treatment capacity has been constructed.

64.2(11) Certification of completion. Within 30 days after completion of construction, installation or modification of any wastewater disposal system or part thereof or extension or addition thereto, the permit holder shall submit a certification by a registered professional engineer that the project was completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.3(455B) Permit to operate.

64.3(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subrule, in 567—Chapter 65, and in 567—Chapter 69, no person shall operate any wastewater disposal system or part thereof without, or contrary to any condition of, an operation permit issued by the director. An operation permit is not required for the following:

a. A private sewage disposal system which does not discharge into, or have the potential to reach, a designated water of the state or subsurface drainage tile (NOTE: private sewage disposal systems under this exemption are regulated under 567—Chapter 69);

b. A semipublic sewage disposal system, the construction of which has been approved by the department and which does not discharge into a water of the state;

c. A pretreatment system, the effluent of which is to be discharged directly to another disposal system for final treatment and disposal;

d. A discharge from a geothermal heat pump which does not reach a navigable water.

64.3(2) Rescinded, effective 2/20/85.

64.3(3) The owner of any disposal system or part thereof in existence before August 21, 1973, for which a permit has been previously granted by the Iowa department of health or the Iowa department of environmental quality shall submit such information as the director may require to determine the conformity of such system and its operation with the rules of the department by no later than 60 days after the receipt of a request for such information from the director. If the director determines that the disposal system does not conform to the rules of the department, the director may require the owner to make such modifications as are necessary to achieve compliance. A construction permit shall be required, pursuant to 64.2(1), prior to any such modification of the disposal system.

64.3(4) Applications.

a. Individual permit. Except as provided in 64.3(4)*"b,"* applications for operation permits required under 64.3(1) shall be made on forms provided by the department, as noted in 567—subrule 60.3(2). The application for an operation permit under 64.3(1) shall be filed pursuant to 567—subrule 60.4(2). Permit applications for a new discharge of storm water associated with construction activity as defined in 567—Chapter 60 under "storm water discharge associated with industrial activity" must be submitted at least 60 days before the date on which construction is to commence. Upon completion of a tentative determination with regard to the permit application as described in 64.5(1)*"a,"* the director shall issue operation permits for applications filed pursuant to 64.3(1) within 90 days of the receipt of a complete application unless the application is for an NPDES permit or unless a longer period of time is required and the applicant is so notified.

b. General permit. A Notice of Intent for coverage under a general permit must be made on the appropriate form provided by the department listed in 567—subrule 60.3(2) and in accordance with 567—64.6(455B). A Notice of Intent must be submitted to the department according to the following:

(1) For existing storm water discharge associated with industrial activity, with the exception of discharges identified in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph, on or before October 1, 1992.

(2) For any existing storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from a facility or construction site that is owned or operated by a municipality with a population of less than 100,000 other than an airport, power plant or uncontrolled sanitary landfill, on or before March 10, 2003.

For purposes of this subparagraph, municipality means city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body created by or under state law. The entire population served by the public body shall be used in the determination of the population.

(3) For any existing storm water discharge associated with small construction activity on or before March 10, 2003.

(4) For storm water discharge associated with industrial activity which initiates operation after October 1, 1992, with the exception of discharges identified in subparagraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph, where storm water discharge associated with industrial activity could occur as defined in rule 567—60.2(455B).

(5) For any private sewage disposal system installed after July 1, 1998, where subsoil discharge is not possible.

(6) For any discharge, except a storm water only discharge, from a mining or processing facility after July 18, 2001.

64.3(5) Requirements for industries that discharge to another disposal system except storm water point sources.

a. The director may require any person discharging wastes to a publicly or privately owned disposal system to submit information similar to that required in an application for an operation permit, but no operation permit is required for such discharge.

Significant industrial users as defined in 567—Chapter 60 must submit a treatment agreement which meets the following criteria:

(1) The agreement must be on the treatment agreement form, number 542-3221, as provided by the department; and

(2) Must identify and limit the monthly average and the daily maximum quantity of compatible and incompatible pollutants discharged to the disposal system and the variations in daily flow; and

(3) Be signed and dated by the significant industrial user and the owner of the disposal system accepting the wastewater; and

(4) Provide that the quantities to be discharged to the disposal system must be in accordance with the applicable standards and requirements in 567—Chapter 62.

b. A significant industrial user must submit a new treatment agreement form 60 days in advance of a proposed expansion, production increase or process modification that may result in discharges of sewage, industrial waste, or other waste in excess of the discharge stated in the existing treatment agreement. An industry that would become a significant industrial user as a result of a proposed expansion, production increase or process modification shall submit a treatment agreement form 60 days in advance of the proposed expansion, production increase or process modification.

c. A treatment agreement form must be submitted at least 180 days before a new significant industrial user proposes to discharge into a wastewater disposal system. The owner of a wastewater disposal system shall notify the director by submitting a complete treatment agreement to be received at least 10 days prior to making any commitment to accept waste from a proposed new significant industrial user. However, the department may notify the owner that verification of the data in the treatment agreement may take longer than 10 days and advise that the owner should not enter into a commitment until the data is verified.

d. A treatment agreement form for each significant industrial user must be submitted with the facility plan or preliminary engineering report for the construction or modification of a wastewater disposal system. These agreements will be used in determining the design basis of the new or upgraded system.

e. Treatment agreement forms from significant industrial users shall be required as a part of the application for a permit to operate the wastewater disposal system receiving the wastes from the significant industrial user.

64.3(6) Rescinded, effective 7/23/86.

64.3(7) Operation permits may be granted for any period of time not to exceed five years. Applications for renewal of an operation permit must be submitted to the department 180 days in advance of the date the permit expires. General permits will be issued for a period not to exceed five years. Each permit to be renewed shall be subject to the provisions of all rules of the department in effect at the time of the renewal.

64.3(8) Identity of signatories of permit applications. The person who signs the application for a permit shall be:

a. *Corporations.* In the case of corporations, a responsible corporate officer. A responsible corporate officer means:

(1) A president, secretary, treasurer, or vice president in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy- or decision-making functions; or

(2) The manager of manufacturing, production, or operating facilities, if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures.

b. *Partnerships.* In the case of a partnership, a general partner.

c. *Sole proprietorships.* In the case of a sole proprietorship, the proprietor.

d. *Municipal, state, federal, or other public agency.* In the case of a municipal, state, or other public facility, either the principal executive officer or the ranking elected official. A principal executive officer of a public agency includes:

(1) The chief executive officer of the agency; or

(2) A senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a unit of the agency.

e. *Storm water discharge associated with industrial activity from construction activities.* In the case of a storm water discharge associated with construction activity, either the owner of the site or the general contractor.

f. *Certification.* Any person signing a document under paragraph *"a"* to *"d"* of this subrule shall make the following certification:

> I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for known violations.

The person who signs NPDES reports shall be a person described in this subrule, except that in the case of a corporation or a public body, monitoring reports required under the terms of the permit may be submitted by a duly authorized representative of the person described in this subrule. A person is a duly authorized representative if the authorization is made in writing by a person described in this subrule and the authorization specifies an individual or position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility, such as plant manager, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the corporation.

64.3(9) When necessary to comply with present standards which must be met at a future date, an operation permit shall include a schedule for the alteration of the permitted facility to meet said standards. Such schedules shall not relieve the permittee of the duty to obtain a construction permit pursuant to 64.2(455B). When necessary to comply with a pretreatment standard or requirement which must be met at a future date, a significant industrial user will be given a compliance schedule for meeting those requirements.

64.3(10) Operation permits shall contain such conditions as are deemed necessary by the director to ensure compliance with all applicable rules of the department, including monitoring and reporting conditions, to protect the public health and beneficial uses of state waters, and to prevent water pollution from waste storage or disposal operations.

64.3(11) The director may amend, revoke and reissue, or terminate in whole or in part any individual operation permit or coverage under a general permit for cause. Except for general permits, the director may modify in whole or in part any individual operation permit for cause. A variance or modification to the terms and conditions of a general permit shall not be granted. If a variance or modification to a general permit is desired, the applicant must apply for an individual permit following the procedures in 64.3(4)*"a."*

a. Permits may be amended, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause either at the request of any interested person (including the permittee) or upon the director's initiative. All requests shall be in writing and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request.

b. Cause under this subrule includes the following:

(1) Violation of any term or condition of the permit.

(2) Obtaining a permit by misrepresentation of fact or failure to disclose fully all material facts.

(3) A change in any condition that requires either a temporary or permanent reduction or elimination of the permitted discharge.

(4) Failure to submit such records and information as the director shall require both generally and as a condition of the operation permit in order to ensure compliance with the discharge conditions specified in the permit.

(5) Failure or refusal of an NPDES permittee to carry out the requirements of 64.7(5)*"c."*

(6) Failure to provide all the required application materials or appropriate fees.

(7) A request for a modification of a schedule of compliance, an interim effluent limitation, or the minimum monitoring requirements pursuant to 567—paragraph 60.4(2)*"b."*

(8) Causes listed in 40 CFR 122.62 and 122.64.

c. The permittee shall furnish to the director, within a reasonable time, any information that the director may request to determine whether cause exists for amending, revoking and reissuing, or terminating a permit, including a new permit application.

d. The filing of a request by an interested person for an amendment, revocation and reissuance, or termination does not stay any permit condition.

e. If the director decides the request is not justified, the director shall send the requester a brief written response giving a reason for the decision. Denials of requests for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination are not subject to public notice, comment, hearings, or appeals.

f. Draft permits.

(1) If the director tentatively decides to amend, revoke and reissue, or terminate a permit, a draft permit shall be prepared according to 64.5(1).

(2) When a permit is amended under this paragraph, only those conditions to be modified shall be reopened when a new draft permit is prepared. All other aspects of the existing permit shall remain in effect for the duration of the permit.

(3) When a permit is revoked and reissued under this paragraph, the entire permit is reopened just as if the permit had expired and was being reissued.

(4) If the permit amendment falls under the definition of "minor amendment" in 567—60.2(455B), the permit may be amended without a draft permit or public notice.

(5) During any amendment, revocation and reissuance, or termination proceeding, the permittee shall comply with all conditions of the existing permit until a new final permit is reissued.

64.3(12) No permit may be issued:

a. When the applicant is required to obtain certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act and that certification has not been obtained or waived;

b. When the imposition of conditions cannot ensure compliance with the applicable water quality requirements of all affected states; or

c. To a new source or new discharger if the discharge from its construction or operation will cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards. The owner or operator of a new source or new discharger proposing to discharge to a water segment which does not meet applicable water quality standards must demonstrate, before the close of the public comment period for a draft NPDES permit, that:

(1) There is sufficient remaining load in the water segment to allow for the discharge; and

(2) The existing dischargers to the segment are subject to compliance schedules designed to bring the segment into compliance with water quality standards.

The director may waive the demonstration if the director already has adequate information to demonstrate (1) and (2).

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.4(455B) Issuance of NPDES permits.

64.4(1) *Individual permit.* An individual NPDES permit is required when there is a discharge of a pollutant from any point source into navigable waters. An NPDES permit is not required for the following:

a. Reserved.

b. Discharges of dredged or fill material into navigable waters which are regulated under Section 404 of the Act;

c. The introduction of sewage, industrial wastes or other pollutants into a POTW by indirect dischargers. (This exclusion from requiring an NPDES permit applies only to the actual addition of materials into the subsequent treatment works. Plans or agreements to make such additions in the future do not relieve dischargers of the obligation to apply for and receive permits until the discharges of pollutants to navigable waters are actually eliminated. It also should be noted that, in all appropriate cases, indirect discharges shall comply with pretreatment standards promulgated by the administrator pursuant to Section 307(b) of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission);

d. Any discharge in compliance with the instruction of an On-Scene Coordinator pursuant to 40 CFR Part 300 (The National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan) or 33 CFR 153.10(e) (Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Substances);

e. Any introduction of pollutants from non-point source agricultural and silvicultural activities, including storm water runoff from orchards, cultivated crops, pastures, range lands, and forest lands, except that this exclusion shall not apply to the following:

(1) Discharges from concentrated animal feeding operations as defined in 40 CFR 122.23;

(2) Discharges from concentrated aquatic animal production facilities as defined in 40 CFR 122.24;

(3) Discharges to aquaculture projects as defined in 40 CFR 122.25;

(4) Discharges from silvicultural point sources as defined in 40 CFR 122.27;

f. Return flows from irrigated agriculture; and

g. Water transfers, which are defined as activities that convey or connect navigable waters without subjecting the transferred water to intervening industrial, municipal, or commercial use.

64.4(2) *General permit.*

a. The director may issue general permits which are consistent with 64.4(2)*"b"* and the requirements specified in 64.6(455B), 64.7(455B), 64.8(2), and 64.9(455B) for the following activities:

(1) Storm water point sources requiring an NPDES permit pursuant to Section 402(p) of the federal Clean Water Act and 40 CFR 122.26 (as amended through June 15, 1992).

(2) Private sewage disposal system discharges permitted under IAC 567—Chapter 69 where subsoil discharge is not possible as determined by the administrative authority.

(3) For any discharge, except a storm water only discharge, from a mining or processing facility.

b. Each general permit issued by the department must:

(1) Be adopted as an administrative rule in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A, the Administrative Procedure Act. Each proposed permit will be accompanied by a fact sheet setting forth the principal facts and methodologies considered during permit development,

(2) Correspond to existing geographic or political boundaries, and

(3) Be identified in 567—64.15(455B).

c. If an NPDES permit is required for an activity covered by a general permit, the applicant may seek either general permit coverage or an individual permit. Procedures and requirements for obtaining an individual NPDES permit are detailed in 64.3(4)*"a."* Procedures for filing a Notice of Intent for coverage under a general permit are described in 567—64.6(455B) "Completing a Notice of Intent for Coverage Under a General Permit."

64.4(3) *Effect of a permit.*

a. Except for any toxic effluent standards and prohibitions imposed under Section 307 of the Act and standards for sewage sludge use or disposal under Section 405(d) of the Act, compliance with a permit during its term constitutes compliance, for purposes of enforcement, with Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 318, 403 and 405(a)-(b) of the Act, and equivalent limitations and standards set out in 567—Chapters 61 and 62. However, a permit may be terminated during its term for cause as set forth in 64.3(11). Compliance with a permit condition which implements a particular standard for sewage sludge use or disposal shall be an affirmative defense in any enforcement action brought for a violation of that standard for sewage sludge use or disposal.

b. The issuance of a permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.5(455B) Notice and public participation in the individual NPDES permit process.

64.5(1) *Formulation of tentative determination.* The department shall make a tentative determination to issue or deny an operation or NPDES permit for the discharge described in a permit application in advance of the public notice as described in 64.5(2).

a. If the tentative determination is to issue an NPDES permit, the department shall prepare a permit rationale for each draft permit pursuant to 64.5(3) and a draft permit. The draft permit shall include the following:

(1) Effluent limitations identified pursuant to 64.6(2) and 64.6(3), for those pollutants proposed to be limited.

(2) If necessary, a proposed schedule of compliance, including interim dates and requirements, identified pursuant to 64.7(4), for meeting the effluent limitations and other permit requirements.

(3) Any other special conditions (other than those required in 64.6(5)) which will have a significant impact upon the discharge described in the permit application.

b. If the tentative determination is to deny an NPDES permit, the department shall prepare a notice of intent to deny the permit application. The notice of intent to deny an application will be placed on public notice as described in 64.5(2).

c. If the tentative determination is to issue an operation permit (non-NPDES permit), the department shall prepare a final permit and transmit the final permit to the applicant. The applicant will have 30 days to appeal the final operation permit.

d. If the tentative determination is to deny an operation permit (non-NPDES permit), no public notice is required. The department shall send written notice of the denial to the applicant. The applicant will have 30 days to appeal the denial.

64.5(2) *Public notice for NPDES permits.*

a. Prior to the issuance of an NPDES permit, a major NPDES permit amendment, or the denial of a permit application for an NPDES permit, public notice shall be circulated in a manner designed to inform interested and potentially interested persons of the proposed discharge and of the tentative determination to issue or deny an NPDES permit for the proposed discharge. Procedures for the circulation of public notice shall include at least the procedures of subparagraphs (1) to (3).

(1) The public notice for a draft NPDES permit or major permit amendment shall be circulated by the applicant within the geographical areas of the proposed discharge by posting the public notice in the post office and public places of the city nearest the premises of the applicant in which the effluent source is located; by posting the public notice near the entrance to the applicant's premises and in nearby places; and by publishing the public notice in local newspapers and periodicals, or, if appropriate, in a newspaper of general circulation. The public notice for the denial of a permit application shall be sent to the applicant and circulated by the department within the geographical areas of the proposed discharge by publishing the public notice in local newspapers and periodicals, or, if appropriate, in a newspaper of general circulation.

(2) The public notice shall be sent by the department to any person upon request.

(3) Upon request, the department shall add the name of any person or group to the distribution list to receive copies of all public notices concerning the tentative determinations with respect to the permit applications within the state or within a certain geographical area and shall send a copy of all public notices to such persons.

b. The department shall provide a period of not less than 30 days following the date of the public notice during which time interested persons may submit their written views on the tentative determinations with respect to the permit application and request a public hearing pursuant to 64.5(6). Written comments may be submitted by paper or electronic means. All comments submitted during the 30-day comment period shall be retained by the department and considered by the director in the formulation of the director's final determinations with respect to the permit application. The period for comment may be extended at the discretion of the department. Pertinent and significant comments received during either the original comment period or an extended comment period shall be responded to in a responsiveness summary pursuant to 64.5(8).

c. The contents of the public notice of a draft NPDES permit, a major permit amendment, or the denial of a permit application for an NPDES permit shall include at least the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the department.

(2) The name and address of each applicant.

(3) A brief description of each applicant's activities or operations which result in the discharge described in the permit application (e.g., municipal waste treatment plant, corn wet milling plant, or meat packing plant).

(4) The name of the waterway to which each discharge of the applicant is made and a short description of the location of each discharge of the applicant on the waterway indicating whether such discharge is a new or an existing discharge.

(5) A statement of the department's tentative determination to issue or deny an NPDES permit for the discharge or discharges described in the permit application.

(6) A brief description of the procedures for the formulation of final determinations, including the 30-day comment period required by paragraph *"b"* of this subrule, procedures for requesting a public hearing and any other means by which interested persons may influence or comment upon those determinations.

(7) The address, telephone number, and E-mail address of places at which interested persons may obtain further information, request a copy of the tentative determination and any associated documents prepared pursuant to 64.5(1), request a copy of the permit rationale described in 64.5(3), and inspect and copy permit forms and related documents.

d. No public notice is required for a minor permit amendment, including an amendment to correct typographical errors, include more frequent monitoring requirements, revise interim compliance schedule dates, change the owner name or address, include a local pretreatment program, or remove a point source outfall that does not result in the discharge of pollutants from other outfalls.

e. No public notice is required when a request for a permit amendment or a request for a termination of a permit is denied. The department shall send written notice of the denial to the requester and the permittee only. No public notice is required if an applicant withdraws a permit application.

64.5(3) *Permit rationales and notices of intent to deny.*

a. When the department has made a determination to issue an NPDES permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare and, upon request, shall send to any person a permit rationale with respect to the application described in the public notice. The contents of such permit rationales shall include at least the following information:

(1) A detailed description of the location of the discharge described in the permit application.

(2) A quantitative description of the discharge described in the permit application which includes:

1. The average daily discharge in pounds per day of any pollutants which are subject to limitations or prohibitions under 64.7(2) or Section 301, 302, 306 or 307 of the Act and regulations published thereunder; and

2. For thermal discharges subject to limitation under the Act, the average and maximum summer and winter discharge temperatures in degrees Fahrenheit.

(3) The tentative determinations required under 64.5(1).

(4) A brief citation, including a brief identification of the uses for which the receiving waters have been classified, of the water quality standards applicable to the receiving waters and effluent standards and limitations applicable to the proposed discharge.

(5) An explanation of the principal facts and the significant factual, legal, methodological, and policy questions considered in the preparation of the draft permit.

(6) Any calculations or other necessary explanation of the derivation of effluent limitations.

b. When the department has made a determination to deny an application for an NPDES permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare and, upon request, shall send to any person a notice of intent to deny with respect to the application described in the public notice. The contents of such notice of intent to deny shall include at least the following information:

(1) A detailed description of the location of the discharge described in the permit application; and

(2) A description of the reasons supporting the tentative decision to deny the permit application.

c. When the department has made a determination to issue an operation permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare a short description of the waste disposal system and the reasons supporting the decision to issue an operation permit. The description shall be sent to the operation permit applicant upon request.

d. When the department has made a determination to deny an application for an operation permit as described in 64.5(1), the department shall prepare and send written notice of the denial to the applicant

only. The written denial shall include a description of the reasons supporting the decision to deny the permit application.

e. Upon request, the department shall add the name of any person or group to a distribution list to receive copies of permit rationales and notices of intent to deny and shall send a copy of all permit rationales and notices of intent to deny to such persons or groups.

64.5(4) *Notice to other government agencies.* Prior to the issuance of an NPDES permit, the department shall notify other appropriate government agencies of each complete application for an NPDES permit and shall provide such agencies an opportunity to submit their written views and recommendations. Notifications may be distributed and written views or recommendations may be submitted by paper or electronic means. Procedures for such notification shall include the procedures of paragraphs *"a"* to *"f."*

a. At the time of issuance of public notice pursuant to 64.5(2), the department shall transmit the public notice to any other state whose waters may be affected by the issuance of the NPDES permit. Each affected state shall be afforded an opportunity to submit written recommendations to the department and to the regional administrator which the director may incorporate into the permit if issued. Should the director fail to incorporate any written recommendation thus received, the director shall provide to the affected state or states and to the regional administrator a written explanation of the reasons for failing to accept any written recommendation.

b. At the time of issuance of public notice pursuant to 64.5(2), the department shall send the public notice for proposed discharges (other than minor discharges) into navigable waters to the appropriate district engineer of the army corps of engineers.

(1) The department and the district engineer for each corps of engineers district within the state may arrange for: notice to the district engineer of minor discharges; waiver by the district engineer of the right to receive public notices with respect to classes, types, and sizes within any category of point sources and with respect to discharges to particular navigable waters or parts thereof; and any procedures for the transmission of forms, period of comment by the district engineer (e.g., 30 days), and for objections of the district engineer.

(2) A copy of any written agreement between the department and a district engineer shall be forwarded to the regional administrator and shall be available to the public for inspection and copying in accordance with 567—Chapter 2.

c. Upon request, the department shall send the public notice to any other federal, state, or local agency, or any affected county, and provide such agencies an opportunity to respond, comment, or request a public hearing pursuant to 64.5(6).

d. The department shall send the public notice for any proposed NPDES permit within the geographical area of a designated and approved management agency under Section 208 of the Act (33 U.S.C.1288).

e. The department shall send the public notice to the local board of health for the purpose of assisting the applicant in coordinating the applicable requirements of the Act and Iowa Code chapter 455B with any applicable requirements of the local board of health.

f. Upon request, the department shall provide any of the entities listed in 64.5(4)*"a"* through *"e"* with a copy of the permit rationale, permit application, or proposed permit prepared pursuant to 64.5(1).

64.5(5) *Public access to NPDES information.* The records of the department connected with NPDES permits are available for public inspection and copying to the extent provided in 567—Chapter 2.

64.5(6) *Public hearings on proposed NPDES permits.* The applicant, any affected state, the regional administrator, or any interested agency, person or group of persons may request or petition for a public hearing with respect to an NPDES application. Any such request shall clearly state issues and topics to be addressed at the hearing. Any such request or petition for public hearing must be filed with the director within the 30-day period prescribed in 64.5(2)*"b"* and shall indicate the interest of the party filing such request and the reasons why a hearing is warranted. The director shall hold an informal and noncontested case hearing if there is a significant public interest (including the filing of requests or petitions for such hearing) in holding such a hearing. Frivolous or insubstantial requests for hearing may be denied by the director. Instances of doubt should be resolved in favor of holding the hearing. Any

hearing held pursuant to this subrule shall be held in the geographical area of the proposed discharge, or other appropriate area in the discretion of the director, and may, as appropriate, consider related groups of permit applications.

64.5(7) *Public notice of public hearings on proposed NPDES permits.*

a. Public notice of any hearing held pursuant to 64.5(6) shall be circulated at least as widely as was the notice of the tentative determinations with respect to the permit application.

(1) Notice shall be published in at least one newspaper of general circulation within the geographical area of the discharge;

(2) Notice shall be sent to all persons and government agencies which received a copy of the notice for the permit application;

(3) Notice shall be mailed to any person or group upon request; and

(4) Notice pursuant to subparagraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph shall be made at least 30 days in advance of the hearing.

b. The contents of public notice of any hearing held pursuant to 64.5(6) shall include at least the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the department;

(2) The name and address of each applicant whose application will be considered at the hearing;

(3) The name of the water body to which each discharge is made and a short description of the location of each discharge to the water body;

(4) A brief reference to the public notice issued for each NPDES application, including the date of issuance;

(5) Information regarding the time and location for the hearing;

(6) The purpose of the hearing;

(7) A concise statement of the issues raised by the person or persons requesting the hearing;

(8) The address and telephone number of the premises where interested persons may obtain further information, request a copy of the draft NPDES permit prepared pursuant to 64.5(1), request a copy of the permit rationale prepared pursuant to 64.5(3), and inspect and copy permit forms and related documents;

(9) A brief description of the nature of the hearing, including the rules and procedures to be followed; and

(10) The final date for submission of comments (paper or electronic) regarding the tentative determinations with respect to the permit application.

64.5(8) *Response to comments.* At the time a final NPDES permit is issued, the director shall issue a response to significant and pertinent comments in the form of a responsiveness summary. A copy of the responsiveness summary shall be sent to the permit applicant, and the document shall be made available to the public upon request. The responsiveness summary shall:

a. Specify which provisions, if any, of the draft permit have been changed in the final permit decision and the reasons for the changes; and

b. Briefly describe and respond to all significant and pertinent comments on the draft permit raised during the public comment period provided for in the public notice or during any hearing. Comments on a draft permit may be submitted by paper or electronic means or orally at a public hearing.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.6(455B) Completing a Notice of Intent for coverage under a general permit.

64.6(1) *Contents of a complete Notice of Intent.* An applicant proposing to conduct activities covered by a general permit shall file a complete Notice of Intent by submitting to the department materials required in paragraphs *"a"* to *"c"* of this subrule.

a. *Notice of Intent Application Form.* The following Notice of Intent forms must be completed in full.

(1) General Permit No. 1 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity," Form 542-1415.

(2) General Permit No. 2 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities," Form 542-1415.

(3) General Permit No. 3 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity from Asphalt Plants, Concrete Batch Plants, Rock Crushing Plants and Construction Sand and Gravel Facilities," Form 542-1415.

(4) General Permit No. 4 "Discharge from On-Site Wastewater Treatment and Disposal Systems," Form 542-1541.

(5) General Permit No. 5 "Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities," Form 542-4006.

b. *General permit fee.* The general permit fee according to the schedule in 64.16(455B) payable to the Department of Natural Resources.

c. *Public notification.* The following public notification requirements must be completed for the corresponding general permit.

(1) General Permits No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3. A demonstration that a public notice was published in at least two newspapers with the largest circulation in the area in which the facility is located or the activity will occur. If a facility or activity authorized by General Permit No. 3 is to be relocated to a site not included in the original notice, a public notice need be published in only one newspaper. The newspaper notices shall, at the minimum, contain the following information:

PUBLIC NOTICE OF STORM WATER DISCHARGE

The (applicant name) plans to submit a Notice of Intent to the Iowa Department of Natural Resources to be covered under NPDES General Permit (select the appropriate general permit—No. 1 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity" or General Permit No. 2 "Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities"). The storm water discharge will be from (description of industrial activity) located in (¼ section, township, range, county). Storm water will be discharged from (number) point source(s) and will be discharged to the following streams: (stream name(s)).

Comments may be submitted to the Storm Water Discharge Coordinator, IOWA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES, Environmental Protection Division, 900 E. Grand Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50319-0034. The public may review the Notice of Intent from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, at the above address after it has been received by the department.

(2) General Permit No. 4. There are no public notification requirements for this permit.

(3) General Permit No. 5. There are no public notification requirements for this permit.

64.6(2) *Authorization to discharge under a general permit.* Upon the submittal of a complete Notice of Intent in accordance with 64.6(1) and 64.3(4)*"b,"* the applicant is authorized to discharge after evaluation of the Notice of Intent by the department is complete and the determination has been made that the contents of the Notice of Intent satisfy the requirements of 567—Chapter 64. The discharge authorization date for all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity that are in existence on or before October 1, 1992, shall be October 1, 1992. The applicant will receive notification by the department of coverage under the general permit. If any of the items required for filing a Notice of Intent specified in 64.6(1) are missing, the department will consider the application incomplete and will notify the applicant of the incomplete items.

64.6(3) *General permit suspension or revocation.* In addition to the causes for suspension or revocation which are listed in 64.3(11), the director may suspend or revoke coverage under a general permit issued to a facility or a class of facilities for the following reasons and require the applicant to apply for an individual NPDES permit in accordance with 64.3(4)*"a"*:

a. The discharge would not comply with Iowa's water quality standards pursuant to 567—Chapter 61, or

b. The department finds that the activities associated with a Notice of Intent filed with the department do not meet the conditions of the general permit. The department will notify the affected discharger and establish a deadline, not longer than one year, for submitting an individual permit application.

64.6(4) *Eligibility for individual permit holders.* A person holding an individual NPDES permit for an activity covered by a general permit may apply for coverage under a general permit upon expiration of the individual permit and by filing a Notice of Intent according to procedures described in 64.3(4)*"b."*

64.6(5) *Filing a Notice of Discontinuation.* A notice to discontinue the activity covered by the NPDES general permit shall be made in writing to the department 30 days prior to or after discontinuance of the discharge. For storm water discharge associated with industrial activity for construction activities, the discharge will be considered as discontinued when "final stabilization" has been reached. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent for the area has been established or equivalent stabilization measures have been employed.

The notice of discontinuation shall contain the following:

a. The name of the facility to which the permit was issued,

b. The general permit number and permit authorization number,

c. The date the permitted activity was, or will be, discontinued, and

d. A signed certification in accordance with the requirements in the general permit.

64.6(6) *Transfer of ownership—construction activity part of a larger common plan of development.* For construction activity which is part of a larger common plan of development, such as a housing or commercial development project, in the event a permittee transfers ownership of all or any part of property subject to NPDES General Permit No. 2, both the permittee and transferee shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions of the general permit for that portion of the project which has been transferred, including when the transferred property is less than one acre in area, from and after the date the department receives written notice of the transfer, provided that:

a. The transferee is notified in writing of the existence and location of the general permit and pollution prevention plan, and of the transferee's duty to comply, and proof of such notice is included with the notice to the department of the transfer.

b. If the transferee agrees, in writing, to become the sole responsible permittee for the property which has been transferred, then the transferee shall be solely responsible for compliance with the provisions of the general permit for the transferred property from and after the date the department receives written notice of the transferee's assumption of responsibility.

c. If the transferee agrees, in writing, to obtain coverage under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for the property which has been transferred, then the transferee is required to obtain coverage under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for the transferred property from and after the date the department receives written notice of the transferee's assumption of responsibility for permit coverage. After the transferee has agreed, in writing, to obtain coverage under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for the transferred property and the department has received written notice of the transferee's assumption of responsibility for permit coverage for the transferred property, the authorization issued under NPDES General Permit No. 2 to the transferor for the transferred property shall be considered by the department as not providing NPDES permit coverage for the transferred property and the transferor's authorization issued under NPDES General Permit No. 2 for, and only for, the transferred property, shall be deemed by the department as being discontinued without further action of the transferor.

d. All notices sent to the department as described in this subrule shall contain the name of the development as submitted to the department in the original Notice of Intent and as modified by any subsequent written notices of name changes submitted to the department, the authorization number assigned to the authorization by the department, the legal description of the transferred property including lot number, if any, and any other information necessary to precisely locate the transferred property and to establish the legality of the document.

567—64.7(455B) Terms and conditions of NPDES permits.

64.7(1) *Prohibited discharges.* No NPDES permit may authorize any of the discharges prohibited by 567—62.1(455B).

64.7(2) *Application of effluent, pretreatment and water quality standards and other requirements.* Each NPDES permit shall include any of the following that is applicable:

a. An effluent limitation guideline promulgated by the administrator under Sections 301 and 304 of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission in 567—62.4(455B).

b. A standard of performance for a new source promulgated by the administrator under Section 306 of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission in 567—62.4(455B).

c. An effluent standard, effluent prohibition or pretreatment standard promulgated by the administrator under Section 307 of the Act and adopted by reference by the commission in 567—62.4(455B) or 567—62.5(455B).

d. A water quality related effluent limitation established by the administrator pursuant to Section 302 of the Act.

e. Prior to promulgation by the administrator of applicable effluent and pretreatment standards under Sections 301, 302, 306, and 307 of the Act, such conditions as the director determines are necessary to carry out the provisions of the Act.

f. Any other limitation, including those:

(1) Necessary to meet water quality standards, treatment or pretreatment standards, or schedules of compliance established pursuant to any Iowa law or regulation, or to implement the antidegratation policy in 567—subrule 61.2(2); or

(2) Necessary to meet any other federal law or regulation; or

(3) Required to implement any applicable water quality standards; or

(4) Any legally applicable requirement necessary to implement total maximum daily loads established pursuant to Section 303(d) of the Act and incorporated in the continuing planning process approved under Section 303(e) of the Act and any regulations and guidelines issued pursuant thereto.

g. Limitations must control all pollutants or pollutant parameters which the director determines are or may be discharged at a level which will cause, have the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to an excursion above any water quality standard, including narrative criteria, in 567—Chapter 61. When the permitting authority determines that a discharge causes, has the reasonable potential to cause, or contributes to an in-stream excursion of the water quality standard for an individual pollutant, the permit must contain effluent limits for that pollutant.

h. Any more stringent legally applicable requirements necessary to comply with a plan approved pursuant to Section 208(b) of the Act.

In any case where an NPDES permit applies to effluent standards and limitations described in paragraph *"a," "b," "c," "d," "e," "f," "g,"* or *"h,"* the director must state that the discharge authorized by the permit will not violate applicable water quality standards and must have prepared some verification of that statement. In any case where an NPDES permit applies any more stringent effluent limitation, described in 64.7(2)*"f"*(1) or *"g,"* based upon applicable water quality standards, a waste load allocation must be prepared to ensure that the discharge authorized by the permit is consistent with applicable water quality standards.

64.7(3) *Effluent limitations in issued NPDES permits.* In the application of effluent standards, and limitations, water quality standards, and other legally applicable requirements, pursuant to 64.7(2), the director shall, for each issued NPDES permit, specify average and maximum daily quantitative limitations for the level of pollutants in the authorized discharge in terms of weight (except pH, temperature, radiation, and any other pollutants not appropriately expressed by weight). The director may, in addition to the specification of daily quantitative limitations by weight, specify other limitations such as average or maximum concentration limits, for the level of pollutants authorized in the discharge.

[COMMENT. The manner in which effluent limitations are expressed will depend upon the nature of the discharge. Continuous discharges shall be limited by daily loading figures and, where appropriate, may be limited as to concentration or discharge rate (e.g., for toxic or highly variable continuous discharges). Batch discharges should be more particularly described and limited in terms of (i) frequency (e.g., to occur not more than once every three weeks), (ii) total weight (e.g., not to exceed 300 pounds per batch discharge), (iii) maximum rate of discharge of pollutants during the batch discharge (e.g., not to exceed 2 pounds per minute), and (iv) prohibition or limitation by weight, concentration, or other appropriate measure of specified pollutants (e.g., shall not contain at any time more than 0.1 ppm zinc or more than ¼ pound of zinc in any batch discharge). Other intermittent discharges, such

as recirculation blowdown, should be particularly limited to comply with any applicable water quality standards and effluent standards and limitations.]

64.7(4) *Schedules of compliance in issued NPDES permits.* The director shall follow the following procedure in setting schedules in NPDES permit conditions to achieve compliance with applicable effluent standards and limitations, water quality standards, and other legally applicable requirements.

a. With respect to any discharge which is not in compliance with applicable effluent standards and limitations, applicable water quality standards, or other legally applicable requirements listed in 64.7(2)*"f"* and 64.7(2)*"g,"* the permittee shall be required to take specific steps to achieve compliance with: applicable effluent standards and limitations; if more stringent, water quality standards; or if more stringent, legally applicable requirements listed in 64.7(2)*"f"* and 64.7(2)*"g."* In the absence of any legally applicable schedule of compliance, such steps shall be achieved in the shortest, reasonable period of time, such period to be consistent with the guidelines and requirements of the Act.

b. In any case where the period of time for compliance specified in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule exceeds nine months, a schedule of compliance shall be specified in the permit which will set forth interim requirements and the dates for their achievement; in no event shall more than nine months elapse between interim dates. If the time necessary for completion of the interim requirements (such as the construction of a treatment facility) is more than nine months and is not readily divided into stages for completion, interim dates shall be specified for the submission of reports of progress toward completion of the interim requirement.

[COMMENT. Certain interim requirements such as the submission of preliminary or final plans often require less than nine months and thus a shorter interval should be specified. Other requirements such as the construction of treatment facilities may require several years for completion and may not readily subdivide into nine-month intervals. Long-term interim requirements should nonetheless be subdivided into intervals not longer than nine months at which the permittee is required to report progress to the director pursuant to 64.7(4)*"c."*]

c. Either before or up to 14 days following each interim date and the final date of compliance the permittee shall provide the department with written notice of the permittee's compliance or noncompliance with the interim or final requirement.

d. On the last day of the months of February, May, August, and November the director shall transmit to the regional administrator a list of all instances, as of 30 days prior to the date of such report, of failure or refusal of a permittee to comply with an interim or final requirement or to notify the department of compliance or noncompliance with each interim or final requirement (as required pursuant to paragraph *"b"* of this subrule). Such list shall be available to the public for inspection and copying and shall contain at least the following information with respect to each instance of noncompliance:

(1) Name and address of each noncomplying permittee.

(2) A short description of each instance of noncompliance (e.g., failure to submit preliminary plans, two-week delay in commencement of construction of treatment facility; failure to notify of compliance with interim requirement to complete construction by June 30).

(3) A short description of any actions or proposed actions by the permittee to comply or by the director to enforce compliance with the interim or final requirement.

(4) Any details which tend to explain or mitigate an instance of noncompliance with an interim or final requirement (e.g., construction delayed due to materials shortage, plan approval delayed by objections).

e. If a permittee fails or refuses to comply with an interim or final requirement in an NPDES permit such noncompliance shall constitute a violation of the permit for which the director may, pursuant to 567—Chapters 7 and 60, modify, suspend or revoke the permit or take direct enforcement action.

64.7(5) *Other terms and conditions of issued NPDES permits.* Each issued NPDES permit shall provide for and ensure the following:

a. That all discharges authorized by the NPDES permit shall be consistent with the terms and conditions of the permit; that facility expansions, production increases, or process modifications which result in new or increased discharges of pollutants must be reported by submission of a new NPDES application or, if such discharge does not violate effluent limitations specified in the NPDES permit, by

submission to the director of notice of such new or increased discharges of pollutants; that the discharge of any pollutant more frequently than or at a level in excess of that identified and authorized by the permit shall constitute a violation of the terms and conditions of the permit; that if the terms and conditions of a general permit are no longer applicable to a discharge, the applicant shall apply for an individual NPDES permit;

b. That the permit may be amended, revoked and reissued, or terminated in whole or in part for the causes provided in 64.3(11)*"b."*

c. That the permittee shall permit the director or the director's authorized representative upon the presentation of credentials:

(1) To enter upon permittee's premises in which an effluent source is located or in which any records are required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;

(2) To have access to and copy any records required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;

(3) To inspect any monitoring equipment or method required in the permit; or

(4) To sample any discharge of pollutants.

d. That, if the permit is for a discharge from a publicly owned treatment works, the permittee shall provide notice to the director of the following:

(1) One hundred eighty days in advance of any new introduction of pollutants into such treatment works from a new source as defined in 567—Chapter 60 if such source were discharging pollutants;

(2) Except as specified below, 180 days in advance of any new introduction of pollutants into such treatment works from a source which would be subject to Section 301 of the Act if such source were discharging pollutants. However, the connection of such a source need not be reported if the source contributes less than 25,000 gallons of process wastewater per day at the average discharge, or contributes less than 5 percent of the organic or hydraulic loading of the treatment facility, or is not subject to a federal pretreatment standard adopted by reference in 567—Chapter 62, or does not contribute pollutants that may cause interference or pass through; and

(3) Sixty days in advance of any substantial change in volume or character of pollutants being introduced into such treatment works by a source introducing pollutants into such works at the time of issuance of the permit.

Such notice shall include information on the quality and quantity of effluent to be introduced into such treatment works and any anticipated impact of such change in the quantity or quality of effluent to be discharged from such publicly owned treatment works.

e. That, if the permit is for a discharge from a publicly owned treatment works, the permittee shall require any industrial user of such treatment works to comply with the requirements of Sections 204(b), 307, and 308 of the Act. As a means of ensuring such compliance, the permittee shall require that each industrial user subject to the requirements of Section 307 of the Act give to the permittee periodic notice (over intervals not to exceed six months) of progress toward full compliance with Section 307 requirements. The permittee shall forward a copy of the notice to the director.

f. That the permittee at all times shall maintain in good working order and operate as efficiently as possible any facilities or systems of treatment and control which have been installed or are used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit. Proper operation and maintenance also include adequate laboratory control and appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems which have been installed by the permittee only when such operation is necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.

g. That if a toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is established under Section 307(a) of the Act for a toxic pollutant which is present in the permittee's discharge and such standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation upon such pollutant in the NPDES permit, the director shall revise or modify the permit in accordance with the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and so notify the permittee.

h. If an applicant for an NPDES permit proposes to dispose of pollutants into wells as part of a program to meet the proposed terms and conditions of an NPDES permit, the director shall specify

additional terms and conditions of the issued NPDES permit which shall prohibit the proposed disposal or control the proposed disposal in order to prevent pollution of ground and surface water resources and to protect the public health and welfare. (See rule 567—62.9(455B) which prohibits the disposal of pollutants, other than heat, into wells within Iowa.)

i. That the permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of the permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

j. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the terms of this permit.

64.7(6) *POTW compliance—plan of action required.* The owner of a publicly owned treatment works (POTW) must prepare and implement a plan of action to achieve and maintain compliance with final effluent limitations in its NPDES permit, as specified below:

a. The director shall notify the owner of a POTW of the plan of action requirement, and of an opportunity to meet with department staff to discuss the plan of action requirements. The POTW owner shall submit a plan of action to the appropriate regional field office of the department within six months of such notice, unless a longer time is needed and is authorized in writing by the director.

b. The plan of action will vary in length and complexity depending on the compliance history and physical status of the particular POTW. It must identify the deficiencies and needs of the system, describe the causes of such deficiencies or needs, propose specific measures (including an implementation schedule) that will be taken to correct the deficiencies or meet the needs, and discuss the method of financing the improvements proposed in the plan of action.

The plan may provide for a phased construction approach to meet interim and final limitations, where financing is such that a long-term project is necessary to meet final limitations, and shorter term projects may provide incremental benefits to water quality in the interim.

Information on the purpose and preparation of the plan can be found in the departmental document entitled "Guidance on Preparing a Plan of Action," available from the department's regional field offices.

c. Upon submission of a complete plan of action to the department, the plan should be reviewed and approved or disapproved within 60 days unless a longer time is required and the POTW owner is so notified.

d. The NPDES permit for the facility shall be amended to include the implementation schedule or other actions developed through the plan to achieve and maintain compliance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division III, part 1 (455B.171 to 455B.187).

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.8(455B) Reissuance of operation and NPDES permits.

64.8(1) *Individual operation and NPDES permits.* Individual operation and NPDES permits will be reissued according to the procedures identified in 64.8(1)*"a"* to *"c."*

a. Any operation or NPDES permittee who wishes to continue to discharge after the expiration date of the permit shall file an application for reissuance of the permit at least 180 days prior to the expiration of the permit pursuant to 567—60.4(455B). For a POTW, permission to submit an application at a later date may be granted by the director. In addition, the applicant must submit or have submitted information to show:

(1) That the permittee is in compliance or has substantially complied with all the terms, conditions, requirements and schedules of compliance of the expiring operation or NPDES permit.

(2) Up-to-date information on the permittee's production levels, permittee's waste treatment practices, nature, contents, and frequency of permittee's discharge.

(3) That the discharge is consistent with applicable effluent standards and limitations, water quality standards and other legally applicable requirements listed in 64.7(2), including any additions to, or revision or modifications of, such effluent standards and limitations, water quality standards, or other legally applicable requirements during the term of the permit.

b. The director shall follow the notice and public participation procedures specified in 64.5(455B) in connection with each request for reissuance of an NPDES permit.

c. Notwithstanding any other provision in these rules, any new point source the construction of which is commenced after the date of enactment of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972 (October 18, 1972) and which is so constructed as to meet all applicable standards of performance for new sources shall not be subject to any more stringent standard of performance during a ten-year period beginning on the date of completion of such construction or during the period of depreciation or amortization of such facility for the purposes of Section 167 or 169 (or both) of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended through December 31, 1976, whichever period ends first.

64.8(2) *Renewal of coverage under a general permit.* Coverage under a general permit will be renewed subject to the terms and conditions in paragraphs *"a"* to *"d."*

a. If a permittee intends to continue an activity covered by a general permit beyond the expiration date of the general permit, the permittee must reapply and submit a complete Notice of Intent as follows:

(1) For storm water discharge associated with industrial activity, complete Notice of Intent requirements are listed in 64.6(1).

(2) Reserved.

b. A complete Notice of Intent for coverage under a reissued or renewed general permit must be submitted to the department within 180 days after the expiration date of a general permit.

c. A person holding a general permit is subject to the terms of the permit until it expires or a Notice of Discontinuation is submitted in accordance with 64.6(5). If the person holding a general permit continues the activity beyond the expiration date, the conditions of the expired general permit will remain in effect provided the permittee submits a complete Notice of Intent for coverage under a renewed or reissued general permit 180 days after the expiration date of the expired general permit. If the person continues an activity for which the general permit has expired and the general permit has not been reissued or renewed the discharge must be permitted with an individual NPDES permit according to the procedures in 64.3(4)*"a."*

d. The Notice of Intent requirements shall not include a public notification when a general permit has been reissued or renewed provided the permittee has already submitted a complete Notice of Intent including the public notification requirements of 64.6(1). Another public notice is required when any information, including facility location, in the original public notice is changed.

64.8(3) *Continuation of expiring operation and NPDES permits.*

a. The conditions of an expired operation or NPDES permit will continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if:

(1) The permittee has submitted a complete application under 60.4(2); and

(2) The department, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit.

b. Operation and NPDES permits continued under this subrule remain fully effective and enforceable.

c. If a permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit, the department may choose to do any of the following:

(1) Initiate enforcement action on the permit which has been continued;

(2) Issue a notice of intent to deny a permit under 64.5(1);

(3) Reissue a permit with appropriate conditions in accordance with this subrule; or

(4) Take other actions authorized by this rule.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.9(455B) Monitoring, record keeping and reporting by operation permit holders. Operation permit holders are subject to any applicable requirements and provisions specified in the operation permit issued by the department.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.10(455B) Silvicultural activities. The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR 122.27.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.11 and **64.12** Reserved.

567—64.13(455B) Storm water discharges.

64.13(1) The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR 122.26.

64.13(2) Small municipal separate storm sewer systems.

a. For any discharge from a regulated small municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), the permit application must be submitted no later than March 10, 2003, if designated under this subrule.

b. All MS4s located in urbanized areas as defined by the latest decennial census and all MS4s which serve 10,000 people or more located outside urbanized areas and where the average population density is 1,000 people/square mile or more are regulated small MS4s unless waiver criteria established by the department are met and a waiver has been granted by the department.

c. Permit coverage requirements for MS4s located in urbanized areas and serving 1,000 or more people and fewer than 10,000 people may be waived if the following requirements are met:

(1) The department has evaluated all waters of the United States that receive a discharge from the MS4, and for all such waters, the department has determined that storm water controls are not needed based on wasteload allocations that are part of an EPA approved or established total maximum daily load (TMDL) that addresses the pollutants of concern or, if a TMDL has not been developed or approved, an equivalent analysis that determines sources and allocations for the pollutants of concern. The pollutants of concern include biochemical oxygen demand, sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation), pathogens, oil and grease, and any pollutant that has been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body that will receive a discharge from the MS4.

(2) The department has determined that future discharges from the MS4 do not have the potential to result in exceedances of water quality standards, including impairment of designated uses or other significant water quality impacts including habitat and biological impacts.

d. Permit coverage requirements for MS4s located in urbanized areas and serving fewer than 1,000 people may be waived if the following requirements are met:

(1) The system is not contributing substantially to the pollutant loadings of a physically interconnected MS4 that is regulated by the NPDES storm water program.

(2) The MS4 discharges any pollutants that have been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body to which the MS4 discharges and the department has determined that storm water controls are not needed based upon wasteload allocations that are a part of an EPA approved or established TMDL that addresses the pollutants of concern.

e. Permit coverage requirements for MS4s located outside of urbanized areas and serving 10,000 or more people may be waived if the following criterion is met:

The MS4 is not discharging pollutants which are the cause of the impairment to a water body designated by the department as impaired.

f. Should conditions under which the initial waiver was granted change, the waiver may be rescinded by the department and permit coverage may be required.

g. MS4 applications shall, at a minimum, demonstrate in what manner the applicant will develop, implement and enforce a storm water management program designed to reduce the discharge of pollutants from the MS4 to the maximum extent practicable, to protect water quality and to satisfy the appropriate water quality requirements of the Clean Water Act. The manner in which the permittee will address the following items must be addressed in the application: public education and outreach on storm water impacts, public involvement and participation, illicit discharge detection and elimination, construction site storm water runoff control, postconstruction storm water management in new development and redevelopment, and pollution prevention for municipal operations. Measurable goals which the applicant intends to meet and dates by which the goals will be accomplished shall be included with the application.

64.13(3) Waivers for storm water discharge associated with small construction activity. The director may waive the otherwise applicable requirements in a general permit for storm water discharge from small construction activities as defined in 567—Chapter 60 when:

a. The value of the rainfall erosivity factor ("R" in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation) is less than 5 during the period of construction activity. The rainfall erosivity factor is determined in accordance with Chapter 2 of Agriculture Handbook Number 703, Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning With the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), pages 21-64, dated January 1997; or

b. Storm water controls are not needed based on a TMDL approved or established by the EPA that addresses the pollutant(s) of concern or, for nonimpaired waters that do not require TMDLs, an equivalent analysis that determines allocations for small construction sites for the pollutant(s) of concern or that determines that such allocations are not needed to protect water quality based on consideration of existing in-stream concentrations, expected growth in pollutant contributions from all sources, and a margin of safety. The pollutant(s) of concern includes sediment or a parameter that addresses sediment (such as total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation) and any other pollutant that has been identified as a cause of impairment of any water body that will receive a discharge from the construction activity.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.14(455B) Transfer of title or owner address change. If title to any disposal system or part thereof for which a permit has been issued under 64.2(455B), 64.3(455B) or 64.6(455B) is transferred, the new owners shall be subject to all terms and conditions of said permit. Whenever title to a disposal system or part thereof is changed, the department shall be notified in writing of such change within 30 days of the occurrence. No transfer of the authorization to discharge from the facility represented by the permit shall take place prior to notifying the department of the transfer of title. Whenever the address of the owner is changed, the department shall be notified in writing within 30 days of the address change. Electronic notification is not sufficient; all title transfers or address changes must be reported to the department by mail.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

Rules 567—64.3(455B) to 64.14(455B) are intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.173.

567—64.15(455B) General permits issued by the department. The following is a list of general permits adopted by the department through the Administrative Procedure Act, Iowa Code chapter 17A, and the term of each permit.

64.15(1) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity, NPDES General Permit No. 1, effective October 1, 2007, to October 1, 2012. Facilities assigned Standard Industrial Classification 1442, 2951, or 3273, and those facilities assigned Standard Industrial Classification 1422 or 1423 which are engaged primarily in rock crushing are not eligible for coverage under General Permit No. 1.

64.15(2) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities, NPDES General Permit No. 2, effective October 1, 2007, to October 1, 2012.

a. Part I, provision B, section 1, paragraph A of General Permit No. 2 is amended to read as follows:

Except for discharges identified under Parts I.B.2. and I.B.3., this permit may authorize the discharge of storm water associated with industrial activity from construction sites, (those sites or common plans of development or sale that will result in the disturbance of one or more acres of total land area),

b. Part VIII, under the definition: Storm water discharge associated with industrial activity, paragraph (x) of General Permit No. 2 is amended to read as follows:

Construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation activities except: operations that result in the disturbance of less than one acre of total land area which is not part of a larger common plan of development or sale.

64.15(3) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity from Asphalt Plants, Concrete Batch Plants, Rock Crushing Plants, and Construction Sand and Gravel Facilities, NPDES General Permit No. 3, effective October 1, 2007, to October 1, 2012. General Permit No. 3 authorizes storm water discharges from facilities primarily engaged in manufacturing asphalt paving mixtures and which are classified under Standard Industrial Classification 2951, primarily engaged in manufacturing Portland cement concrete and which are classified under Standard Industrial Classification 3273, those facilities assigned Standard Industrial Classification 1422 or 1423 which are primarily engaged in the crushing,

grinding or pulverizing of limestone or granite, and construction sand and gravel facilities which are classified under Standard Industrial Classification 1442. General Permit No. 3 does not authorize the discharge of water resulting from dewatering activities at rock quarries.

64.15(4) "Discharge from Private Sewage Disposal Systems," NPDES General Permit No. 4, effective March 18, 2009, to March 17, 2011.

64.15(5) "Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities," NPDES General Permit No. 5, effective July 18, 2001.

[**ARC 7569B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

567—64.16(455B) Fees.

64.16(1) A person who applies for an individual permit or coverage under a general permit to construct, install, modify or operate a disposal system shall submit along with the application an application fee or a permit fee or both as specified in 64.16(3). Certain individual facilities shall also be required to submit annual fees as specified in 64.16(3)*"b."* Fees shall be assessed based on the type of permit coverage the applicant requests, either as general permit coverage or as an individual permit. For a construction permit, an application fee must be submitted with the application. For General Permits Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 5, the applicant has the option of paying an annual permit fee or a multiyear permit fee at the time the Notice of Intent for coverage is submitted.

For individual storm water only permits, a one-time, multiyear permit fee must be submitted at the time of application. A storm water only permit is defined as an NPDES permit that authorizes the discharge of only storm water and any allowable non-storm water as defined in the permit. For all other non-storm water NPDES permits and operation permits, the applicant must submit an application fee at the time of application and the appropriate annual fee on a yearly basis. A non-storm water NPDES permit is defined as any individual NPDES permit or operation permit issued to a municipality, industry, semipublic entity, or animal feeding operation that is not an individual storm water only permit. If a facility needs coverage under more than one NPDES permit, fees for each permit must be submitted appropriately.

Fees are nontransferable. If the application is returned to the applicant by the department, the permit fee will be returned. No fees will be returned if the permit or permit coverage is suspended, revoked, or modified, or if the activity is discontinued. Failure to submit the appropriate fee at the time of application renders the application incomplete, and the department shall suspend processing of the application until the fee is received. Failure to submit the appropriate annual fee may result in revocation or suspension of the permit as noted in 64.3(11)*"f."*

64.16(2) Payment of fees. Fees shall be paid by check or money order made payable to the "Iowa Department of Natural Resources."

For facilities needing coverage under both a storm water only permit and a non-storm water NPDES permit, separate payments shall be made according to the fee schedule in 64.16(3).

64.16(3) Fee schedule. The following fees have been adopted:

a. For coverage under the NPDES general permits, the following fees apply:

(1) Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity, NPDES General Permit No. 1.

Annual Permit Fee	$175(per year)
or	
Five-year Permit Fee	$700
Four-year Permit Fee	$525
Three-year Permit Fee	$350

All fees are to be submitted with the Notice of Intent for coverage under the general permit.

(2) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity for Construction Activities, NPDES General Permit No. 2. The fees are the same as those specified for General Permit No. 1 in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) Storm Water Discharge Associated with Industrial Activity from Asphalt Plants, Concrete Batch Plants, and Rock Crushing Plants, NPDES General Permit No. 3. The fees are the same as those specified for General Permit No. 1 in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(4) Discharge from Private Sewage Disposal Systems, NPDES Permit No. 4. No fees shall be assessed.

(5) Discharge from Mining and Processing Facilities, NPDES General Permit No. 5. Fees as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 are to be submitted by August 30 of every year unless a multiyear fee payment was received in an earlier year. New facilities seeking General Permit No. 5 coverage shall submit fees with the Notice of Intent for coverage. Maximum coverage is five years, four years, three years, and one year, respectively. In the event a facility is no longer eligible to be covered under General Permit No. 5, the remainder of the fees previously paid by the facility shall be applied toward its individual permit fees.

b. Individual NPDES and operation permit fees. The following fees are applicable for the described individual NPDES permit:

(1) For permits that authorize the discharge of only storm water associated with industrial activity and any allowable non-storm water, a five-year permit fee of $1,250 must accompany the application.

(2) For permits that authorize the discharge of only storm water from municipal separate storm sewer systems and any allowable non-storm water, a five-year permit fee of $1,250 must accompany the application.

(3) For operation and non-storm water NPDES permits not subject to subparagraphs (1) and (2), a single application fee of $85 as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due at the time of application. The application fee is to be submitted with the application forms (as required by 567—Chapter 60) at the time of a new application, renewal application, or amendment application. Before an approved amendment request submitted by a facility holding a non-storm water NPDES permit can be processed by the department, the application fee must be submitted. Application fees will not be charged to facilities holding non-storm water NPDES permits when an amendment request is initiated by the director, when the requested amendment will correct an error in the permit, or when there is a transfer of title or change in the address of the owner as noted in 64.14(455B).

(4) For every major and minor municipal facility, every semipublic facility, every major and minor industrial facility, every facility that holds an operation permit (no wastewater discharge into surface waters), and every open feedlot animal feeding operation required to hold a non-storm water NPDES permit, an annual fee as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due by August 30 of each year.

(5) For every municipal water treatment facility with a non-storm water NPDES permit, no fee is charged (as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197).

(6) For a new facility, an annual fee as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due 30 days after the new permit is issued.

c. Wastewater construction permit fees. A single construction permit fee as established in Iowa Code section 455B.197 is due at the time of construction permit application submission.

64.16(4) Fee refunds for storm water general permit coverage—pilot project. Rescinded IAB 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02.

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 2/11/09; **ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—64.17(455B) Validity of rules. If any section, paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or word of these rules, or any part thereof, be declared unconstitutional or invalid for any reason, the remainder of said rules shall not be affected thereby and shall remain in full force and effect.

567—64.18(455B) Applicability. This chapter shall apply to all waste disposal systems treating or intending to treat sewage, industrial waste, or other waste except waste resulting from livestock or poultry operations. All livestock and poultry operations constituting animal feeding operations as defined in 567—Chapter 65 shall be governed by the requirements contained in Chapter 65. However, if an animal feeding operation is required to apply for and obtain an NPDES permit, the provisions of

this chapter relating to notice and public participation, to the terms and conditions of the permit, to the reissuance of the permit and to monitoring, reporting and record-keeping activities shall apply.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division III, part 1.

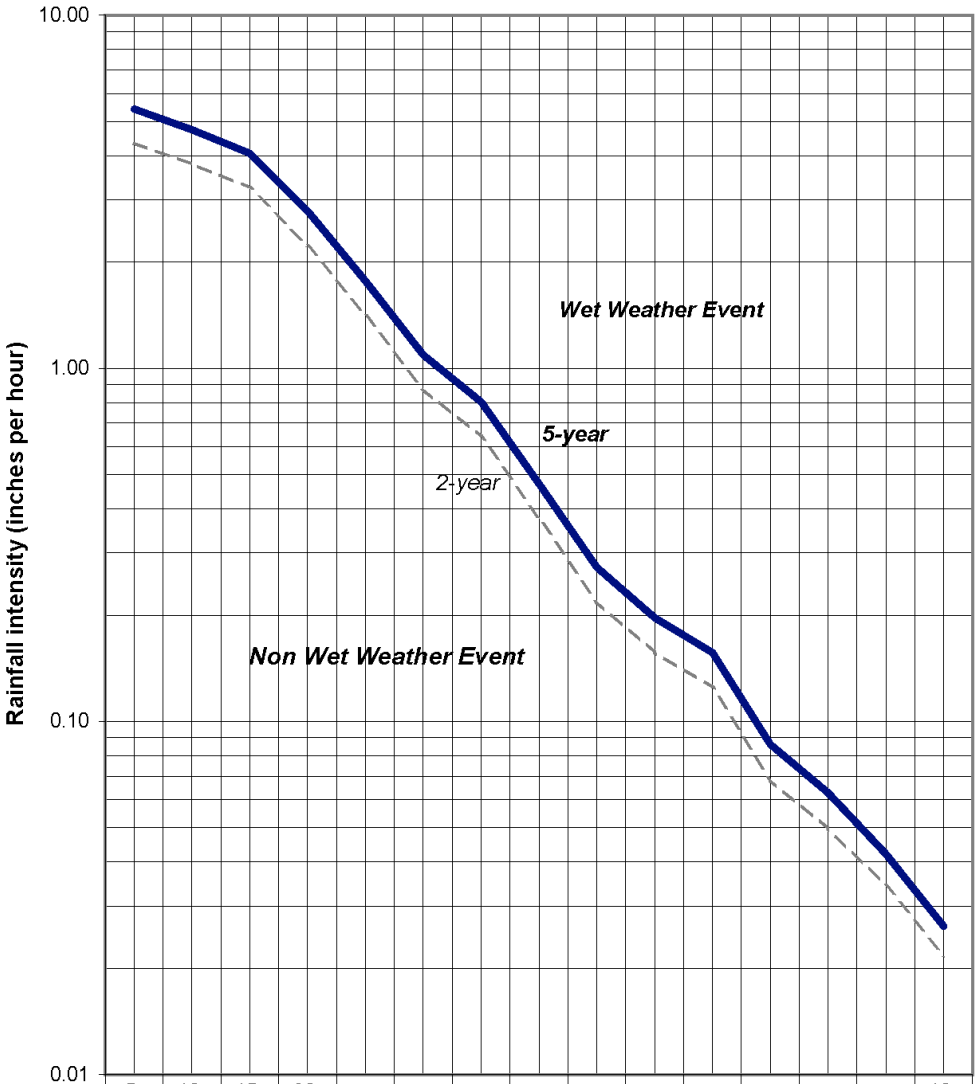
[Filed August 21, 1973]
[Filed 6/28/76, Notice 5/3/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 7/1/77, Notice 3/23/77—published 7/27/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed emergency 7/28/77—published 8/24/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed emergency 2/3/78—published 2/22/78, effective 3/1/78]
[Filed 10/13/78, Notice 5/3/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 5/11/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 5/30/79, effective 7/5/79]
[Filed 8/3/79, Notice 5/2/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 8/31/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 4/10/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 11/3/80, Notices 6/25/80, 8/20/80—published 11/26/80, effective 12/31/80, 7/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 5/13/81—published 11/11/81, effective 12/16/81]
[Filed 9/24/82, Notice 7/21/82—published 10/13/82, effective 11/17/82]
[Filed 2/24/83, Notice 11/10/82—published 3/16/83, effective 4/20/83]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 9/23/83, Notice 7/20/83—published 10/12/83, effective 11/16/83]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 5/31/84, Notice 1/4/84—published 6/20/84, effective 7/25/84]
[Filed 12/28/84, Notice 11/7/84—published 1/16/85, effective 2/20/85]
[Filed 3/22/85, Notice 1/16/85—published 4/10/85, effective 5/15/85]
[Filed 11/1/85, Notice 6/19/85—published 11/20/85, effective 12/25/85]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 9/11/85, 11/20/85—published 3/12/86, effective 4/16/86]
[Filed 5/30/86, Notice 11/20/85—published 6/18/86, effective 7/23/86]
[Filed 5/30/86, Notice 3/12/86—published 6/18/86, effective 7/23/86][1]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 11/14/86, Notice 5/21/86—published 12/3/86, effective 1/7/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/17/87, effective 7/22/87]
[Filed 6/19/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 7/8/92, effective 8/12/92]
[Filed 10/24/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 11/19/97, effective 12/24/97]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 10/28/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed emergency 7/21/00—published 8/9/00, effective 7/21/00]
[Filed 3/2/01, Notice 8/9/00—published 3/21/01, effective 4/25/01]
[Filed 5/25/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 6/13/01, effective 7/18/01]
[Filed 7/25/02, Notice 5/15/02—published 8/21/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 9/25/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed emergency 12/17/02—published 1/8/03, effective 12/17/02]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed emergency 4/21/06—published 5/10/06, effective 4/21/06]
[Filed 6/28/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed emergency 7/28/06—published 8/16/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed 3/8/07, Notice 1/3/07—published 3/28/07, effective 5/2/07]
[Filed 6/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 7/4/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 6/12/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed ARC 7569B (Notice ARC 7308B, IAB 11/5/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]

[Filed ARC 7625B (Notice ARC 7152B, IAB 9/10/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

[1] Effective date of 64.2(9)*"c"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee. The 70-day delay of effective date of 64.2(9)*"c"* was lifted by the Administrative Rules Review Committee on 7/31/86.

APPENDIX A
Rainfall Intensity - Duration - Frequency Curve
(5 and 2 year Return Intervals)

Data Source: *Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the Midwest*, Illinios State Water Survey, 1992.



Duration (time)	5-min	10-min	15-min	30-min	1-hr	2-hr	3-hr	6-hr	12-hr	18-hr	24-hr	48-hr	72-hr	5-day	10-day
5 year	5.41	4.73	4.06	2.78	1.77	1.09	0.80	0.47	0.27	0.20	0.16	0.086	0.063	0.042	0.026
2 year	4.33	3.79	3.24	2.22	1.41	0.87	0.64	0.38	0.22	0.16	0.13	0.068	0.050	0.034	0.022

Rainfall intensity data points (inches per hour)

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 135
TECHNICAL STANDARDS AND CORRECTIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS FOR OWNERS AND OPERATORS OF UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS

[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—135.1(455B) Authority, purpose and applicability.

135.1(1) *Authority.* Iowa Code chapter 455B, division IV, part 8, authorizes the department to regulate underground tanks used for storage of regulated substances, and to adopt rules relating to detection, prevention and correction of releases of regulated substances from such tanks, maintenance of financial responsibility by owners or operators of such tanks, new tank performance standards, notice and reporting requirements, and designation of regulated substances.

135.1(2) *Purpose.* The purpose of these rules is to protect the public health and safety and the natural resources of Iowa by timely and appropriate detection, prevention and correction of releases of regulated substances from underground storage tanks (UST).

135.1(3) *Applicability.*

a. The requirements of this chapter apply to all owners and operators of a UST system as defined in 135.2(455B) except as otherwise provided in paragraphs *"b," "c,"* and *"d"* of this subrule. Any UST system listed in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule must meet the requirements of 135.1(4).

b. The following UST systems are excluded from the requirements of this chapter:

(1) Any UST system holding hazardous wastes listed or identified under Subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, or a mixture of such hazardous waste and other regulated substances.

(2) Any wastewater treatment tank system that is part of a wastewater treatment facility regulated under Section 402 or 307(b) of the federal Clean Water Act.

(3) Equipment or machinery that contains regulated substances for operational purposes such as hydraulic lift tanks and electrical equipment tanks.

(4) Any UST system whose capacity is 110 gallons or less.

(5) Any UST system that contains a de minimus concentration of regulated substances.

(6) Any emergency spill or overflow containment UST system that is expeditiously emptied after use.

c. Deferrals. Rules 135.3(455B), 135.4(455B), 135.5(455B), 135.6(455B) and 135.9(455B) do not apply to any of the following types of UST systems:

(1) Wastewater treatment tank systems;

(2) Any UST systems containing radioactive material that are regulated under the federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 and following);

(3) Any UST system that is part of an emergency generator system at nuclear power generation facilities regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 50 Appendix A;

(4) Airport hydrant fuel distribution systems; and

(5) UST systems with field-constructed tanks.

d. Deferrals. Rule 135.5(455B) does not apply to any UST system that stores fuel solely for use by emergency power generators. All new and replacement UST systems for emergency power generators must meet the secondary containment requirements in subrule 135.3(9) and the leak detection and delivery prohibition requirements in subrule 135.3(8).

e. Nonpetroleum underground storage tank systems. Rules 135.8(455B) to 135.12(455B) do not apply to any nonpetroleum underground storage tank system except as otherwise provided for by the department.

135.1(4) *Interim prohibition for deferred UST systems.*

a. No person may install a UST system listed in 135.1(3)*"c"* for the purpose of storing regulated substances unless the UST system (whether of single- or double-wall construction):

(1) Will prevent releases due to corrosion or structural failure for the operational life of the UST system;

(2) Is cathodically protected against corrosion, constructed of noncorrodible material, steel clad with a noncorrodible material, or designed in a manner to prevent the release or threatened release of any stored substance; and

(3) Is constructed or lined with material that is compatible with the stored substance.

b. Notwithstanding paragraph *"a"* of this subrule, a UST system without corrosion protection may be installed at a site that is determined by a corrosion expert not to be corrosive enough to cause it to have a release due to corrosion during its operating life. Owners and operators must maintain records that demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this paragraph for the remaining life of the tank.

NOTE: The National Association of Corrosion Engineers Standard RP-02-85, "Control of External Corrosion on Metallic Buried, Partially Buried, or Submerged Liquid Storage Systems," may be used as guidance for complying with 135.1(4)*"b."*

567—135.2(455B) Definitions.

"Aboveground release" means any release to the surface of the land or to surface water. This includes, but is not limited to, releases from the aboveground portion of a UST system and aboveground releases associated with overfills and transfer operations as the regulated substance moves to or from a UST system.

"Active remediation" means corrective action undertaken to reduce contaminant concentrations by other than passive remediation or monitoring.

"Ancillary equipment" means any devices including, but not limited to, such devices as piping, fittings, flanges, valves, and pumps used to distribute, meter, or control the flow of regulated substances to and from a UST.

"Appurtenances" means devices such as piping, fittings, flanges, valves, dispensers and pumps used to distribute, meter, or control the flow of regulated substances to or from an underground storage tank.

"ASTM" means the American Society of Testing and Materials.

"Bedrock" means the rock, usually solid, underlying soil or any other unconsolidated surficial cover.

"Below-ground release" means any release to the subsurface of the land and to groundwater. This includes, but is not limited to, releases from the below-ground portions of an underground storage tank system and below-ground releases associated with overfills and transfer operations as the regulated substance moves to or from an underground storage tank.

"Beneath the surface of the ground" means beneath the ground surface or otherwise covered with earthen materials.

"Best available technology" means those practices which most appropriately remove, treat, or isolate contaminants from groundwater, soil or associated environment, as determined through professional judgment considering actual equipment or techniques currently in use, published technical articles, site hydrogeology and research results, engineering and groundwater professional reference materials, consultation with experts in the field, capital and operating costs, and guidelines or rules of other regulatory agencies.

"Best management practices" means maintenance procedures, schedule of activities, prohibition of practices, and other management practices, or a combination thereof, which, after problem assessment, is determined to be the most effective means of monitoring and preventing additional contamination of the groundwater and soil.

"Carcinogenic risk" means the incremental risk of a person developing cancer over a lifetime as a result of exposure to a chemical, expressed as a probability such as one in a million (10^{-6}). For carcinogenic chemicals of concern, probability is derived from application of certain designated exposure assumptions and a slope factor.

"Cathodic protection" is a technique to prevent corrosion of a metal surface by making that surface the cathode of an electrochemical cell. For example, a tank system can be cathodically protected through the application of either galvanic anodes or impressed current.

"Cathodic protection tester" means a person who can demonstrate an understanding of the principles and measurements of all common types of cathodic protection systems as applied to buried or submerged metal piping and tank systems. At a minimum, such persons must have education and experience in soil

resistivity, stray current, structure-to-soil potential, and component electrical isolation measurements of buried metal piping and tank systems.

"CERCLA" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980.

"Certified groundwater professional" means a person certified pursuant to 1995 Iowa Code section 455G.18 and 567—Chapter 134.

"Change-in-service" means changing the use of a tank system from a regulated to a nonregulated use.

"Chemicals of concern" means the compounds derived from petroleum-regulated substances which are subject to evaluation for purposes of applying risk-based corrective action decision making. These compounds are benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes (BTEX) and naphthalene, benzo(a)pyrene, benz(a)anthracene, and chrysene. (NOTE: Measurement of these last four constituents may be done by a conversion method from total extractable hydrocarbons, see subrule 135.8(3).)

"Compatible" means the ability of two or more substances to maintain their respective physical and chemical properties upon contact with one another for the design life of the tank system under conditions likely to be encountered in the UST.

"Conduit" means underground structures which act as pathways and receptors for chemicals of concern, including but not limited to gravity drain lines and sanitary or storm sewers.

"Connected piping" means all underground piping including valves, elbows, joints, flanges, and flexible connectors attached to a tank system through which regulated substances flow. For the purpose of determining how much piping is connected to any individual UST system, the piping that joins two UST systems should be allocated equally between them.

"Consumptive use" with respect to heating oil means consumed on the premises.

"Corrective action" means an action taken to reduce, minimize, eliminate, clean up, control or monitor a release to protect the public health and safety or the environment. Corrective action includes, but is not limited to, excavation of an underground storage tank for the purpose of repairing a leak or removal of a tank, removal of contaminated soil, disposal or processing of contaminated soil, cleansing of groundwaters or surface waters, natural biodegradation, institutional controls, technological controls and site management practices. Corrective action does not include replacement of an underground storage tank. Corrective action specifically excludes third-party liability.

"Corrective action meeting process" means a series of meetings organized by department staff with owners or operators and other interested parties such as certified groundwater professionals, funding source representatives, and affected property owners. The purpose of the meeting process is to develop and agree on a corrective action plan and the terms for implementation of the plan.

"Corrective action plan" means a plan which specifies the corrective action to be undertaken by the owner or operator in order to comply with requirements in this chapter and which is incorporated into a memorandum of agreement or other written agreement between the department and the owner or operator. The plan may include but is not limited to provisions for additional site assessment, site monitoring, Tier 2 revisions, Tier 3 assessment, excavation, and other soil and groundwater remedial action.

"Corrosion expert" means a person who, by reason of thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics acquired by a professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control on buried or submerged metal piping systems and metal tanks. Such a person must be accredited or certified as being qualified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metal piping systems and metal tanks.

"Department" means Iowa department of natural resources.

"Dielectric material" means a material that does not conduct direct electrical current. Dielectric coatings are used to electrically isolate UST systems from the surrounding soils. Dielectric bushings are used to electrically isolate portions of the UST systems (e.g., tank from piping).

"Dispenser" means equipment that is used to transfer a regulated substance from underground piping through a rigid or flexible hose or piping located aboveground to a point of use outside the underground storage tank system, such as a motor vehicle.

"Drinking water well" means any groundwater well used as a source for drinking water by humans and groundwater wells used primarily for the final production of food or medicine for human consumption in facilities routinely characterized with the Standard Industrial Codes (SIC) group 283 for drugs and 20 for foods.

"Electrical equipment" means underground equipment that contains dielectric fluid that is necessary for the operation of equipment such as transformers and buried electrical cable.

"Enclosed space" means space which can act as a receptor or pathway capable of creating a risk of explosion or inhalation hazard to humans and includes "explosive receptors" and "confined spaces." Explosive receptors means those receptors designated in these rules which are evaluated for explosive risk. Confined spaces means those receptors designated in these rules for evaluation of vapor inhalation risks.

"Excavation zone" means the volume containing the tank system and backfill material bounded by the ground surface, walls, and floor of the pit and trenches into which the UST system is placed at the time of installation.

"Existing tank system" means a tank system used to contain an accumulation of regulated substances or for which installation has commenced on or before January 14, 1987. Installation is considered to have commenced if:

The owner or operator has obtained all federal, state, and local approvals or permits necessary to begin physical construction of the site or installation of the tank system; and if,

1. Either a continuous on-site physical construction or installation program has begun; or,
2. The owner or operator has entered into contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss, for physical construction at the site or installation of the tank system to be completed within a reasonable time.

"Farm tank" is a tank located on a tract of land devoted to the production of crops or raising animals, including fish, and associated residences and improvements. A farm tank must be located on the farm property. "Farm" includes fish hatcheries, rangeland and nurseries with growing operations.

"Flow-through process tank" is a tank that forms an integral part of a production process through which there is a steady, variable, recurring, or intermittent flow of materials during the operation of the process. Flow-through process tanks do not include tanks used for the storage of materials prior to their introduction into the production process or for the storage of finished products or by-products from the production process.

"Free product" refers to a regulated substance that is present as a nonaqueous phase liquid (e.g., liquid not dissolved in water).

"Gathering lines" means any pipeline, equipment, facility, or building used in the transportation of oil or gas during oil or gas production or gathering operations.

"Groundwater ingestion pathway" means a pathway through groundwater by which chemicals of concern may result in exposure to a human receptor as specified in rules applicable to Tier 1, Tier 2 and Tier 3.

"Groundwater plume" means the extent of groundwater impacted by the release of chemicals of concern.

"Groundwater to plastic water line pathway" means a pathway through groundwater which leads to a plastic water line.

"Groundwater vapor to enclosed space pathway" means a pathway through groundwater by which vapors from chemicals of concern may lead to a receptor creating an inhalation or explosive risk hazard.

"Hazardous substance UST system" means an underground storage tank system that contains a hazardous substance defined in Section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (but not including any substance regulated as a hazardous waste under subtitle C) or any mixture of such substances and petroleum, and which is not a petroleum UST system.

"Hazard quotient" means the ratio of the level of exposure of a chemical of concern over a specified time period to a reference dose for that chemical of concern derived for a similar exposure period. Unless otherwise specified, the hazard quotient designated in these rules is one.

"Heating oil" means petroleum that is No. 1, No. 2, No. 4-light, No. 4-heavy, No. 5-light, No. 5-heavy, and No. 6 technical grades of fuel oil; other residual fuel oils (including Navy Special Fuel Oil and Bunker C); and other fuels when used as substitutes for one of these fuel oils. Heating oil is typically used in the operation of heating equipment, boilers, or furnaces.

"Highly permeable soils" means for the purpose of UST closures: fractured bedrock, any soils with a hydraulic conductivity rate greater than 0.3 meters per day, or any soil material classified by the Unified Soil Classification System as published by the United States Department of the Interior or ASTM designation as (1) GW - well graded gravel, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines, (2) GP - poorly graded gravel, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines, (3) SW - well graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines, or (4) SP - poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines.

"Hydraulic conductivity" means the rate of water movement through the soil measured in meters per day (m/d) as determined by the following methods. For a saturated soil, the Bouwer-Rice method or its equivalent shall be used. For unsaturated soil, use a Guelph permeameter or an equivalent in situ constant-head permeameter in a boring finished above the water table. If an in situ method cannot be used for unsaturated soil because of depth, or if the soil is homogeneous and lacks flow-conducting channels, fractures, cavities, etc., laboratory measurement of hydraulic conductivity is acceptable.

If laboratory methods are used, collect undisturbed soil samples using a thin-walled tube sampler in accordance with American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard D1587. Samples shall be clearly marked, preserved and transported to the laboratory. The laboratory shall measure hydraulic conductivity using a constant-head permeameter in accordance with ASTM Standard D2434 or a falling-head permeameter in accordance with accepted methodology.

"Hydraulic lift tank" means a tank holding hydraulic fluid for a closed-loop mechanical system that uses compressed air or hydraulic fluid to operate lifts, elevators, and other similar devices.

"Institutional controls" means the restriction on use or access (for example, fences, deed restrictions, restrictive zoning) to a site or facility to eliminate or minimize potential exposure to a chemical(s) of concern. Institutional controls include any of the following:

1. A law of the United States or the state;
2. A regulation issued pursuant to federal or state laws;
3. An ordinance or regulation of a political subdivision in which real estate subject to the institutional control is located;
4. A restriction on the use of or activities occurring at real estate which are embodied in a covenant running with the land which:

- Contains a legal description of the real estate in a manner which satisfies Iowa Code section 558.1 et seq.;
- Is properly executed, in a manner which satisfies Iowa Code section 558.1 et seq.;
- Is recorded in the appropriate office of the county in which the real estate is located;
- Adequately and accurately describes the institutional control; and
- Is in the form of a covenant as set out in Appendix C or in such a manner reasonably acceptable to the department.

5. Any other institutional control the owner or operator can reasonably demonstrate to the department which will reduce the risk from a release throughout the period necessary to ensure that no applicable target risk is likely to be exceeded.

"Liquid trap" means sumps, well cellars, and other traps used in association with oil and gas production, gathering, and extraction operations (including gas production plants), for the purpose of collecting oil, water, and other liquids. These liquid traps may temporarily collect liquids for subsequent disposition or reinjection into a production or pipeline stream, or may collect and separate liquids from a gas stream.

"Maintenance" means the normal operational upkeep to prevent an underground storage tank system from releasing product.

"MCLs" means the drinking water primary maximum contaminant levels set out in 567—41.3(455B).

"Memorandum of agreement" means a written agreement between the department and the owner or operator which specifies the corrective action that will be undertaken by the owner or operator in order to comply with requirements in this chapter and the terms for implementation of the plan. The plan may include but is not limited to provisions for additional site assessment, site monitoring, Tier 2 revisions, Tier 3 assessment, excavation, and other soil and groundwater remedial action.

"Motor fuel" means petroleum or a petroleum-based substance that is motor gasoline, aviation gasoline, No. 1 or No. 2 diesel fuel, or any grade of gasohol, and is typically used in the operation of a motor engine.

"New tank system" means a tank system that will be used to contain an accumulation of regulated substances and for which installation has commenced after January 14, 1987. (See also "Existing Tank System.")

"Noncarcinogenic risk" means the potential for adverse systemic or toxic effects caused by exposure to noncarcinogenic chemicals of concern, expressed as the hazard quotient.

"Noncommercial purposes" with respect to motor fuel means not for resale.

"Non-drinking water well" means any groundwater well (except an extraction well used as part of a remediation system) not defined as a drinking water well including a groundwater well which is not properly plugged in accordance with department rules in 567—Chapters 39 and 49.

"Nonresidential area" means land which is not currently used as a residential area and which is zoned for nonresidential uses.

"On the premises where stored" with respect to heating oil means UST systems located on the same property where the stored heating oil is used.

"Operational life" refers to the period beginning when installation of the tank system has commenced until the time the tank system is properly closed under rule 135.15(455B).

"Operator" means any person in control of, or having responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST system.

"Overfill release" is a release that occurs when a tank is filled beyond its capacity, resulting in a discharge of the regulated substance to the environment.

"Owner" means:

1. In the case of a UST system in use on July 1, 1985, or brought into use after that date, any person who owns a UST system used for storage, use, or dispensing of regulated substances; and

2. In the case of any UST system in use before July 1, 1985, but no longer in use on that date, any person who owned such UST immediately before the discontinuation of its use.

"Owner" does not include a person, who, without participating in the management or operation of the underground storage tank or the tank site, holds indicia of ownership primarily to protect that person's security interest in the underground storage tank or the tank site property, prior to obtaining ownership or control through debt enforcement, debt settlement, or otherwise.

"Pathway" means a transport mechanism by which chemicals of concern may reach a receptor(s) or the location(s) of a potential receptor.

"Permanent closure" means removing all regulated substances from the tank system, assessing the site for contamination, and permanently removing tank and piping from the ground or filling the tank in place with a solid inert material and plugging all piping. Permanent closure also includes partial closure of a tank system such as removal or replacement of tanks or piping only.

"Person" means an individual, trust, firm, joint stock company, federal agency, corporation, state, municipality, commission, political subdivision of a state, or any interstate body. "Person" also includes a consortium, a joint venture, a commercial entity, and the United States government.

"Person who conveys or deposits a regulated substance" means a person who sells or supplies the owner or operator with the regulated substance and the person who transports or actually deposits the regulated substance in the underground tank.

"Petroleum UST system" means an underground storage tank system that contains petroleum or a mixture of petroleum with de minimus quantities of other regulated substances. Such systems include

those containing motor fuels, jet fuels, distillate fuel oils, residual fuel oils, lubricants, petroleum solvents, and used oils.

"Pipe" or *"piping"* means a hollow cylinder or tubular conduit that is constructed of nonearthen materials and that routinely contains and conveys regulated substances from the underground tank(s) to the dispenser(s) or other end-use equipment. Such piping includes any elbows, couplings, unions, valves, or other in-line fixtures that contain and convey regulated substances from the underground tank(s) to the dispenser(s). This definition does not include vent, vapor recovery, or fill lines.

"Pipeline facilities (including gathering lines)" are new and existing pipe rights-of-way and any associated equipment, facilities, or buildings.

"Point of compliance" means the location(s) at the source(s) of contamination or at the location(s) between the source(s) and the point(s) of exposure where concentrations of chemicals of concern must meet applicable risk-based screening levels at Tier 1 or other target level(s) at Tier 2 or Tier 3.

"Point of exposure" means the location(s) at which an actual or potential receptor may be exposed to chemicals of concern via a pathway.

"Potential receptor" means a receptor not in existence at the time a Tier 1, Tier 2 or Tier 3 site assessment is prepared, but which could reasonably be expected to exist within 20 years of the preparation of the Tier 1, Tier 2 or Tier 3 site assessment or as otherwise specified in these rules.

"Preferential pathway" means conditions which act as a pathway permitting contamination to migrate through soils and to groundwater at a faster rate than would be expected through naturally occurring undisturbed soils or unfractured bedrock including but not limited to wells, cisterns, tile lines, drainage systems, utility lines and envelopes, and conduits.

"Protected groundwater source" means a saturated bed, formation, or group of formations which has a hydraulic conductivity of at least 0.44 meters per day (m/d) and a total dissolved solids of less than 2,500 milligrams per liter (mg/l) or a bedrock aquifer with total dissolved solids of less than 2,500 milligrams per liter (mg/l) if bedrock is encountered before groundwater.

"Public water supply well" means a well connected to a system for the provision to the public of piped water for human consumption, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves an average of at least 25 individuals daily at least 60 days out of the year.

"Receptor" means enclosed spaces, conduits, protected groundwater sources, drinking and non-drinking water wells, surface water bodies, and public water systems which when impacted by chemicals of concern may result in exposure to humans and aquatic life, explosive conditions or other adverse effects on health, safety and the environment as specified in these rules.

"Reference dose" means a designated toxicity value established in these rules for evaluating potential noncarcinogenic effects in humans resulting from exposure to a chemical(s) of concern. Reference doses are designated in Appendix A.

"Regulated substance" means an element, compound, mixture, solution or substance which, when released into the environment, may present substantial danger to the public health or welfare or the environment. Regulated substance includes:

1. Substances designated in Table 302.4 of 40 CFR Part 302 (September 13, 1988),

2. Substances which exhibit the characteristics identified in 40 CFR 261.20 through 261.24 (May 10, 1984) and which are not excluded from regulation as a hazardous waste under 40 CFR 261.4(b) (May 10, 1984),

3. Any substance defined in Section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (but not including any substance regulated as a hazardous waste under subtitle C), and

4. Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof that is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute). The term "regulated substance" includes but is not limited to petroleum and petroleum-based substances comprised of a complex blend of hydrocarbons derived from crude oil through processes of separation, conversion, upgrading, and finishing, such as motor fuels, jet fuels, distillate fuel oils, residual fuel oils, lubricants, petroleum solvents, and used oils.

"Release" means any spilling, leaking, emitting, discharging, escaping, leaching or disposing of a regulated substance, including petroleum, from a UST into groundwater, surface water or subsurface soils.

"Release detection" means determining whether a release of a regulated substance has occurred from the UST system into the environment or into the interstitial space between the UST system and its secondary barrier or secondary containment around it.

"Repair" means to restore a tank or UST system component that has caused a release of product from the UST system.

"Replace" or *"replacement"* means the installation of a new underground tank system or component, including dispensers, in substantially the same location as an existing tank system or component in lieu of that tank system or component.

"Residential area" means land used as a permanent residence or domicile, such as a house, apartment, nursing home, school, child care facility or prison, land zoned for such uses, or land where no zoning is in place.

"Residential tank" is a tank located on property used primarily for dwelling purposes.

"Risk-based screening level (RBSL)" means the risk-based concentration level for chemicals of concern developed for a Tier 1 analysis to be met at the point(s) of compliance and incorporated in the Tier 1 Look-up Table in Appendix A.

"SARA" means the federal Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986.

"Secondary containment tank" or *"secondary containment piping"* means a tank or piping which is designed with an inner primary shell and a liquid-tight outer secondary shell or jacket which extends around the entire inner shell, and which is designed to contain any leak through the primary shell from any part of the tank or piping that routinely contains product, and which also allows for monitoring of the interstitial space between the shells and the detection of any leak.

"Septic tank" is a watertight covered receptacle designed to receive or process, through liquid separation or biological digestion, the sewage discharged from a building sewer. The effluent from such receptacle is distributed for disposal through the soil and settled solids and scum from the tank are pumped out periodically and hauled to a treatment facility.

"Site assessment investigation" means an investigation conducted by a registered groundwater professional to determine relevant site historical data, the types, amounts, and sources of petroleum contaminants present, hydrogeological characteristics of the site, full vertical and horizontal extent of the contamination in soils and groundwater, direction and rate of flow of the contamination, ranges of concentration of the contaminants by analysis of soils and groundwater, the vertical and horizontal extent of the contamination exceeding department standards, and the actual or potential threat to public health and safety and the environment.

"Site cleanup report" means the report required to be submitted by these rules and in accordance with department guidance which may include the results of Tier 2 or Tier 3 assessment and analysis.

"Site-specific target level (SSTL)" means the risk-based target level(s) for chemicals of concern developed as the result of a Tier 2 or Tier 3 assessment which must be achieved at applicable point(s) of compliance at the source to meet the target level(s) at the point(s) of exposure.

"Soil leaching to groundwater pathway" means a pathway through soil by which chemicals of concern may leach to groundwater and through a groundwater transport pathway impact an actual or potential receptor.

"Soil plume" means the vertical and horizontal extent of soil impacted by the release of chemicals of concern.

"Soil to plastic water line pathway" means a pathway which leads from soil to a plastic water line.

"Soil vapor to enclosed space pathway" means a pathway through soil by which vapors from chemicals of concern may lead to a receptor creating an inhalation or explosive risk hazard.

"Storm water or wastewater collection system" means piping, pumps, conduits, and any other equipment necessary to collect and transport the flow of surface water run-off resulting from precipitation, or domestic, commercial, or industrial wastewater to and from retention areas or any

areas where treatment is designated to occur. The collection of storm water and wastewater does not include treatment except where incidental to conveyance.

"Surface impoundment" is a natural topographic depression, constructed excavation, or diked area formed primarily of earthen materials (although it may be lined with manufactured materials) that is not an injection well.

"Surface water body" means general use segments as provided in 567—paragraph 61.3(1)*"a"* and designated use segments of water bodies as provided in 567—paragraph 61.3(1)*"b"* and 567—subrule 61.3(5).

"Surface water criteria" means, for chemicals of concern, the Criteria for Chemical Constituents in Table 1 of rule 567—61.3(455B), except that "1,000 ug/L" will be substituted for the chronic levels for toluene for Class B designated use segments.

"Surface water pathway" means a pathway which leads to a surface water body.

"Tank" is a stationary device designed to contain an accumulation of regulated substances and constructed of nonearthen materials (e.g., concrete, steel, plastic) that provide structural support.

"Target level" means the allowable concentrations of chemicals of concern established to achieve an applicable target risk which must be met at the point(s) of compliance as specified in these rules.

"Target risk" refers to an applicable carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic risk factor designated in these rules and used in determining target levels (for carcinogenic risk assessment, target risk is a separate factor, different from exposure factors, both of which are used in determining target levels).

"Technological controls" means a physical action which does not involve source removal or reduction, but severs or reduces exposure to a receptor, such as caps, containment, carbon filters, point of use water treatment, etc.

"Tier 1 level" means the groundwater and soil levels in the Tier 1 Look-up Table set out in rule 135.9(455B) and Appendix A.

"Tier 1 site assessment" means the evaluation of limited site-specific data compared to the Tier 1 levels established in these rules for the purpose of determining which pathways do not require assessment and evaluation at Tier 2 and which sites warrant a no further action required classification without further assessment and evaluation.

"Tier 2 site assessment" means the process of assessing risk to actual and potential receptors by using site-specific field data and designated Tier 2 exposure and fate and transport models to determine the applicable target level(s).

"Tier 3 site assessment" means a site-specific risk assessment utilizing more sophisticated data or analytic techniques than a Tier 2 site assessment.

"Under-dispenser containment (UDC)" means containment underneath a dispenser that will prevent leaks from the dispenser from reaching soil or groundwater. Such containment must:

- Be intact and liquid-tight on its sides and bottom and at any penetrations;
- Be compatible with the substance conveyed by the piping; and
- Allow for visual inspection and monitoring and access to the components in the containment system.

"Underground area" means an underground room, such as a basement, cellar, shaft or vault, providing enough space for physical inspection of the exterior of the tank situated on or above the surface of the floor.

"Underground release" means any below-ground release.

"Underground storage tank" or *"UST"* means any one or combination of tanks (including underground pipes connected thereto) that is used to contain an accumulation of regulated substances, and the volume of which (including the volume of underground pipes connected thereto) is 10 percent or more beneath the surface of the ground. This term does not include any:

a. Farm or residential tank of 1100 gallons or less capacity used for storing motor fuel for noncommercial purposes. Iowa Code section 455B.471 requires those tanks existing prior to July 1, 1987, to be registered. Tanks installed on or after July 1, 1987, must comply with all 567—Chapter 135 rules;

b. Tank used for storing heating oil for consumptive use on the premises where stored;

c. Septic tank;

d. Pipeline facility (including gathering lines) regulated under:

(1) The Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968 (49 U.S.C. App. 1671, et seq.), or

(2) The Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act of 1979 (49 U.S.C. App. 2001, et seq.), or

(3) Which is an intrastate pipeline facility regulated under state laws comparable to the provisions of the law referred to in *"d"*(1) or *"d"*(2) of this definition;

e. Surface impoundment, pit, pond, or lagoon;

f. Storm-water or wastewater collection system;

g. Flow-through process tank;

h. Liquid trap or associated gathering lines directly related to oil or gas production and gathering operations; or

i. Storage tank situated in an underground area (such as a basement, cellar, mineworking, drift, shaft, or tunnel) if the storage tank is situated upon or above the surface of the floor.

The term "underground storage tank" or "UST" does not include any pipes connected to any tank which is described in paragraphs *"a"* through *"j"* of this definition.

"Underground utility vault" means any constructed space accessible for inspection and maintenance associated with subsurface utilities.

"Unreasonable risk to public health and safety or the environment" means the Tier 1 levels for a Tier 1 site assessment, the applicable target level for a Tier 2 site assessment, and the applicable target level for a Tier 3 site assessment.

"Upgrade" means the addition or retrofit of some systems such as cathodic protection, lining, or spill and overfill controls to improve the ability of an underground storage tank system to prevent the release of product.

"UST system" or *"tank system"* means an underground storage tank, connected underground piping, underground ancillary equipment, and containment system, if any.

"Utility envelope" means the backfill and trench used for any subsurface utility line, drainage system and tile line.

"Wastewater treatment tank" means a tank that is designed to receive and treat an influent wastewater through physical, chemical, or biological methods.

[**ARC 7621B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—135.3(455B) UST systems—design, construction, installation and notification.

135.3(1) *Performance standards for new UST systems.* In order to prevent releases due to structural failure, corrosion, or spills and overfills for as long as the UST system is used to store regulated substances, all owners and operators of new UST systems must meet the following requirements.

a. *Tanks.* Each tank must be properly designed and constructed, and any portion underground that routinely contains product must be protected from corrosion, in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or independent testing laboratory as specified below:

(1) The tank is constructed of fiberglass-reinforced plastic; or

NOTE: The following industry codes may be used to comply with 135.3(1)*"a"*(1): Underwriters Laboratories Standard 1316, "Standard for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products"; Underwriters Laboratories of Canada CAN4-S615-M83, "Standard for Reinforced Plastic Underground Tanks for Petroleum Products"; or American Society of Testing and Materials Standard D4021-86, "Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks."

(2) The tank is constructed of steel and cathodically protected in the following manner:

1. The tank is coated with a suitable dielectric material;

2. Field-installed cathodic protection systems are designed by a corrosion expert;

3. Impressed current systems are designed to allow determination of current operating status as required in 135.4(2)*"c"*; and

4. Cathodic protection systems are operated and maintained in accordance with 135.4(2) or according to guidelines established by the department; or

NOTE: The following codes and standards may be used to comply with 135.3(1)*"a"*(2): Steel Tank Institute "Specification for STI-P3 System of External Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks"; Underwriters Laboratories Standard 1746, "Corrosion Protection Systems for Underground Storage Tanks"; Underwriters Laboratories of Canada CAN4-S603-M85, "Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids," and CAN4-GO3.1-M85, "Standard for Galvanic Corrosion Protection Systems for Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids," and CAN4-S631-M84, "Isolating Bushings for Steel Underground Tanks Protected with Coatings and Galvanic Systems"; or National Association of Corrosion Engineers Standard RP-02-85, "Control of External Corrosion on Metallic Buried, Partially Buried, or Submerged Liquid Storage Systems," and Underwriters Laboratories Standard 58, "Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids."

(3) The tank is constructed of a steel-fiberglass-reinforced plastic composite; or

NOTE: The following industry codes may be used to comply with 135.3(1)*"a"*(3): Underwriters Laboratories Standard 1746, "Corrosion Protection Systems for Underground Storage Tanks," or the Association for Composite Tanks ACT-100, "Specification for the Fabrication of FRP Clad Underground Storage Tanks."

(4) The tank is constructed of metal without additional corrosion protection measures provided that:

1. The tank is installed at a site that is determined by a corrosion expert not to be corrosive enough to cause it to have a release due to corrosion during its operating life; and

2. Owners and operators maintain records that demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 135.3(1)*"a"*(4)"1" for the remaining life of the tank; or

(5) The tank construction and corrosion protection are determined by the department to be designed to prevent the release or threatened release of any stored regulated substance in a manner that is no less protective of human health and the environment than 135.3(1)*"a"* (1) to (4).

b. Piping. The piping that routinely contains regulated substances and is in contact with the ground must be properly designed, constructed, and protected from corrosion in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or independent testing laboratory as specified below:

(1) The piping is constructed of fiberglass-reinforced plastic; or

NOTE: The following codes and standards may be used to comply with 135.3(1)*"b"*(1): Underwriters Laboratories Subject 971, "UL Listed Non-Metal Pipe"; Underwriters Laboratories Standard 567, "Pipe Connectors for Flammable and Combustible and LP Gas"; Underwriters Laboratories of Canada Guide ULC-107, "Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Pipe and Fittings for Flammable Liquids"; and Underwriters Laboratories of Canada Standard CAN 4-S633-M81, "Flexible Underground Hose Connectors."

(2) The piping is constructed of steel and cathodically protected in the following manner:

1. The piping is coated with a suitable dielectric material;

2. Field-installed cathodic protection systems are designed by a corrosion expert;

3. Impressed current systems are designed to allow determination of current operating status as required in 135.4(2)*"c"*; and

4. Cathodic protection systems are operated and maintained in accordance with 135.4(2) or guidelines established by the department; or

NOTE: The following codes and standards may be used to comply with 135.3(1)*"b"*(2): National Fire Protection Association Standard 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code"; American Petroleum Institute Publication 1615, "Installation of Underground Petroleum Storage Systems"; American Petroleum Institute Publication 1632, "Cathodic Protection of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks and Piping Systems"; and National Association of Corrosion Engineers Standard RP-01-69, "Control of External Corrosion on Submerged Metallic Piping Systems."

(3) The piping is constructed of metal without additional corrosion protection measures provided that:

1. The piping is installed at a site that is determined by a corrosion expert to not be corrosive enough to cause it to have a release due to corrosion during its operating life; and

2. Owners and operators maintain records that demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 135.3(1)*"b"*(3)"1" for the remaining life of the piping; or

NOTE: National Fire Protection Association Standard 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code"; and National Association of Corrosion Engineers Standard RP-01-69, "Control of External Corrosion on Submerged Metallic Piping Systems," may be used to comply with 135.3(1)*"b"*(3).

(4) The piping construction and corrosion protection are determined by the department to be designed to prevent the release or threatened release of any stored regulated substance in a manner that is no less protective of human health and the environment than the requirements in 135.3(1)*"b"*(1) to (3).

c. Spill and overfill prevention equipment.

(1) Except as provided in subparagraph (2), to prevent spilling and overfilling associated with product transfer to the UST system, owners and operators must use the following spill and overfill prevention equipment:

1. Spill prevention equipment that will prevent release of product to the environment when the transfer hose is detached from the fill pipe (for example, a spill catchment basin); and

2. Overfill prevention equipment that will:

Automatically shut off flow into the tank when the tank is no more than 95 percent full; or

Alert the transfer operator when the tank is no more than 90 percent full by restricting the flow into the tank or triggering a high-level alarm; or

Restrict flow 30 minutes prior to overfilling, alert the operator with a high-level alarm one minute before overfilling, or automatically shut off the flow into the tank so that none of the fittings located on top of the tank are exposed to product due to overfilling.

(2) Owners and operators are not required to use the spill and overfill prevention equipment specified in subparagraph (1) if:

1. Alternative equipment is used that is determined by the department to be no less protective of human health and the environment than the equipment specified in subparagraph (1)"1" or "2" of this paragraph; or

2. The UST system is filled by transfers of no more than 25 gallons at one time.

d. Installation. All tanks and piping must be properly installed in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or independent testing laboratory and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Tank and piping system installation practices and procedures described in the following codes may be used to comply with the requirements of 135.3(1)*"d"*: American Petroleum Institute Publication 1615, "Installation of Underground Petroleum Storage System"; Petroleum Equipment Institute Publication RP100, "Recommended Practices for Installation of Underground Liquid Storage Systems"; or American National Standards Institute Standard 831.3, "Petroleum Refinery Piping," and American National Standards Institute Standard 831.4, "Liquid Petroleum Transportation Piping System."

e. Certification of installation. All owners and operators must ensure that one or more of the following methods of certification, testing, or inspection is used to demonstrate compliance with paragraph *"d"* of this subrule by providing a certification of compliance on the UST notification form in accordance with 135.3(3).

(1) The installer has been certified by the tank and piping manufacturers; or

(2) The installer has been certified or licensed by the department as provided in 567—Chapter 134, Part C; or

(3) The installation has been inspected and certified by a registered professional engineer with education and experience in UST system installation; or

(4) The installation has been inspected and approved by an inspector certified or licensed by the Iowa comprehensive petroleum underground storage tank fund board; or

(5) All work listed in the manufacturer's installation checklists has been completed; or

(6) The owner and operator have complied with another method for ensuring compliance with paragraph *"d"* that is determined by the department to be no less protective of human health and the environment.

135.3(2) *Upgrading of existing UST systems.*

a. *Alternatives allowed.* Not later than December 22, 1998, all existing UST systems must comply with one of the following requirements:

(1) New UST system performance standards under 135.3(1);

(2) The upgrading requirements in paragraphs *"b"* through *"d"* below; or

(3) Closure requirements under rule 135.15(455B), including applicable requirements for corrective action under rules 135.7(455B) to 135.12(455B).

Replacement or upgrade of a tank system on a petroleum contaminated site classified as a high or low risk in accordance with subrule 135.12(455B) shall be a double wall tank or a tank equipped with a secondary containment system with monitoring of the space between the primary and secondary containment structures in accordance with 135.5(4)*"g"* or other approved tank system or methodology approved by the Iowa comprehensive petroleum underground storage tank fund board.

b. *Tank upgrading requirements.* Steel tanks must be upgraded to meet one of the following requirements in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or independent testing laboratory:

(1) *Interior lining.* A tank may be upgraded by internal lining if:

1. The lining is installed in accordance with the requirements of 135.4(4), and

2. Within ten years after lining, and every five years thereafter, the lined tank is internally inspected and found to be structurally sound with the lining still performing in accordance with original design specifications.

(2) *Cathodic protection.* A tank may be upgraded by cathodic protection if the cathodic protection system meets the requirements of 135.3(1)*"a"*(2)"2," "3," and "4" and the integrity of the tank is ensured using one of the following methods:

1. The tank is internally inspected and assessed to ensure that the tank is structurally sound and free of corrosion holes prior to installing the cathodic protection system; or

2. The tank has been installed for less than ten years and is monitored monthly for releases in accordance with 135.5(4)*"d"* through *"h"*; or

3. The tank has been installed for less than ten years and is assessed for corrosion holes by conducting two tightness tests that meet the requirements of 135.5(4)*"c."* The first tightness test must be conducted prior to installing the cathodic protection system. The second tightness test must be conducted between three and six months following the first operation of the cathodic protection system; or

4. The tank is assessed for corrosion holes by a method that is determined by the department to prevent releases in a manner that is no less protective of human health and the environment than 135.3(2)*"b"*(2)"1" to "3."

(3) *Internal lining combined with cathodic protection.* A tank may be upgraded by both internal lining and cathodic protection if:

1. The lining is installed in accordance with the requirements of 135.4(4); and

2. The cathodic protection system meets the requirements of 135.3(1)*"a"*(2)"2," "3," and "4."

NOTE: The following codes and standards may be used to comply with subrule 135.3(2): American Petroleum Institute Publication 1631, "Recommended Practice for the Interior Lining of Existing Steel Underground Storage Tanks"; National Leak Prevention Association Standard 631, "Spill Prevention, Minimum 10-Year Life Extension of Existing Steel Underground Tanks by Lining Without the Addition of Cathodic Protection"; National Association of Corrosion Engineers Standard RP-02-85, "Control of External Corrosion on Metallic Buried, Partially Buried, or Submerged Liquid Storage Systems"; and American Petroleum Institute Publication 1632, "Cathodic Protection of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks and Piping Systems."

c. *Piping upgrading requirements.* Metal piping that routinely contains regulated substances and is in contact with the ground must be cathodically protected in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or independent testing laboratory and must meet the requirements of 135.3(1)*"b"*(2)"2," "3," and "4."

NOTE: The codes and standards listed in the note following 135.3(1)*"b"*(2) may be used to comply with this requirement.

d. *Spill and overfill prevention equipment.* To prevent spilling and overfilling associated with product transfer to the UST system, all existing UST systems must comply with new UST system spill and overfill prevention equipment requirements specified in 135.3(1)*"c."*

135.3(3) *Notification requirements.*

a. Except as provided in 135.3(3)*"b,"* the owner of an underground storage tank existing on or before July 1, 1985, shall complete and submit to the department a copy of the notification form provided by the department by May 1, 1986.

b. The owner of an underground storage tank taken out of operation between January 1, 1974, and July 1, 1985, shall complete and submit to the department a copy of the notification form provided by the department by May 8, 1986, unless the owner knows the tank has been removed from the ground. For purposes of this subrule, "owner" means the person who owned the tank immediately before the discontinuation of the tank's use.

c. An owner or operator who brings into use an underground storage tank after July 1, 1985, shall complete and submit to the department a copy of the notification form provided by the department within 30 days of installing the tank in the ground. The owner or operator shall not allow the deposit of any regulated substance into the tank without prior approval of the department or until the tank has been issued a tank registration tag and is covered by an approved financial responsibility mechanism in accordance with 567—Chapter 136.

d. All owners and operators of new UST systems must certify in the notification form compliance with the following requirements:

(1) Installation of tanks and piping under 135.3(1)*"e"*;

(2) Cathodic protection of steel tanks and piping under 135.3(1)*"a"* and *"b"*;

(3) Financial responsibility under 567—Chapter 136, Iowa Administrative Code;

(4) Release detection under 135.5(2) and 135.5(3).

e. All owners and operators of new UST systems must ensure that the installer certifies in the notification form that the methods used to install the tanks and piping comply with the requirements in 135.3(1)*"d."*

f. Exemption from reporting requirement. Paragraphs *"a"* to *"c"* do not apply to an underground storage tank for which notice was given pursuant to Section 103, Subsection c, of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liabilities Act of 1980. (42 U.S.C. Subsection 9603(c))

g. Reporting fee. The notice by the owner to the department under paragraphs *"a"* to *"c"* shall be accompanied by a fee of $10 for each tank included in the notice.

h. Notification requirement for installing a tank. A person installing an underground storage tank and the owner or operator of the underground storage tank must notify the department of their intent to install the tank 30 days prior to installation. Notification shall be on a form provided by the department.

i. Notification requirements for a person who sells, installs, modifies or repairs a tank. A person who sells, installs, modifies, or repairs a tank used or intended to be used in Iowa shall notify, in writing, the purchaser and the owner or operator of the tank of the obligations specified in paragraphs 135.3(3)*"c"* and *"j"* and the financial assurance requirements in 567—Chapter 136. The notification must include the prohibition on depositing a regulated substance into tanks which have not been registered and issued tags by the department. A standard notification form supplied by the department may be used to satisfy this requirement.

j. It is unlawful for a person to deposit or accept a regulated substance in an underground storage tank that has not been registered and issued permanent or annual tank management tags in accordance with rule 567—135.3(455B). It is unlawful for a person to deposit or accept a regulated substance into an underground storage tank if the person has received notice from the department that the underground storage tank is subject to a delivery prohibition or if there is a "red tag" attached to the UST fill pipe or fill pipe cap as provided in subrule 135.3(8).

(1) The department may provide written authorization to receive a regulated substance when there is a delay in receiving tank tags or at new tank installations to allow for testing the tank system.

(2) The department may provide known depositors of regulated substances lists of underground storage tank sites that have been issued tank tags, those that have not been issued tank tags, and those subject to a delivery prohibition pursuant to subrule 135.3(8). These lists do not remove the requirement for depositors to verify that current tank tags are affixed to the fill pipe prior to delivering product. Regulated substances cannot be delivered to underground storage tanks without current tank tags or those displaying a delivery prohibition "red tag" as provided in subrule 135.3(8).

(3) A person shall not deposit a regulated substance in an underground storage tank after receiving written or oral notice from the department that the tank is not covered by an approved form of financial responsibility in accordance with 567—Chapter 136.

k. If an owner or operator fails to register an underground storage tank within 30 days after installation or obtain annual renewal tags by April 1, the owner or operator shall pay an additional $250 upon registration of the tank or application for tank tag renewal. The imposition of this fee does not preclude the department from assessing an additional administrative penalty in accordance with Iowa Code section 455B.476.

135.3(4) *Farm and residential tanks.*

a. The owner or operator of a farm or residential tank of 1100 gallons or less capacity used for storing motor fuel for noncommercial purposes is subject to the requirements of this subrule.

b. Farm and residential tanks, installed before July 1, 1987, shall be reported on a notification form by July 1, 1989, but owners or operators are not required to pay a registration fee.

c. Farm and residential tanks that were installed on or after July 1, 1987, shall be in compliance with all the underground storage tank regulations.

135.3(5) *Registration tags and annual management fee.*

a. Tanks of 1100 gallons or less capacity that have registered with the department will be issued a permanent registration tag.

b. The owner or operator of tanks over 1100-gallon capacity must submit a tank management fee of $65 per tank by January 15 of each year. The owner or operator must also submit written proof that the tanks are covered by an approved form of financial responsibility in accordance with 567—Chapter 136. Upon proper payment of the fee and acceptable proof of financial responsibility, a one-year registration tag will then be issued for the period from April 1 to March 31. The department shall refund a tank management fee if the tank is permanently closed prior to the effective date of April 1 for that year.

c. The owner or operator shall affix the tag to the fill pipe of the underground storage tank where it will be readily visible.

d. A person who conveys or deposits a regulated substance shall inspect the underground storage tank to determine the existence or absence of a current registration tag, a current annual tank management fee tag, or a delivery prohibition "red tag" as provided in subrule 135.3(8). If the tag is not affixed to the fill pipe or fill pipe cap or if a delivery prohibition "red tag" is displayed, the person shall not deposit the substance in the tank.

e. The owner or operator must return the tank tags upon request of the department for failure to meet the requirements of rules 135.3(455B) to 135.5(455B) or the financial responsibility rules in 567—Chapter 136 after permanent tank closure or when tanks are temporarily closed for over 12 months, or when the tank system is suspected to be leaking and the responsible party fails to respond as required in subrule 135.8(1). The department will not return the tags until the tank system is in full compliance with the technical requirements of this chapter and financial responsibility requirements of 567—Chapter 136.

135.3(6) *Petroleum underground storage tank registration amnesty program.*

a. A petroleum underground storage tank required to be registered under 135.3(3) and 135.3(4), which has not been registered prior to July 1, 1988, may be registered under the following conditions:

(1) The tank registration fee under 135.3(3)*"g"* shall accompany the registration.

(2) The storage tank management fee under 135.3(5) shall be paid for past years in which the tank should have been registered.

b. If a tank is registered under this subrule on or prior to October 1, 1989, penalties under Iowa Code section 455B.477 shall be waived.

135.3(7) *Exemption certificates from the environmental charge on petroleum diminution.*

a. An owner or operator of a petroleum underground storage tank that is exempt, deferred, or excluded from regulation under Iowa Code sections 455G.1 to 455G.17, can apply for an exemption certificate from the department to exempt a tank from the environmental charge on petroleum diminution. Exempted tanks include those listed in 135.1(3)*"b"* and *"c"* and those excluded in the definition of "underground storage tank" in 135.2(455B). Application for the exemption certificate shall be made on the form provided by the department.

b. An exemption certificate is not required for those classes of tanks that the Iowa comprehensive petroleum underground storage tank fund board has waived from the exemption certificate requirement.

c. The department shall revoke and require the return of the exemption certificate if the petroleum underground storage tank becomes subject to Iowa Code sections 455G.1 to 455G.17.

135.3(8) *Delivery prohibition process.*

a. *Identifying sites subject to delivery response prohibition action.*

(1) Annual registration tag and tank management fee process. Owners and operators shall certify to the following on a form prepared by the department when applying for annual tank tags pursuant to subrule 135.3(5):

1. Installation and performance of an approved UST and piping release detection method as provided in rule 135.5(455B), including an annual line tightness test and a line leak detector test if applicable.

2. Installation of an approved overfill and spill protection system as provided in paragraph 135.3(1)*"c."*

3. Installation of an approved corrosion protection system as provided in paragraphs 135.3(1)*"a"* and *"b."*

4. If the UST system has been out of operation for more than three months, that the UST system has been temporarily closed in accordance with rule 135.15(455B) and a certification of temporary closure has been submitted to the department.

5. If the UST system has been removed or filled in place within the last 12 months, the date of removal or filling in place and whether a closure report has been submitted as provided in rule 135.15(455B).

(2) Sites with provisional status. If the UST system has been classified as operating under provisional status as provided in paragraph 135.3(8)*"c,"* owners and operators when applying for annual tank tags pursuant to subrule 135.3(5) must certify on a form prepared by the department that the owners and operators are in compliance with an approved provisional status remedial plan as provided in paragraph 135.3(8)*"c."*

(3) Compliance inspections. The department may initiate a delivery prohibition response action based on: (1) a finding resulting from a third-party compliance inspection conducted pursuant to rule 135.20(455B); (2) a department investigation and inspection conducted pursuant to Iowa Code section 455B.475; or (3) review of a UST system check or other documentation submitted in response to a suspected release under rule 135.6(455B) or in response to a confirmed release under rule 135.7(455B).

b. *Delivery prohibition eligibility criteria.* A delivery prohibition response action may be initiated upon a finding that the UST system is out of compliance with department rules and meets the eligibility criteria as specified below. Reinstatement criteria define the standards and process for owners and operators to document that they have taken corrective action sufficient to authorize resumption of fuel to the USTs. Prior to initiation of the delivery prohibition, owners and operators are afforded a minimum level of procedural due process such as prior notice and the opportunity to present facts to dispute the finding. Where notice and the opportunity to take corrective action prior to initiation of a delivery prohibition response action are required, notice by the department or by a certified compliance inspector as provided in rule 135.20(455B) shall be sufficient.

If the department finds that any one of the following criteria has been satisfied, the department may initiate a delivery prohibition response action following the notice procedures outlined in paragraph *"e"* of this subrule. After initiation of the delivery prohibition response action, the department will offer

the owner or operator an opportunity to establish reinstatement criteria by written documentation and, if requested, an in-person meeting.

(1) An approved release detection method for USTs or UST piping is not installed, such as automatic tank gauging, groundwater monitoring wells and line leak detectors, and there is no record that an approved method such as inventory control, statistical inventory reconciliation, or interstitial space monitoring has been employed during the previous three months. If the owner or operator claims to have documentation that an approved release detection method has been conducted, the owner or operator will be given two business days to produce the documentation.

REINSTATEMENT CRITERIA: The owner or operator must submit results of a passing UST system precision tightness test at the 0.1 gallon-per-hour leak rate in paragraphs 135.5(4)*"c"* and 135.5(5)*"b."* The owner or operator must also document installation and operation of an approved release detection system. This may include proof that a contract has been signed with a qualified statistical inventory reconciliation provider or that a qualified inventory control method has been implemented and training has been provided to onsite supervisory personnel.

(2) No documentation of a required annual line tightness test or line leak detector test has been provided, and the owner or operator has failed to conduct the required testing within 14 days of written notice by the department or a certified compliance inspector as provided in rule 135.20(455B).

REINSTATEMENT CRITERIA: The owner or operator must provide documentation of a passing line precision tightness test at the 0.1 gallon-per-hour leak rate in paragraph 135.5(5)*"b"* and a line leak detector test as provided in paragraph 135.5(5)*"a."*

(3) Overfill and spill protection is not installed.

REINSTATEMENT CRITERION: The owner or operator must provide documentation that overfill and spill protection equipment has been installed.

(4) A corrosion protection system is not installed or there is no record that an impressed current corrosion protection system has been in operation for the prior six months.

REINSTATEMENT CRITERIA: A manned entry tank integrity inspection must be completed prior to installation of a corrosion protection system, and the owner or operator must submit results of a passing UST system precision tightness test at the 0.1 gallon-per-hour leak rate in paragraphs 135.5(4)*"c"* and 135.5(5)*"b."* A corrosion protection analysis must be completed and approved by the department.

(5) The owner or operator has failed to provide proof of financial responsibility in accordance with 567—Chapter 136.

REINSTATEMENT CRITERION: The owner or operator must submit acceptable proof of financial responsibility in accordance with 567—Chapter 136.

(6) A qualified UST system release detection method is installed and is being used but the documentation or the absence of documentation is sufficient to question the reliability of the release detection over the past 12-month period. The owner or operator shall be notified of the deficiencies, shall be given at least two business days to produce documentation of compliance and, if necessary, shall be required to conduct a leak detection system analysis and a system tightness test within 14 days. If the owner or operator fails to produce documentation of compliance or to conduct the system analysis and the UST system precision tightness test at the 0.1 gallon-per-hour leak rate in paragraphs 135.5(4)*"c"* and 135.5(5)*"b,"* the department may initiate a delivery prohibition response action. Notice by the department or a compliance inspector as provided in rule 135.20(455B) shall be sufficient to initiate a delivery prohibition response action.

REINSTATEMENT CRITERIA: The owner or operator must submit documentation that the leak detection method analysis sufficiently documents compliance and explains the reasons for the accuracy and reliability concerns. If necessary, the owner or operator must submit passing results of a UST system precision tightness test at the 0.1 gallon-per-hour leak rate in paragraphs 135.5(4)*"c"* and 135.5(5)*"b."*

(7) The owner or operator has failed to document completion of a three-year corrosion protection test or to repair defective corrosion protection equipment within 30 days after notice of the violation by the department or a certified compliance inspector as provided in rule 135.20(455B).

REINSTATEMENT CRITERION: The owner or operator must submit documentation of a three-year corrosion protection test as provided in rule 135.3(455B).

(8) The owner or operator has failed to complete a compliance inspection required by rule 135.20(455B) within 60 days after written notice of the violation by the department.

REINSTATEMENT CRITERION: The owner or operator must submit a compliance inspection report as provided in rule 135.20(455B).

(9) The owner or operator has failed to take necessary abatement action in response to a confirmed release as provided in subrules 135.7(2) and 135.7(3).

REINSTATEMENT CRITERION: The owner or operator must document compliance with the abatement provisions in subrules 135.7(2) and 135.7(3).

(10) The owner or operator has failed to undertake and document release investigation and confirmation steps within seven days in response to a suspected release as provided in paragraph 135.6(3)*"a."*

REINSTATEMENT CRITERION: The owner or operator must document release confirmation and system check as provided in paragraph 135.6(3)*"a."*

c. Provisional status. The department may classify a UST system as operating under a provisional status when the department documents a pattern of UST operation and maintenance violations under rules 135.3(455B) through 135.5(455B) and suspected release and confirmed release response actions under rules 135.6(455B) and 135.7(455B). The department shall provide the owner or operator with a notice specifying the basis for the proposed classification and a proposed remedial action plan. The objective of the remedial action plan is to provide the owner and operator an opportunity to undertake certain remedial actions sufficient to establish a reasonable likelihood that future regulatory compliance will be achieved.

The remedial action plan may include but is not limited to provisions for owner/operator training, development of a facility-specific compliance manual, more frequent third-party compliance inspections than otherwise required under rule 135.20(455B), monthly reporting, and retention of a third-party compliance manager/consultant. If the owner or operator and the department cannot reach agreement on a remedial action plan, the department may initiate enforcement action by issuance of an administrative order pursuant to 567—Chapter 10. This provision does not grant the owner or operator an entitlement to this procedure, and the department reserves all discretion to undertake an enforcement action and assess penalties as provided in Iowa Code sections 455B.476 and 455B.477.

d. Administrative orders. The department may impose a delivery prohibition as a remedy for violations of the operation and maintenance provisions in rules 135.3(455B) through 135.5(455B) and the suspected and confirmed release response actions in rules 135.6(455B) and 135.7(455B). This remedy may be in addition to the assessment of penalties as provided in Iowa Code section 455B.476 and other appropriate injunctive relief necessary to correct violations.

e. Due process prior to initiation of a delivery prohibition response action.

(1) Prior to imposing a delivery prohibition response action under paragraph 135.3(8)*"b"* above, the department will provide notice to the owner or operator or, if notice to the owner or operator cannot be confirmed, to a person in charge at the UST facility of the basis for the finding and the intent to initiate a delivery prohibition response action. Notice may be by verbal contact, by facsimile, or by regular or certified mail to the UST facility address or the owner's or operator's last-known address. The owner and operator will be given a minimum of one business day to provide documentation that the finding is inaccurate or that reinstatement criteria in subparagraphs 135.3(8)*"b"*(1) through (5) have been satisfied. Additional days and the opportunity for a telephone or in-person conference may be provided the owner and operator to contest the factual basis for a finding under subparagraphs 135.3(8)*"b"*(6) through (10). Additional procedural due process may be afforded the owner and operator on a case-by-case basis sufficient to satisfy Constitutional due process standards.

If insufficient information is submitted to change the finding, the department will notify the owner or operator and a person in charge at the UST facility of the final decision to impose the delivery prohibition response action.

(2) Provisional status. Upon a finding that an owner or operator under provisional status has failed to comply with the terms of a remedial action plan as provided above, the department may initiate a delivery prohibition response action by giving actual notice to the owner or operator of the basis for the finding of noncompliance and the department's intent to initiate a delivery prohibition response action. The delivery prohibition response action shall not be imposed without providing the owner or operator the opportunity for an evidentiary hearing consistent with the provisions for suspension and revocation of licenses under 567—Chapter 7.

f. *Delivery prohibition procedure.* Upon oral or written notice that the delivery prohibition response action has been imposed, the owner or operator and any person in charge of the UST facility shall be notified that they are not authorized to receive any further delivery of regulated substances until conditions for reinstatement of eligibility are satisfied. Owners and operators are required to immediately remove and return to the department the current annual tank management fee tags or the tank registration tags if there are no tank management fee tags. Owners and operators are required to provide the department with names and contact information for all persons who convey or deposit regulated substances to the USTs. The department will attempt to notify known persons who convey or deposit regulated substances to the USTs that they are not authorized to deliver to the USTs until further notice by the department as provided in paragraph 135.3(3)*"j"* and subrule 135.3(5).

If the tank tags are not returned within three business days, the department shall visit the site, remove the tags, and affix a "red tag" to the fill pipes or fill pipe caps of all affected USTs. It is unlawful for any person to deposit or accept a regulated substance into a UST that has a "red tag" affixed to the fill pipe or fill pipe cap. The department may allow the owner and operator to dispense and sell the remainder of existing fuel unless the department determines there is an immediate risk of a release or other risk to human health, safety or the environment. The department shall confirm in writing the basis for the delivery prohibition response action, contacts made prior to the action, and steps the owner or operator must take to reinstate fuel delivery.

135.3(9) *Secondary containment requirements for new and replacement UST system installations.* All new and replacement underground storage tank systems and appurtenances used for the storage and dispensing of petroleum products installed after November 28, 2007, shall have secondary containment in accordance with this subrule. The secondary containment provision includes the installation of turbine sumps, transition or intermediate sumps and under-dispenser containment (UDC).

a. The secondary containment may be manufactured as an integral part of the primary containment or constructed as a separate containment system.

b. Installation of any new or replacement turbine pumps involving the direct connection to the tank shall have secondary containment.

c. Any replacement of ten feet or more of piping shall have secondary containment.

d. All piping replacements requiring secondary containment shall be constructed with transition or intermediate containment sumps.

e. The design and construction of all primary and secondary containment shall meet the performance standards in subrule 135.3(1) and paragraphs 135.5(3)*"b"* and 135.5(4)*"g."* At a minimum, the secondary containment must:

(1) Contain regulated substances released from the tank system until detected and removed;

(2) Prevent the release of regulated substances into the environment at any time during the operational life of the underground storage tank system; and

(3) Be checked for evidence of a release at least every 30 days as provided in paragraph 135.5(2)*"a."*

f. Secondary containment with interstitial monitoring in accordance with paragraphs 135.5(3)*"b,"* 135.5(4)*"g"* and 135.5(5)*"d"* shall become the primary method of leak detection for all new and replacement tanks and piping installed after November 28, 2007.

g. Testing and inspection. Secondary containment systems shall be liquid-tight and must be inspected and tested every two years. The sensing devices must be tested every two years.

(1) Inspections for secondary containment sumps (spill catchment basins, turbine sumps, transition or intermediate sumps, and under-dispenser containment) shall:

1. Consist of a visual inspection by an Iowa-licensed installer or Iowa-certified inspector every two years. Sumps must be intact (no cracks or perforations) and liquid-tight, including sides and bottom.

2. Sumps must be maintained and kept free of debris, liquid and ice at all times.

3. Regulated substances spilled into any spill catchment basin, turbine sump, transition/intermediate sump or under-dispenser containment shall be immediately removed.

(2) Sensing devices used to monitor the interstitial space shall be tested at least every two years for proper function.

h. Under-dispenser containment. When installing a new motor fuel dispenser or replacing a motor fuel dispenser, a UDC shall be installed whenever:

(1) A motor fuel dispenser is installed at a location where there previously was no dispenser (new UST system or new dispenser location at an existing UST system); or

(2) An existing motor fuel dispenser is removed and replaced with another dispenser and the equipment used to connect the dispenser to the underground storage tank system is replaced. This equipment includes flexible connectors or risers or other transitional components that are beneath the dispenser and connect the dispenser to the piping. A UDC is not required when only the emergency shutoff or shear valves or check valves are replaced.

(3) A UDC shall also be installed beneath the motor fuel dispenser whenever ten feet or more of piping is repaired or replaced within ten feet of a motor fuel dispenser.

i. Exceptions from secondary containment standards. A tank owner or operator may request an exception from the secondary containment standard if the location of the UST system is greater than 1,000 feet from a community water system or potable drinking water well. A community water system includes the distribution piping.

(1) "Community water system (CWS)" means a public water system which has at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents. "Public water supply system" means a system for the provision to the public of water for human consumption through pipes or other constructed conveyances, if such system has at least 15 service connections or regularly serves an average of at least 25 individuals daily at least 60 days out of the year. Such term includes: any collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under control of the operator of such system and used primarily in connection with such system; and any collection or pretreatment storage facilities not under such control which are used primarily in connection with such system. Such term does not include any "special irrigation district." A "public water supply system" is either a "community water system" or a "noncommunity water system."

(2) "Potable drinking water well" means any hole (dug, driven, drilled, or bored) that extends into the earth until it meets groundwater and that supplies water for a noncommunity public water system or supplies water for household use (consisting of drinking, bathing, and cooking or other similar uses). Such wells may provide water to entities such as a single-family residence, a group of residences, businesses, schools, parks, campgrounds, and other permanent or seasonal communities. A "noncommunity water system" is defined in rule 567—40.2(455B) as a public water system that is not a community water system. A "noncommunity water system" is either a "transient noncommunity water system (TNC)" or a "nontransient noncommunity water system (NTNC)."

(3) To determine if a new or replacement underground storage tank, piping, or motor fuel dispenser system is within 1,000 feet of an existing community water system or an existing potable drinking water well, at a minimum the distance must be measured from the closest part of the new or replacement underground storage tank or piping or the motor fuel dispenser system to:

1. The closest part of the nearest existing community water system, including:

- The location of the wellhead(s) for groundwater and the location of the intake point(s) for surface water;
- Water lines, processing tanks, and water storage tanks; and
- Water distribution/service lines under the control of the community water system operator.

2. The wellhead of the nearest existing potable drinking water well.

(4) If a new or replacement underground storage tank, piping, or motor fuel dispenser that is not within 1,000 feet of an existing community water system will be installed, and a community water system that will be within 1,000 feet of the UST system is planned or a permit application has been submitted to the department under 567—Chapter 40, secondary containment and under-dispenser containment are required unless the permit is denied.

(5) If a new or replacement underground storage tank, piping, or motor fuel dispenser that is not within 1,000 feet of an existing potable drinking water well will be installed and the owner will be installing a potable drinking water well at the new facility, or a private water well permit has been submitted pursuant to 567—Chapter 38 and pursuant to applicable county and municipal ordinances for a potable drinking water well that will be within 1,000 feet of the UST system, secondary containment and under-dispenser containment are required unless the permit is denied.

j. Documentation for exception from secondary containment. The following documentation must be provided by the tank owner or operator when requesting an exception from the UST system secondary containment requirement.

(1) A statement from the manager of the local community water system that the community water system is not located or planned within 1,000 feet of the UST system location. This would include rural water systems.

(2) A map showing homes and businesses within 1,000 feet of the UST system location.

(3) Identification of the source of water for the business at the UST system location.

(4) The results of an on-foot search around businesses and homes within a 1,000-foot radius for possible potable drinking water wells. Documentation that there are no pending nonpublic water well permit applications within 1,000 feet of the UST system from any applicable municipal permitting authority, county department of health with department-delegated authority, or the department if there is not delegated permitting authority.

(5) Search results from the Geographic Information System (GIS) well mapping for well locations available from the Iowa Geological Survey.

(6) Documentation that the department's water supply section has no pending applications for a public water supply construction permit within 1,000 feet of a proposed UST system installation or replacement or motor fuel dispenser installation or replacement.

567—135.4(455B) General operating requirements.

135.4(1) *Spill and overfill control.*

a. Owners and operators must ensure that releases due to spilling or overfilling do not occur. The owner and operator must ensure that the volume available in the tank is greater than the volume of product to be transferred to the tank before the transfer is made and that the transfer operation is monitored constantly to prevent overfilling and spilling.

NOTE: The transfer procedures described in National Fire Protection Association Publication 385 may be used to comply with 135.4(1)*"a."* Further guidance on spill and overfill prevention appears in American Petroleum Institute Publication 1621, "Recommended Practice for Bulk Liquid Stock Control at Retail Outlets," and National Fire Protection Association Standard 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code."

b. The owner and operator must report, investigate, and clean up any spills and overfills in accordance with 135.6(4).

135.4(2) *Operation and maintenance of corrosion protection.* All owners and operators of steel UST systems with corrosion protection must comply with the following requirements to ensure that releases due to corrosion are prevented for as long as the UST system is used to store regulated substances:

a. All corrosion protection systems must be operated and maintained to continuously provide corrosion protection to the metal components of that portion of the tank and piping that routinely contain regulated substances and are in contact with the ground.

b. All UST systems equipped with cathodic protection systems must be inspected for proper operation by a qualified cathodic protection tester in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) *Frequency.* All cathodic protection systems must be tested within six months of installation and at least every three years thereafter or according to another reasonable time frame established by the department; and

(2) *Inspection criteria.* The criteria that are used to determine that cathodic protection is adequate as required by this subrule must be in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association.

NOTE: National Association of Corrosion Engineers Standard RP-02-85, "Control of External Corrosion on Metallic Buried, Partially Buried, or Submerged Liquid Storage Systems," may be used to comply with 135.4(2)*"b"*(2).

c. UST systems with impressed current cathodic protection systems must also be inspected every 60 days to ensure the equipment is running properly.

d. For UST systems using cathodic protection, records of the operation of the cathodic protection must be maintained (in accordance with 135.4(5)) to demonstrate compliance with the performance standards in this subrule. These records must provide the following:

(1) The results of the last three inspections required in paragraph *"c"*; and

(2) The results of testing from the last two inspections required in paragraph *"b."*

135.4(3) *Compatibility.* Owners and operators must use a UST system made of or lined with materials that are compatible with the substance stored in the UST system.

NOTE: Owners and operators storing alcohol blends may use the following codes to comply with the requirements of subrule 135.4(3): American Petroleum Institute Publication 1626, "Storing and Handling Ethanol and Gasoline-Ethanol Blends at Distribution Terminals and Service Stations"; and American Petroleum Institute Publication 1627, "Storage and Handling of Gasoline-Methanol/Cosolvent Blends at Distribution Terminals and Service Stations."

135.4(4) *Repairs allowed.* Owners and operators of UST systems must ensure that repairs will prevent releases due to structural failure or corrosion as long as the UST system is used to store regulated substances. The repairs must meet the following requirements:

a. Repairs to UST systems must be properly conducted in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or an independent testing laboratory.

NOTE: The following codes and standards may be used to comply with 135.4(4)*"a"*: National Fire Protection Association Standard 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code"; American Petroleum Institute Publication 2200, "Repairing Crude Oil, Liquified Petroleum Gas, and Product Pipelines"; American Petroleum Institute Publication 1631, "Recommended Practice for the Interior Lining of Existing Steel Underground Storage Tanks"; and National Leak Prevention Association Standard 631, "Spill Prevention, Minimum 10 Year Life Extension of Existing Steel Underground Tanks by Lining Without the Addition of Cathodic Protection."

b. Repairs to fiberglass-reinforced plastic tanks may be made by the manufacturer's authorized representatives or in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or an independent testing laboratory.

c. Metal pipe sections and fittings that have released product as a result of corrosion or other damage must be replaced. Fiberglass pipes and fittings may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

d. Repaired tanks and piping must be tightness tested in accordance with 135.5(4)*"c"* and 135.5(5)*"b"* within 30 days following the date of the completion of the repair except as provided in subparagraphs (1) to (3) below:

(1) The repaired tank is internally inspected in accordance with a code of practice developed by a nationally recognized association or an independent testing laboratory; or

(2) The repaired portion of the UST system is monitored monthly for releases in accordance with a method specified in 135.5(4)*"d"* through *"h"*; or

(3) Another test method is used that is determined by the department to be no less protective of human health and the environment than those listed above.

e. Within six months following the repair of any cathodically protected UST system, the cathodic protection system must be tested in accordance with 135.4(2)*"b"* and *"c"* to ensure that it is operating properly.

f. UST system owners and operators must maintain records of each repair for the remaining operating life of the UST system that demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this subrule.

135.4(5) *Reporting and record keeping.* Owners and operators of UST systems must cooperate fully with inspections, monitoring and testing conducted by the department, as well as requests for document submission, testing, and monitoring by the owner or operator pursuant to Section 9005 of Subtitle I of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended.

a. *Reporting.* Owners and operators must submit the following information to the department:

(1) Notification for all UST systems (135.3(3)), which includes certification of installation for new UST systems (135.3(1)*"e"*);

(2) Reports of all releases including suspected releases (135.6(1)), spills and overfills (135.6(4)), and confirmed releases (135.7(2));

(3) Corrective actions planned or taken including initial abatement measures (135.7(3)), initial site characterization (135.9(455B)), free product removal (135.7(5)), investigation of soil and groundwater cleanup and corrective action plan (135.8(455B) to 135.12(455B)); and

(4) A notification before permanent closure or change-in-service (135.15(2)).

b. *Record keeping.* Owners and operators must maintain the following information:

(1) A corrosion expert's analysis of site corrosion potential if corrosion protection equipment is not used (135.3(1)*"a"*(4); (135.3(1)*"b"*(3)).

(2) Documentation of operation of corrosion protection equipment (135.4(2));

(3) Documentation of UST system repairs (135.4(4)*"f"*);

(4) Recent compliance with release detection requirements (135.5(6)); and

(5) Results of the site investigation conducted at permanent closure (135.15(5)).

c. *Availability and maintenance of records.* Owners and operators must keep the records required either:

(1) At the UST site and immediately available for inspection by the department; or

(2) At a readily available alternative site and be provided for inspection to the department upon request.

NOTE: In the case of permanent closure records required under 135.15(5), owners and operators are also provided with the additional alternative of mailing closure records to the department if they cannot be kept at the site or an alternative site as indicated above.

567—135.5(455B) Release detection.

135.5(1) *General requirements for all UST systems.*

a. Owners and operators of new and existing UST systems must provide a method, or combination of methods, of release detection that:

(1) Can detect a release from any portion of the tank and the connected underground piping that routinely contains product;

(2) Is installed, calibrated, operated, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, including routine maintenance and service checks for operability or running condition; and

(3) Meets the performance requirements in 135.5(4) or 135.5(5), with any performance claims and their manner of determination described in writing by the equipment manufacturer or installer. In addition, methods conducted in accordance with 135.5(4)*"b," "c,"* and *"d"* and 135.5(5)*"b"* after December 22, 1990, and 135.5(5)*"a"* after September 22, 1991, except for methods permanently installed prior to those dates, must be capable of detecting the leak rate or quantity specified for that method with a probability of detection of 0.95 and a probability of false alarm of 0.05.

b. When a release detection method operated in accordance with the performance standards in 135.5(4) and 135.5(5) indicates a release may have occurred, owners and operators must notify the department in accordance with rule 135.6(455B).

c. Owners and operators of all UST systems must comply with the release detection requirements of this rule by December 22 of the year listed in the following table:

Scheduled for Phase-in of Release Detection					
Year System Was Installed	Year When Release Detection is Required (by December 22 of the Year Indicated)				
	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Before 1965 or Date Unknown	RD	P			
1965-1969		P/RD			
1970-1974		P	RD		
1975-1979		P		RD	
1980-1988		P			RD
New Tanks	Immediately upon installation				

P = Must begin release detection for all pressurized piping in accordance with 135.5(2)*"b"*(1).

RD = Must begin release detection for tanks and suction piping in accordance with 135.5(2)*"a,"* 135.5(2)*"b"*(2), and 135.5(3).

d. Any existing UST system that cannot apply a method of release detection that complies with the requirements of this rule must complete the closure procedures in rule 135.15(455B) by the date on which release detection is required for that UST system under paragraph *"c."*

135.5(2) *Requirements for petroleum UST systems.* Owners and operators of petroleum UST systems must provide release detection for tanks and piping as follows:

a. *Tanks.* Tanks must be monitored at least every 30 days for releases using one of the methods listed in 135.5(4)*"d"* to *"h"* except that:

(1) UST systems that meet the performance standards in 135.3(1) or 135.3(2), and the monthly inventory control requirements in 135.5(4)*"a"* or *"b,"* may use tank tightness testing (conducted in accordance with 135.5(4)*"c"*) at least every five years until December 22, 1998, or until ten years after the tank is installed or upgraded under 135.3(2)*"b,"* whichever is later;

(2) UST systems that do not meet the performance standards in 135.3(1) or 135.3(2) may use monthly inventory controls (conducted in accordance with 135.5(4)*"a"* or *"b"*) and annual tank tightness testing (conducted in accordance with 135.5(4)*"c"*) until December 22, 1998, when the tank must be upgraded under 135.3(2) or permanently closed under 135.15(2); and

(3) Tanks with capacity of 550 gallons or less may use weekly tank gauging (conducted in accordance with 135.5(4)*"b"*).

b. *Piping.* Underground piping that routinely contains regulated substances must be monitored for releases in a manner that meets one of the following requirements:

(1) *Pressurized piping.* Underground piping that conveys regulated substances under pressure must:

1. Be equipped with an automatic line leak detector conducted in accordance with 135.5(5)*"a"*; and

2. Have an annual line tightness test conducted in accordance with 135.5(5)*"b"* or have monthly monitoring conducted in accordance with 135.5(5)*"c."*

(2) *Suction piping.* Underground piping that conveys regulated substances under suction must either have a line tightness test conducted at least every three years and in accordance with 135.5(5)*"b,"* or use a monthly monitoring method conducted in accordance with 135.5(5)*"c."* No release detection is required for suction piping that is designed and constructed to meet the following standards:

1. The below-grade piping operates at less than atmospheric pressure;

2. The below-grade piping is sloped so that the contents of the pipe will drain back into the storage tank if the suction is released;

3. Only one check valve is included in each suction line;

4. The check valve is located directly below and as close as practical to the suction pump; and

5. A method is provided that allows compliance with "2" through "4" to be readily determined.

135.5(3) *Requirements for hazardous substance UST systems.* Owners and operators of hazardous substance UST systems must provide release detection that meets the following requirements:

a. Release detection at existing UST systems must meet the requirements for petroleum UST systems in 135.5(2). By December 22, 1998, all existing hazardous substance UST systems must meet the release detection requirements for new systems in paragraph *"b"* below.

b. Release detection at new hazardous substance UST systems must meet the following requirements:

(1) Secondary containment systems must be designed, constructed and installed to:

1. Contain regulated substances released from the tank system until they are detected and removed;

2. Prevent the release of regulated substances to the environment at any time during the operational life of the UST system; and

3. Be checked for evidence of a release at least every 30 days.

NOTE: The provisions of 40 CFR 265.193, Containment and Detection of Releases, as of September 13, 1988, may be used to comply with these requirements.

(2) Double-walled tanks must be designed, constructed, and installed to:

1. Contain a release from any portion of the inner tank within the outer wall; and

2. Detect the failure of the inner wall.

(3) External liners (including vaults) must be designed, constructed, and installed to:

1. Contain 100 percent of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary;

2. Prevent the interference of precipitation or groundwater intrusion with the ability to contain or detect a release of regulated substances; and

3. Surround the tank completely (i.e., it is capable of preventing lateral as well as vertical migration of regulated substances).

(4) Underground piping must be equipped with secondary containment that satisfies the requirements of 135.5(3)*"b"*(1) above (e.g., trench liners, jacketing of double-walled pipe). In addition, underground piping that conveys regulated substances under pressure must be equipped with an automatic line leak detector in accordance with 135.5(5)*"a"*;

(5) Other methods of release detection may be used if owners and operators:

1. Demonstrate to the department that an alternate method can detect a release of the stored substance as effectively as any of the methods allowed in 135.5(4)*"b"* to *"h"* can detect a release of petroleum;

2. Provide information to the department on effective corrective action technologies, health risks, and chemical and physical properties of the stored substance, and the characteristics of the UST site; and

3. Obtain approval from the department to use the alternate release detection method before the installation and operation of the new UST system.

135.5(4) *Methods of release detection for tanks.* Each method of release detection for tanks used to meet the requirements of 135.5(2) must be conducted in accordance with the following:

a. Inventory control. Product inventory control (or another test of equivalent performance) must be conducted monthly to detect a release of at least 1.0 percent of flow-through plus 130 gallons on a monthly basis in the following manner:

(1) Inventory volume measurements for regulated substance inputs, withdrawals, and the amount still remaining in the tank are recorded each operating day;

(2) The equipment used is capable of measuring the level of product over the full range of the tank's height to the nearest 1/8 of an inch;

(3) The regulated substance inputs are reconciled with delivery receipts by measurement of the tank inventory volume before and after delivery;

(4) Deliveries are made through a drop tube that extends to within 1 foot of the tank bottom;

(5) Product dispensing is metered and recorded within the local standards for meter calibration or an accuracy of 6 cubic inches for every 5 gallons of product withdrawn; and

(6) The measurement of any water level in the bottom of the tank is made to the nearest 1/8 of an inch at least once a month.

NOTE: Practices described in the American Petroleum Institute Publication 1621, "Recommended Practice for Bulk Liquid Stock Control at Retail Outlets," may be used, where applicable, as guidance in meeting the requirements of subrule 135.5(4), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraphs (1) to (6).

b. Manual tank gauging. Manual tank gauging must meet the following requirements:

(1) Tank liquid level measurements are taken at the beginning and ending of a period of at least 36 hours during which no liquid is added to or removed from the tank;

(2) Level measurements are based on an average of two consecutive stick readings at both the beginning and ending of the period;

(3) The equipment used is capable of measuring the level of product over the full range of the tank's height to the nearest 1/8 of an inch;

(4) A leak is suspected and subject to the requirements of rule 135.6(455B) if the variation between beginning and ending measurements exceeds the weekly or monthly standards in the following table:

Nominal Tank Capacity	Weekly Standard (one test)	Monthly Standard (average of four tests)
550 gallons or less	10 gallons	5 gallons
551-1,000 gallons	13 gallons	7 gallons
1,001-2,000 gallons	26 gallons	13 gallons

(5) Only tanks of 550 gallons or less nominal capacity may use this as the sole method of release detection. Tanks of 551 to 2000 gallons may use the method in place of manual inventory control in 135.5(4)*"a."* Tanks of greater than 2000 gallons nominal capacity may not use this method to meet the requirements of this rule.

c. Tank tightness testing. Tank tightness testing (or another test of equivalent performance) must be capable of detecting a 0.1 gallon-per-hour leak rate from any portion of the tank that routinely contains product while accounting for the effects of thermal expansion or contraction of the product, vapor pockets, tank deformation, evaporation or condensation, and the location of the water table.

d. Automatic tank gauging. Equipment for automatic tank gauging that tests for the loss of product and conducts inventory control must meet the following requirements:

(1) The automatic product level monitor test can detect a 0.2 gallon-per-hour leak rate from any portion of the tank that routinely contains product; and

(2) Inventory control (or another test of equivalent performance) is conducted in accordance with the requirements of 135.5(4)*"a."*

e. Vapor monitoring. Testing or monitoring for vapors within the soil gas of the excavation zone must meet the following requirements:

(1) The materials used as backfill are sufficiently porous (e.g., gravel, sand, crushed rock) to readily allow diffusion of vapors from releases into the excavation area;

(2) The stored regulated substance, or a tracer compound placed in the tank system, is sufficiently volatile (e.g., gasoline) to result in a vapor level that is detectable by the monitoring devices located in the excavation zone in the event of a release from the tank;

(3) The measurement of vapors by the monitoring device is not rendered inoperative by the groundwater, rainfall, or soil moisture or other known interferences so that a release could go undetected for more than 30 days;

(4) The level of background contamination in the excavation zone will not interfere with the method used to detect releases from the tank;

(5) The vapor monitors are designed and operated to detect any significant increase in concentration above background of the regulated substance stored in the tank system, a component or components of that substance, or a tracer compound placed in the tank system;

(6) In the UST excavation zone, the site is assessed to ensure compliance with the requirements in 135.5(4)*"e"*(1) to (4) and to establish the number and positioning of monitoring wells that will detect releases within the excavation zone from any portion of the tank that routinely contains product; and

(7) Monitoring wells are clearly marked and secured to avoid unauthorized access and tampering.

f. *Groundwater monitoring.* Testing or monitoring for liquids on the groundwater must meet the following requirements:

(1) The regulated substance stored is immiscible in water and has a specific gravity of less than 1;

(2) Groundwater is never more than 20 feet from the ground surface and the hydraulic conductivity of the soil(s) between the UST system and the monitoring wells or devices is not less than 0.01 cm/sec (e.g., the soil should consist of gravels, coarse to medium sands, coarse silts or other permeable materials);

(3) The slotted portion of the monitoring well casing must be designed to prevent migration of natural soils or filter pack into the well and to allow entry of regulated substance on the water table into the well under both high and low groundwater conditions;

(4) Monitoring wells shall be sealed from the ground surface to the top of the filter pack;

(5) Monitoring wells or devices intercept the excavation zone or are as close to it as is technically feasible;

(6) The continuous monitoring devices or manual methods used can detect the presence of at least 1/8 of an inch of free product on top of the groundwater in the monitoring wells;

(7) Within and immediately below the UST system excavation zone, the site is assessed to ensure compliance with the requirements in 135.5(4)*"f"*(1) to (5) and to establish the number and positioning of monitoring wells or devices that will detect releases from any portion of the tank that routinely contains product; and

(8) Monitoring wells are clearly marked and secured to avoid unauthorized access and tampering.

g. *Interstitial monitoring.* Interstitial monitoring between the UST system and a secondary barrier immediately around or beneath it may be used, but only if the system is designed, constructed and installed to detect a leak from any portion of the tank that routinely contains product and also meets one of the following requirements:

(1) For secondary containment systems, the sampling or testing method must be able to detect a release through the inner wall in any portion of the tank that routinely contains product:

1. Continuously, by means of an automatic leak sensing device that signals to the operator the presence of any regulated substance in the interstitial space; or

2. Monthly, by means of a procedure capable of detecting the presence of any regulated substance in the interstitial space.

3. The interstitial space shall be maintained and kept free of liquid, debris or anything that could interfere with leak detection capabilities.

NOTE: The provisions outlined in the Steel Tank Institute's "Standard for Dual Wall Underground Storage Tanks" may be used as guidance for aspects of the design and construction of underground steel double-walled tanks.

(2) For UST systems with a secondary barrier within the excavation zone, the sampling or testing method used can detect a release between the UST system and the secondary barrier:

1. The secondary barrier around or beneath the UST system consists of artificially constructed material that is sufficiently thick and impermeable (at least 10^{-6} cm/sec for the regulated substance stored) to direct a release to the monitoring point and permit its detection;

2. The barrier is compatible with the regulated substance stored so that a release from the UST system will not cause a deterioration of the barrier allowing a release to pass through undetected;

3. For cathodically protected tanks, the secondary barrier must be installed so that it does not interfere with the proper operation of the cathodic protection system;

4. The groundwater, soil moisture, or rainfall will not render the testing or sampling method used inoperative so that a release could go undetected for more than 30 days;

5. The site is assessed to ensure that the secondary barrier is always above the groundwater and not in a 25-year flood plain, unless the barrier and monitoring designs are for use under such conditions; and

6. Monitoring wells are clearly marked and secured to avoid unauthorized access and tampering.

(3) For tanks with an internally fitted liner, an automated device can detect a release between the inner wall of the tank and the liner, and the liner is compatible with the substance stored.

h. Other methods. Any other type of release detection method, or combination of methods, can be used if:

(1) It can detect a 0.2 gallon-per-hour leak rate or a release of 150 gallons within a month with a probability of detection of 0.95 and a probability of false alarm of 0.05; or

(2) The department may approve another method if the owner and operator can demonstrate that the method can detect a release as effectively as any of the methods allowed in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h."* In comparing methods, the department shall consider the size of release that the method can detect and the frequency and reliability with which it can be detected. If the method is approved, the owner and operator must comply with any conditions imposed by the department on its use to ensure the protection of human health and the environment.

135.5(5) *Methods of release detection for piping.* Each method of release detection for piping used to meet the requirements of 135.5(2) must be conducted in accordance with the following:

a. Automatic line leak detectors. Methods which alert the operator to the presence of a leak by restricting or shutting off the flow of regulated substances through piping or triggering an audible or visual alarm may be used only if they detect leaks of 3 gallons per hour at 10 pounds per square inch line pressure within one hour. An annual test of the operation of the leak detector must be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

b. Line tightness testing. A periodic test of piping may be conducted only if it can detect a 0.1 gallon-per-hour leak rate at one and one-half times the operating pressure.

c. Applicable tank methods. Any of the methods in 135.5(4)*"e"* through *"h"* may be used if they are designed to detect a release from any portion of the underground piping that routinely contains regulated substances.

d. Interstitial monitoring of secondary containment. Interstitial monitoring may be used for any piping with secondary containment designed for and capable of interstitial monitoring.

(1) Leak detection shall be conducted:

1. Continously, by means of an automatic leak sensing device that signals to the operator the presence of any regulated substance in the interstitial space or containment sump; or

2. Monthly, by means of a procedure capable of detecting the presence of any regulated substance in the interstitial space or containment sump, such as visual inspection.

(2) The interstitial space or sump shall be maintained and kept free of water, debris or anything that could interfere with leak detection capabilities.

(3) At least every two years, any sump shall be visually inspected for integrity of sides and floor and tightness of piping penetration seals. Any automatic sensing device shall be tested for proper function.

135.5(6) *Release detection record keeping.* All UST system owners and operators must maintain records in accordance with 135.4(5) demonstrating compliance with all applicable requirements of this rule. These records must include the following:

a. All written performance claims pertaining to any release detection system used, and the manner in which these claims have been justified or tested by the equipment manufacturer or installer, must be maintained for five years, or for another reasonable period of time determined by the department, from the date of installation;

b. The results of any sampling, testing, or monitoring must be maintained for at least one year, or for another reasonable period of time determined by the department, except that the results of tank tightness testing conducted in accordance with 135.5(4)*"c"* must be retained until the next test is conducted; and

c. Written documentation of all calibration, maintenance, and repair of release detection equipment permanently located on-site must be maintained for at least one year after the servicing work

is completed, or for another reasonable time period determined by the department. Any schedules of required calibration and maintenance provided by the release detection equipment manufacturer must be retained for five years from the date of installation.

567—135.6(455B) Release reporting, investigation, and confirmation.

135.6(1) *Reporting of suspected releases.* Owners and operators of UST systems must report to the department within 24 hours, or within 6 hours in accordance with 567—Chapter 131 if a hazardous condition exists as defined in 567—131.1(455B), or another reasonable time period specified by the department, and follow the procedures in 135.8(1) for any of the following conditions:

a. The discovery by owners and operators or others of released regulated substances at the UST site or in the surrounding area (such as the presence of free product or vapors in soils, basements, sewer and utility lines, and nearby surface water);

b. Unusual operating conditions observed by owners and operators (such as the erratic behavior of product dispensing equipment, the sudden loss of product from the UST system, or an unexplained presence of water in the tank), unless system equipment is found to be defective but not leaking, and is immediately repaired or replaced; and

c. Monitoring results from a release detection method required under 135.5(2) and 135.5(3) that indicate a release may have occurred unless:

(1) The monitoring device is found to be defective, and is immediately repaired, recalibrated or replaced, and additional monitoring does not confirm the initial result; or

(2) In the case of inventory control, a second month of data does not confirm the initial result.

135.6(2) *Investigation due to off-site impacts.* When required by the department, owners and operators of UST systems must follow the procedures in 135.6(3) to determine if the UST system is the source of off-site impacts. These impacts include the discovery of regulated substances (such as the presence of free product or vapors in soils, basements, sewer and utility lines, and nearby surface and drinking waters) that has been observed by the department or brought to its attention by another party.

135.6(3) *Release investigation and confirmation steps.* Owners and operators must immediately investigate and confirm all suspected releases of regulated substances requiring reporting under 135.6(1) within seven days, or another reasonable time period specified by the department, using either the following steps or another procedure approved by the department:

a. System test. Owners and operators must conduct tests (according to the requirements for tightness testing in 135.5(4)*"c"* and 135.5(5)*"b"*) that determine whether a leak exists in that portion of the tank that routinely contains product, or the attached delivery piping or both.

(1) Owners and operators must repair, replace or upgrade the UST system and begin corrective action in accordance with rule 135.9(455B) if the test results for the system, tank, or delivery piping indicate a leak exists.

(2) Further investigation is not required if the test results for the system, tank, and delivery piping do not indicate a leak exists and if environmental contamination is not the basis for suspecting a release.

(3) Owners and operators must conduct a site check as described in paragraph *"b"* of this subrule if the test results for the system, tank, and delivery piping do not indicate a leak exists but environmental contamination is the basis for suspecting a release.

b. Site check. A certified groundwater professional must conduct a site check in accordance with the tank closure in place procedures as provided in 135.15(3) or they may conduct a Tier 1 assessment in accordance with subrule 135.9(3). Under either procedure, the certified groundwater professional must follow the policies and procedures applicable to sites where bedrock is encountered before groundwater as provided in 135.8(5) to avoid creating a preferential pathway for soil or groundwater contamination to reach a bedrock aquifer. The certified groundwater professional must measure for the presence of a release where contamination is most likely to be present at the UST site. In selecting sample types, sample locations, and measurement methods, the certified groundwater professional must consider the nature of the stored substance, the type of initial alarm or cause for suspicion, the type of backfill, the depth of groundwater, and other factors appropriate for identifying the presence and source of the release.

(1) If the test results of the site check indicate action levels in 135.14(455B) have been exceeded, owners and operators must begin corrective action in accordance with rules 135.7(455B) to 135.12(455B).

(2) If the test results for the excavation zone or the UST site do not indicate a release has occurred, further investigation is not required.

135.6(4) *Reporting and cleanup of spills and overfills.*

a. *Reportable releases.* Owners and operators of UST systems must contain and immediately clean up a spill, overfill or any aboveground release, and report to the department within 24 hours, or within 6 hours in accordance with 567—Chapter 131 if a hazardous condition exists as defined in rule 567—131.1(455B) and begin corrective action in accordance with rules 135.7(455B) to 135.12(455B) in the following cases:

(1) Spill, overfill or any aboveground release of petroleum that results in a release to the environment that exceeds 25 gallons, causes a sheen on nearby surface water, impacts adjacent property, or contaminates groundwater; and

(2) Spill, overfill or any aboveground release of a hazardous substance that results in a release to the environment that equals or exceeds its reportable quantity under CERCLA (40 CFR 302) as of September 13, 1988.

b. *Nonreportable releases.* Owners and operators of UST systems must contain and immediately clean up a spill, overfill or any aboveground release of petroleum that is less than 25 gallons and a spill, overfill or any aboveground release of a hazardous substance that is less than the reportable quantity. If cleanup cannot be accomplished within 24 hours, owners and operators must immediately notify the department.

NOTE: Any spill or overfill that results in a hazardous condition as defined in rule 567—131.1(455B) must be reported within 6 hours. This includes the transporter of the product. A release of a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of its reportable quantity must also be reported immediately (rather than within 24 hours) to the National Response Center under Sections 102 and 103 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 and to appropriate state and local authorities under Title III of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986.

567—135.7(455B) Release response and corrective action for UST systems containing petroleum or hazardous substances.

135.7(1) *General.* Owners and operators of petroleum or hazardous substance UST systems must, in response to a confirmed release from the UST system, comply with the requirements of this rule except for USTs excluded under 135.1(3)*"b"* and UST systems subject to RCRA Subtitle C corrective action requirements under Section 3004(u) of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended.

135.7(2) *Initial response.* Upon confirmation of a release in accordance with 135.6(3) or after a release from the UST system is identified in any other manner, owners and operators must perform the following initial response actions within 24 hours of a release or within another reasonable period of time specified by the department:

a. Report the release to the department (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail);

b. Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance into the environment; and

c. Identify and mitigate fire, explosion, and vapor hazards.

135.7(3) *Initial abatement measures and site check.*

a. Unless directed to do otherwise by the department, owners and operators must perform the following abatement measures:

(1) Remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as is necessary to prevent further release to the environment;

(2) Visually inspect any aboveground releases or exposed below-ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater;

(3) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors or free product that have migrated from the UST excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements);

(4) Remedy hazards posed by contaminated soils that are excavated or exposed as a result of release confirmation, site investigation, abatement, or corrective action activities. If these remedies include treatment or disposal of soils, the owner and operator must comply with applicable state and local requirements;

(5) Rescinded IAB 7/17/96, effective 8/15/96.

(6) Investigate to determine the possible presence of free product, and begin free product removal as soon as practicable and in accordance with 135.7(5).

b. Within 20 days after release confirmation, or within another reasonable period of time determined by the department, owners and operators must submit a report to the department summarizing the initial abatement steps taken under paragraph *"a"* and any resulting information or data.

135.7(4) *Initial site characterization.* Rescinded IAB 7/17/96, effective 8/15/96.

135.7(5) *Free product assessment and removal.* At sites where investigations under 135.7(3)*"a"*(6) indicate 0.01 ft. or more of free product, owners and operators must immediately initiate a free product recovery assessment and submit a report in accordance with paragraph *"d"* and initiate interim free product removal while continuing, as necessary, any actions initiated under 135.7(2) to 135.7(4), or preparing for actions required under 135.8(455B) to 135.12(455B). Owners and operators must immediately begin interim free product removal by bailing or by installation and maintenance of passive skimming equipment until an alternative removal method is required by or approved by the department. A certified groundwater professional must initially determine the frequency of bailing and proper installation and maintenance of the skimming equipment based on a determination of the recharge rate of the free product. The department may approve implementation of this interim removal process by persons not certified as groundwater professionals. For approval a certified groundwater professional must submit (1) sufficient documentation establishing that the bailing or skimming system has been adequately designed and tested, and (2) a written plan for regular maintenance, reporting and supervision by a certified groundwater professional. Interim free product recovery reports must be submitted to the department on a monthly basis and on forms provided by the department. In meeting the requirements of this subrule, owners and operators must:

a. Conduct free product removal at a frequency determined by the recharge rate of the product and in a manner that minimizes the spread of contamination into previously uncontaminated zones by using recovery and disposal techniques appropriate to the hydrogeologic conditions at the site, and that properly treats, discharges or disposes of recovery by-products in compliance with applicable local, state and federal regulations. Unless approved by the department, free product assessment and recovery activities must be conducted by a certified groundwater professional. Owners and operators must report the results of free product removal activities on forms designated by the department;

b. Use abatement of free product migration as a minimum objective for the design of the free product removal system. Free product recovery systems must be designed to remove free product to the maximum extent practicable;

c. Handle any flammable products in a safe and competent manner to prevent fires or explosions; and

d. Free product recovery assessment and report. Unless directed to do otherwise by the department, prepare and submit to the department, within 45 days after confirming a release, a free product recovery assessment report and a proposal for subsequent free product removal activities. The free product recovery assessment report and removal proposal must contain at least the following information:

(1) The name of the person(s) responsible for implementing the free product removal measures;

(2) The estimated quantity, type and thickness of free product observed or measured in monitoring wells, boreholes, and excavations, the recharge rate in all affected monitoring wells and a detailed description of the procedures used to determine the recharge rate;

(3) A detailed justification for the free product removal technology proposed for the site. Base the justification narrative on professional judgment considering the characteristics of the free product plume (i.e., estimated volume, type of product, thickness, extent), an assessment of cost effectiveness based on recovery costs compared to alternative methods, site hydrology and geology, when the release event occurred, testing conducted to verify design assumptions and the potential for petroleum vapors or explosive conditions to occur in enclosed spaces. Proposals for removal systems other than hand bailing or passive skimming systems must be completed and submitted on a format consistent with the department's corrective action design report.

(4) A schematic and narrative description of the free product recovery system used;

(5) Whether any discharge will take place on site or off site during the recovery operation and where this discharge will be located;

(6) A schematic and narrative description of the treatment system, and the effluent quality expected from any discharge;

(7) The steps that have been or are being taken to obtain necessary permits for any discharge;

(8) The disposition of the recovered free product;

(9) Free product plume definition and map. The extent of free product in groundwater must be assessed. The number and location of wells and separation distance between the wells used to define the free product plume must be based on the receptors present and the site hydrology and geology. A minimum of five monitoring wells are required to construct the plume map. If the groundwater professional can adequately define the plume using other technology as specified in department guidance, fewer than five wells may be used. The boundary of the plume may be determined by linear interpolation consistent with the methods described in 135.10(2)*"f"*(3); and

(10) The estimated volume of free product present, how the volume was calculated, recoverable volume and estimated recovery time.

e. The department will review the free product assessment report; and, if approved, the owner or operator must implement the installation of the approved recovery system within 60 days or other time period approved by the department.

f. Termination of free product recovery activities. Owners and operators may propose to the department to terminate free product recovery activities when significant amounts of hydrocarbons are not being recovered. The department will consider proposals to terminate free product recovery when the amount of product collected from a monitoring well is equal to or less than 0.1 gallon each month for a year unless another plan is approved by the department. When free product activities have been terminated, owners and operators must inspect the monitoring wells monthly for at least a year. The department must be notified and free product recovery activities reinitiated if during the monthly well inspections it is determined the product thickness in a monitoring well exceeds 0.02 foot. The monthly well inspection records must be kept available for review by the department.

g. Unless directed to do otherwise by the department, prepare and submit to the department within 180 days after confirming a release, a Tier 2 site cleanup report.

567—135.8(455B) Risk-based corrective action.

135.8(1) *General.* The objective of risk-based corrective action is to effectively evaluate the risks posed by contamination to human health, safety and the environment using a progressively more site-specific, three-tiered approach to site assessment and data analysis. Based on the tiered assessment, a corrective action response is determined sufficient to remove or minimize risks to acceptable levels. Corrective action response includes a broad range of options including reduction of contaminant concentrations through active or passive methods, monitoring of contamination, use of technological controls or institutional controls.

a. *Tier 1.* The purpose of a Tier 1 assessment is to identify sites which do not pose an unreasonable risk to public health and safety or the environment based on limited site data. The objective is to determine maximum concentrations of chemicals of concern at the source of a release(s) in soil and groundwater. The Tier 1 assessment assumes worst-case scenarios in which actual or potential receptors could be exposed to these chemicals at maximum concentrations through certain soil and groundwater

pathways. The point of exposure is assumed to be the source showing maximum concentrations. Risk-based screening levels (Tier 1 levels) contained in the Tier 1 Look-Up Table have been derived from models which use conservative assumptions to predict exposure to actual and potential receptors. (These models and default assumptions are contained in Appendix A.) If Tier 1 levels are not exceeded for a pathway, that pathway may not require further assessment. If the maximum concentrations exceed a Tier 1 level, the options are to conduct a more extensive Tier 2 assessment, apply an institutional control, or in limited circumstances excavate contaminated soil to below Tier 1 levels. If all pathways clear the Tier 1 levels, it is possible for the site to obtain a no action required classification.

b. Tier 2. The purpose of a Tier 2 assessment is to use site-specific data to assess the risk from chemicals of concern to existing receptors and potential receptors using fate and transport models in accordance with 135.10(455B). See 135.10(2)*"a."*

c. Tier 3. Where site conditions may not be adequately addressed by Tier 2 procedures, a Tier 3 assessment may provide more accurate risk assessment. The purpose of Tier 3 is to identify reasonable exposure levels of chemicals of concern and to assess the risk of exposure to existing and potential receptors based on additional site assessment information, probabilistic evaluations, or sophisticated chemical fate and transport models in accordance with 135.11(455B).

d. Notification. Whenever the department requires a tiered site assessment and a public water supply well is within 2,500 feet of a leaking underground storage tank site, the department will notify the public water supply operator.

e. Pathway reevaluation. Prior to issuance of a no further action certificate in accordance with 135.12(10) and Iowa Code section 455B.474(1)*"h"*(3), if it is determined that the conditions for an individual pathway that has been classified as "no action required" no longer exist, or the site presents an unreasonable risk to a public water supply well and the model used to obtain the pathway clearance underpredicts the actual contaminant plume, the individual pathway shall be further assessed consistent with the risk-based corrective action provisions in rules 567—135.8(455B) through 567—135.12(455B).

135.8(2) *Certified groundwater professional.* All assessment, corrective action, data analysis and report development required under rules 135.6(455B) to 135.12(455B) must be conducted by or under the supervision of a certified groundwater professional in accordance with these rules and department guidance as specified.

135.8(3) *Chemicals of concern.* Soil and groundwater samples from releases of petroleum regulated substances must always be analyzed for the presence of benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes. In addition, if the release is suspected to include any petroleum regulated substance other than gasoline or gasoline blends, or if the source of the release is unknown, the samples must be tested for the presence of Total Extractable Hydrocarbons (TEH). Appendices A and B and department Tier 2 guidance define a method for converting TEH values to a default concentration for naphthalene, benzo(a)pyrene, benz(a)anthracene and chrysene and conversion back to a representative TEH value. These default values must be used in order to apply Tier 2 modeling to these constituents in the absence of accurate laboratory analysis. At Tier 2 and Tier 3, owners and operators have the option of analyzing for these specific constituents and applying them to the specific target levels in Appendices A and B instead of using the TEH conversion method if an approved laboratory and laboratory technique are used.

135.8(4) *Boring depth for sampling.* When drilling for the placement of groundwater monitoring wells, if groundwater is encountered, drilling must continue to the maximum of 10 feet below the first encountered groundwater or to the bottom of soil contamination as estimated by field screening. If groundwater is not encountered, drilling must continue to the deeper of 10 feet below the soil contamination as estimated by field screening or 75 feet from the ground surface.

135.8(5) *Bedrock aquifer assessment.* Prior to conducting any groundwater drilling, a groundwater professional must determine if there is a potential to encounter bedrock before groundwater. These potential areas include (1) areas where karst features or outcrops exist in the vicinity and (2) areas with bedrock less than 50 feet from the surface as illustrated in Tier 1 and Tier 2 guidance. The purpose of this determination is to prevent drilling through contaminated subsurface areas thereby creating a preferential pathway to a bedrock aquifer. If the first encountered groundwater is above bedrock but near the bedrock surface or fluctuates above and below bedrock, the groundwater professional should

evaluate the subsurface geology and aquifer characteristics to determine the potential for creating a preferential pathway. If it is determined that the aquifer acts like a nongranular aquifer as provided in 135.10(3)*"a"* or bedrock is encountered before groundwater, the groundwater professional must conduct a Tier 2 assessment for all pathways under 135.10(455B), including the specified bedrock procedures under 135.10(3).

If the first encountered groundwater is above bedrock with sufficient separation and aquifer characteristics to establish that it acts as a granular aquifer, site assessment may proceed under the site check procedure in 135.6(455B), the Tier 1 procedure in 135.9(455B) or the Tier 2 procedure in 135.10(455B) as would be customary regardless of the bedrock designation. However, even under this condition, drilling through bedrock should be avoided in contaminated areas.

[**ARC 7621B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—135.9(455B) Tier 1 site assessment policy and procedure.

135.9(1) *General.* The main objective of a Tier 1 site assessment is to reasonably determine the highest concentrations of chemicals of concern which would be associated with any suspected or confirmed release and an accurate identification of applicable receptors. In addition, the placement and depth of borings and the construction of monitoring wells must be sufficient to determine the sources of all releases, the vertical extent of contamination, an accurate description of site stratigraphy, and a reliable determination of groundwater flow direction.

a. Pathway assessment. The pathways to be evaluated at Tier 1 are the groundwater ingestion pathway, soil leaching to groundwater pathway, groundwater vapor to enclosed space pathway, soil vapor to enclosed space pathway, soil to plastic water line pathway, groundwater to plastic water line pathway and the surface water pathway. Assessment requires a determination of whether a pathway is complete, an evaluation of actual and potential receptors, a determination of whether conditions are satisfied for obtaining no further action clearance for individual pathways, or for obtaining a complete site classification of "no action required." A pathway is considered complete if a chemical of concern has a route which could be followed to reach an actual or potential receptor.

b. Pathway clearance. If field data for an individual pathway does not exceed the applicable Tier 1 levels or if a pathway is incomplete, no further action is required to evaluate the pathway unless otherwise specified in these rules. If the field data for a pathway exceeds the applicable Tier 1 level(s) in the "Iowa Tier 1 Look-up Table," the response is to conduct further assessment under Tier 2 or Tier 3 unless an effective institutional control is approved. In limited circumstances excavation of contaminated soils may be used as an option to obtain pathway clearance. If further site assessment indicates site data exceeds an applicable Tier 1 level(s) for a previously cleared pathway or the conditions justifying a determination of pathway incompleteness change, that pathway must be reevaluated as part of a Tier 2 or Tier 3 assessment.

c. Chemical group clearance. If field data for all chemicals of concern within a designated group of chemicals is below the Tier 1 levels, no further action is required as to the group of chemicals unless otherwise specified in these rules. Group one consists of benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes (BTEX). Group two consists of naphthalene, benzo(a)pyrene, benz(a)anthracene and chrysene; TEH default values are incorporated into the Iowa Tier 1 Look-Up Table and Appendix A for group two chemicals.

d. Site classification. A site can be classified as no action required only after all pathways have met the conditions for pathway clearance as provided in this rule.

e. Groundwater sampling procedure. Groundwater sampling and field screening must be conducted in accordance with department Tier 1 guidance. A minimum of three properly constructed groundwater monitoring wells must be installed, subject to the limitations on maximum drilling depths, for the purpose of identifying maximum concentrations of groundwater contamination, suspected sources of releases, and groundwater flow direction.

(1) Field screening must be used to locate suspected releases and to determine locations with the greatest concentrations of contamination. Field screening is required as per department guidance at each former and current tank basin, each former and current pump island, along the piping, and at any other

areas of actual or suspected releases. In placing monitoring wells, the following must be considered: field screening data, available current and historical information regarding the releases, tank and piping layout, site conditions, and drilling data available from sites in the vicinity. At least one well must be placed at each suspected source of release which shall include at a minimum: the pump island with the greatest field screening level, each current and former underground storage tank basin, and if field screening shows greater levels than at the pump islands or tank basins, at other suspected sources of releases. As a general rule, wells should be installed outside of the tank basin through native soils but as close to the tank basin as feasible. A well must be installed in a presumed downgradient direction and within 30 feet of the sample with the greatest field screening level. Three of the wells must be placed in a triangular arrangement to determine groundwater flow direction.

(2) Where the circumstances which prompt a Tier 1 assessment identify a discrete source and cause of a release, and the groundwater professional is able to rule out other suspected sources or contributing sources such as pump islands, piping runs and tank basins, the application of field screening and groundwater well placement may be limited to the known source.

f. Soil sampling procedure. The objective of soil sampling is to identify the maximum concentrations of soil contamination in the vadose and saturated zones and to identify sources of releases. The same principles stated above apply to soil sampling. Soil samples must be taken from borings with the greatest field screening levels even if the boring will not be converted to a monitoring well. At a minimum, soil and groundwater samples must be collected for analysis from all borings which are converted to monitoring wells.

Iowa Tier 1 Look-Up Table

Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Group 1				Group 2: TEH	
			Benzene	Toluene	Ethylbenzene	Xylenes	Diesel*	Waste Oil
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	5	1,000	700	10,000	1,200	400
		potential	290	7,300	3,700	73,000	75,000	40,000
	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	1,540	20,190	46,000	NA	2,200,000	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	290	7,300	3,700	73,000	75,000	40,000
	Surface Water	all	290	1,000	3,700	73,000	75,000	40,000
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	0.54	42	15	NA	3,800	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	1.16	48	79	NA	47,500	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	1.8	120	43	NA	10,500	NA

NA: Not applicable. There are no limits for the chemical for the pathway, because for groundwater pathways the concentration for the designated risk would be greater than the solubility of the pure chemical in water, and for soil pathways the concentration for the designated risk would be greater than the soil concentration if pure chemical were present in the soil.

TEH: Total Extractable Hydrocarbons. The TEH value is based on risks from naphthalene, benzo(a)pyrene, benz(a)anthracene, and chrysene. Refer to Appendix B for further details.

Diesel*. Standards in the Diesel column apply to all low volatile petroleum hydrocarbons except waste oil.

135.9(2) *Conditions requiring Tier 1 site assessment.* Unless owners and operators choose to conduct a Tier 2 assessment, the presence of bedrock requires a Tier 2 assessment as provided in 135.8(5), or these rules otherwise require preparation of a Tier 2 site assessment, a Tier 1 site assessment must be completed in response to release confirmation as provided in rule 135.6(455B), or tank closure investigation under 135.15(455B), or other reliable laboratory analysis which confirms the presence of contamination above the action levels in 135.14(455B).

135.9(3) *Tier 1 assessment report.* Unless directed to do otherwise by the department or the owners or operators choose to prepare a Tier 2 site cleanup report, owners and operators must assemble information about the site and the nature of the release in accordance with the department Tier 1 guidance, including information gained while confirming the release under 135.6(455B), tank closure under 135.15(455B) or completing the initial abatement measures in 135.7(1) and 135.7(2). This information must include, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

a. Data on the nature and estimated quantity of release.

b. Results of any release investigation and confirmation actions required by subrule 135.6(3).

c. Results of the free product investigations required under 135.7(3)*"a"*(6), to be used by owners and operators to determine whether free product must be recovered under 135.7(5).

d. Chronology of property ownership and underground storage tank ownership, identification of the person(s) having control of, or having responsibility for the daily operation of the underground storage tanks and the operational history of the underground storage tank system. The operational history shall include, but is not limited to, a description of or suspected known subsurface or aboveground releases, past remediation or other corrective action, type of petroleum product stored, recent tank and piping tightness test results, any underground storage tank system repairs, upgrades or replacements and the underground storage tank and piping leak detection method being utilized. The operational history shall confirm that current release detection methods and record keeping comply with the requirements of 135.5(455B), that all release detection records have been reviewed and report any evidence that a release detection standard has been exceeded as provided in 135.5(4) and 135.5(5).

e. Appropriate diagrams of the site and the underground storage tank system and surrounding land use, identifying site boundaries and existing structures and uses such as residential properties, schools, hospitals, child care facilities and a general description of relevant land use restrictions and known future land use.

f. Current proof of financial responsibility as required by 136.19(455B) and 136.20(455B) and the status of coverage for corrective action under any applicable financial assurance mechanism or other financial assistance program.

g. A receptor survey including but not limited to the following: existing buildings, enclosed spaces (basements, crawl spaces, utility vaults, etc.), conduits (gravity drain lines, sanitary and storm sewer mains and service lines), plastic water lines and other utilities within 500 feet of the source. For conduits and enclosed spaces there must be a description of construction material, conduit backfill material, slope of conduit and trenches (include flow direction of sewers), burial depth of utilities or subsurface enclosed spaces, and the relationship to groundwater elevations.

h. An explosive vapor survey of enclosed spaces where there may be the potential for buildup of explosive vapors. The groundwater professional must provide a specific justification for not conducting an explosive vapor survey.

i. A survey of all surface water bodies within 200 feet of the source.

j. A survey of all active, abandoned and plugged groundwater wells within 1,000 feet of the source with a description of construction and present or future use.

k. Accurate and legible site maps showing the location of all groundwater monitoring wells, soil borings, field screening locations and screening values, and monitoring well and soil boring construction logs.

l. A tabulation of all laboratory analytical results for chemicals of concern and copies of the laboratory analytical reports.

m. Results of hydraulic conductivity testing and description of the procedures utilized.

n. A Tier 1 site assessment in accordance with the department's Tier 1 guidance. The Tier 1 report shall be submitted on forms and in a format prescribed by this guidance. The Tier 1 data analysis shall be performed by using computer software developed by the department or by using the computer software's hard-copy version.

135.9(4) *Groundwater ingestion pathway assessment.* The groundwater ingestion pathway addresses the potential for human ingestion of petroleum-regulated substances from existing groundwater wells or potential drinking water wells.

a. Pathway completeness. This pathway is considered complete if: (1) there is a drinking or non-drinking water well within 1,000 feet of the source(s) exhibiting the maximum concentrations of the chemicals of concern; or (2) the first encountered groundwater is a protected groundwater source.

b. Receptor evaluation. A drinking or non-drinking water well within 1,000 feet of the source(s) is an actual receptor. The Tier 1 levels for actual receptors apply to drinking water wells and the Tier 1 levels for potential receptors apply to non-drinking water wells. Potential receptor points of exposure exist if the first encountered groundwater is a protected groundwater source but no actual receptors presently exist within 1,000 feet of the source.

c. Pathway clearance. If the pathway is incomplete, no further action is required for this pathway. If the Tier 1 level for actual or potential receptors is not exceeded, no further action is required for this pathway. Groundwater wells that are actual or potential receptors may be plugged in accordance with 567—Chapter 39 and 567—Chapter 49 and may result in no further action clearance if the groundwater is not a protected groundwater source and the pathway is thereby incomplete.

d. Corrective action response. If maximum concentrations exceed the applicable Tier 1 levels for either actual or potential receptors, a Tier 2 assessment must be conducted unless effective institutional controls are implemented as provided below. Technological controls are not acceptable at Tier 1 for this pathway. Abandonment and plugging of drinking and non-drinking water wells in accordance with 567—Chapters 39 and 49 is an acceptable corrective action response.

e. Use of institutional controls. To apply an effective institutional control, if drinking or non-drinking water wells are present within 1,000 feet of the source, and the applicable Tier 1 level is exceeded, the well(s) for which there is an exceedence must be properly plugged. If the groundwater is a protected groundwater source and the maximum concentrations do not exceed the Tier 1 level for potential receptors but do exceed the Tier 1 level for actual receptors, the owner or operator must provide notification of site conditions on a department form to the department water supply section, or if a county has delegated authority, then the designated county authority responsible for issuing private water supply construction permits or regulating non-public water well construction as provided in 567—Chapters 38 and 49.

If the groundwater is a protected source and the maximum concentrations exceed the Tier 1 level for potential receptors, the owner or operator must (1) implement an institutional control prohibiting the use of the groundwater for installation of drinking and non-drinking water wells within 1,000 feet of the source; and (2) provide notification as provided above. If an effective institutional control is not feasible, a Tier 2 assessment must be performed for this pathway in accordance with rule 135.10(455B).

f. Receptor evaluation for public water supply wells. Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09.

135.9(5) *Soil leaching to groundwater pathway assessment.* This pathway addresses the potential for soil contamination to leach to groundwater creating a risk of human exposure through the groundwater ingestion pathway.

a. Pathway completeness. If the groundwater ingestion pathway is complete, the soil leaching to groundwater pathway is considered complete.

b. Receptor evaluation. There is a single receptor type for this pathway and one applicable Tier 1 level.

c. Pathway clearance. If the pathway is incomplete or the pathway is complete and the maximum concentrations of chemicals of concern do not exceed the Tier 1 levels, no further action is required for assessment of this pathway.

d. Corrective action response. If the Tier 1 levels are exceeded for this pathway, a Tier 2 assessment must be conducted or alternatively, institutional controls or soil excavation may be undertaken in accordance with 135.9(7)*"h."*

e. Use of institutional controls. Institutional controls must satisfy the conditions applicable to the groundwater ingestion pathway as provided in 135.9(4)*"e."*

135.9(6) *Groundwater vapor to enclosed space pathway assessment.* This pathway addresses the potential for vapors from contaminated groundwater to migrate to enclosed spaces where humans could inhale chemicals of concern at unacceptable levels. This pathway assessment assumes the health-based Tier 1 levels will adequately protect against any associated short- and long-term explosive risks.

a. Pathway completeness. This pathway is always considered complete for purposes of Tier 1 and must be evaluated.

b. Explosive vapor survey. An explosive vapor survey must be conducted in accordance with procedures outlined in the department Tier 1 guidance. If potentially explosive levels are detected, the groundwater professional must notify the owner or operator with instructions to report the condition in accordance with 567—Chapter 131. The owner or operator must begin immediate response and abatement procedures in accordance with 135.7(455B) and 567—Chapter 133.

c. Receptor evaluation. For purposes of Tier 1, there is one receptor type for this pathway and the Tier 1 level applies regardless of the existence of actual or potential receptors.

d. Pathway clearance. No further action is required for this pathway, if the maximum groundwater concentrations do not exceed the Tier 1 levels for this pathway.

e. Corrective action response. If the maximum concentrations exceed the Tier 1 levels for this pathway, a Tier 2 assessment of this pathway must be conducted unless institutional controls are implemented. Technological controls are not acceptable at Tier 1 for this pathway.

f. Use of institutional controls. An institutional control must be effective to prohibit the placement of enclosed space receptors within 500 feet of the source.

135.9(7) *Soil vapor to enclosed space pathway assessment.* This pathway addresses the potential for vapors from contaminated soils to migrate to enclosed spaces where humans could inhale chemicals of concern at unacceptable levels. This pathway assessment assumes health-based screening levels at Tier 1 will adequately protect against short- and long-term explosive risks.

a. Pathway completeness. This pathway is always considered complete for purposes of Tier 1 and must be evaluated.

b. Explosive vapor survey. An explosive vapor survey must be conducted in accordance with procedures outlined in the department Tier 1 guidance. If potentially explosive levels are detected, the groundwater professional must notify the owner or operator with instructions to report the condition in accordance with 567—Chapter 131. The owner or operator must begin immediate response and abatement procedures in accordance with 135.7(455B) and 567—Chapter 133.

c. Receptor evaluation. For purposes of Tier 1, there is one receptor type for this pathway, and the Tier 1 level applies regardless of existing or potential receptors.

d. Pathway clearance. No further action is required for this pathway, if the maximum soil concentrations do not exceed the Tier 1 levels for this pathway. If the Tier 1 levels are exceeded, soil gas measurements may be taken in accordance with the Tier 2 guidance at the area(s) of maximum concentration. Subject to confirmation sampling, if the soil gas measurements do not exceed the target levels in 135.10(7)*"f,"* no further action is required for this pathway. If the Tier 1 level is not exceeded but the soil gas measurement exceeds the target level, further action is required for the pathway.

e. Soil gas samples. To establish that the soil gas measurement is representative of the highest expected levels, a groundwater professional must obtain two soil gas samples taken at least two weeks apart. One of the samples must be taken below the typical frostline depth during a seasonal period of lowest groundwater elevation.

f. Corrective action response. If the maximum concentrations exceed the Tier 1 levels and the soil gas measurements exceed target levels for this pathway, or if no soil gas measurement was taken, a Tier 2 assessment of this pathway must be conducted unless institutional controls are implemented or soil excavation is conducted as provided below. Technological controls are not acceptable at Tier 1 for this pathway.

g. Use of institutional controls. An institutional control must be effective to eliminate the placement of enclosed space receptors within 500 feet of the source.

h. Soil excavation. Excavation of contaminated soils for the purpose of removing soils contaminated above the Tier 1 levels is permissible as an alternative to conducting a Tier 2 assessment. Adequate field screening methods must be used to identify maximum concentrations during excavation. At a minimum, one soil sample must be taken for field screening every 100 square feet of the base and each sidewall. Soil samples must be taken for laboratory analysis at least every 400 square feet of the base and each sidewall of the excavated area to confirm that remaining concentrations are below Tier 1

levels. If the excavation is less than 400 square feet, a minimum of one sample must be analyzed for each sidewall and the base.

135.9(8) *Groundwater to plastic water line pathway assessment.* This pathway addresses the potential for creating a drinking water ingestion risk due to contact with plastic water lines and causing infusion to the drinking water.

a. Pathway completeness and receptor evaluation.

(1) Actual receptors. This pathway is considered complete for an actual receptor if there is an existing plastic water line within 200 feet of the source and the first encountered groundwater is less than 20 feet below ground surface.

(2) Potential receptors. This pathway is considered complete for a potential receptor if the first encountered groundwater is less than 20 feet below ground surface.

b. Pathway clearance. If the pathway is not complete, no further action is required for this pathway. If the pathway is complete and the maximum concentrations of all chemicals of concern do not exceed the Tier 1 levels for this pathway, no further action is required for this pathway.

c. Utility company notification. The utility company which supplies water service to the area must be notified of all actual and potential plastic water line impacts. Notification of potential plastic water line impacts may be postponed until completion of Tier 2 if a Tier 2 assessment is required.

d. Corrective action response.

(1) For actual receptors, if the Tier 1 levels are exceeded, all plastic water lines within 200 feet must be replaced with nonplastic lines or the plastic lines must be relocated beyond the 200-foot distance. A Tier 2 assessment must be conducted for this pathway if lines are not replaced or relocated.

(2) For potential receptors, upon utility company notification, no further action will be required for this pathway.

135.9(9) *Soil to plastic water line pathway assessment.* This pathway addresses the potential for creating a drinking water ingestion risk due to contact with plastic water lines and infusion into the drinking water.

a. Pathway completeness.

(1) Actual receptors. This pathway is considered complete for an actual receptor if a plastic water line exists within 200 feet of the source.

(2) Potential receptors. This pathway is always considered complete for potential receptors.

b. Pathway clearance. If the pathway is not complete for actual receptors, no further action is required for this pathway. If the pathway is complete for actual receptors and the maximum concentrations of all chemicals of concern do not exceed Tier 1 levels for this pathway, no further action is required. For potential receptors, upon utility company notification, no further action will be required for this pathway for potential receptors.

c. Utility company notification. The utility company which supplies water service to the area must be notified of all actual and potential plastic water line impacts. Notification of potential plastic water line impacts may be postponed until completion of Tier 2 if a Tier 2 assessment is required.

d. Corrective action response. For actual receptors, if the Tier 1 levels are exceeded for this pathway, the plastic water lines may be replaced with nonplastic lines or the plastic lines must be relocated to a distance beyond 200 feet of the source. Excavation of soils to below Tier 1 levels may be undertaken in accordance with 135.9(7)*"h."* If none of these options is implemented, a Tier 2 assessment must be conducted for this pathway.

135.9(10) *Surface water pathway assessment.* This pathway addresses the potential for contaminated groundwater to impact surface water bodies creating risks to human health and aquatic life.

a. Pathway completeness. This pathway is considered complete if a surface water body is present within 200 feet of the source. For purposes of Tier 1, surface water bodies include both general use segments and designated use segments as provided in 567—subrule 61.3(1).

b. Receptor evaluation. The Tier 1 levels for this pathway only apply to designated use segments of surface water bodies as provided in 567—subrules 61.3(1) and 61.3(5). The point of compliance is the

source with the highest concentrations of chemicals of concern. General use segments of surface water bodies as provided in 567—paragraph 61.3(1)*"a"* are only subject to the visual inspection criteria.

c. *Visual inspection requirements.* A visual inspection of all surface water bodies within 200 feet of the source must be conducted to determine if there is evidence of a sheen on the water or there is evidence of petroleum residue along the bank. If a sheen or residue is evident or has been reported to be present, the groundwater professional must make a sufficient investigation to reasonably determine its source. If in the opinion of the groundwater professional, the sheen is not associated with the underground storage tank site, the professional must report and reasonably justify this opinion. If in the opinion of the groundwater professional the sheen is not a petroleum-regulated substance, a sample must be laboratory tested in accordance with 135.16(455B) to confirm it is not a petroleum-regulated substance.

d. *Pathway clearance.* If the pathway is not complete or it is complete and the maximum concentrations of all chemicals of concern at the point of compliance do not exceed the Tier 1 levels and there is no petroleum sheen or residue attributable to the site, no further action is required for assessment of this pathway.

e. *Corrective action response.* If a Tier 1 level is exceeded for any chemical of concern for a designated use segment within 200 feet of the source, or the groundwater professional determines the presence of a petroleum-regulated substance sheen or residue, a Tier 2 assessment of this pathway must be conducted.

135.9(11) *Tier 1 submission and review procedures.*

a. Within 90 calendar days of release confirmation or another reasonable period of time determined by the department, owners and operators must submit to the department a Tier 1 report in a format prescribed by the department and in accordance with these rules and the department Tier 1 guidance.

b. If the owner or operator elects to prepare a Tier 2 site cleanup report instead of a Tier 1 assessment, the department must be notified in writing prior to the expiration of the Tier 1 submission deadline. The Tier 2 site cleanup report must be submitted to the department in accordance with rule 135.10(455B) within 180 calendar days of release confirmation or another reasonable period of time determined by the department.

c. Tier 1 report completeness and accuracy. A Tier 1 report is considered to be complete if it contains all the information and data required by this rule and the department Tier 1 guidance. The report is accurate if the information and data is reasonably reliable based first on application of the standards in these rules and department guidance and second, generally accepted industry standards.

d. The certified groundwater professional shall include the following certification with the Tier 1 site assessment report:

I, _____, Groundwater Professional Certification No. _____, am familiar with all applicable requirements of Iowa Code section 455B.474 and all rules and procedures adopted thereunder including, but not limited to, 567—Chapter 135 and the Department of Natural Resources Tier 1 guidance. Based on my knowledge of those documents and information I have prepared and reviewed regarding this site, UST Registration No. _____, LUST No._____ I certify that this document is complete and accurate as provided in 567 IAC 135.9(11)*"c"* and meets the applicable requirements of the Tier 1 site assessment.

Signature:

Date:

e. Upon receipt of the Tier 1 report, the department may review it by reliance on the groundwater professional's certification and a summary review for completeness and accuracy or may undertake a more complete review to determine completeness and accuracy and compliance with department rules and guidance. If the Tier 1 report proposes to classify the site "no action required," the department may review the report as provided in 135.9(11)*"g."*

f. If a "no action required" site classification is not proposed, the department must within 60 days approve the Tier 1 report for purposes of completeness or disapprove of the report upon a finding of incompleteness, inaccuracy or noncompliance with these rules. If no decision is made within this time

period, the report is deemed to be accepted for purposes of completeness. The department retains the authority to review the report at the time a no action required site classification is proposed.

g. No action required site classification review. The department will review each Tier 1 report which proposes to classify a site as "no action required" to determine whether the data and information are complete and accurate, the data and information comply with department rules and guidance and the site classification proposal is reasonably supported by the data and information.

135.9(12) *Tier 1 site classification and corrective action response.*

a. No action required site classification. At Tier 1, a site is only eligible for a "no action required" classification. To be classified as no action required, each pathway must meet the requirements for pathway clearance as specified in this rule. If the department determines a no action required site classification is appropriate, a no further action certificate will be issued as provided in 135.12(10).

b. Where an individual pathway or a chemical group meets the requirements for clearance but the site is not entitled to a no action required classification, only those pathways and chemical groups which do not meet the no further action requirements must be evaluated as part of a Tier 2 assessment as provided in rule 135.10(455B).

c. Compliance monitoring and confirmation sampling. Compliance monitoring is not an acceptable corrective action at Tier 1. Except for soil gas sampling under 135.9(7), confirmation sampling to verify a sample does not exceed a Tier 1 level is not required. However, the department retains the authority to require confirmation sampling from existing groundwater monitoring wells if a no action required classification is being proposed at Tier 1 and the department has a reasonable basis to question the representative validity of the samples based on, for example, the seasonal bias of the sampling, evidence of multiple sources of releases, marginal groundwater monitoring well locations and analytical variability.

d. *Expedited corrective action.* Expedited corrective action is permissible in accordance with 135.12(11).

[**ARC 7621B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—135.10(455B) Tier 2 site assessment policy and procedure.

135.10(1) *General conditions.* A Tier 2 site assessment must be conducted and a site cleanup report submitted for all sites which have not obtained a no action required site classification and for all pathways and chemicals of concern groups that have not obtained no further action clearance as provided in 135.9(455B). If in the course of conducting a Tier 2 assessment, data indicates the conditions for pathway clearance under Tier 1 no longer exist, the pathway shall be further assessed under this rule. The Tier 2 assessment and report must be completed whenever free product is discovered as provided in 135.7(455B). If the owner or operator elects to complete the Tier 2 site assessment without doing a Tier 1 assessment, all the Tier 1 requirements as provided in 135.9(455B) must be met in addition to requirements under this rule.

a. *Guidance.* The Tier 2 site assessment shall be conducted in accordance with the department's "Tier 2 Site Assessment Guidance" and these rules. The site cleanup report shall be submitted on forms and in a format prescribed by this guidance. The Tier 2 data analysis shall be performed by using computer software developed by the department or by using the computer software's hard-copy version.

b. *Classification.* At Tier 2, individual pathways may be classified as high risk or low risk or no action required and separate classification criteria may apply to actual and potential receptors for any pathway. A single pathway may have multiple classifications based on actual or potential receptor evaluations. A pathway must meet both the criteria for actual and potential receptors for the pathway to obtain a classification of no action required. Sites may have multiple pathway classifications. For a site to obtain a no action required classification, all pathways must meet the individual pathway criteria for no action required classification.

c. *Public right-of-way.* As a general rule, public right-of-way will not be considered an area of potential receptor exposure except for potential sanitary sewer evaluation under the soil and groundwater vapor pathways, subrules 135.10(6) and 135.10(7).

135.10(2) *General Tier 2 assessment procedures.*

a. Objectives. The objective of a Tier 2 assessment is to collect site-specific data and with the use of Tier 2 modeling determine what actual or potential receptors could be impacted by chemicals of concern and what concentrations at the source are predicted to achieve protection of these receptors. Both Tier 1 and Tier 2 are based on achieving similar levels of protection of human health, safety and the environment.

b. Groundwater modeling. Tier 2 uses fate and transport models to predict the maximum distance groundwater contamination is expected to move and the distribution of concentrations of chemicals of concern within this area. The model is used for two basic purposes. One, it is used to predict at what levels of concentration contamination would be expected to impact actual and potential receptors. Two, it is used to determine a concentration at the source which if achieved, and after dispersion and degradation, would protect actual and potential receptors at the point of exposure. In predicting the transport of contaminants, the models assume the contaminant plume is at "steady state" such that concentrations throughout the plume have reached a maximum level and are steady or decreasing. The Tier 2 models are only designed to predict transport in a direct line between the source and downgradient to a receptor. In order to more reasonably define a modeled plume in all directions, paragraph *"i"* defines a method of decreasing modeled concentrations as a percentage of their distance in degrees from the downgradient direction.

c. Soil vapor models. The soil vapor models are vertical transport models and do not use modeling to predict soil contaminant transport horizontally to receptors.

d. Soil leaching to groundwater modeling. The soil leaching to groundwater model is a model that predicts the maximum concentrations of chemicals of concern that would be expected in groundwater due to vertical leaching from the area of maximum soil concentrations and then incorporates the groundwater transport models to predict contaminant transport through groundwater pathways.

e. Modeling default parameters. The Tier 2 model formulas and applicable parameters are designated in Appendix B and must be followed unless otherwise specified in these rules. Unless otherwise specified, target levels at a point of exposure may be the Tier 1 level(s) or may be determined using site-specific parameters. The target level at a point of exposure is calculated using the Tier 1 formulas in Appendix A and either site-specific measurements or the default values for those parameters identified as "optional" and "site-specific" in Appendix B.

f. Source width. The source width and source length are variables used in modeling and must be determined by the following criteria and as specified in the department's Tier 2 guidance. The following are not to be used as criteria for defining the extent of the contaminant plumes.

(1) Source width (equals S_w in models) for groundwater transport modeling. The sum of group one chemical (benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes or "BTEX") concentrations for each groundwater sample is determined and the location of the sample with the maximum total BTEX is identified. Linear interpolation is used to estimate the area where groundwater concentrations would be expected to exceed 50 percent of the maximum BTEX value, and this area is considered for the source width measurement. The same procedure is used to determine source width for group two chemicals, using TEH in groundwater. The width of the groundwater contamination perpendicular to estimated groundwater flow direction (S_w) is determined, and the larger of either group one or group two chemicals is used in the groundwater transport model.

(2) Source width (S_w) and source length (equals W in models) for soil leaching to groundwater transport modeling. Both the source width perpendicular to the estimated groundwater flow direction (S_w) and the source length parallel to the estimated groundwater flow direction (W) are used in the soil leaching to groundwater model. The sum of BTEX concentrations for each soil sample is determined and the location of the sample with the maximum total BTEX is identified. Concentrations from both the vadose zone and the saturated zone must be considered when determining the maximum. Linear interpolation is used to estimate the area where soil concentrations would be expected to exceed 50 percent of the maximum BTEX value, and this area is considered for the source width and source length measurements. The same procedure is used to determine source width for group 2 chemicals, using TEH in soil. Source width and source length measurements for BTEX in groundwater are also taken following

the same linear interpolation criteria in *"f"*(1) above. The source width value used in the model is the greatest of either the soil source width measurements or the groundwater source width measurement. The source length value used in the model is the greatest of either of the soil source length measurements or the groundwater length measurement.

(3) Estimating source width when free product is present. Groundwater from wells with free product must be analyzed for BTEX and the source width and source length are estimated using the criteria in 135.10(2)*"f"*(1) and 135.10(2)*"f"*(2) above. For those sites with approved site cleanup reports and free product present in wells but actual BTEX values are not available, source width and source length may be estimated in accordance with 135.10(2)*"f"*(1) and 135.10(2)*"f"*(2) using the default BTEX values for groundwater in 135.18(4) or estimated by using the area representing half the distance between wells with free product and wells without free product, whichever method is greater.

g. Modeled simulation line. The simulation line represents the predicted maximum extent of groundwater contamination and distribution of contaminant concentrations between the source(s) and actual or potential receptor locations. The model calculates the simulation line using maximum concentrations at the source(s) and predicting the amount of dispersion and degradation. Modeled data in the simulation line are compared with actual field data to verify the predictive validity of the model and to make risk classification decisions.

h. Modeled site-specific target level (SSTL) line. The modeled SSTL line represents acceptable levels of contaminant concentrations at points between and including the source(s) and an applicable point(s) of exposure or other point(s) of compliance (ex. a potential receptor point of exposure). The SSTL line is calculated by assuming an applicable target level concentration at the point(s) of exposure or point(s) of compliance and modeling back to the source to determine the maximum concentrations at the source (SSTL) that must be achieved to meet the target level at the point of exposure or compliance. Comparison of field data to this SSTL line is used to determine a risk classification and determine appropriate corrective action response.

i. Crossgradient and upgradient modeling. In determining the SSTL line and the simulation line in directions other than downgradient, the modeled contaminant concentrations are applied to reduced distances, as specified in the "Tier 2 Guidance." The modeled results are applied to 100 percent of the distance within an angle of 30 degrees on either side of the range of downgradient directions, as specified in Tier 2 guidance. The modeled results are applied to 20 percent of the distance in the upgradient direction and directly proportional distances between these two outer limits. If the groundwater gradient is less than 0.005 or the groundwater contaminant plume shows no definitive direction or shows directional reversals, the modeled concentrations are applied to 100 percent of the distance in all directions from the source. As the downgradient velocity increases, the upgradient modeled distance is reduced to less than 20 percent of the downgradient modeled distance.

j. Plume definition. The purpose of plume definition at Tier 2 is to obtain sufficient data to determine the impact on actual and potential receptors, to determine and confirm the highest levels of contamination, to verify the validity of the models, and to determine groundwater flow direction. The number and location of borings and monitoring wells and the specificity of plume definition will depend on the pathway or pathways being assessed and the actual or potential receptors of concern. Unless otherwise specified, groundwater and soil contamination shall be defined to Tier 1 levels for the applicable pathways. Linear interpolation between two known concentrations must be used to delineate plume extent. Samples with no concentrations detected shall be considered one-half the detection limit for interpolation purposes.

k. Pathway completeness. Unless a pathway has obtained clearance under Tier 1, each pathway must be evaluated at Tier 2. Pathways are generally considered complete (unless otherwise specified) and receptors affected if actual receptors or potential receptor points of exposure exist within the modeled contaminant plume using the modeled simulation line calculated to the applicable target level at a point of exposure. If the actual contaminant plume exceeds the modeled plume, the pathway is complete and must be evaluated if actual or potential points of exposure exist within a distance extending 10 percent beyond the edge of the defined plume.

l. *Points of exposure and compliance.* For actual receptors, the point(s) of exposure is the receptor. For potential receptors, the potential receptor point(s) of exposure is determined by using actual plume definition or the modeled simulation line to determine all points which exceed the target level(s) for potential receptors. The potential receptor point(s) of exposure is the location(s) closest to the source where a receptor could reasonably exist and which is not subject to an institutional control; for example, the source is the potential receptor point of exposure if not subject to an institutional control or an adjoining property boundary line if that property is not subject to an institutional control. At Tier 2, the point(s) of exposure or potential receptor point(s) of exposure is a point of compliance unless otherwise specified. Other points of compliance are specified by rules and will generally include all points along the SSTL line for purposes of pathway and site classification and corrective action response.

m. *Group two chemicals.* At Tier 2, chemical-specific values for the four chemicals may be used or the largest of the four TEH default values. (Refer to Appendix B and department Tier 2 guidance for using the TEH conversion method for modeling.) If chemical-specific values are used, the analytical method must be approved by the department prior to its use.

135.10(3) Bedrock assessment.

a. *General.* As provided in 135.8(5), if bedrock is encountered before groundwater, special assessment procedures under this subrule apply. The Tier 2 assessment procedures apply to the extent they are not inconsistent with this subrule. The objectives of these special procedures are to avoid creating a preferential pathway for contamination through a confining layer to a bedrock aquifer; to avoid creating a preferential pathway to a fractured system, and to determine whether groundwater transport modeling can be used and, if not, what alternative procedures are required. The owner or operator may choose to conduct a Tier 3 assessment under 135.11(455B) as an alternative to proceeding under this subrule. For sites where bedrock is encountered before groundwater, there are three general categories of site conditions which determine the assessment procedures that apply:

(1) Nongranular bedrock. Nongranular bedrock is bedrock which is determined to not act as a granular aquifer as provided in subparagraph (2). Nongranular bedrock generally has some type of fractured system where groundwater transport modeling cannot be applied and which makes it difficult to define the extent of contamination.

(2) Granular bedrock. Granular bedrock is bedrock which is determined to act as a granular aquifer and for which monitoring wells do not exist at the source as of August 15, 1996. For purposes of this rule, a granular aquifer is one that shows no extraordinary variations or inconsistencies in groundwater elevations across the site, groundwater flow, hydraulic conductivities, or total dissolved solid concentrations among monitoring wells. Although the extent of contamination can be defined in granular bedrock, groundwater transport modeling cannot be used because there are no monitoring wells at the source.

(3) Exempt granular bedrock. Exempt granular bedrock is bedrock which is determined to act as a granular aquifer as provided in subparagraph (2) and for which monitoring wells exist at the source as of August 15, 1996. Sites in exempt granular bedrock shall be evaluated using the normal Tier 1 or Tier 2 procedures in this rule. Nongranular bedrock is not exempt from this subrule even if groundwater monitoring wells exist at the source.

b. *Exempt soil pathways.* The soil vapor to enclosed space pathway and the soil to plastic water lines pathway shall be assessed under the normal Tier 2 procedures in subrules 135.10(7) and 135.10(9) respectively. In all cases, the normal assessment must comply with the policy of avoiding a preferential pathway to groundwater consistent with 135.8(5) and this subrule.

c. *Soil and groundwater assessment.* The vertical and horizontal extent of soil contamination shall first be defined to Tier 1 levels for the soil leaching to groundwater pathway without drilling into bedrock. A minimum of three groundwater monitoring wells shall be located and installed between 50 to 100 feet beyond the soil contamination Tier 1 levels to avoid creating a preferential pathway. Analytical data as normally required by these rules and guidance must be obtained.

d. *Soil contamination remediation.* For all sites where soil contamination exceeds the soil leaching to groundwater Tier 1 levels, soil excavation or other active soil remediation technology must

be conducted in accordance with department guidance to reduce concentrations to below this Tier 1 level. Soil remediation monitoring must be conducted in accordance with 135.12(455B).

e. Groundwater plume definition. If it is determined the groundwater acts in a manner consistent with a granular aquifer as provided in subparagraph *"a"*(2) and guidance but does not meet the criteria for exemption under subparagraph *"a"*(3), the plume must be defined. The policy of avoiding the creation of a preferential pathway to the bedrock aquifer in accordance with 135.8(5) must be followed.

f. Soil leaching to groundwater ingestion pathway. Under this subrule, the soil leaching to groundwater pathway only need be evaluated in combination with the groundwater ingestion pathway. Because of the policies requiring soil remediation to the soil leaching to groundwater Tier 1 levels under paragraphs *"d"* and *"k,"* the soil leaching pathway target levels applicable to other groundwater transport pathways and other soil pathways would not be exceeded. If a soil leaching to groundwater Tier 1 level is exceeded, the pathway is high risk.

g. Special procedures for the groundwater ingestion pathway.

(1) A protected groundwater source is assumed without measurements of hydraulic conductivity for all sites designated as granular or nongranular bedrock.

(2) Groundwater well receptor evaluation for granular and nongranular bedrock designations. All drinking and non-drinking water wells within 1,000 feet of the source must be identified and tested for chemicals of concern. All public water supply systems within one mile of the source must be identified and raw water tested for chemicals of concern. If no drinking water wells are located within 1,000 feet of the source, all the area within 1,000 feet is considered a potential receptor point of exposure.

(3) Target levels. The following target levels apply regardless of granular aquifer designation. If drinking water wells are within 1,000 feet of the source, the applicable target level is the groundwater ingestion pathway Tier 1 level for actual receptors. If non-drinking water wells are within 1,000 feet of the source, the applicable target level is the groundwater ingestion pathway Tier 1 level for potential receptors. For potential wells, the applicable target level is the groundwater ingestion pathway Tier 1 level for potential receptors.

(4) Sentry well. If the Tier 1 level for actual receptors is exceeded at sites designated as granular bedrock and the receptor has not yet been impacted, a monitoring well shall be placed between the source and an actual receptor, outside the defined plume and approximately 200 feet from the actual receptor. For alternative well placement, the certified groundwater professional must provide justification and obtain department approval. This monitoring well is to be used for monitoring potential groundwater contamination of the receptor.

(5) High risk classification. A site where bedrock is encountered before groundwater shall be classified high risk for this pathway if any of the following conditions exist regardless of granular aquifer determination: The target level at any actual receptor is exceeded; drinking water well receptors are present within 1,000 feet and groundwater concentrations in any monitoring well exceed the groundwater ingestion Tier 1 level for actual receptors; non-drinking water wells are within 1,000 feet and groundwater concentrations in any monitoring well exceed the groundwater ingestion pathway Tier 1 level for potential receptors; or for sites designated nongranular bedrock, if groundwater concentrations for chemicals of concern from any public water system well within one mile of the source exceed 40 percent of the Tier 1 level for actual receptors, and groundwater concentrations in any monitoring well exceed the groundwater ingestion Tier 1 level for actual receptors. Corrective action shall be undertaken as provided in paragraph *"k."*

(6) Low risk classification. Sites without an actual receptor within 1,000 feet shall be classified as low risk for this pathway if no high risk conditions exist, and the Tier 1 level for potential receptors is exceeded. The site is subject to monitoring as provided in paragraph *"l."* If an actual receptor exists within 1,000 feet, a site designated as granular or nongranular bedrock shall be classified low risk for this pathway when soil contamination has been removed or remediated to below the soil leaching to groundwater Tier 1 levels, and all groundwater monitoring wells are non-detect or below the applicable target level for actual and potential receptors. A site may be reclassified to no action required for this pathway after all monitoring wells meet the exit monitoring criteria as specified in paragraph *"l."* (NOTE: Exit monitoring is required because groundwater monitoring wells are not located at the source or if they

are, the data is highly unreliable given the nature of bedrock.) If actual receptors do not exist or have been properly plugged and concentrations exceed the Tier 1 level for potential receptors, institutional controls and notification to permitting authorities may be employed in accordance with 135.10(4)*"i."* The institutional control must prohibit use of groundwater for 1,000 feet.

h. Special procedures for the groundwater vapor to enclosed space pathway.

(1) Soil gas plume. Soil gas measurements must be taken regardless of granular aquifer determination and in accordance with Tier 2 guidance to determine a soil gas plume. Soil gas where practical should be measured at the soil-bedrock interface. At a minimum, soil gas must be measured at the suspected area of maximum contamination and near the three monitoring wells with the highest concentrations that exceed the Tier 1 level for the groundwater to enclosed space pathway. Where the plume has been defined, soil gas measurements should be taken near wells exceeding the Tier 1 level. Other soil gas measurements must be taken as needed to define the extent of contamination where soil gas measurements exceed the soil gas vapor target levels.

(2) The soil gas target levels are those defined in 135.10(7)*"f."*

(3) High risk classification. A site designated as granular or nongranular bedrock shall be classified high risk for this pathway if an actual confined space receptor exists within 50 feet of the soil gas plume based on the soil gas target level as defined in 135.10(6).

(4) Low risk classification. A site designated as granular or nongranular bedrock shall be classified as low risk for this pathway if the soil gas exceeds the vapor target level at any point and no actual confined space receptors exist within 50 feet of the soil gas contaminant plume.

i. Special procedure for the groundwater to plastic water line pathway.

(1) Target level. The applicable target level is the Tier 1 level for plastic water lines.

(2) High risk classification. A site designated as granular or nongranular bedrock shall be classified high risk for this pathway if the highest groundwater elevation is higher than three feet below the bottom of a plastic water line as provided in 135.10(8)*"a"*(1), risk classification cannot be determined as provided in 135.12(455B) due to limitations on placement of monitoring wells, and plastic water lines exist within 200 feet of a monitoring well which exceeds the Tier 1 level.

j. Special procedures for the surface water pathway. Any surface water body within 200 feet of the source must be evaluated under the following for sites designated as granular or nongranular bedrock. The provisions of 135.10(10) apply to the extent they are not inconsistent with the following, including the visual inspection requirements.

(1) Point of compliance. The monitoring well closest to the surface water body must be used as the point of compliance to evaluate impacts to designated use segments as described in 135.10(10) and for general use segments that fail the visual inspection criteria of 135.10(10)*"b."* If the surface water criteria is exceeded for a designated use segment, an allowable discharge concentration must be calculated and met at the point of compliance. For general use segments failing the visual inspection criteria, the acutely toxic target level must be met at the point of compliance.

(2) High risk classification. A site designated as granular or nongranular bedrock shall be classified high risk for this pathway if the surface water body is within 200 feet of the source, risk classification cannot be determined as per 135.12(455B) due to limitations on placement of monitoring wells, and the monitoring well closest to the designated use segment exceeds the allowable discharge concentration. A general use segment failing the visual inspection criteria is high risk if, after the sheen is removed, the monitoring well closest to the general use segment exceeds the acutely toxic target level.

(3) Low risk classification. If the allowable discharge concentration is not exceeded at the point of compliance, the site shall be classified as low risk for this pathway and subject to monitoring under paragraph *"l."* The monitoring well closest to the receptor shall serve as the sentry well for monitoring purposes.

k. High risk corrective action response. Owners and operators have the option to conduct a Tier 3 assessment in accordance with 135.11(455B).

(1) Groundwater ingestion pathway. For high risk sites, where soil exceeds the soil leaching to groundwater Tier 1 level for actual receptors, soil excavation or other active remediation of soils must be conducted in accordance with department guidance to reduce soil concentrations below the soil leaching

Tier 1 level. Corrective action other than monitoring of groundwater is required at sites designated as nongranular bedrock if the actual receptor has been or is likely to be impacted. Corrective action other than monitoring of groundwater is required at sites designated as granular bedrock if the actual receptor has been impacted or the sentry well required by 135.10(3)*"g"*(4) has been impacted above Tier 1 levels. Acceptable corrective action for impacted or vulnerable groundwater wells may include active remediation, technological controls, institutional controls, well plugging, relocation, and well reinstallation with construction measures sufficient to prevent contaminant infiltration to the well and to prevent formation of a preferential pathway.

(2) Groundwater ingestion pathway high risk monitoring. For high risk sites designated as nongranular or granular bedrock, if the soil concentrations do not exceed the soil leaching to groundwater Tier 1 levels or have been reduced to this level by corrective action, and corrective action of groundwater is not required as in subparagraph (1), these sites shall be subject to groundwater monitoring as provided in paragraph *"l."* Corrective action other than monitoring of groundwater is required at sites designated as granular bedrock if groundwater concentrations exceed the applicable target level less than 200 feet from an actual receptor. Reevaluation of the potential for impact to actual receptors is required at sites designated as nongranular bedrock if concentrations from monitoring wells increases more than 20 percent of the previous samples.

(3) Other pathways. For high risk sites other than groundwater ingestion, active remediation must be conducted to reduce concentrations below the applicable target levels including the use of institutional and technological controls.

l. *Monitoring.* For high and low risk sites, annual monitoring at a minimum is required as specified below, and potential receptor status for low risk sites must be confirmed. Annual monitoring may be used to meet the exit requirements for no action required classification in accordance with paragraph *"m."*

(1) Groundwater in nongranular bedrock designations. All groundwater monitoring wells must be monitored at least annually.

(2) Groundwater in granular bedrock designations. The following monitoring wells must be monitored at least annually: a well with detected levels of contamination closest to the leading edge of the groundwater plume between the source and the receptor, and a sentry well with concentrations below the applicable target level consistent with subparagraph *"g"*(4) and paragraph *"j."*

(3) Soil gas. For sites where the soil gas target level is exceeded, annual monitoring of soil gas is required at the suspected area of maximum contamination and between the soil gas plume and any actual receptors within 100 feet of the soil gas plume.

m. *No action required classification.* A site may be given a no action required classification after conducting a Tier 2 assessment as provided in this subrule if maximum soil concentrations do not exceed the Tier 1 levels for the soil leaching pathway, and if groundwater exit monitoring criteria and soil gas confirmation sampling are met as specified below.

(1) Groundwater in nongranular bedrock designations. Exit monitoring requires that samples from all groundwater monitoring wells must not exceed the applicable target levels for annual sampling for three consecutive years.

(2) Groundwater in granular bedrock designations. Exit monitoring must be met in two ways: A monitoring well between the source and the receptor must not exceed applicable target levels for three sampling events, and samples must be separated by at least six months; and the three most recent consecutive groundwater samples from a monitoring well between the source and the receptor with detected levels of contamination must show a steady or declining trend and meet the following criteria: The first of the three samples must be more than detection limits, concentrations cannot increase more than 20 percent from the first of the three samples to the third sample; concentrations cannot increase more than 20 percent of the previous sample; and samples must be separated by at least six months.

(3) Soil gas. Confirmation sampling for soil gas must be conducted as specified in 135.12(6)*"c."*

n. After receiving a no action required classification, all monitoring wells must be properly plugged in accordance with 567—Chapters 39 and 49.

135.10(4) *Groundwater ingestion pathway assessment.*

a. Pathway completeness. Unless cleared at Tier 1, this pathway is complete and must be evaluated under any of the following conditions: (1) the first encountered groundwater is a protected groundwater source; or (2) there is a drinking water well or a non-drinking water well within the modeled groundwater plume or the actual plume as provided in 135.10(2)*"j"* and 135.10(2)*"k."*

b. Receptor evaluation. All drinking and non-drinking water wells located within 100 feet of the largest actual plume (defined to the appropriate target level for the receptor type) must be tested, at a minimum, for chemicals of concern as part of the receptor evaluation. Actual plumes refer to groundwater plumes for all chemicals of concern. Untreated or raw water must be collected for analysis unless it is determined to be infeasible or impracticable.

All existing drinking water wells and non-drinking water wells within the modeled plume or the actual plume as provided in paragraph *"a"* must be evaluated as actual receptors. Potential receptors only exist if the groundwater is a protected groundwater source. Potential receptor points of exposure are those points within the modeled plume or actual plume that exceed the potential point of exposure target level. The point(s) of compliance for actual receptor(s) is the receptor. The point(s) of compliance for potential receptor(s) is the potential receptor point of exposure as provided in 135.10(2)*"j"* and 135.10(2)*"k."*

c. Target levels. For drinking water wells, the target level at the point(s) of exposure is the Tier 1 level for actual receptors. For non-drinking water wells, the target level at the point(s) of exposure is the Tier 1levels for potential receptors. For potential receptors, the target level at the potential receptor point(s) of exposure is the Tier 1 level for potential receptors.

d. The soil leaching to groundwater pathway must be evaluated in accordance with 135.9(5) if this pathway is complete.

e. Modeling. At Tier 2, the groundwater well located within the modeled plume is assumed to be drawing from the contaminated aquifer, and the groundwater transport model is designed to predict horizontal movement to the well. If the groundwater professional determines that assessment of the vertical movement of contamination is advisable to determine the potential or actual impact to the well source, a Tier 3 assessment of this vertical pathway may be conducted. The groundwater professional shall submit a work plan to the department specifying the assessment methods and objectives for approval in accordance with 135.11(455B). Factors which should be addressed include, but are not limited to, well depth and construction, radius of influence, hydrogeologic separation of aquifer, preferential pathways, and differing water quality characteristics.

f. Public water supply well assessment. Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09.

g. Plume definition. The groundwater plume shall be defined to the applicable Tier 1 level for actual receptors except, where there are no actual receptors and the groundwater is a protected groundwater source, the plume shall be defined to the Tier 1 level for potential receptors.

h. Pathway classification. This pathway shall be classified as high risk, low risk or no action required in accordance with 135.12(455B).

i. Corrective action response. Corrective action must be conducted in accordance with 135.12(455B). Abandonment and plugging of wells in accordance with 567—Chapters 39 and 49 is an acceptable corrective action response.

j. Use of institutional controls. The use of institutional controls may be used to obtain no action required pathway classification. If the pathway is complete and the concentrations exceed the applicable Tier 1 level(s) for actual receptors, the drinking or non-drinking water well must be properly plugged in accordance with 567—Chapters 39 and 49 and the institutional control must prohibit the use of a protected groundwater source (if one exists) within the actual or modeled plume as provided in 135.10(2)*"j"* and 135.10(2)*"k."* If the Tier 1 level is exceeded for potential receptors, the institutional control must prohibit the use of a protected groundwater source within the actual or modeled plume, whichever is greater. If concentrations exceed the Tier 1 level for drinking water wells and the groundwater is a protected groundwater source, the owner or operator must provide notification of the site conditions on a department form to the department water supply section, or if a county has delegated

authority, then the designated county authority responsible for issuing private water supply construction permits or regulating non-public water well construction as provided in 567—Chapters 38 and 49.

k. Notification of well owners. Upon receipt of a Tier 2 site cleanup report and as soon as practicable, the department shall notify the owner of any public water supply well identified within the Tier 2 site cleanup report that a leaking underground storage tank site is within 2,500 feet and an assessment has been performed.

135.10(5) *Soil leaching to groundwater pathway assessment.*

a. General. The soil leaching to groundwater pathway is evaluated using a one-dimensional model which predicts vertical movement of contamination through soil to groundwater and transported by the groundwater to a receptor. The model is used to predict the maximum concentrations of chemicals of concern that would be present in groundwater beneath a source which is representative of residual soil contamination and maximum soil concentrations. The predicted groundwater concentrations then must be used as a groundwater source concentration to evaluate its impact on other groundwater transport pathways, including the groundwater ingestion pathway, the groundwater vapor pathway, the groundwater plastic line pathway and the surface water pathway.

b. Pathway completeness. This pathway is complete whenever a groundwater transport pathway is complete as provided in this rule.

c. Plume definition. The soil plume shall be defined to the Tier 1 levels for the soil leaching to groundwater pathway.

d. Receptor evaluation. Receptors for this pathway are the same as the receptors for each complete groundwater transport pathway.

e. Modeling and target levels. The soil and groundwater parameters shall be measured as provided in 135.10(2).

The soil leaching to groundwater model shall be used to calculate the predicted groundwater source concentration. Each applicable groundwater transport pathway model shall then be used in accordance with the rules for that pathway to predict potential impact to actual receptors, the location of potential receptor points of exposure and the site-specific target level (SSTL) in groundwater at the source. This SSTL then is used to calculate a SSTL for soil at the source. If the soil concentrations exceed the SSTL for soil, corrective action response shall be evaluated.

f. Corrective action response. If the maximum soil concentration at the source exceeds the SSTL for soil for actual or potential receptors, corrective action must be taken in accordance with 135.12(455B).

135.10(6) *Groundwater vapor to enclosed space pathway assessment.*

a. Pathway completeness. Unless cleared at Tier 1, this pathway is always considered complete for purposes of Tier 2.

b. Explosive vapor survey. If an explosive vapor survey has not been conducted as part of a Tier 1 assessment, an explosive vapor survey of enclosed spaces must be conducted during the Tier 2 assessment in accordance with 135.9(6)*"b"* and procedures outlined in the department's Tier 1 guidance.

c. Confined space receptor evaluation. Actual and potential receptors are evaluated at Tier 2 for this pathway.

(1) Actual receptors. An existing confined space within the modeled groundwater plume or the actual groundwater plume as provided in 135.10(2)*"j"* and 135.10(2)*"k"* is an actual receptor. For the purpose of Tier 2, a confined space is a basement in a building occupied by humans. Buildings constructed with a concrete slab on grade or buildings constructed without a concrete slab, but with a crawl space are not considered confined spaces. Sanitary sewers are considered confined space receptors and preferential pathways if an occupied building exists within 200 feet of where the sewer line crosses over or through actual or modeled groundwater contamination which exceeds the target levels calculated for sewers. The sanitary sewer includes its utility envelope. The point of exposure is the receptor and points of compliance include the locations where target level measurements may be taken as provided in paragraphs *"f"* and *"g."*

(2) Potential receptors. Potential receptors are confined spaces that do not presently exist but could exist in the future. Areas within the actual groundwater plume perimeter or modeled groundwater plume

perimeter are considered potential receptor points of exposure. Potential receptors are evaluated and target levels established based on the current zoning as provided in paragraph *"f."* The potential receptor point of exposure is a point of compliance.

d. Owners and operators may be required to address vapor inhalation hazards in occupied spaces other than confined spaces as defined in these rules when evidence arises which would give the department a reasonable basis to believe vapor hazards are present or may occur.

e. Plume definition.

(1) The soil plume must be defined in accordance with 135.10(2)*"f"* for the purposes of estimating source width and source length used in soil leaching to groundwater and groundwater transport models.

(2) The groundwater plume must be defined to the target levels derived from site-specific data as provided in paragraph *"f."*

f. Target levels. Target levels can be based on groundwater concentrations, soil gas measurements, and indoor vapor measurements as provided below.

(1) For actual receptors and potential receptors, groundwater modeling as provided in 135.10(2) is used to calculate the groundwater concentration target level at the point of exposure. Default residential exposure factors, default residential building parameters, and a target risk of 10^{-4} are used to determine target levels for actual receptors and potential receptor points of exposure in residential areas and areas with no zoning. Default nonresidential exposure factors, default nonresidential building parameters, and a target risk of 10^{-4} are used to determine target levels for actual receptors and potential receptor points of exposure in nonresidential areas. Default values are provided in Appendices A and B.

(2) For actual receptors, the indoor vapor target levels are designated in 135.10(7)*"f."* For actual and potential receptors, the soil gas target levels are designated in 135.10(7)*"f."*

(3) Sanitary sewers are treated as human health receptors, and groundwater concentration target levels at the point of exposure are based on the application of a target risk of 2×10^{-4} for carcinogens and a hazard quotient of 2 for noncarcinogens.

g. Pathway evaluation and classification. Upon completion of analysis of field data and modeled data, the pathway must be classified high risk, low risk or no further action as provided in 135.12(455B).

(1) Actual receptors. If it can be demonstrated that the groundwater plume has reached steady state concentrations under a confined space, indoor vapor measurements at the point(s) of exposure and soil gas measurements at an alternative point(s) of compliance may be used for the pathway evaluation. When assessing sanitary sewers for pathway clearance, soil gas measurements may be evaluated against the soil gas target levels; however, indoor vapor cannot be used as criteria for pathway clearance. Soil gas measurements shall be taken and analyzed in accordance with 135.16(5) and the department's Tier 2 guidance, and at locations in the plume where measured groundwater concentrations exceed the levels which are projected by modeling to exist beneath the actual receptor. If measured groundwater concentrations beneath the actual receptor exceed the levels projected from modeling, then the soil gas measurements may be taken either adjacent to the actual receptor in areas expected to exhibit the greatest soil gas measurements or at an alternative point of compliance between the source and receptor where the actual groundwater concentrations exceed the groundwater concentrations which exist beneath the confined space. If the soil gas measurements and confirmation samples taken in accordance with 135.12(6)*"c"* do not exceed the soil gas target levels, the pathway as to actual receptors shall be classified no action required. If the soil gas target levels are exceeded, either the pathway shall be classified high risk, or indoor vapor measurements may be taken in accordance with the department's Tier 2 guidance. If indoor vapor measurements and confirmation samples do not exceed the indoor vapor target levels, the pathway as to actual confined space receptors shall be classified no action required. If the Tier 1 indoor vapor target levels are exceeded, the pathway shall be classified high risk.

(2) Potential receptors. If the potential receptor groundwater concentration target level(s) is exceeded at any potential receptor point of exposure based on actual data or modeling, the pathway shall be classified low risk. However, if soil gas measurements taken at the potential receptor point(s) of exposure and alternate point(s) of compliance and confirmation samples do not exceed the target levels in 135.10(7)*"f,"* the pathway, as to potential receptors, shall be classified no action required. If the target level(s) for potential sanitary sewer receptors is exceeded, the pathway shall be classified

as low risk. Where the area of potential receptor exposure includes public right-of-way, the pathway may be classified as no action required if the owner or operator provides sufficient documentation to establish that there are no foreseeable plans for construction of sanitary sewers through the area of potential receptor exposure. The municipal authority must acknowledge consent to the no action required classification whenever target levels are exceeded. If the municipal authority reports that it has confirmed plans for construction of sanitary sewers through the area of potential receptor exposure, the pathway shall be reevaluated as an actual receptor.

h. Corrective action response. Unless the pathway is classified as no action required, corrective action for this pathway must be conducted as provided in 135.12(455B). Actual receptors are subject to corrective actions which: (1) reduce groundwater concentrations beneath the enclosed space to below the target level; (2) reduce the measured soil gas levels to below the soil gas target levels; (3) reduce the indoor vapor concentrations to below the indoor vapor target level; or (4) reduce the vapor level to below 10 percent of the lower explosive limit (LEL), if applicable. Potential receptors are subject to the monitoring requirements in 135.12(5). Soil vapor monitoring may be conducted in lieu of groundwater monitoring for this pathway. Institutional or technological controls as provided in 135.12(455B) may be used.

i. Municipal authority notification for potential sewer receptors. The municipal authority responsible for sewer construction must be notified of the environmental conditions whenever target level(s) is exceeded for potential sanitary sewers. The notification must show the area where groundwater concentrations and soil gas samples exceed target levels. The owner or operator must acknowledge what plans, if any, exist for construction of sanitary sewers through the area of potential receptor exposure.

135.10(7) *Soil vapor to enclosed space pathway assessment.*

a. Pathway completeness. Unless cleared at Tier 1, this pathway is always considered complete for purposes of Tier 2.

b. Explosive vapor survey. If an explosive vapor survey has not been conducted as part of a Tier 1 assessment, an explosive vapor survey of enclosed spaces must be conducted during the Tier 2 assessment in accordance with 135.9(6)*"b"* and procedures outlined in the department's Tier 1 guidance.

c. Confined space receptor evaluation. Actual and potential receptors are evaluated at Tier 2 for this pathway.

(1) Actual receptors. An existing confined space within 50 feet of the edge of the plume is an actual receptor. For the purpose of Tier 2, a confined space is a basement in a building occupied by humans. Buildings constructed with a concrete slab on grade or buildings constructed without a concrete slab, but with a crawl space are not considered receptors. Sanitary sewers are considered confined space receptors and preferential pathways if an occupied building exists within 200 feet of where the sewer line crosses over or through soil contamination which exceeds the target levels calculated for sewers. The sanitary sewer includes its utility envelope. The point of exposure is the receptor and points of compliance include the locations where target level measurements may be taken as provided in paragraphs *"f"* and *"g."*

(2) Potential receptors. Potential receptors are confined spaces that do not presently exist but could exist in the future. Areas where soil concentrations are greater than the Tier 1 level applicable to residential areas or alternative target levels for nonresidential areas as specified in paragraph *"f"* are considered potential receptor points of exposure. Potential receptors are evaluated and target levels established based on the current zoning. An area with no zoning is considered residential. The potential receptor point of exposure is a point of compliance.

d. Owners and operators may be required to address vapor inhalation hazards in occupied spaces other than confined spaces as defined in these rules when evidence arises which would give the department a reasonable basis to believe vapor hazards are present or may occur.

e. Plume definition. The soil plume must be defined to the Tier 1 level for this pathway unless vapor measurements taken at the area(s) with the maximum levels of soil contamination do not exceed the soil gas target level in 135.10(7)*"f."* If soil gas measurements taken from the area(s) of maximum soil concentration do not exceed target levels, confirmation sampling must be conducted in accordance with 135.12(6)*"c"* prior to proposing a no action pathway classification.

f. Target levels. Target levels can be based on soil concentrations, soil gas measurements, and indoor vapor measurements as provided below:

(1) For actual receptors, the soil concentration target level is the Tier 1 level. For potential receptors, the soil concentration target level for residential areas and areas with no zoning is the Tier 1 level. For areas zoned nonresidential, the target level is calculated using the default nonresidential exposure factors and building parameters from Appendix A and a target risk of 10^{-4}.

(2) The following indoor vapor target levels apply to actual receptors other than sanitary sewers and the soil gas target levels apply to all actual and potential receptors. These levels were derived from the ASTM indoor air inhalation and the soil vapor to enclosed space models designated in Appendix A.

	Indoor Vapor ($\mu g/m^3_{air}$)	**Soil Gas ($\mu g/m^3$)**
Benzene	39.2	600,000
Toluene	555	9,250,000

(3) Sanitary sewers are treated as human health receptors, and soil concentration target levels at the point of exposure are based on application of a target risk of 2×10^{-4} for carcinogens and hazard quotient of 2 for noncarcinogens.

g. Pathway evaluation and classification.

(1) Actual receptors. Confined space receptors may be evaluated using soil gas measurements and indoor vapor measurements. When assessing sanitary sewers for pathway clearance, soil gas measurements may be evaluated against the soil gas target levels, however, indoor vapor cannot be used as criteria for pathway clearance. Soil gas measurements shall be taken adjacent to the actual receptor or at an alternative point of compliance between the source and receptor such as the property boundary, and in accordance with 135.16(5) and the department's Tier 2 guidance. If the soil gas measurements and confirmation samples taken in accordance with 135.12(6)*"c"* do not exceed the soil gas target levels, the pathway as to actual receptors shall be classified no action required. If the soil gas target levels are exceeded, either the pathway shall be classified high risk, or indoor vapor measurements may be taken in accordance with the department's Tier 2 guidance. If indoor vapor measurements and confirmation samples do not exceed the indoor vapor target levels, the pathway as to actual receptors shall be classified no action required. If the indoor vapor target levels are exceeded, the pathway shall be classified high risk.

(2) Potential receptors. If the potential receptor target level(s) based on soil concentrations is exceeded at any potential receptor point of exposure, the pathway shall be classified low risk. However, if soil gas measurements taken at the potential receptor point(s) of exposure and alternate point(s) of compliance and confirmation samples do not exceed the target levels in paragraph *"f,"* the pathway shall be classified no action required as to potential receptors. If the target level(s) for potential sanitary sewer receptors is exceeded, the pathway shall be classified as low risk. Where the area of potential receptor exposure includes public right-of-way, the pathway may be classified as no action required if the owner or operator provides sufficient documentation to establish that there are no foreseeable plans for construction of sanitary sewers through the area of potential receptor exposure. The municipal authority must acknowledge consent to the no action required classification whenever target levels are exceeded. If the municipal authority reports that it has confirmed plans for construction of sanitary sewers through the area of potential receptor exposure, the pathway shall be reevaluated as an actual receptor.

h. Corrective action response. Unless the pathway is classified as no action required, corrective action for this pathway must be conducted as provided in 135.12(455B) and in accordance with department Tier 2 guidance. Actual receptors are subject to corrective actions which: (1) reduce the indoor vapor concentrations to below the target level; (2) reduce measured soil gas levels to below the soil gas target levels; and (3) if applicable, reduce the vapor level to below 10 percent of the lower explosive limit (LEL). Potential receptors are subject to monitoring requirements as provided

in 135.12(5). Soil vapor monitoring may be conducted in lieu of soil monitoring for this pathway. Institutional or technological controls as provided in 135.12(455B) may be used.

i. Municipal authority notification for potential sewer receptors. The municipal authority responsible for sewer construction must be notified of the environmental conditions whenever target level(s) is exceeded for potential sanitary sewers. The notification must show the area where soil concentrations and soil gas samples exceed target levels. The owner or operator must acknowledge what plans, if any, exist for construction of sanitary sewers through the area of potential receptor exposure.

135.10(8) *Groundwater to plastic water line pathway assessment.*

a. Pathway completeness and receptor evaluation.

(1) Actual receptors include all plastic water lines where the highest groundwater elevation is higher than three feet below the bottom of the plastic line at the measured or predicted points of exposure. The highest groundwater elevation is the estimated average of the highest measured groundwater elevations for each year. All plastic water lines must be evaluated for this pathway regardless of distance from the source and regardless of the Tier 1 evaluation, if the lines are in areas with modeled data above the SSTL line. If actual data exceeds modeled data, then all plastic water lines are considered actual receptors if they are within a distance extending 10 percent beyond the edge of the contaminant plume defined by the actual data.

(2) Potential receptors include all areas where the first encountered groundwater is less than 20 feet deep and where actual data or modeled data are above Tier 1 levels.

(3) The point(s) of exposure is the plastic water line, and the points of compliance are monitoring wells between the source and the plastic water line which would be effective in monitoring whether the line has been or may be impacted by chemicals of concern.

b. Plume definition. If this pathway is complete for an actual receptor, the groundwater plume must be defined to the Tier 1 levels, with an emphasis between the source and any actual plastic water lines. The water inside the plastic water lines shall be analyzed for all chemicals of concern.

c. Target levels. Groundwater modeling as provided in 135.10(2) must be used to calculate the projected concentrations of chemicals of concern and site-specific target levels. The soil leaching to groundwater pathway must be evaluated to ensure contaminated soil will not cause future groundwater concentrations to exceed site-specific target levels. The target level at the point(s) of exposure is the Tier 1 level.

d. Pathway classification. Upon completion of analysis of field data and modeled data, the pathway must be classified high risk, low risk or no further action as provided in 135.12(455B). The water quality inside the plastic water lines is not a criteria for clearance of this pathway.

e. Utility company notification. The utility company which supplies water service to the area must be notified of all actual and potential plastic water line impacts. If the extent of contamination has been defined, this information must be included in utility company notification, and any previous notification made at Tier 1 must be amended to include this information.

f. Corrective action response.

(1) For actual receptors, unless the pathway is classified as no further action, corrective action for this pathway must be conducted as provided in 135.12(455B). If the concentrations of chemicals of concern in a water line exceed the Tier 1 levels for actual receptors for the groundwater ingestion pathway, immediate corrective action must be conducted to eliminate exposure to the water, including but not limited to replacement of the line with an approved nonplastic material.

(2) For potential receptors, upon utility company notification, no further action will be required for this pathway for potential receptors.

135.10(9) *Soil to plastic water line pathway assessment.*

a. Pathway completeness and receptor evaluation.

(1) Actual receptors include all plastic water lines within ten feet of the soil plume defined to the Tier 1 level. All plastic water lines must be evaluated for this pathway regardless of distance from the source, if the lines are in areas where Tier 1 levels are exceeded.

(2) Potential receptors include all areas where Tier 1 levels are exceeded.

b. Plume definition. The extent of soil contamination must be defined to Tier 1 levels for the chemicals of concern.

c. Target level. The point(s) of exposure include all areas within ten feet of the plastic water line. The target level at the point(s) of exposure is the Tier 1 level.

d. Pathway classification. Upon completion of analysis of field data and modeled data, the pathway must be classified high risk, low risk or no further action as provided in 135.12(455B). Measurements of water quality inside the plastic water lines may be required, but are not allowed as criteria to clear this pathway.

e. Utility company notification. The utility company which supplies water service to the area must be notified of all actual and potential plastic water line impacts. If the extent of contamination has been defined, this information must be included in utility company notification, and any previous notification made at Tier 1 must be amended to include this information.

f. Corrective action response.

(1) For actual receptors, unless the pathway is classified as no further action, corrective action for this pathway must be conducted as provided in 135.12(455B).

(2) For potential receptors, upon utility company notification, no further action will be required for this pathway for potential receptors.

135.10(10) *Surface water pathway assessment.*

a. Pathway completeness. Unless maximum concentrations are less than the applicable Tier 1 levels, this pathway is complete and must be evaluated under any of the following conditions: (1) there is a designated use surface water within the modeled groundwater plume or the actual plume as provided in 135.10(2)*"f"* and 135.10(2)*"g"*; or (2) any surface water body which failed the Tier 1 visual inspection as provided in 135.9(10).

b. Visual inspection. A visual inspection must be conducted according to 135.9(10)*"c."* If a sheen or residue from a petroleum-regulated substance is present, soil and groundwater sampling must be conducted to identify the source of the release and to define the extent of the contaminant plume to the levels acutely toxic to aquatic life as provided in 567—subrule 61.3(2).

c. Receptor evaluation.

(1) Surface water criteria apply only to designated use segments of surface water bodies as provided in 567—subrules 61.3(1) and 61.3(5). If the surface water body is a designated use segment and if maximum groundwater concentrations exceed applicable surface water criteria, the extent of contamination must be defined as provided in paragraph *"d."* The point of compliance for measuring chemicals of concern at the point of exposure is the groundwater adjacent to the surface water body because surface water must be protected for low flow conditions. In-stream measurements of concentrations are not allowed as a basis for no further action.

(2) If the visual inspection indicates the presence of a petroleum sheen in a general use segment within 200 feet of the source, as defined in 567—paragraph 61.3(1)*"a,"* the segment must be evaluated as an actual receptor. The point of compliance for measuring chemicals of concern at the point of exposure is the groundwater adjacent to the general use segment.

d. Plume definition. The groundwater plume must be defined to the surface water criteria levels for designated use segment receptors and to the acutely toxic levels for general use segment receptors, with an emphasis between the source and the surface water body.

e. Target levels. Determining target levels for this pathway involves a two-step process.

(1) Groundwater modeling as provided in 135.10(2) must be used to calculate the projected concentrations of chemicals of concern at the point of compliance. If the modeled concentrations or field data at the point of compliance exceed surface water criteria for designated use segments, an allowable discharge concentration must be calculated. If the projected concentrations and field data at the point of compliance do not exceed surface water criteria, no further action is required to assess this pathway.

(2) The department water quality section will calculate the allowable discharge concentration using information provided by the certified groundwater professional on a department form. Required information includes, at a minimum, the site location and a discharge flow rate calculated according to

the department's Tier 2 guidance. The allowable discharge concentration is the target level which must be met adjacent to the surface water body which is the point of compliance.

(3) The target level at the point of exposure/compliance for general use segments subject to evaluation is the acutely toxic levels established by the department under 567—Chapter 61 and 567—subrule 62.8(2). If the modeled concentrations of field data at the point of exposure/compliance exceed the acutely toxic levels, modeling must be used to determine site classifications and corrective action in accordance with 135.12(455B).

f. *Pathway classification.* Upon completion of analysis of field data and modeled data, the pathway must be classified high risk, low risk or no further action as provided in 135.12(455B).

(1) For general use segments, as defined in 567—subrule 61.3(1), if the groundwater professional determines there is no sheen or residue present or if the site is not the source of the sheen or residue or if the sheen does not consist of petroleum-regulated substances, no further action is required for assessment of this pathway. If a petroleum-regulated substance sheen is present, the pathway is high risk and subject to classification in accordance with 135.12(455B).

(2) For designated use segments, as provided in 567—subrules 61.3(1) and 61.3(5), if projected concentrations of chemicals of concern and field data at the point of compliance do not exceed the target level adjacent to the surface water, and the groundwater professional determines there is no sheen or residue present, no further action is required for assessment of this pathway.

g. *Corrective action response.* Unless the pathway is classified as no further action, corrective action for this pathway must be conducted as provided in 135.12(455B). For surface water bodies failing the visual inspection criteria, corrective action must eliminate the sheen and reduce concentrations to below the site specific target level in accordance with 135.12(455B).

135.10(11) *Tier 2 submission and review procedures.*

a. Owners and operators must submit a Tier 2 site cleanup report within 180 days of the date the department approves or is deemed to approve a Tier 1 assessment report under 135.9(12). If the owner or operator has elected to conduct a Tier 2 assessment instead of a Tier 1, or a Tier 2 assessment is required due to the presence of free product under 135.7(5), the Tier 2 site cleanup report must be submitted within 180 days of the date the release was confirmed. The department may establish an alternative schedule for submittal.

b. Site cleanup report completeness and accuracy. A Tier 2 site cleanup report is considered to be complete if it contains all the information and data required by this rule and the department's Tier 2 guidance. The report is considered accurate if the information and data are reasonably reliable based first on the standards in these rules and department guidance, and second, on generally accepted industry standards.

c. The certified groundwater professional responsible for completion of the Tier 2 site assessment and preparation of the report must accompany each Tier 2 site cleanup report with a certification as set out below:

I, _____, groundwater professional certification number _____, am familiar with all applicable requirements of Iowa Code section 455B.474 and all rules and procedures adopted thereunder including, but not limited to, the Department of Natural Resources' Tier 2 guidance. Based on my knowledge of those documents and the information I have prepared and reviewed regarding this site, UST registration number _____, LUST No._____, I certify that this document is complete and accurate as provided in 135.10(11) and meets the applicable requirements of the Tier 2 site cleanup report.

Signature

Date

d. *Review.* Unless the report proposes to classify the site as no action required, the department must approve the report within 60 days for purposes of completeness or disapprove the report upon a finding of incompleteness, inaccuracy or noncompliance with these rules. If no decision is made within this 60-day period, the report is deemed to be approved for purposes of completeness. The department retains the authority to review the report at any time a no action required site classification is proposed.

e. No action required site classification review. The department will review each Tier 2 site cleanup report which proposes to classify a site as no action required to determine the data and information are complete and accurate, the data and information comply with department rules and guidance and the site classification proposal is reasonably supported by the data and information.

f. Upon approval of the Tier 2 site cleanup report or as directed by the department, owners and operators must either implement the corrective action recommendations, including any modifications required by the department, or prepare a Tier 3 site analysis. Owners and operators must monitor, evaluate, and report the results of corrective action activities in accordance with the schedule and on a form or in a format required by the department.

g. The department may, in the interest of minimizing environmental or public health risks and promoting a more effective cleanup, require owners and operators to begin cleanup of soil and groundwater before the Tier 2 site cleanup report is approved.

h. *Review of the public water supply receptor risk assessment.* Rescinded IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09.

[**ARC 7621B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—135.11(455B) Tier 3 site assessment policy and procedure.

135.11(1) *General.* Tier 3 site assessment. Unless specifically limited by rule or an imminent hazard exists, an owner or operator may choose to prepare a Tier 3 site assessment as an alternative to completion of a Tier 2 assessment under 135.10(455B) or as an alternative to completion of a corrective action design report under 135.12(455B). Prior to conducting a Tier 3 site assessment, a groundwater professional must submit a work plan to the department for approval. The work plan must contain an evaluation of the specific site conditions which justify the use of a Tier 3 assessment, an outline of the proposed Tier 3 assessment procedures and reporting format and a method for determining a risk classification consistent with the policies underlying the risk classification system in 135.12(455B). Upon approval, the groundwater professional may implement the assessment plan and submit a report within a reasonable time designated by the department.

135.11(2) *Tier 3 site assessment.* A Tier 3 assessment may include but is not limited to the use of more site-specific or multidimensional models and assessment data, methods for calibrating Tier 2 models to make them more predictive of actual site conditions, and more extensive assessment of receptor construction and vulnerability to contaminant impacts. If use of Tier 2 models is proposed with substitution of other site-specific data (as opposed to the Tier 2 default parameters), the groundwater professional must adequately justify how site-specific data is to be measured and why it is necessary. The groundwater professional must demonstrate that the proposal has a proven applicability to underground storage tank sites or similar conditions or has a strong theoretical basis for applicability and is not biased toward underestimating assessment results. The Tier 3 assessment report shall make a recommendation for site classification as high risk, low risk or no action required, at least two corrective action response technologies and provide justification consistent with the standards and policies underlying risk classification and corrective action response under 135.12(455B) and Iowa Code chapter 455B, Division 4, Part 8.

135.11(3) *Review and submittal.* The department will review the Tier 3 assessment for compliance with the terms of the approved work plan and based on principles consistent with these rules and Iowa Code chapter 455B, Division IV, Part 8. Upon approval of the Tier 3 assessment, the department may require corrective action in accordance with 135.12(455B).

567—135.12(455B) Tier 2 and 3 site classification and corrective action response.

135.12(1) *General.* 1995 Iowa Code section 455B.474(1)*"d"*(2) provides that sites shall be classified as high risk, low risk and no action required. Risk classification is accomplished by comparing actual field data to the concentrations that are predicted by the use of models. Field data must be compared to the simulation model which uses the maximum concentrations at a source and predicts at what levels actual or potential receptors could be impacted in the future. Field data must also be compared to the site-specific target level line which assumes a target level concentration at the point

of exposure and is used to predict the reduction in concentration that must be achieved at the source in order to meet the applicable target level at the point of exposure. These models not only predict concentrations at points of exposure or a point of compliance at a source but also predict a distribution of concentrations between the source and the point of exposure which may also be points of compliance. The comparison of field data with these distribution curves primarily is considered for purposes of judging whether the modeled data is reasonably predictive and what measures such as monitoring are prudent to determine the reliability of modeled data and actual field data.

For the soil vapor to enclosed pathway and soil to plastic water line pathways, there are no horizontal transport models to use predicting future impacts. Therefore, for these pathways, sites are classified as high risk, low risk or no action based on specified criteria below and in 135.10(455B).

135.12(2) *High risk classification.* Except as provided below, sites shall be classified as high risk if, for any pathway, any actual field data exceeds the site-specific target level line at any point for an actual receptor.

a. For the soil vapor to enclosed space and soil to plastic water line pathways, sites shall be classified as high risk if the target levels for actual receptors are exceeded as provided in 135.10(7) and 135.10(9).

b. For the soil vapor or groundwater vapor to enclosed space pathways, sites shall be classified as high risk if the explosivity levels at applicable points of compliance are exceeded as provided in 135.10(6) and 135.10(7).

c. Generally, sites are classified as low risk if only potential receptor points of compliance are exceeded. The following is an exception. For the soil leaching to groundwater ingestion pathway for potential receptor conditions, the site shall be classified as high risk if the groundwater concentration(s) exceeds the groundwater Tier 1 level for potential receptor and the soil concentration exceeds the soil leaching site-specific target level at the source.

135.12(3) *High risk corrective action response.*

a. Objectives. The primary objectives of corrective action in response to a high risk classification are both short- term and long-term. The short-term goal is to eliminate or reduce the risk of exposure at actual receptors which have been or are imminently threatened with exposure above target levels. The longer term goal is to prevent exposure to actual receptors which are not currently impacted or are not imminently threatened with exposure. To achieve these objectives, it is the intent of these rules that concentrations of applicable chemicals of concern be reduced by active remediation to levels below the site-specific target level line at all points between the source(s) and the point(s) of exposure as well as to undertake such interim corrective action as necessary to eliminate or prevent exposure until concentrations below the SSTL line are achieved. If it is shown that concentrations at all applicable points have been reduced to below the SSTL line, the secondary objective is to establish that the field data can be reasonably relied upon to predict future conditions at points of exposure rather than reliance on the modeled data. Reliance on field data is achieved by establishing through monitoring that concentrations within the contaminant plume are steady or declining. Use of institutional control and technological controls may be used to sever pathways or control the risk of receptor impacts.

b. For the soil vapor and soil to plastic water line, these objectives are achieved by active remediation of soil contamination below the target level at the point(s) of exposure or other designated point(s) of compliance using the same measurement methods for receptor evaluation under 135.10(7) and 135.10(9).

c. For a site classified as high risk or reclassified as high risk for the soil leaching to groundwater ingestion pathway, these objectives are achieved by active remediation of soil contamination to reduce the soil concentration to below the site-specific target level at the source.

d. A corrective action design report (CADR) must be submitted by a certified groundwater professional for all high risk sites unless the terms of a corrective action plan are formalized in a memorandum of agreement within a reasonable time frame specified by the department. The CADR must be submitted on a form provided by the department and in accordance with department CADR guidance within 60 days of site classification approval as provided in 135.10(11). The CADR must identify at least two principally applicable corrective action options designed to meet the objectives in

135.12(3), an outline of the projected timetable and critical performance benchmarks, and a specific monitoring proposal designed to verify its effectiveness and must provide sufficient supporting documentation consistent with industry standards that the technology is effective to accomplish site-specific objectives. The CADR must contain an analysis of its cost-effectiveness in relation to other options. The department will review the CADR in accordance with 135.12(9).

e. *Interim monitoring.* From the time a Tier 2 site cleanup report is submitted and until the department determines a site is classified as no action required, interim monitoring is required at least annually for all sites classified as high risk. Groundwater samples must be taken: (1) from a monitoring well at the maximum source concentration; (2) from a transition well, meaning a monitoring well with detected levels of contamination closest to the leading edge of the groundwater plume as defined to the pathway-specific target level, and between the source(s) and the point(s) of exposure; and (3) from a guard well, meaning a monitoring well between the source(s) and the point(s) of exposure with concentrations below the SSTL line. If a receptor is located within an actual plume contoured to the applicable target level for that receptor, the point of exposure must be monitored. If concentrations at the receptor already exceed the applicable target level for that receptor, corrective actions must be implemented as soon as practicable. Monitoring conducted as part of remediation or as a condition of establishing a no action required classification may be used to the extent it meets these criteria. Soil monitoring is required at least annually for all applicable pathways in accordance with 135.12(5)*"d."* All drinking water wells and non-drinking water wells within 100 feet of the largest actual plume (defined to the appropriate target level for the receptor type) must be tested annually for chemicals of concern. Actual plumes refer to groundwater plumes for all chemicals of concern.

f. Remediation monitoring. Remediation monitoring during operation of a remediation system is required at least four times each year to evaluate effectiveness of the system. A remediation monitoring schedule and plan must be specified in the corrective action design report and approved by the department.

g. Technological controls. The purpose of a technological control is to effectively sever a pathway by use of technologies such that an applicable receptor could not be exposed to chemicals of concern above an applicable target risk level. Technological controls are an acceptable corrective action response either alone or in combination with other remediation systems. The purpose of technological controls may be to control plume migration through use of containment technologies, barriers, etc., both as an interim or permanent corrective action response or to permanently sever a pathway to a receptor. Controls may also be appropriate to treat or control contamination at the point of exposure. Any technological control proposed as a permanent corrective action option without meeting the reduction in contaminant concentrations objectives must establish that the pathway to a receptor will be permanently severed or controlled. The effectiveness of a technological control must be monitored under a department approved plan until concentrations fall below the site-specific target level line or its effectiveness as a permanent response is established, and no adverse effects are created.

h. Following completion of corrective action, the site must meet exit monitoring criteria to be reclassified as no action required as specified in 135.12(6)*"b."* At any point where an institutional or technological control is implemented and approved by the department, the site may be reclassified as no action required consistent with 135.12(6).

135.12(4) *Low risk classification.* A site shall be classified as low risk if none of the pathways are high risk and if any of the pathways are low risk. A pathway shall be classified low risk if it meets one of the following conditions:

a. For actual and potential receptors, if the modeled data and the actual field data are less than the site-specific target level line, and any of the field data is greater than the simulation line.

b. For potential receptors, if any actual field data exceeds the site-specific target level line at any point.

c. For the soil leaching to groundwater ingestion pathway where modeling predicts that the Tier 1 levels for potential receptors would be exceeded in groundwater at applicable potential receptor points of compliance and the soil concentration exceeds the soil leaching to groundwater site-specific target level but groundwater concentrations are currently below the Tier 1 level for potential receptors, the

site shall be initially classified as low risk and subject to monitoring under 135.12(5)*"d"*(2). If at any time during the three-year monitoring period, groundwater concentrations exceed the Tier 1 level for potential receptors, the site shall be classified as high risk requiring soil remediation in accordance with 135.12(3)*"c."*

135.12(5) *Low risk corrective action response.*

a. Purpose. For sites or pathways classified as low risk, the purpose of monitoring is to determine if concentrations are decreasing such that reclassification to no action required may be appropriate or if concentrations are increasing above the site-specific target level line such that reclassification to high risk is appropriate. Monitoring is necessary to evaluate impacts to actual receptors and assess the continued status of potential receptor conditions. Low risk monitoring shall be conducted and reported by a certified groundwater professional.

b. For sites or pathways classified as low risk, provide a best management practices plan. The plan must include maintenance procedures, schedule of activities, prohibition of practices, and other management practices, or a combination thereof, which, after problem assessment, are determined to be the most effective means of monitoring and preventing additional contamination of the groundwater and soil. The plan will also contain a contamination monitoring proposal containing sufficient sampling points to ensure the detection of any significant movement of or increase in contaminant concentration.

c. Groundwater monitoring. For groundwater pathways, samples must be taken at a minimum of once per year: (1) from a monitoring well at the maximum source concentration; (2) a transitional well meaning a well with detected levels of contamination closest to the leading edge of the groundwater plume as defined to the pathway-specific target level and between the source and the receptor; and (3) a guard well meaning a monitoring well between the source and the point of exposure with concentrations below the SSTL line. (NOTE: Monitoring under this provision may be used to satisfy exit monitoring if it otherwise meets the criteria in 135.12(6).)

d. Soil monitoring.

(1) For the soil vapor to enclosed space pathway potential receptors, soil gas samples must be taken at a minimum of once per year in the area(s) of expected maximum vapor concentrations where an institutional control is not in place.

(2) For the soil leaching to groundwater pathway potential receptors, annual groundwater monitoring is required for a minimum of three years as provided in *"c"* above. If groundwater concentrations are below the applicable SSTL line for all three years and a final soil sample taken from the source shows no significant vertical movement, no further action is required. If groundwater concentrations exceed the applicable SSTL line in any of the three years, corrective action is required to reduce soil concentrations to below the Tier 1 levels for soil leaching to groundwater. Therefore, annual monitoring of soil is not applicable.

(3) For the soil to plastic water line pathway potential receptors, notification of the utility company is required. Notification will result in reclassification to no action required. Therefore, annual monitoring of soil is not applicable.

e. Receptors must be evaluated at least annually to ensure no actual or modeled data are above the site-specific target level line for any actual receptors. Potential receptor areas of concern must be evaluated at least annually and the presence of no actual receptors confirmed. If actual receptors are present or reasonably expected to be brought into existence, the owner or operator must report this fact to the department as soon as practicable. Annual monitoring which also meets the exit criteria under 135.12(6) may be used for that purpose.

f. The site or pathway must meet exit monitoring criteria to be reclassified as no action required as specified in 135.12(6)*"b."* If concentrations for actual receptors increase above the site-specific target level line or potential receptor status changes to actual receptor status, the site must be reclassified as high risk and further corrective action required in accordance with 135.12(3).

135.12(6) *No action required classification.* A site shall be classified as no action required if all of the pathways are classified as no action required as provided below:

a. Soil pathways shall be classified as no action required if samples are less than the applicable target levels as defined for each pathway and confirmational sampling requirements have been met.

b. For initial classification, groundwater pathways shall be classified as no action required if the field data is below the site-specific target level line and all field data is at or less than the simulation line, and confirmation monitoring has been completed successfully. Confirmation sampling for groundwater and soil is a second sample which confirms the no action required criteria.

c. For reclassification from high or low risk, a pathway shall be classified as no action required if all field data is below the site-specific target level line and if exit monitoring criteria have been met. Exit monitoring criteria means the three most recent consecutive groundwater samples from all monitoring wells must show a steady or declining trend and the most recent samples are below the site-specific target level line. Other criteria include the following: The first of the three samples for the source well and transition well must be more than detection limits; concentrations cannot increase more than 20 percent from the first of the three samples to the third sample; concentrations cannot increase more than 20 percent of the previous sample; and samples must be separated by at least six months.

d. Confirmation sampling for soil gas and indoor vapor. For the enclosed space pathways, confirmation sampling is required to reasonably establish that the soil gas and indoor vapor samples represent the highest expected levels. A groundwater professional must obtain two samples taken at least two weeks apart. One of the samples must be taken during a seasonal period of lowest groundwater elevation and soil gas samples must be taken below the frost line.

e. Upon site classification as no action required, all groundwater monitoring wells must be properly plugged in accordance with 567—Chapters 39 and 49 unless the department requires selected wells to be maintained or written approval to maintain the well is obtained by the department.

135.12(7) *Reclassification.* Any site or pathway which is classified as high risk may be reclassified to low risk if in the course of corrective action the criteria for low risk classification are established. Any site or pathway which is classified as low risk may be reclassified to high risk if in the course of monitoring the conditions for high risk classification are established. Sites subject to department-approved institutional or technological controls are classified as no action required if all other criteria for no action required classification are satisfied.

135.12(8) *Use of institutional and technological controls.*

a. Purpose. The purpose of an institutional control is to restrict access to or use of property such that an applicable receptor could not be exposed to chemicals of concern for as long as the target level is exceeded at applicable points of exposure and compliance. Institutional controls include:

1. A law of the United States or the state;
2. A regulation issued pursuant to federal or state laws;
3. An ordinance or regulation of a political subdivision in which real estate subject to the institutional control is located;
4. An environmental covenant as provided in 2005 Iowa Code Supplement section 455B.474(1)*"f"*(4)(f) and in accordance with the provisions of 2005 Iowa Code Supplement chapter 455I and 567—Chapter 14;
5. Any other institutional control the owner or operator can reasonably demonstrate to the department will reduce the risk from a release throughout the period necessary to ensure that no applicable target level is likely to be exceeded.

b. Modification or termination of institutional and technological controls. At a point when the department determines that an institutional or technological control has been removed or is no longer effective for the purpose intended, regardless of the issuance of a no further action certification or previous site classification, it may require owners and operators to undertake such reevaluation of the site conditions as necessary to determine an appropriate site classification and corrective action response. If the owner or operator is in control of the affected property, the department may require reimplementation of the institutional or technological control or may require a Tier 2 assessment of the affected pathway(s) be conducted to reevaluate the site conditions and determine alternative corrective action response. An owner or operator subject to an institutional or technological control may request modification or termination of the control by conducting a Tier 2 assessment of the affected pathway or conduct such other assessment as required by the department to establish that the control is no longer required given current site conditions.

c. If the owner or operator is not in control of the affected property or cannot obtain control and the party in control refuses to continue implementation of an institutional control, the department may require the owner or operator to take such legal action as available to enforce institution of the control or may require the owner or operator to undertake a Tier 2 assessment to determine site classification and an alternative corrective action response. If a person in control of the affected property appears to be contractually obligated to maintain an institutional or technological control, the department may, but is not required to, attempt enforcement of the contractual obligation as an alternative to requiring corrective action by the owner or operator.

d. If a site is classified no action required, subject to the existence of an institutional control or technological control, the holder of the fee interest in the real estate subject to the institutional control or technological control may request, at any time, that the department terminate the institutional control or technological control requirement. The department shall terminate the requirement for an institutional control if the holder demonstrates by completion of a Tier 2 assessment of the applicable pathway or other assessment as required by the department that the site conditions warranting the control no longer exist and that the site or pathway has met exit criteria for no action required classification under 135.12(6).

135.12(9) *Corrective action design report submission and review procedures.*

a. Owners and operators must submit a corrective action design report (CADR) within 60 days of the date the department approves or is deemed to approve a Tier 2 assessment report under 135.10(11) or a Tier 3 assessment is to be conducted. The department may establish an alternative schedule for submittal. As an alternative to submitting a CADR, owners or operators may participate in a corrective action meeting process to develop a corrective action plan which would be incorporated into a memorandum of agreement or other written agreement approved by the department. Owners or operators shall implement the terms of an approved CADR, memorandum of agreement or other corrective action plan agreement.

b. Corrective action design report completeness and accuracy. A CADR is considered to be complete if it contains all the information and data required by this rule and the department's guidance. The report is considered accurate if the information and data are reasonably reliable based first on the standards in these rules and department guidance, and second, on generally accepted industry standards.

c. The certified groundwater professional responsible for completion of the CADR must provide the following certification with the CADR:

I, _____, groundwater professional certification number _____, am familiar with all applicable requirements of Iowa Code section 455B.474 and all rules and procedures adopted thereunder including, but not limited to, the Department of Natural Resources' guidance and specifications for corrective action design reports. Based on my knowledge of those documents and the information I have prepared and reviewed regarding this site, UST registration number _____, LUST No._____, I certify that this document is complete and accurate as provided in 135.12(9) and meets the applicable requirements of the corrective action design report, and that the recommended corrective action can reasonably be expected to meet its stated objectives.

Signature

Date

d. *Review.* Unless the report proposes to classify the site as no action required, the department must approve the report within 60 days for purposes of completeness or disapprove the report upon a finding of incompleteness, inaccuracy or noncompliance with these rules. If no decision is made within this 60-day period, the report is deemed to be approved for purposes of completeness. The department retains the authority to review the report at any time a no action required site classification is proposed. Owners or operators who fail to implement actions or meet the activity schedule in a memorandum of agreement resulting from a corrective action meeting or other written corrective action plan agreement or who fail to implement the actions or schedule outlined in an approved CADR are subject to legal action.

e. No action required site classification review. The department will review each CADR which proposes to classify a site as no action required to determine the data and information are complete and accurate, the data and information comply with department rules and guidance and the site classification proposal is reasonably supported by the data and information.

135.12(10) *Monitoring certificates and no further action certificates.*

a. Monitoring certificate. The department of natural resources will issue a monitoring certificate to the owner or operator of an underground storage tank from which a release has occurred, the current property owner, or other responsible party who has undertaken the corrective action warranting issuance of the certificate. Sites classified as low risk or sites classified as high risk/monitoring shall be eligible for a monitoring certificate. The monitoring certificate will be valid until the site is reclassified to a high risk requiring active remediation or no action required site. A site which has been issued a monitoring certificate shall not be eligible to receive a certificate evidencing completion of remediation until the site is reclassified as no action required. The monitoring certificate will be invalidated and the site reclassified to high risk if it is determined by the department that the owner of the site is not in compliance with the requirements specified in the monitoring certificate.

b. No further action certificate. The department will issue a no further action certificate to an owner or operator of an underground storage tank from which a release has occurred, the current property owner or other responsible party who has undertaken the corrective action warranting classification of the site as no action required. The person requesting the certificate shall provide the department with an accurate legal description of the property on which the underground storage tanks are or were formerly located. The following conditions apply:

(1) The site has been determined by a certified groundwater professional to not present an unreasonable risk to the public health and safety or the environment;

(2) A person issued the certificate or a subsequent purchaser of the site cannot be required to perform further corrective action solely because action standards are changed at a later date. Action standards refer to applicable site-specific standards under this rule;

(3) The certificate shall not prevent the department from ordering remediation of a new release or a release of a regulated substance from an unregulated tank;

(4) The certificate will not constitute a warranty of any kind to any person as to the condition, marketability or value of the described property;

(5) The certificate shall reflect any institutional control utilized to ensure compliance with any applicable Tier 2 level; and may include a notation that the classification is based on the fact that designated potential receptors are not in existence;

(6) The certificate shall be in a form which is recordable in accordance with Iowa Code section 558.1 et seq. and substantially in the form as provided in Appendix C.

c. The department shall modify any issued no further action certificates containing institutional controls once the owner, operator or their successor or assign has demonstrated that the institutional control is no longer necessary to meet the applicable Tier 2 level as provided in 135.12(10).

135.12(11) *Expedited corrective action.* An owner, operator or responsible party of a site at which a release of regulated substance is suspected to have occurred may carry out corrective actions at the site so long as the department receives notice of the expedited cleanup activities within 30 calendar days of their commencement; the owner, operator, or responsible party complies with the provisions of these rules; and the corrective action does not include active treatment of groundwater other than:

a. As previously approved by the department; or

b. Free product recovery pursuant to subrule 135.7(5).

c. Soil excavation. When undertaking excavation of contaminated soils, adequate field screening methods must be used to identify maximum concentrations during excavation. At a minimum one soil sample must be taken for field screening every 100 square feet of the base and each sidewall. Soil samples must be taken for laboratory analysis at least every 400 square feet of the base and each sidewall of the excavated area to confirm remaining concentrations are below Tier 1 levels. If the excavation is less than 400 square feet, a minimum of one sample must be analyzed for each sidewall and the base. The owner or operator must maintain adequate records of the excavation area to document compliance with this procedure unless submitted to the department and must provide it to the department upon request.

567—135.13(455B) Public participation.

135.13(1) For each confirmed release that is classified as high or low risk, the department must provide notice to the public by means designated to reach those members of the public directly affected by the release and the recommended corrective action response. This notice may include, but is not limited to, public notice in local newspapers, block advertisements, public service announcements, publication in a state register, letters to individual households, or personal contacts by the staff.

135.13(2) The department must ensure site release information and decisions concerning the Tier 1 assessment report, Tier 2 and Tier 3 site cleanup reports are made available to the public for inspection upon request.

135.13(3) Before approving the Tier 2 or Tier 3 site cleanup report, the department may hold a public meeting to consider comments on the proposed corrective action response if there is sufficient public interest, or for any other reason.

135.13(4) The department must give a public notice that complies with subrule 135.13(1) above if the implementation of the approved Tier 2 or Tier 3 site cleanup report does not achieve the established cleanup levels in the report and the termination of that report is under consideration by the department.

567—135.14(455B) Action levels. The following corrective action levels apply to petroleum regulated substances as regulated by this chapter. These action levels shall be used to determine if further corrective action under 135.6(455B) through 135.12(455B) or 135.15(455B) is required as the result of tank closure sampling under 135.15(3) or other analytical results submitted to the department. The contaminant concentrations must be determined by laboratory analysis as stated in 135.16(455B). Final cleanup determination is not limited to these contaminants. The contamination corrective action levels are:

	Soil (mg/kg)	**Groundwater (ug/L)**
Benzene	0.54	5
Toluene	42	1,000
Ethylbenzene	15	700
Xylenes	No limit	10,000
Total Extractable Hydrocarbons	3,800	1,200

567—135.15(455B) Out-of-service UST systems and closure.

135.15(1) *Temporary closure.*

a. When a UST system is temporarily closed, owners and operators must continue operation and maintenance of corrosion protection in accordance with 135.4(2), any release detection in accordance with rule 135.5(455B), and financial responsibility in accordance with 567—Chapter 136. Rules 135.6(455B) to 135.12(455B) must be complied with if a release is suspected or confirmed. However, release detection is not required as long as the UST system is empty. The UST system is empty when all materials have been removed using commonly employed practices so that no more than 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) of residue, or 0.3 percent by weight of the total capacity of the UST system, remain in the system.

b. When a UST system is temporarily closed for three months or more, owners and operators must notify the department in writing of the temporary closure and comply with the following requirements:

(1) Leave vent lines open and functioning; and

(2) Cap and secure all other lines, pumps, accesses, and ancillary equipment.

c. When a UST system is temporarily closed for more than 12 months, owners and operators must return the tank tags and permanently close the UST system if it does not meet either the performance standards in 135.3(1) for new UST systems or the upgrading requirements in 135.3(2), except that the spill and overfill equipment requirements do not have to be met. Owners and operators must permanently close the substandard UST systems at the end of this 12-month period in accordance with 135.15(2) to 135.15(5), unless the department provides an extension of the 12-month temporary closure period.

Owners and operators must complete a site assessment in accordance with 135.15(3) before such an extension can be applied for.

135.15(2) *Permanent closure and changes-in-service.*

a. At least 30 days before beginning either permanent closure or a change-in-service under paragraphs *"b"* and *"c"* below, owners and operators must notify the department of their intent to permanently close or make the change-in-service. An owner or operator must seek prior approval to permanently close a tank in a time frame shorter than the 30-day notice. The required assessment of the excavation zone under 135.15(3) must be performed after notifying the department but before completion of the permanent closure or a change-in-service.

b. To permanently close a tank or piping, owners and operators must empty and clean them by removing all liquids and accumulated sludge. All tanks taken out of service permanently must also be either removed from the ground or filled with an inert solid material. Piping must either be removed from the ground or have the ends plugged with an inert solid material.

When permanently closing a tank by filling with inert solid material, the tank may not be filled until a closure report is approved by the department. The tank must be filled within 30 days after department approval. The owner and operator must notify the department within 15 days after filling the tank with inert solid material.

c. Continued use of a UST system to store a nonregulated substance is considered a change-in-service. Before a change-in-service, owners and operators must empty and clean the tank by removing all liquid and accumulated sludge and conduct a site assessment in accordance with 135.15(3).

d. Permanent closure procedures must be followed in the replacement of tanks or piping. Notification must be made using DNR Form 542-1308, "Notification of Tank Closure or Change-in-Service." The form must include the date scheduled for the closure. Oral confirmation of the closure date must be given to the DNR field office 24 hours prior to the actual closure. The required assessment of the excavation zone under 139.15(3) must be performed after notifying the department but before completion of the permanent closure or change-in-service.

NOTE: The following cleaning and closure procedures may be used to comply with subrule 135.15(2): American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 1604, "Removal and Disposal of Used Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks"; American Petroleum Institute Publication 2015, "Cleaning Petroleum Storage Tanks"; American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 1631, "Interior Lining of Underground Storage Tanks," may be used as guidance for compliance with this subrule; and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health "Criteria for a Recommended Standard . . . Working in Confined Space" may be used as guidance for conducting safe closure procedures at some hazardous substance tanks.

135.15(3) *Assessing the site at closure or change-in-service.*

a. Before permanent closure or a change-in-service is completed, owners or operators must measure for the presence of a release where contamination is most likely to be present at the UST site. In selecting the sample types, sample locations, and measurement methods, owners and operators must consider the method of closure, the nature of the stored substance, the type of backfill, the depth to groundwater, and other factors appropriate for identifying the presence of a release.

At UST sites with a history of petroleum storage, soil and groundwater samples shall in every case be analyzed for benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes (BTEX) with each compound reported separately in accordance with 135.16(455B). If there has been a history or suspected history of petroleum storage other than gasoline or gasoline blends (i.e., all grades of diesel fuels, fuel oil, kerosene, oil and mineral spirits), or such storage history is unknown or uncertain, soil and groundwater samples shall also be analyzed for total extractable hydrocarbons in accordance with 135.16(455B).

All such samples shall be collected separately and shipped to a laboratory certified under 567—Chapter 42, Part C, within 72 hours of collection. Samples shall be refrigerated and protected from freezing during shipment to the laboratory.

When an UST is removed from an area of confirmed contamination, the department may waive closure sampling if written documentation is submitted with the closure notification. Documentation

should include laboratory analytical reports and a site map showing tank and piping locations along with contamination plume and sampling locations.

b. For all permanent tank and piping closures or changes-in-service, at least one water sample must be taken from the first saturated groundwater zone via a monitoring well or borehole except as provided in paragraph *"g."* The well or borehole must be located downgradient from and as close as possible to the excavation but no farther away than 20 feet.

If, however, the first saturated groundwater zone is not encountered within 10 feet below the lowest elevation of the tank excavation, the requirement for groundwater sampling shall not apply unless:

(1) Sands or highly permeable soils are encountered within 10 feet below the lowest level of the tank excavation which together with the underlying geology would, in the judgment of the department, pose the reasonable possibility that contamination may have reached groundwaters deeper than 10 feet below the lowest level of the tank excavation. The method of determining highly permeable soil is found in the departmental guidance documents entitled "Underground Storage Tank Closure Procedures for Tank and Piping Removal" and "Underground Storage Tank Closure for Filling in Place."

(2) Indications of potential groundwater contamination, including petroleum products in utility lines, petroleum products in private wells, petroleum product vapors in basements or other structures, occur in the area of the tank installation undergoing closure or change-in-service.

c. For permanent closure by tank removal, the departmental guidance document entitled "Underground Storage Tank Closure Procedures for Tank and Piping Removal" must be followed. The minimum number of soil samples that must be taken depends on the tank size and length of product piping. Samples must be taken at a depth of 1 to 2 feet beneath the tank fill area below the base of the tank along the tank's centerline. Soil samples must also be taken at least every 10 feet along the product piping at a depth of 1 to 2 feet beneath the piping fill area below the piping.

If sands or other highly permeable soils are encountered, alternative sampling methods may be required.

If contamination is suspected or found in any area within the excavation (i.e., sidewall or bottom), a soil sample must be taken at that location.

The numbers of samples required for tanks are as follows:

Nominal Tank Capacity (gallons)	Number of Samples	Location on Centerline
1,000 or less	1	center of tank
1,001 - 8,000	2	1/3 from ends
8,001 - 30,000	3	5 feet from ends and at center of tank
30,001 - 40,000	4	5 and 15 feet from ends
40,001 and more	5	5 and 15 feet from ends and at center of tank

d. For closing a tank in place by filling with an inert solid material or for a change-in-service, the departmental guidance document entitled "Underground Storage Tank Closure for Filling in Place" must be followed. The minimum number of soil borings required for sampling depends on the size of the tank and the length of the product piping. Soil samples must be taken within 5 feet of the sides and ends of the tank at a depth of 2 to 4 feet below the base of the tank, but outside the backfill material, at equal intervals around the tank. Soil samples must also be taken at least every 10 feet along the product piping at a depth of 1 to 2 feet beneath the piping fill area below the piping. If sands or other highly permeable soils are encountered, alternative sampling methods may be required.

The minimum numbers of soil borings and samples required are as follows:

Nominal Tank Capacity (gallons)	Number of Samples	Location of Samples
6,000 or less	4	1 each end and each side
6,001 - 12,000	6	1 each end and 2 each side
12,001 or more	8	1 each end and 3 each side

e. A closure report must be submitted to the department within 45 days of the tank removal or sampling for a closure in place. The report must include all laboratory analytical reports, soil boring and well or borehole construction details and stratigraphic logs, and a dimensional drawing showing location and depth of all tanks, piping, sampling, and wells or boreholes, and contaminated soil encountered. The tank tags must be returned with the closure report.

f. The requirements of this subrule are satisfied if one of the external release detection methods allowed in 135.5(4)*"e"* and *"f"* is operating in accordance with the requirements in 135.5(4) at the time of closure and indicates no release has occurred.

g. If contaminated soils, contaminated groundwater, or free product as a liquid or vapor is discovered during the site assessment or by any other manner, contact the department in accordance with 135.6(1). Normal closure procedures no longer apply. Owners and operators must begin corrective action in accordance with rules 135.7(455B) to 135.12(455B).

Identification of free product requires immediate response in accordance with 135.7(5). If contamination appears extensive or the groundwater is known to be contaminated, a full assessment of the contamination will be required. When a full assessment is required or anticipated, collection of the required closure samples is not required. If contamination appears limited to soils, overexcavation of the contaminated soils in accordance with 135.15(4) may be allowed at the time of closure.

135.15(4) *Overexcavation of contaminated soils at closure.*

a. If contaminated soils are discovered while assessing a site at closure in accordance with 135.15(3), owners and operators may overexcavate up to one foot of the contaminated soils surrounding the tank pit. The contamination and overexcavation must be reported to the department in accordance with the requirements of 135.6(4)*"a"* prior to backfilling the excavation. If excavation is limited to one foot of contaminated soils, a soil sample shall be taken and laboratory analyzed in accordance with 135.16(455B) from the area showing the greatest contamination. Any overexcavation of contaminated soils beyond one foot of contaminated soils is considered expedited corrective action and must be conducted by a certified groundwater professional in accordance with the procedures in 135.12(11).

b. Excavated contaminated soils must be properly disposed in accordance with 567—Chapters 100, 101, 102, 120, and 121, Iowa Administrative Code.

c. A report must be submitted to the department within 30 days of completion of the laboratory analysis. The report must include the requirements of 135.15(3)*"e"* and a dimensional drawing showing the depth and area of the excavation prior to and after overexcavation. The area of contamination must be shown.

135.15(5) *Applicability to previously closed UST systems.* When directed by the department, the owner and operator of a UST system permanently closed before October 24, 1988, must assess the excavation zone and close the UST system in accordance with this rule if releases from the UST may, in the judgment of the department, pose a current or potential threat to human health and the environment.

135.15(6) *Closure records.* Owners and operators must maintain records in accordance with 135.4(5) that are capable of demonstrating compliance with closure requirements under this rule. The results of the excavation zone assessment required in 135.15(3) must be maintained for at least three years after completion of permanent closure or change-in-service in one of the following ways:

a. By the owners and operators who took the UST system out of service;

b. By the current owners and operators of the UST system site; or

c. By mailing these records to the department if they cannot be maintained at the closed facility.

135.15(7) *Applicability to pre-1974 USTs.* The closure provisions of rule 135.15(455B) are not applicable to USTs which have been out of operation as of January 1, 1974. For purposes of this subrule, out of operation means that no regulated substance has been deposited into or dispensed from the tanks and that the tanks do not currently contain an accumulation of regulated substances other than a de minimus amount as provided in 135.15(1)*"a."*

Owners and operators or other interested parties are not required to submit documentation that USTs meet the exemption conditions and may rely on this subrule as guidance. However, should a question arise as to whether USTs meet the exemption, or owners and operators or other interested parties request acknowledgment by the department that USTs are exempt, they must submit an affidavit on a form

provided by the department. The affiant must certify that based on a reasonable investigation and to the best of the affiant's knowledge, the USTs were taken out of operation prior to January 1, 1974, the USTs have not contained a regulated substance since January 1, 1974, and the USTs do not currently contain an accumulation of regulated substances.

If the department has a reasonable basis to suspect a release has occurred, the release investigation and confirmation steps of subrule 135.8(1) and the corrective action requirements as provided in 135.7(455B) to 135.8(455B) shall apply.

567—135.16(455B) Laboratory analytical methods for petroleum contamination of soil and water.

135.16(1) *General.* When having soil or water analyzed for petroleum or hazardous substances, owners and operators of UST systems must use a laboratory certified under 567—Chapter 83. In addition they must ensure that all soil and groundwater samples are properly preserved and shipped within 72 hours of collection to a laboratory certified under 567—Chapter 83, for UST petroleum analyses. This rule provides acceptable analytical procedures for petroleum substances and required information that must be provided in all laboratory reports.

135.16(2) *Laboratory report.* All laboratory reports must contain the following information:

a. Laboratory name, address, telephone number and Iowa laboratory certification number. If analytical work is subcontracted to another laboratory, the analytical report from the certified lab which analyzed the sample must be submitted and include the information required in this subrule.

b. Medium sampled (soil, water).

c. Client submitting sample (name, address, telephone number).

d. Sample collector (name, telephone number).

e. UST site address.

f. Clients sample location identifier.

g. Date sample was collected.

h. Date sample was received at laboratory.

i. Date sample was analyzed.

j. Results of analyses and units of measure.

k. Detection limits.

l. Methods used in sample analyses (preparation method, sample detection method, and quantitative method).

m. Laboratory sample number.

n. Analyst name.

o. Signature of analyst's supervisor.

p. Condition in which the sample was received at the laboratory and whether it was properly sealed and preserved.

q. Note that analytical results are questionable if a sample exceeded an established holding time or was improperly preserved. (The recommended holding time for properly cooled and sealed petroleum contaminated samples is 14 days, except for water samples containing volatile organic compounds which have a 7-day holding time unless acid-preserved.)

r. Laboratory reports required by this chapter for tank closure investigations under 135.15(455B) and site checks under 135.6(3) or Tier 1 or Tier 2 assessments under 135.9(455B) to 135.11(455B) must include a copy of the chromatograms and associated quantitation reports for the waste oil, diesel and gasoline standard used by the laboratory in analyzing submitted samples. The laboratory analytical report for each sample must state whether the sample tested matches the laboratory standard for waste oil, diesel or gasoline or that the sample cannot be reliably matched with any of these standards. A copy of the chromatograms and associated quantitation reports for only the soil and groundwater samples with the maximum concentrations of BTEX and TEH must be included.

135.16(3) *Analysis of soil and water for high volatile petroleum compounds (i.e., gasoline, benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, xylene).* Sample preparation and analysis shall be by Method OA-1, "Method for Determination of Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons (gasoline)," revision 7/27/93, University Hygienic Laboratory, Iowa City, Iowa. This method is based on U.S. EPA methods 5030, 8000, and 8015, SW-846,

"Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," 3rd Edition. Copies of Method OA-1 are available from the department.

135.16(4) *Analysis of soil and water for low volatile petroleum hydrocarbon contamination (i.e., all grades of diesel fuel, fuel oil, kerosene, oil, and mineral spirits).* Sample preparation and analysis shall be by Method OA-2, "Determination of Extractable Petroleum Products (and Related Low Volatility Organic Compounds)," revision 7/27/93, University Hygienic Laboratory, Iowa City, Iowa. This method is based on U.S. EPA methods 3500, 3510, 3520, 3540, 3550, 8000, and 8100, SW-846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," 3rd Edition. Copies of Method OA-2 are available from the department.

135.16(5) *Analysis of soil gas for volatile petroleum hydrocarbons.* Analysis of soil gas for volatile petroleum hydrocarbons shall be conducted in accordance with the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 1501, or a department-approved equivalent method.

567—135.17(455B) Evaluation of ability to pay.

135.17(1) General. The ability to pay guidance procedures referenced in this rule will be used by the department when an owner or operator of an underground storage tank (UST) claims to be financially unable to comply with corrective action requirements under 135.7(455B) to 135.12(455B) or closure investigation requirements under 135.15(455B). If an owner or operator of a regulated UST claims to be financially unable to meet these departmental requirements, that responsible party must provide documentation of the party's finances on forms provided by the department in order for the department to act on the claim of financial inability. The department may request additional financial documentation to verify or supplement reported information.

135.17(2) Individual claims. The financial ability of individual owners and operators of USTs, with or without an active business (including but not limited to sole proprietorships and general partnerships), shall be evaluated using the "Individual Ability to Pay Guidance" document dated June 19, 1992, and generally accepted principles of financial analysis. This guidance is only one tool the department may use in evaluating claims of financial inability.

135.17(3) Corporate claims. The financial ability of corporate owners and operators of USTs shall be evaluated using the June 1992 version of "ABEL" developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and generally accepted principles of financial analysis. This guidance is only one tool the department may use in evaluating claims of financial inability.

135.17(4) Federal LUST Trust Fund. The financial ability of owners and operators of USTs shall be evaluated for the purpose of determining if the department is authorized to use Federal LUST Trust Fund moneys as provided in the current cooperative agreement with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region VII. A determination of financial inability does not create an entitlement or any expectation interest on behalf of an owner or operator that Federal LUST Trust Fund moneys will be used for corrective action at any individual site.

135.17(5) The evaluation of financial ability will also be used by the department in making other administrative planning decisions including but not limited to decisions as to whether to pursue and when to pursue administrative or judicial enforcement of regulatory and statutory duties and the assessment of penalties. A determination of financial inability does not create an entitlement or expectation interest that enforcement actions will be deferred or suspended. The evaluation of this factor is only one of many affecting the department's fully discretionary decisions regarding enforcement options and program planning.

135.17(6) An evaluation of financial inability as provided in this rule does not relieve any owner or operator of legal liability to comply with department rules or Iowa Code chapter 455B or provide a defense to any legal actions to establish liability or enforce compliance.

567—135.18(455B) Transitional rules.

135.18(1) *Transitional rules.* Guidance for implementing these transitional rules is contained in the department's guidance entitled "Transition Policy Statement" dated June 6, 1996.

135.18(2) *Site cleanup reports and corrective action design reports accepted before August 15, 1996.* Any owner or operator who had a site cleanup report or corrective action design report approved

by the department before August 15, 1996, may elect to submit a Tier 1 Site Assessment or Tier 2 Site Cleanup Report to the department. If the owner, operator, or responsible party so elects, the site shall be assessed, classified, and, if necessary, remediated, in accordance with the rules of the department as of August 15, 1996. To the extent that data collected for the site cleanup report does not include all information necessary for the Tier 1 Site Assessment or Tier 2 Site Cleanup Report, the owner or operator shall utilize the default parameters set out in subrule 135.18(4) or provide site-specific parameters.

135.18(3) *Site cleanup reports in the process of preparation or review prior to August 15, 1996.* The department will complete a Tier 1 or a Tier 2 risk analysis for any site cleanup report received but not approved by the department by November 15, 1996. To the extent that data collected for the site cleanup report does not include all information necessary for the Tier 2 site cleanup report and the owner or operator elects to not complete a Tier 2 site cleanup report the department shall utilize the default parameters set out in subrule 135.18(4). If the owner or operator wishes that site-specific data, rather than any default parameter, be used, the owner or operator shall notify the department by October 15, 1996, or in accordance with a schedule specified by the department. Following notification, the owner or operator shall be responsible for preparation of the Tier 1 site assessment or Tier 2 site cleanup report.

135.18(4) *Default parameters for use in converting a site cleanup report to a Tier 2 site cleanup report.*

a. As to sites for which the owner or operator has collected and submitted only TPH ("total petroleum hydrocarbons") data regarding soil contamination, TPH levels shall be converted to a risk associated factor by using: (1) previously acquired data regarding benzene, toluene, ethyl benzene, and xylenes data for the samples; (2) newly collected benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes data for the site; or (3) the assumptions that 1 percent of the total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) is benzene, 7 percent of the TPH is toluene, 2 percent of the TPH is ethylbenzene, and 8 percent of the TPH is xylenes.

b. As to sites for which the owner or operator has, to date, submitted only TEH ("total extractable hydrocarbons") data regarding soil contamination, TEH levels should be converted to a risk-associated factor by using: (1) previously acquired benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes data for the samples; (2) newly collected benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes data for the site; or (3) the assumption that 0.004 percent of the TEH is benzene, 0.05 percent of the TEH is toluene, 0.03 percent of the TEH is ethylbenzene and 0.3 percent of the TEH is xylenes. In addition, TEH levels should be compared to the TEH default levels in the Tier 1 Table. If, as of August 15, 1996, only TEH data for soil is available, and it does not exceed Tier 1 levels, additional sampling for TEH in groundwater is not required. Otherwise, groundwater samples must be collected and analyzed for TEH in accordance with 135.8(3).

c. Data required for preparing a Tier 2 site cleanup report shall be taken from the site cleanup report. If the site cleanup report lacks any of the data, site-specific data subsequently obtained may be used. The following assumptions shall be used if no site cleanup report or site-specific data is provided:

(1) If the site cleanup report is unclear as to neighboring land use, assume the land residential land use;

(2) Use the larger resulting default if both TPH and TEH data are available.

(3) For sites with free product gasoline range constituents, the default values in groundwater are 17,500 ug/l for benzene, 3,040 ug/l for ethylbenzene, 37,450 ug/l for toluene and 15,840 ug/l for xylenes. For sites with free product consisting of diesel range constituents, the default values are 370 ug/l benzene, 640 ug/l toluene, 140 ug/l ethylbenzene, 580 ug/l xylenes, and 260 ug/l naphthalene or 130,000 ug/l TEH.

135.18(5) *Risk-based corrective action assessment reports, corrective action plans, and corrective action design reports accepted before August 6, 2008.* Any owner or operator who had a Tier 2 site cleanup report, Tier 3 report, or corrective action design report approved by the department before August 6, 2008, may elect to submit a Tier 2 site cleanup report using the Appendix B revised model, department-developed software and rules in effect as of August 6, 2008. The owner or operator shall notify the department that the owner or operator wishes to evaluate the leaking underground storage tank site with the Appendix B revised model, software and rules. If the owner or operator so elects, the site shall be assessed, classified, and, if necessary, remediated, in accordance with the rules of the department as of August 6, 2008. If the leaking underground storage tank site is undergoing active remediation,

the remediation system shall remain operating until the reevaluation is completed and accepted or as otherwise approved by the department. Once a site has been evaluated using the Appendix B revised model, software and rules in effect as of August 6, 2008, it can no longer be evaluated with the Appendix B-1 old model and software and rules in effect prior to August 6, 2008.

135.18(6) *Risk-based corrective action assessment reports, corrective action plans, and corrective action design reports in the process of preparation with a submittal schedule established prior to August 6, 2008.* The owner or operator shall notify the department that the owner or operator wishes to use the Appendix B revised model and department software and rules in effect as of August 6, 2008, to evaluate the leaking underground storage tank site before submitting the next report, and prior to expiration of the previously established submittal schedule. Once a site has been evaluated using the Appendix B revised model, software and rules in effect as of August 6, 2008, it can no longer be evaluated with the Appendix B-1 old model, software and rules existing just prior to August 6, 2008.

135.18(7) *Risk-based corrective action assessment reports, corrective action plans, and corrective action design reports received by the department but not yet reviewed.* The owner or operator will notify the department within 60 days of August 6, 2008, whether the owner or operator is electing to complete a risk-based corrective action assessment using Appendix B revised model, department software and rules effective as of August 6, 2008, or proceeding with the risk-based corrective action assessment using Appendix B-1 old model and department software and rules existing prior to August 6, 2008. Once a site has been evaluated using the Appendix B revised model, software and rules it can no longer be evaluated with the previous Appendix B-1 old model, software and rules.

567—135.19(455B) Analyzing for methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) in soil and groundwater samples.

135.19(1) *General.* The objective of analyzing for MTBE is to determine its presence in soil and water samples collected as part of investigation and remediation of contamination at underground storage tank facilities.

135.19(2) *Required MTBE testing.* Soil and water samples must be analyzed for MTBE when collected for risk-based corrective action as required in rules 135.8(455B) through 135.12(455B). These sampling requirements include but are not limited to:

a. Risk-based corrective action (RBCA) evaluations required for Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 3 assessments and corrective action design reports.

b. Site monitoring.

c. Site remediation monitoring.

135.19(3) *MTBE testing not required.* Soil and water samples for the following actions are not required to be analyzed for MTBE:

a. Closure sampling under rule 135.15(455B) unless Tier 1 or Tier 2 sampling is being performed.

b. Site checks under subrule 135.7(3) unless Tier 1 or Tier 2 sampling is being performed.

c. If prior analysis at a site under 135.19(2) has not shown MTBE present in soil or groundwater.

d. If the department determines MTBE analysis is no longer needed at a site.

135.19(4) *Reporting.* The analytical data must be submitted in a format prescribed by the department.

135.19(5) *Analytical methods for methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE).* When having soil or water analyzed for MTBE from contamination caused by petroleum or hazardous substances, owners and operators of UST systems must use a laboratory certified under 567—Chapter 83 for petroleum analyses. In addition, the owners and operators must ensure all soil and water samples are properly preserved and shipped within 72 hours of collection to a laboratory certified under 567—Chapter 83 for petroleum analyses.

a. Sample preparation and analysis shall be by:

(1) GC/MS version of OA-1, "Method for Determination of Volatile Petroleum Hydrocarbons (gasoline)," revision 7/27/93, University Hygienic Laboratory, Iowa City, Iowa; or

(2) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Method 8260B, SW-846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Third Edition.

b. Laboratories performing the analyses must run standards for MTBE on a routine basis, and standards for other possible compounds like ethyl tertiary-butyl ether (ETBE), tertiary-amyl methyl ether (TAME), diisopropyl ether (DIPE), and tertiary-butyl alcohol (TBA) to be certain of their identification should they be detected.

c. Laboratories must run a method detection limit study and an initial demonstration of capability for MTBE. These records must be kept on file.

d. The minimum detection level for MTBE in soil is 15 ug/kg. The minimum detection level for MTBE in water is 15 ug/l.

567—135.20(455B) Compliance inspection of UST system.

135.20(1) The owner or operator must have the UST system inspected and an inspection report submitted to the department on a biennial basis by an UST compliance inspector certified by the department under 567—Chapter 134. The initial site inspection shall be submitted to the department no later than December 31, 2007.

135.20(2) Compliance inspection requirements. The owner or operator is responsible to ensure the department receives ten days' prior notice by the compliance inspector of the date of a site inspection and the name of the inspector as provided in 567—134.14(455B). The owner and operator must comply with the following as part of the inspection process.

a. Review and respond to the inspection report provided by the certified compliance inspector and complete the corrective actions specified in the compliance inspection report within the specified time frames.

b. Provide all records and documentation required by the certified compliance inspector and this chapter.

c. Upon notification of a suspected release by the certified compliance inspector pursuant to 567—subrule 134.14(1), report the condition to the department and undertake steps to investigate and confirm the suspected release as provided in 567—135.6(455B).

d. Ensure that the compliance inspector completes and submits an electronic inspection form in accordance with 567—134.14(455B).

135.20(3) The owner and operator shall do the following upon receipt of a compliance inspection report as provided in 567—subrule 134.14(1) which finds violations of the department's rules:

a. Take all actions necessary to correct any compliance violations or deficiencies in accordance with this chapter. Corrective action must be taken within the time frame established by rule or, if no time frames are established by rule, within 60 days of receipt of the inspector's report or another reasonable time period approved by the department. The granting of time to remedy a violation does not preclude the department from exercising its discretion to assess penalties for the violation.

b. Within 60 days of receipt of the inspector's report, provide documentation to the compliance inspector that the violation or deficiencies have been corrected.

c. Conduct a follow-up inspection in instances where there are serious problems or a history of repeated violations when required by the department.

Appendix A - Tier 1 Table, Assumptions, Equations and Parameter Values

Iowa Tier 1 Look-Up Table

Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Group 1				Group 2: TEH	
			Benzene	Toluene	Ethylbenzene	Xylenes	Diesel*	Waste Oil
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	5	1,000	700	10,000	1,200	400
		potential	290	7,300	3,700	73,000	75,000	40,000
	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	1,540	20,190	46,000	NA	2,200,000	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	290	7,300	3,700	73,000	75,000	40,000
	Surface Water	all	290	1,000	3,700	73,000	75,000	40,000
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	0.54	42	15	NA	3,800	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	1.16	48	79	NA	47,500	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	1.8	120	43	NA	10,500	NA

NA: Not applicable. There are no limits for the chemical for the pathway, because for groundwater pathways the concentration for the designated risk would be greater than the solubility of the pure chemical in water, and for soil pathways the concentration for the designated risk would be greater than the soil concentration if pure chemical were present in the soil.

TEH: Total Extractable Hydrocarbons. The TEH value is based on risks from naphthalene, benzo(a)pyrene, benz(a)anthracene, and chrysene. Refer to Appendix B for further details.

Diesel*: Standards in the Diesel column apply to all low volatile petroleum hydorcarbons except waste oil.

Assumptions Used for Iowa Tier 1 Look-Up Table Generation

1. Groundwater ingestion pathway. The maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) were used for Group 1 chemicals. The target risk for carcinogens for actual receptors is 10^{-6} and for potential receptors is 10^{-4}. A hazard quotient of one, and residential exposure and building parameters are assumed.

2. Groundwater vapor to enclosed space pathway. Residential exposure and residential building parameters are assumed; no inhalation reference dose is used for benzene; the capillary fringe is assumed to be the source of groundwater vapor; and the hazard quotient is 1 and target risk for carcinogens is $1x10^{-4}$.

3. Groundwater to plastic water line. This pathway uses the same assumptions as the groundwater ingestion pathway for potential receptors, including a target risk for carcinogens of 10^{-4}.

4. Surface water. This pathway uses the same assumptions as the groundwater ingestion pathway for potential receptors, including a target risk for carcinogens of 10^{-4}, except for toluene which has a chronic level for aquatic life of 1,000 as in the definition for surface water criteria in 567—135.2.

5. Soil leaching to groundwater. This pathway assumes the groundwater will be protected to the same levels as the groundwater ingestion pathway for potential receptors, using residential exposure and a target risk for carcinogens of 10^{-4}.

6. Soil vapor to enclosed space pathway. The target risk for carcinogens is $1x10^{-4}$; the hazard quotient is 1; no inhalation reference dose is used for benzene; residential exposure factors are assumed; and the average of the residential and nonresidential building parameters are assumed.

7. Soil to plastic water line pathway. This pathway uses the soil leaching to groundwater model with nonresidential exposure and a target risk for carcinogens of 10^{-4}

In addition to these assumptions, the equations and parameter values used to generate the Iowa Tier 1 Look-Up Table are described below.

Groundwater Ingestion Equations

Carcinogens:

$$RBSL_w \left[\frac{mg}{L - H_2O}\right] = \frac{TR \times BW \times AT_c \times \frac{365\ days}{year}}{SF_o \times IR_w \times EF \times ED}$$

Noncarcinogens:

$$RBSL_w \left[\frac{mg}{L - H_2O}\right] = \frac{THQ \times RfD_o \times BW \times AT_n \times \frac{365\ days}{year}}{IR_w \times EF \times ED}$$

Soil Leaching to Groundwater Equations

$$RBSL_{sl} \left[\frac{mg}{kg - soil}\right] = \frac{RBSL_w \left[\frac{mg}{L - H_2O}\right]}{LF}$$

$$LF \left[\frac{mg/L - H_2O}{mg/kg - soil}\right] = \frac{\rho_s}{(\theta_{ws} + k_s\rho_s + H\theta_{as})\left(1 + \frac{U\delta}{IW}\right)}$$

Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space Equations

$$RBSL_{sv}\left[\frac{mg}{kg-soil}\right] = \frac{RBSL_{air}\left[\frac{\mu g}{m^3-air}\right]}{VF_{sv}}\left(\frac{mg}{1000\ \mu g}\right)$$

$$VF_{sv}\left[\frac{(mg/m^3-air)}{(mg/kg-soil)}\right] = \frac{\frac{H\rho_s}{(\theta_{ws}+k_s\rho_s+H\theta_{as})}\left[\frac{D_s^{eff}/L_s}{ER\ L_B}\right]}{1+\left[\frac{D_s^{eff}/L_s}{ER\ L_B}\right]+\left[\frac{D_s^{eff}/L_s}{\left(D_{crack}^{eff}/L_{crack}\right)\eta}\right]}\left(10^3\ \frac{cm^3-kg}{m^3-g}\right)$$

$$D_{crack}^{eff}\left[\frac{cm^2}{s}\right] = D^{air}\ \frac{\theta_{acrack}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2} + D^{wat}\frac{1}{H}\frac{\theta_{wcrack}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2}$$

$$D_s^{eff}\left[\frac{cm^2}{s}\right] = D^{air}\ \frac{\theta_{as}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2} + D^{wat}\frac{1}{H}\frac{\theta_{ws}^{3.33}}{\theta_T^2}$$

Indoor Air Inhalation Equations

Carcinogens:

$$RBSL_{air}\left[\frac{\mu g}{m^3\text{ - air}}\right] = \frac{TR \times BW \times AT_c \times \frac{365\text{ days}}{year} \times \frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}}{SF_i \times IR_{air} \times EF \times ED}$$

Noncarcinogens:

$$RBSL_{air}\left[\frac{\mu g}{m^3\text{ - air}}\right] = \frac{THQ \times RfD_i \times BW \times AT_n \times \frac{\frac{365}{kdays}}{year} \times \frac{1000\ \mu g}{mg}}{IR_{air} \times EF \times ED}$$

Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space Equations

$$RBSL_{gw}\left[\frac{mg}{L - H_2O}\right] = \frac{RBSL_{air}\left[\frac{\mu g}{m^3 - air}\right]}{VF_{gw}}\left(\frac{mg}{1000\ \mu g}\right)$$

$$VF_{gw}\left[\frac{(mg/m^3 - air)}{(mg/L - H_2O)}\right] = \frac{H\left[\frac{D_s^{eff}/L_{gw}}{ER\ L_B}\right]}{1 + \left[\frac{D_s^{eff}/L_{gw}}{ER\ L_B}\right] + \left[\frac{D_s^{eff}/L_{gw}}{\left(D_{crack}^{eff}/L_{crack}\right)\eta}\right]}\left(\frac{10^3 L}{m^3}\right)$$

Variable Definitions

δ	groundwater mixing zone thickness (cm)
η	areal fraction of cracks in foundation/wall (cm^2-cracks/cm^2-area)
ρ_s	soil bulk density (g/cm^3)
θ_{acrack}	volumetric air content in foundation/wall cracks (cm^3-air/cm^3-soil)
θ_{as}	volumetric air content in vadose zone (cm^3-air/cm^3-soil)
θ_T	total soil porosity (cm^3-voids/cm^3-soil)
θ_{wcrack}	volumetric water content in foundation/wall cracks (cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil)
θ_{ws}	volumetric water content in vadose zone (cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil)
AT_c	averaging time for carcinogens (years)
AT_n	averaging time for noncarcinogens (years)
BW	body weight (kg)
D^{air}	chemical diffusion coefficient in air (cm^2/s)
D^{wat}	chemical diffusion coefficient in water (cm^2/s)
D^{eff}_{crack}	effective diffusion coefficient through foundation cracks (cm^2/s)
D^{eff}_{s}	effective diffusion coefficient in soil based on vapor-phase concentration (cm^2/s)
ED	exposure duration (years)
EF	exposure frequency (days/year)
ER	enclosed space air exchange rate (s^{-1})
f_{oc}	fraction organic carbon in the soil (kg-C/kg-soil)
H	henry's law constant (L-H_2O)/(L-air)
i	groundwater head gradient (cm/cm)
I	infiltration rate of water through soil (cm/year)
IR_{air}	daily indoor inhalation rate (m^3/day)
IR_w	daily water ingestion rate (L/day)
K	hydraulic conductivity (cm/year)
K_{oc}	carbon-water sorption coefficient (L-H_2O/kg-C)
k_s	soil-water sorption coefficient (L-H_2O/kg-soil), f_{oc} x K_{oc}
L_B	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio (cm)
L_{crack}	enclosed space foundation or wall thickness (cm)
LF	leaching factor from soil to groundwater ((mg/L-H_2O)/(mg/kg-soil))
L_{gw}	depth to groundwater from the enclosed space foundation (cm)
L_s	depth to subsurface soil sources from the enclosed space foundation (cm)
$RBSL_{air}$	Risk-Based Screening Level for indoor air ($\mu g/m^3$-air)
$RBSL_{gw}$	Risk-Based Screening Level for vapor from groundwater to enclosed space air inhalation (mg/L-H_2O)
$RBSL_{sl}$	Risk-Based Screening Level for soil leaching to groundwater (mg/kg-soil)
$RBSLs_v$	Risk-Based Screening Level for vapors from soil to enclosed space air inhalation (mg/kg-soil)
$RBSL_w$	Risk-Based Screening Level for groundwater ingestion (mg/L-H_2O)
RfD_i	inhalation chronic reference dose ((mg/(kg-day))
RfD_o	oral chronic reference dose ((mg/(kg-day))
SF_i	inhalation cancer slope factor ((kg-day)/mg)
SF_o	oral cancer slope factor ((kg-day)/mg)
THQ	target hazard quotient for individual constituents (unitless)
TR	target excess individual lifetime cancer risk (unitless)
U	groundwater Darcy velocity (cm/year), U=Ki
VF_{gw}	volatilization factor for vapors from groundwater to enclosed space ((mg/m^3-air)/(mg/L-H_2O))
VF_{sv}	volatilization factor for vapors from soil to enclosed space ((mg/m^3-air)/(mg/kg-soil))
W	width of soil source area parallel to groundwater flow direction (cm)

Soil and Groundwater Parameter Values Used for Iowa Tier 1 Table Generation

Parameter		Iowa Tier 1 Table Value
K	hydraulic conductivity	16060 cm/year
i	groundwater head gradient	0.01 cm/cm
W	width of soil source area parallel to groundwater flow direction	1500 cm
I	infiltration rate of water through soil	7 cm/year
δ	groundwater mixing zone thickness	200 cm
ρ_s	soil bulk density	1.86 g/cm^3
θ_{as}	volumetric air content in vadose zone	0.2 cm^3-air/cm^3-soil
θ_{ws}	volumetric water content in vadose zone	0.1 cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil
θ_{acrack}	volumetric air content in foundation/wall cracks	0.2 cm^3-air/cm^3-soil
θ_{wcrack}	volumetric water content in foundation/wall cracks	0.1 cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil
θ_T	total soil porosity	0.3 cm^3-voids/cm^3-soil
f_{oc}	fraction organic carbon in the soil	0.01 kg-C/kg-soil
L_s	depth to subsurface soil sources from the enclosed space foundation	1 cm
L_{gw}	depth to groundwater from the enclosed space foundation	1 cm

Exposure Factors Used in Iowa Tier 1 Table Generation

Parameter		Residential	Nonresidential
AT_c (years)	averaging time for carcinogens	70	70
AT_n (years)	averaging time for noncarcinogens	30	25
BW (kg)	body weight	70	70
ED (years)	exposure duration	30	25
EF (days/year)	exposure frequency	350	250
IR_{air} (m^3/day)	daily indoor inhalation rate	15	20
IR_w (L/day)	daily water ingestion rate	2	1
THQ (unitless)	target hazard quotient for individual constituents	1.0	1.0

Building Parameters Used in Iowa Tier 1 Table Generation

Parameter		Residential	Nonresidential
ER (s^{-1})	enclosed space air exchange rate	0.00014	0.00023
L_B (cm)	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	200	300
L_{crack} (cm)	enclosed space foundation or wall thickness	15	15
η	areal fraction of cracks in foundation/wall	0.01	0.01

Chemical-Specific Parameter Values Used for Iowa Tier 1 Table Generation

Chemical	D^{air} (cm^2/s)	D^{wat} (cm^2/s)	H (L-air/L-water)	log(K_{oc}), L/kg
Benzene	0.093	1.1e-5	0.22	1.58
Toluene	0.085	9.4e-6	0.26	2.13
Ethylbenzene	0.076	8.5e-6	0.32	1.98
Xylenes	0.072	8.5e-6	0.29	2.38
Naphthalene	0.072	9.4e-6	0.049	3.11
Benzo(a)pyrene	0.050	5.8e-6	5.8e-8	5.59
Benz(a)anthracene	0.05	9.0e-6	5.74e-7	6.14
Chrysene	0.025	6.2e-6	4.9e-7	5.30

Saturation Values Used to Determine "NA" for the Iowa Tier 1 Table

Chemical	Solubility in Water (mg/L) S	Saturation in Soil (mg/kg) C_s^{sat}
Benzene	1,750	801
Toluene	535	765
Ethylbenzene	152	159
Xylenes	198	492
Naphthalene	31	401
Benzo(a)pyrene	0.0012	4.69
Benz(a)anthracene	0.014	193.3
Chrysene	0.0028	5.59

The maximum solubility of the pure chemical in water is listed in the table above. The equation below is used to calculate the soil concentration (C_s^{sat}) at which dissolved pore-water and vapor phases become saturated. Tier 1 default values are used in the equation. "NA" (for not applicable) is used in the Tier 1 table when the risk-based value exceeds maximum solubility for water (S) or maximum saturation for soil (C_s^{sat}).

$$C_s^{sat}(\text{mg/kg-soil}) = S/\rho_s \times (H\theta_{as} + \theta_{ws} + k_s \rho_s)$$

Slope Factors and Reference Doses Used for Iowa Tier 1 Table Generation

Chemical	SF_i ((kg-day)/mg)	SF_o ((kg-day)/mg)	RfD_i (mg/(kg-day))	RfD_o (mg/(kg-day))
Benzene	0.029	0.029	—	—
Toluene	—	—	0.114	0.2
Ethylbenzene	—	—	0.286	0.1
Xylenes	—	—	2.0	2.0
Naphthalene	—	—	0.004	0.004
Benzo(a)pyrene	6.1	7.3	—	—
Benz(a)anthracene	0.61	0.73	—	—
Chrysene	0.061	0.073	—	—

Appendix B – Tier 2 Equations and Parameter Values (Revised Model)

All Tier 1 equations and parameters apply at Tier 2 except as specified below.

Equation for Tier 2 Groundwater Contaminant Transport Model

Equation (1)

$$C(x) = C_s \exp\left(\frac{x_m}{2\alpha_x}\left[1-\sqrt{1+\frac{4\lambda\alpha_x}{u}}\right]\right) erf\left(\frac{S_w}{4\sqrt{\alpha_y x_m}}\right) erf\left(\frac{S_d}{4\sqrt{\alpha_z x_m}}\right)$$

Equation (2)

Where $x_m = ax + bx^c$

The value of X_m is computed from Equation (2), where the values for a, b and c in Equation (2) are given in Table 1.

Table 1. Parameter Values for Equation (2)

Chemical	a	b	c
Benzene	1	0.000000227987	3.929438689
Toluene	1	0.000030701	3.133842393
Ethylbenzene	1	0.0001	2.8
Xylenes	1	0.0	0.0
TEH-Diesel	1	0.000000565	3.625804634
TEH-Waste Oil	1	0.000000565	3.625804634
Naphthalene	1	0	0

Variable definitions

x: distance in the x direction downgradient from the source
erf( ): the error function
C(x): chemical concentration in groundwater at x
C_s: Source concentration in groundwater (groundwater concentration at x=0)
S_w: width of the source (perpendicular to x)
S_d: vertical thickness of the source
u: groundwater velocity (pore water velocity); $u=Ki/\theta e$
K: hydraulic conductivity
i: groundwater head gradient
θe: effective porosity
λ: first order decay coefficient, chemical specific
αx, αy, αz: dispersivities in the x, y and z directions, respectively

For the following lists of parameters, one of three is required: site-specific measurements, defaults or the option of either (which means the default may be used or replaced with a site-specific measurement).

Soil parameters

Parameter		Default Value	Required
ρ_s	soil bulk density	1.86 g/cm^3	option
f_{oc}	fraction organic carbon in the soil	0.01 kg-C/kg-soil	option
θ_T	total soil porosity	0.3cm^3-voids/cm^3-soil	option
θ_{as}	volumetric air content in vadose zone	0.2cm^3-air/cm^3-soil	default
θ_{ws}	volumetric water content in vadose zone	0.1cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil	default

Parameter		Default Value	Required
θ_{acrack}	volumetric air content in foundation/wall cracks	0.2cm^3-air/cm^3-soil	default
θ_{wcrack}	volumetric water content in foundation/wall cracks	0.1cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil	default
I	infiltration rate of water through soil	7 cm/year	default

If the total porosity is measured, assume 1/3 is air filled and 2/3 is water filled for determining the water and air fraction in the vadose zone soil and floor cracks.

Groundwater Transport Modeling Parameters

Parameter		Default Value	Required
K	hydraulic conductivity	16060 cm/year	site-specific
i	groundwater head gradient	0.01 cm/cm	site-specific
S_w	width of the source	use procedure specified in 135.10(2)	site-specific
S_d	vertical thickness of the source	3 m	default
αx	dispersivity in the x direction	0.1x	default
αy	dispersivity in the y direction	0.33αx	default
αz	dispersivity in the z direction	0.05αx	default
θe	effective porosity	0.1	default

where $u=Ki/\theta e$

First-order Decay Coefficients

Chemical	Default Valueλ (d-1)	Required
Benzene	0.000127441	default
Toluene	0.0000208066	default
Ethylbenzene	0.0	default
Xylenes	0.0005	default
Naphthalene	0.00013	default
TEH-Diesel	0.0000554955	default
TEH-Waste Oil	0.0000554955	default

Other Parameters for Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space

Parameter		Default Value	Required
Lgw	depth to groundwater from the enclosed space foundation	1 cm	option
L_B	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	200 cm	option
ER (s-1)	enclosed space air exchange rate	0.00014	default
Lcrack	enclosed space foundation or wall thickness	15 cm	default
η	areal fraction of cracks in foundation/wall	0.01	default

Other Parameters for Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space

Parameter		Default Value	Required
L_s	depth to subsurface soil sources from the enclosed space foundation	1 cm	option
L_B	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	250 cm *	option
ER (s-1)	enclosed space air exchange rate	0.000185 *	default
Lcrack	enclosed space foundation or wall thickness	15 cm	default
η	areal fraction of cracks in foundation/wall	0.01	default

*These values are an average of residential and nonresidential factors.

Soil Leaching to Groundwater

Parameter		Default Value	Required
δ	groundwater mixing zone	2 m	default

Building Parameters for Iowa Tier 2

Parameter		Residential	Nonresidential
ER (s-1)	enclosed space air exchange rate	0.00014	0.00023
L_B	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	200 cm	300 cm

Other Parameters

For Tier 2, the following are the same as Tier 1 values (refer to Appendix A): chemical-specific parameters, slope factors and reference doses, and exposure factors (except for those listed below).

Exposure Factors for Tier 2 Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space Modeling:

Potential Residential: use residential exposure and residential building parameters.

Potential Nonresidential: use nonresidential exposure and nonresidential building parameters.

Diesel and Waste Oil

Diesel and Waste Oil			Chemical-Specific Values for Tier 1			
Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Naphthalene	Benzo(a) pyrene	Benz(a) anthracene	Chrysene
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	150	0.012	0.12	1.2
		potential	150	1.2	12.0	NA
	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	4,440	NA	NA	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	150	1.2	12.0	NA
	Surface Water	all	150	1.2	12.0	NA
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	7.6	NA	NA	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	95	NA	NA	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	21	NA	NA	NA

Due to difficulties with analytical methods for the four individual chemicals listed in the above table, Total Extractable Hydrocarbon (TEH) default values were calculated for each chemical, using the assumption that

diesel contains 0.2% napthalene, 0.001% benzo(a)pyrene, 0.001% benz(a)anthracene, and 0.001% chrysene. Resulting TEH Default Values are shown in the following table.

Diesel			TEH Default Values			
Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Naphthalene	Benzo(a) pyrene	Benz(a) anthracene	Chrysene
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	75,000	1,200	12,000	120,000
		potential	75,000	120,000	1,200,000	NA
	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	2,200,000	NA	NA	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	75,000	120,000	1,200,000	NA
	Surface Water	all	75,000	120,000	1,200,000	NA
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	3,800	NA	NA	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	47,500	NA	NA	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	10,500	NA	NA	NA

The lowest TEH default value for each pathway (shown as a shaded box) was used in the Tier 1 Table.

Due to difficulties with analytical methods for the four individual chemicals, Total Extractable Hydrocarbon (TEH) default values were calculated for each chemical, using the assumption that waste oil contains no naphthalene, 0.003% benzo(a)pyrene, 0.003% benz(a)anthracene, and 0.003% chrysene. Resulting TEH Default Values are shown in the following table.

Waste Oil			TEH Default Values			
Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Naphthalene	Benzo(a) pyrene	Benz(a) anthracene	Chrysene
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	NA	400	4,000	40,000
		potential	NA	40,000	400,000	NA
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	NA	40,000	400,000	NA
	Surface Water	all	NA	40,000	400,000	NA
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	NA	NA	NA	NA

The lowest TEH default value for each pathway (shown as a shaded box) was used in the Tier 1 Table.

Appendix B-1 – Tier 2 Equations and Parameter Values (Old Model)

All Tier 1 equations and parameters apply at Tier 2 except as specified below.

Equation for Tier 2 Groundwater Contaminant Transport Model

$$C(x) = C_s \exp\left(\frac{x}{2\alpha_x}\left[1-\sqrt{1+\frac{4\lambda\alpha_x}{u}}\right]\right) \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{S_w}{4\sqrt{\alpha_y x}}\right) \operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{S_d}{4\sqrt{\alpha_z x}}\right)$$

Variable definitions

x: distance in the x direction downgradient from the source
erf( ): the error function
C(x): chemical concentration in groundwater at x
C_s: Source concentration in groundwater (groundwater concentration at x=0)
S_w: width of the source (perpendicular to x)
S_d: vertical thickness of the source
u: groundwater velocity (pore water velocity); u=Ki/θe
K: hydraulic conductivity
i: groundwater head gradient
θe: effective porosity
λ: first-order decay coefficient, chemical specific
αx, αy, αz: dispersivities in the x, y and z directions, respectively

For the following lists of parameters, one of three is required: site-specific measurements, defaults or the option of either (which means the default may be used or replaced with a site-specific measurement).

Soil parameters

Parameter		Default Value	Required
ρ_s	soil bulk density	1.86 g/cm^3	option
f_{oc}	fraction organic carbon in the soil	0.01 kg-C/kg-soil	option
θ_T	total soil porosity	0.3cm^3-voids/cm^3-soil	option
θ_{as}	volumetric air content in vadose zone	0.2cm^3-air/cm^3-soil	default
θ_{ws}	volumetric water content in vadose zone	0.1cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil	default
θ_{acrack}	volumetric air content in foundation/wall cracks	0.2cm^3-air/cm^3-soil	default
θ_{wcrack}	volumetric water content in foundation/wall cracks	0.1cm^3-H_2O/cm^3-soil	default
I	infiltration rate of water through soil	7 cm/year	default

If the total porosity is measured, assume 1/3 is air filled and 2/3 is water filled for determining the water and air fraction in the vadose zone soil and floor cracks.

Groundwater Transport Modeling Parameters

Parameter		Default Value	Required
K	hydraulic conductivity	16060 cm/year	site-specific
i	groundwater head gradient	0.01 cm/cm	site-specific

Parameter		Default Value	Required
S_w	width of the source	use procedure specified in 135.10(2)	site-specific
S_d	vertical thickness of the source	3 m	default
αx	dispersivity in the x direction	0.1x	default
αy	dispersivity in the y direction	$0.33\alpha x$	default
αz	dispersivity in the z direction	$0.05\alpha x$	default
θe	effective porosity	0.1	default

where $u=Ki/\theta e$

Groundwater Transport Modeling Parameters (continued)

First-order Decay Coefficients

Chemical	Default Valueλ (d-1)	Required
Benzene	0.0005	default
Toluene	0.0007	default
Ethylbenzene	0.00013	default
Xylenes	0.0005	default
Naphthalene	0.00013	default
Benzo(a)pyrene	0	default
Benz(a)anthracene	0	default
Chrysene	0	default

Other Parameters for Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space

Parameter		Default Value	Required
Lgw	depth to groundwater from the enclosed space foundation	1 cm	option
L_B	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	200 cm	option
ER (s-1)	enclosed space air exchange rate	0.00014	default
Lcrack	enclosed space foundation or wall thickness	15 cm	default
η	areal fraction of cracks in foundation/wall	0.01	default

Other Parameters for Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space

Parameter		Default Value	Required
L_s	depth to subsurface soil sources from the enclosed space foundation	1 cm	option
L_B	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	250 cm *	option
ER (s-1)	enclosed space air exchange rate	0.000185 *	default
Lcrack	enclosed space foundation or wall thickness	15 cm	default
η	areal fraction of cracks in foundation/wall	0.01	default

*These values are an average of residential and nonresidential factors.

Soil Leaching to Groundwater

Parameter		Default Value	Required
δ	groundwater mixing zone	2 m	default

Building Parameters for Iowa Tier 2

Parameter		Residential	Nonresidential
ER (s-1)	enclosed space air exchange rate	0.00014	0.00023
L_B	enclosed space volume/infiltration area ratio	200 cm	300 cm

Other Parameters

For Tier 2, the following are the same as Tier 1 values (refer to Appendix A): chemical-specific parameters, slope factors and reference doses, and exposure factors (except for those listed below).

Exposure Factors for Tier 2 Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space Modeling:
Potential Residential: use residential exposure and residential building parameters.
Potential Nonresidential: use nonresidential exposure and nonresidential building parameters.

Diesel and Waste Oil

Diesel and Waste Oil			Chemical-Specific Values for Tier 1			
Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Naphthalene	Benzo(a) pyrene	Benz(a) anthracene	Chrysene
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	150	0.012	0.12	1.2
		potential	150	1.2	12.0	NA
	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	4,440	NA	NA	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	150	1.2	12.0	NA
	Surface Water	all	150	1.2	12.0	NA
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	7.6	NA	NA	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	95	NA	NA	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	21	NA	NA	NA

Due to difficulties with analytical methods for the four individual chemicals listed in the above table, Total Extractable Hydrocarbon (TEH) default values were calculated for each chemical, using the assumption that diesel contains 0.2% napthalene, 0.001% benzo(a)pyrene, 0.001% benz(a)anthracene, and 0.001% chrysene. Resulting TEH Default Values are shown in the following table.

Diesel			TEH Default Values			
Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Naphthalene	Benzo(a) pyrene	Benz(a) anthracene	Chrysene
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	75,000	1,200	12,000	120,000
		potential	75,000	120,000	1,200,000	NA
	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	2,200,000	NA	NA	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	75,000	120,000	1,200,000	NA
	Surface Water	all	75,000	120,000	1,200,000	NA

Diesel			TEH Default Values			
Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Naphthalene	Benzo(a) pyrene	Benz(a) anthracene	Chrysene
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	3,800	NA	NA	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	47,500	NA	NA	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	10,500	NA	NA	NA

The lowest TEH default value for each pathway (shown as a shaded box) was used in the Tier 1 Table.

Due to difficulties with analytical methods for the four individual chemicals, Total Extractable Hydrocarbon (TEH) default values were calculated for each chemical, using the assumption that waste oil contains no naphthalene, 0.003% benzo(a)pyrene, 0.003% benz(a)anthracene, and 0.003% chrysene. Resulting TEH Default Values are shown in the following table.

Waste Oil			TEH Default Values			
Media	Exposure Pathway	Receptor	Naphthalene	Benzo(a) pyrene	Benz(a) anthracene	Chrysene
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Ingestion	actual	NA	400	4,000	40,000
		potential	NA	40,000	400,000	NA
Groundwater (ug/L)	Groundwater Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Groundwater to Plastic Water Line	all	NA	40,000	400,000	NA
	Surface Water	all	NA	40,000	400,000	NA
Soil (mg/kg)	Soil Leaching to Groundwater	all	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Soil Vapor to Enclosed Space	all	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Soil to Plastic Water Line	all	NA	NA	NA	NA

The lowest TEH default value for each pathway (shown as a shaded box) was used in the Tier 1 Table.

APPENDIX C
DECLARATION OF RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS
Rescinded IAB 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06

APPENDIX D
IOWA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

NO FURTHER ACTION CERTIFICATE

This document certifies that the referenced underground storage tank site has been classified by the Iowa Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) as "no action required" as provided in the 1995 Iowa Code Supplement 455B.474(1)"h"(1). This certificate may be recorded as provided by law.

ISSUED TO: OWNERS/OPERATORS OF TANKS
DATE OF ISSUANCE:
IDNR FILE REFERENCES: LUST # REGISTRATION #
LEGAL DESCRIPTION OF UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK SITE:

Issuance of this certificate does not preclude the IDNR from requiring further corrective action due to new releases and is based on the information available to date. The department is precluded from requiring additional corrective action solely because governmental action standards are changed. See 1995 Iowa Code Supplement 455B.474(1)"h"(1).

This certificate does not constitute a warranty or a representation of any kind to any person as to the environmental condition, marketability or value of the above referenced property other than that certification required by 1995 Iowa Code Supplement 455B.474(1)"h".

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 455B.304, 455B.424 and 455B.474.

[Filed emergency 9/20/85—published 10/9/85, effective 9/20/85]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed emergency 12/29/86—published 1/14/87, effective 1/14/87]
[Filed 5/1/87, Notice 1/14/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/15/87[1]]
[Filed emergency 9/22/87—published 10/21/87, effective 9/22/87]
[Filed 2/19/88, Notice 11/18/87—published 3/9/88, effective 4/13/88]
[Filed emergency 10/24/88—published 11/16/88, effective 10/24/88]
[Filed 7/21/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 8/9/89, effective 9/13/89]
[Filed emergency 8/25/89—published 9/20/89, effective 8/25/89]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 3/21/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed 2/1/91, Notice 11/14/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed emergency 3/29/91—published 4/17/91, effective 3/29/91]
[Filed emergency 8/28/91—published 9/18/91, effective 8/28/91]
[Filed emergency 2/21/92 after Notice 9/18/91—published 3/18/92, effective 2/21/92]
[Filed 9/24/93, Notice 3/17/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 12/1/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]
[Filed emergency 6/25/96—published 7/17/96, effective 8/15/96]
[Filed emergency 12/20/96 after Notice 7/17/96—published 1/15/97, effective 12/20/96]
[Filed emergency 6/25/99—published 7/14/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 10/1/99, Notice 7/14/99—published 10/20/99, effective 11/24/99]

[Filed emergency 9/29/00—published 10/18/00, effective 9/29/00]
[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 12/19/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 2/13/02]
[Filed 3/23/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 6/28/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed emergency 7/6/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/6/07]
[Filed 10/4/07, Notice 8/1/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 6/12/08, Notice 2/13/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08[2]]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 7/30/08]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 11/5/08]
[Filed ARC 7621B (Notice ARC 7400B, IAB 12/3/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

[1] July 15, 1987, effective date of 135.9(4) delayed 70 days by Administrative Rules Review Committee at its June 1987 meeting.

[2] August 6, 2008, effective date of **ARC 6892B** delayed 70 days by Administrative Rules Review Committee at its July 2008 meeting. At its meeting held October 14, 2008, the Committee delayed until adjournment of the 2009 Session of the General Assembly the following provisions: **567—135.2(455B)**, definition of "Sensitive area"; **135.9(4)"f"**; **135.10(4)"a,"** last sentence: "A public water supply screening and risk assessment must be conducted in accordance with 135.10(4)"f" for this pathway" and **135.10(4)"b,"** last sentence of the first paragraph: "The certified groundwater professional or the department may request additional sampling of drinking water wells and non-drinking water wells as part of its evaluation"; **135.10(4)"f"**; **135.10(11)"h."**

NATURAL RESOURCE COMMISSION[571]

[Prior to 12/31/86, see Conservation Commission [290], renamed Natural Resource Commission[571] under the "umbrella" of Department of Natural Resources by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]

TITLE I
GENERAL

CHAPTER 1
OPERATION OF NATURAL RESOURCE COMMISSION
1.1(17A,455A) Scope
1.2(17A,455A) Time of meetings
1.3(17A,455A) Place of meetings
1.4(17A,455A) Notification of meetings
1.5(17A,455A) Attendance and participation by the public
1.6(17A,455A) Quorum and voting requirements
1.7(17A,455A) Conduct of meeting
1.8(17A,455A) Minutes, transcripts, and recordings of meetings
1.9(17A,455A) Officers and duties
1.10(17A,455A) Election and succession of officers
1.11(68B) Sales of goods and services

CHAPTER 2
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
2.1(22) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 3
SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION AND COMPLAINTS—INVESTIGATIONS
3.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
4.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 5
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
5.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 6
DECLARATORY RULINGS
6.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 7
RULES OF PRACTICE IN CONTESTED CASES
7.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 8
CONTRACTS FOR PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES
8.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 9
STATE MIGRATORY WATERFOWL, TROUT AND HABITAT STAMP DESIGN CONTESTS
9.1(483A,484A) Design contests
9.2(483A,484A) Selection of promoter
9.3(483A,484A) Stamp design—related proceeds

9.4(483A,484A) Design
9.5(483A,484A) Commissioned design
9.6(483A,484A) Financial records
9.7(483A,484A) Title to property

CHAPTER 10
FORFEITED PROPERTY

10.1(809) Purpose
10.2(809) Definitions
10.3(809) Jurisdiction
10.4(809) Supervisor approval
10.5(809) Disposition of general property
10.6(809) Disposition of weapons
10.7(809) Property destroyed
10.8(809) Disposition of furs

CHAPTER 11
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

11.1(17A) Adoption by reference
11.2(17A) Report to commission

CHAPTER 12
CONSERVATION EDUCATION

12.1(455A) Purpose
12.2(455A) Conservation education program policy
12.3(455A) Conservation education program board
12.4(455A) Definitions
12.5(455A) Eligibility for funds
12.6(455A) Grant applications, general procedures
12.7(455A) Conflict of interest
12.8(455A) Criteria
12.9(455A) Grantee responsibilities
12.10(455A) Board review and approval
12.11(455A) Waivers of retroactivity
12.12(455A) Penalties
12.13(455A) Remedy
12.14(455A) Termination for convenience
12.15(455A) Termination for cause
12.16(455A) Responsibility of grantee at termination
12.17(455A) Appeals

CHAPTER 13
PERMITS AND EASEMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND RELATED ACTIVITIES
ON PUBLIC LANDS AND WATERS

13.1(455A,461A,462A) Purpose
13.2(455A,461A,462A) Affected public lands and waters
13.3(455A,461A) Definitions

DIVISION I
PERMITS

13.4(455A,461A) Permits required
13.5(455A,461A) Interest in real estate
13.6(455A,461A,462A) Evaluation
13.7(455A,461A,462A) Review standards

13.8(455A,461A) Leases or easements as a condition of permits
13.9(455A,461A,462A) Permit application
13.10(455A,461A) Additional information or analysis required for permit review
13.11(455A,461A) Permit issued or denied
13.12(455A,461A) Authorized agent
13.13(455A,461A) Inspection
13.14(455A,461A) Additional information or analysis required during term of the permit
13.15(455A,461A) Violations; types of enforcement actions; citation and notice of violation
13.16(455A,461A) Removal orders
13.17(455A,461A) Civil penalties
13.18(455A,461A) Report of completion
13.19(455A,461A) Final inspection
13.20(455A,461A) Permit extensions
13.21(455A,461A) Project modifications
13.22(455A,461A) Transferability
13.23 to 13.50 Reserved

DIVISION II
LEASES AND EASEMENTS

13.51(455A,461A) Leases
13.52(455A,461A) Easements
13.53(455A,461A) Appeals

TITLE II
LICENSES, PERMITS AND CONCESSION CONTRACTS

CHAPTER 14
CONCESSIONS

14.1(461A) Definitions
14.2(461A) Advertising or notice procedure
14.3(461A) Bidding process
14.4(461A) Selection of a concessionaire
14.5(461A) Concession contract—general
14.6(461A) Dispute resolution
14.7(461A) Suspension or termination for cause
14.8(461A) Severability

CHAPTER 15
GENERAL LICENSE REGULATIONS

15.1(483A) Hunter safety and ethics education program
15.2(483A) License depositaries
15.3(483A) Lost or destroyed license blanks
15.4(483A) Fishing license exemption for patients of substance abuse facilities
15.5(481A) Authorization to use a crossbow for deer and turkey hunting during the bow season by handicapped individuals
15.6(481A) Multiple offenders—revocation and suspension of hunting, fishing, and trapping privileges from those persons who are determined to be multiple offenders
15.7(483A) Free hunting and fishing license for low-income persons 65 years of age and older, or low-income persons who are permanently disabled
15.8(483A) Free lifetime fishing license for persons who have severe physical or mental disabilities

15.9(483A) Volunteer bow and fur harvester education instructors, snowmobile and all-terrain vehicle (ATV) safety instructors, boating safety instructors and hunter education instructors
15.10(483A) Transportation tags for military personnel on leave from active duty
15.11(483A) Refunds or changes for special deer and turkey permits and general licenses
15.12(483A) Electronic license sales
15.13(456A) Wildlife violator compact

CHAPTER 16
DOCKS AND OTHER STRUCTURES ON PUBLIC WATERS
16.1(461A,462A) Definitions

DIVISION I
PRIVATE, COMMERCIAL AND PUBLIC DOCKS
16.2(461A,462A) Scope of division and classes of permits
16.3(461A,462A) Standard requirements for all docks
16.4(461A,462A) Class I permits for standard private docks
16.5(461A,462A) Class I permits for docks permitted by Corps of Engineers
16.6(461A,462A) Class II permits for docks authorized by cities and counties that own or otherwise control shoreline property
16.7(461A,462A) Class III permits for nonstandard private docks
16.8(461A,462A) Class IV permits for commercial docks
16.9(461A,462A) Exceptions for renewal of Class III and Class IV permits for existing docks
16.10(461A,462A) Exceptions to Class III and Class IV permits for new structures
16.11 Reserved
16.12(461A,462A) Initial decision and right of appeal
16.13(461A,462A) Application forms and administrative fees
16.14 to 16.16 Reserved
16.17(461A,462A) Duration and transferability of permits; refund of application fees; suspension, modification, or revocation of permits; complaint investigation; property line location
16.18(461A,462A) Exemptions from winter removal requirement
16.19(461A,462A) General conditions of all dock permits
16.20(461A,462A) Permit criteria for rafts, platforms, or other structures
16.21 to 16.24 Reserved

DIVISION II
DOCK MANAGEMENT AREAS
16.25(461A) Designation or modification of dock management areas
16.26(461A) Procedures and policies for dock site permits and hoist or slip assignments in dock management areas
16.27(461A) Standard requirements for dock management area docks
16.28(461A) Dock management area permit restrictions and conditions
16.29(461A) Fees for docks in dock management areas
16.30(461A) Suspension, modification or revocation of dock management area permits
16.31(461A) Persons affected by DMA permit—hearing request

CHAPTER 17
BARGE FLEETING REGULATIONS
17.1(461A) Purpose
17.2(461A) Policy
17.3(461A) Applicability
17.4(461A) Definitions
17.5(461A) Barge fleeting leases

17.6(461A) Restricted areas
17.7(461A) Prohibited areas
17.8(461A) Riparian rights
17.9(461A) Standards
17.10(461A) Application
17.11(461A) Application review and approval
17.12(461A) Lease fee
17.13(461A) Renewals
17.14(461A) Disputes concerning leases
17.15(461A) Lease revocation
17.16(461A) Nonuse

CHAPTER 18
RENTAL FEE SCHEDULE FOR STATE-OWNED PROPERTY,
RIVERBED, LAKEBED, AND WATERFRONT LANDS

18.1(461A) General
18.2(461A) Table 1—Areas designated for industrial or commercial use by the natural resource commission
18.3(461A) Table 2—Areas designated for noncommercial use or use by nonprofit organizations
18.4(461A) Other fees

CHAPTER 19
SAND AND GRAVEL PERMITS

19.1(461A) Purpose
19.2(461A) Definitions
19.3(461A) Permit applications
19.4(461A) Permit conditions and operating procedures

CHAPTER 20
MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF ORIGIN

20.1(462A) Definitions
20.2(462A) Applicability
20.3(462A) Certificate of origin—content
20.4(462A) Procedure—manufacturer
20.5(462A) Procedure—dealer
20.6(462A) Procedure—purchaser
20.7(462A) Procedure—county recorder
20.8(462A) Vessel titling

TITLE III
ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 21
AGRICULTURAL LEASE PROGRAM

21.1(456A) Purpose
21.2(456A) Definitions
21.3(456A) Agricultural lease policy
21.4(456A) Lease procedures

CHAPTER 22
WILDLIFE HABITAT ON PRIVATE LANDS PROMOTION PROGRAM

22.1(456A,483A) Purpose
22.2(456A,483A) Authority

22.3(456A,483A) Project scope
22.4(456A,483A) Availability of funds
22.5(483A) Winter habitat areas
22.6(456A,483A) Shelterbelts
22.7(456A,483A) Pheasant and quail restoration practices
22.8(456A,483A) Cost reimbursement
22.9(456A,483A) Wildlife habitat enhancement on public and private lands

CHAPTER 23
WILDLIFE HABITAT PROMOTION WITH LOCAL ENTITIES PROGRAM
23.1(483A) Purpose and definitions
23.2(483A) Availability of funds
23.3(483A) Eligibility
23.4(483A) Project limitations
23.5(483A) Eligibility for cost-sharing assistance
23.6(483A) Application for assistance
23.7(483A) Project review and selection
23.8(483A) Commission review
23.9(483A) Grant amendments
23.10(483A) Timely commencement of projects
23.11(483A) Project period
23.12(483A) Payments
23.13(483A) Record keeping and retention
23.14(483A) Penalties

CHAPTER 24
BLUFFLANDS PROTECTION PROGRAM AND REVOLVING LOAN FUND
24.1(161A) Purpose
24.2(161A) Allocation of funds
24.3(161A) Definitions
24.4(161A) Types of acquisitions
24.5(161A) Application for loans
24.6(161A) Approval of loan applications
24.7(161A) Interest and other terms of loan agreements
24.8(161A) Eligible expenditures with loan funds
24.9(161A) Custody and management of land during loan term
24.10(161A) Loans not to exceed appraised value

CHAPTER 25
CERTIFICATION OF LAND AS NATIVE PRAIRIE OR WILDLIFE HABITAT
25.1(427) Purpose
25.2(427) Definitions
25.3(427) Restrictions
25.4(427) Maintenance
25.5(427) Certification
25.6(427) Application for exemption
25.7(427) Decertification

CHAPTER 26
RELOCATION ASSISTANCE
26.1(316) Definitions
26.2(316) Actual reasonable moving costs and related expenses
26.3(316) Replacement housing payments for homeowners

26.4(316) Replacement housing payments for tenants and certain others
26.5(316) Notice of relocation assistance advisory service
26.6(316) Preconstruction project certificate
26.7(316) Record of payment determinations and claims for benefits paid
26.8(316) Last resort housing

CHAPTER 27
LANDS AND WATERS CONSERVATION FUND PROGRAM

27.1(456A) Purpose
27.2(456A) Apportionment distribution
27.3(456A) Eligibility requirements
27.4(456A) Assistance ceiling
27.5(456A) Grant application submission
27.6(456A) Project review and selection
27.7(456A) Public participation
27.8(456A) Commission review
27.9(456A) Federal review
27.10(456A) Grant amendments
27.11(456A) Timely commencement of projects
27.12(456A) Project period
27.13(456A) Reimbursements
27.14(456A) Ineligible items
27.15(456A) Record keeping and retention

CHAPTER 28
SNOWMOBILE AND ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLE REGISTRATION
REVENUE COST-SHARE PROGRAM

28.1(321G) Definitions
28.2(321G) Purpose and intent
28.3(321G) Distribution of funds
28.4(321G) Application procedures
28.5(321G) Review and selection committees
28.6(321G) Director's review of approved projects
28.7(321G) Project selection criteria
28.8(321G) Eligibility of projects
28.9(321G) Use of funded items
28.10(321G) Disposal of equipment, facilities or property
28.11(321G) Record keeping
28.12(321G) Sponsors bonded
28.13(321G) Items eligible for funding specific to the all-terrain vehicle program
28.14(321G) Items eligible for funding specific to the snowmobile program
28.15(321G) Competitive bids
28.16(321G) Prepayment for certain anticipated costs
28.17(321G) Expense documentation, balance payment or reimbursement
28.18(321G) Use of funds

CHAPTER 29
LOCAL RECREATION INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS PROGRAM

29.1(8,77GA,ch1219) Purpose
29.2(8,77GA,ch1219) Definitions
29.3(8,77GA,ch1219) Eligibility requirements
29.4(8,77GA,ch1219) Assistance ceiling and cost share
29.5(8,77GA,ch1219) Minimum grant amount

29.6(8,77GA,ch1219) Grant application submission
29.7(8,77GA,ch1219) Project review and selection
29.8(8,77GA,ch1219) Rating system not used
29.9(8,77GA,ch1219) Applications not approved for funding
29.10(8,77GA,ch1219) Commission review
29.11(8,77GA,ch1219) Grant amendments
29.12(8,77GA,ch1219) Timely commencement of projects
29.13(8,77GA,ch1219) Payments
29.14(8,77GA,ch1219) Record keeping and retention
29.15(8,77GA,ch1219) Eligible projects
29.16(8,77GA,ch1219) Project life and recovery of funds
29.17(8,77GA,ch1219) Unlawful use of funds
29.18(8,77GA,ch1219) Remedy
29.19(8,77GA,ch1219) Ineligibility

CHAPTER 30
WATERS COST-SHARE AND GRANT PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
WATER RECREATION ACCESS COST-SHARE PROGRAM

30.1(452A) Title and purpose
30.2(452A) Availability of funds
30.3(452A) Eligibility of development projects
30.4(452A) Eligibility of acquisition projects
30.5(452A) Projects not eligible
30.6(452A) Waiver of retroactivity
30.7(452A) Establishing project priorities
30.8(452A) Application procedures
30.9(452A) Cost-sharing rates
30.10(452A) Joint sponsorship
30.11(452A) Control of project site
30.12(452A) Project agreements
30.13(452A) Reimbursement procedures
30.14(77GA,SF2381) Implementation of pilot program for state and local cooperative lake rehabilitation
30.15 to 30.50 Reserved

DIVISION II
WATER TRAILS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM AND LOW-HEAD DAM PUBLIC HAZARD PROGRAM

30.51(455A,461A,462A) Definitions
30.52(455A,461A,462A) Purpose and intent
30.53(455A,461A,462A) Program descriptions
30.54(455A,461A,462A) Announcement of funding opportunity
30.55(455A,461A,462A) Grant requirements
30.56(455A,461A,462A) Application procedures
30.57(455A,461A,462A) Proposal evaluation
30.58(455A,461A,462A) Sponsor eligibility
30.59(455A,461A,462A) Project eligibility
30.60(455A,461A,462A) Cost-share requirements
30.61(455A,461A,462A) Evaluation criteria
30.62(455A,461A,462A) Disbursement of awards
30.63(455A,461A,462A) Water trails advisory committee

CHAPTER 31
PUBLICLY OWNED LAKES PROGRAM

31.1(456A) Purpose
31.2(456A) Definitions
31.3(456A) Priority of watersheds
31.4(456A) Application
31.5(456A) Application review
31.6(456A) Commission approvals

CHAPTER 32
PRIVATE OPEN SPACE LANDS

32.1(9H) Applicability
32.2(9H) Definition

CHAPTER 33
RESOURCE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION PROGRAM: COUNTY, CITY AND PRIVATE OPEN SPACES GRANT PROGRAMS

Part 1
GENERAL PROVISIONS

33.1(455A) Purpose
33.2(455A) Resource enhancement policy
33.3(455A) Definitions
33.4(455A) Restrictions
33.5(455A) Grant applications, general procedures
33.6(455A) Appraisals
33.7(455A) Groundwater hazard statements
33.8(455A) Rating systems not used
33.9(455A) Applications not selected for grants
33.10(455A) Similar development projects
33.11(455A) Commission review and approval
33.12(455A) Timely commencement and completion of projects
33.13(455A) Waivers of retroactivity
33.14(455A) Project amendments
33.15(455A) Payments
33.16(455A) Record keeping and retention
33.17(455A) Penalties
33.18 Reserved
33.19(455A) Property tax reimbursement
33.20(455A) Public hearing
33.21(455A) Conflict of interest
33.22(455A) Public communications
33.23 to 33.29 Reserved

Part 2
COUNTY GRANTS

33.30(455A) County conservation account
33.31 to 33.39 Reserved

Part 3
CITY GRANTS

33.40(455A) Competitive grants to cities
33.41 to 33.49 Reserved

Part 4
PRIVATE GRANTS

33.50(455A) Private cost-sharing program

CHAPTER 34
COMMUNITY FORESTRY
GRANT PROGRAM (CFGP)

34.1(461A) Purpose
34.2(461A) Definitions
34.3(461A) Availability of funds
34.4(461A) Eligibility of forestry development projects
34.5(461A) Eligibility of community tree planting projects
34.6(461A) Projects not eligible
34.7(461A) Eligible applicants
34.8(461A) Establishing project priorities
34.9(461A) Application procedures
34.10(461A) Requirements for funding
34.11(461A) Project agreements
34.12(461A) Reimbursement procedures

CHAPTER 35
FISH HABITAT PROMOTION FOR COUNTY CONSERVATION BOARDS

35.1(483A) Purpose and definitions
35.2(483A) Availability of funds
35.3(483A) Program eligibility
35.4(483A) Eligibility for cost-sharing assistance
35.5(483A) Application for assistance
35.6(483A) Project review and selection
35.7(483A) Commission review
35.8(483A) Grant amendments
35.9(483A) Timely commencement of projects
35.10(483A) Project period
35.11(483A) Payments
35.12(483A) Record keeping and retention
35.13(483A) Penalties

TITLE IV
RECREATIONAL VESSEL AND VEHICLE
REGISTRATION AND SAFETY

CHAPTER 36
GREEN VALLEY LAKE SPECIAL WATER ACTIVITY RULES

36.1(462A) General
36.2(462A) Inboard boats
36.3(462A) Racing craft
36.4(462A) Wake
36.5(462A) Speed
36.6(462A) Hours
36.7(462A) Ski zone
36.8(462A) Traffic pattern
36.9(462A) Designated activities in ski zone
36.10(462A) Designated areas
36.11(462A) Traffic
36.12(462A) Lifesaving device

36.13(462A) Speed
36.14(462A) Distance from shore
36.15(462A) Horsepower limitation

CHAPTER 37
BOATING SAFETY EQUIPMENT

37.1(462A) Fire extinguishers
37.2(462A) Flame arrester required
37.3 to 37.5 Reserved
37.6(462A) Lights on vessels
37.7(462A) Lighting requirements for sailing vessels
37.8(462A) Sailing vessels with auxiliary power
37.9 to 37.12 Reserved
37.13(462A) Buoyant safety equipment

CHAPTER 38
BOAT REGISTRATION AND NUMBERING

38.1(462A) Emblem placed
38.2 to 38.5 Reserved
38.6(462A) Procedure for application for boat registration number—content
38.7 to 38.9 Reserved
38.10(462A) Information on certificate
38.11(462A) Registration applied for card
38.12(462A) Vessels in storage
38.13 and 38.14 Reserved
38.15(462A) Numbering pattern to be used
38.16 to 38.18 Reserved
38.19(462A) Display of number on vessel, as to size, block type and contrasting color
38.20(462A) Special certificates for boat dealers or manufacturers
38.21(462A) Boat dealer's annual report of vessels with expired registrations
38.22 to 38.24 Reserved
38.25(462A) Number designating passenger capacity
38.26(462A) Monthly reports by county recorders
38.27 to 38.29 Reserved
38.30(462A) Boats for hire

CHAPTER 39
BOATING PASSENGER CAPACITY

39.1(462A) U.S. Coast Guard capacity rating
39.2(462A) Vessels assigned a capacity rating by the manufacturer
39.3(462A) Vessels not containing capacity rating information
39.4(462A) Incorrect registration

CHAPTER 40
BOATING SPEED AND DISTANCE ZONING

40.1(462A) Restricted areas
40.2(462A) Uniform buoy system
40.3(462A) Commission approval
40.4(462A) Right for aggrieved party to appeal
40.5(462A) Rathbun Lake, Appanoose County—zoned areas
40.6(462A) Red Rock Lake, Marion County—zoned areas
40.7(462A) Coralville Lake, Johnson County—zoned areas
40.8(462A) Saylorville Lake, Polk County—zoned areas

40.9(462A)	Lake Odessa in Louisa County
40.10(462A)	Mississippi River lock and dam safety zone
40.11(462A)	Joyce Slough Area
40.12(462A)	Swan Slough, Camanche, Iowa
40.13(462A)	Massey Slough
40.14(462A)	Black Hawk County waters
40.15(462A)	Mitchell County waters
40.16(462A)	Maquoketa River
40.17(462A)	Zoning of off-channel waters of the Wapsipinicon River in Pinicon Ridge Park in Linn County
40.18(462A)	Speed restrictions on Lake Manawa
40.19(462A)	Zoning of Little Wall Lake
40.20(462A)	Lake Icaria, Adams County—watercraft use
40.21(462A)	Zoning of the Des Moines River
40.22(462A)	Upper Gar Lake, Dickinson County
40.23(462A)	Zoning of the Mississippi River, Guttenberg river mile 616, Clayton County
40.24(462A)	Mt. Ayr City Lake (Loch Ayr)
40.25(462A)	Iowa River in Iowa City, Johnson County
40.26(462A)	Zoning of the Mississippi River, Dubuque, Dubuque County
40.27(462A)	Zoning Harpers Slough, Harpers Ferry, Allamakee County
40.28(462A)	Black Hawk Lake, Sac County—zoned areas
40.29(462A)	Speed and other restrictions on Brown's Lake, Woodbury County
40.30(462A)	Speed and other restrictions on Snyder Bend Lake, Woodbury County
40.31(462A)	Speed restrictions on East Okoboji and West Okoboji Lakes in Dickinson County
40.32(462A)	Spirit Lake, Dickinson County—zoned areas
40.33(462A)	Speed restrictions on the Mississippi River, Jackson County, at Spruce Creek County Park
40.34(462A)	Speed restrictions on the Mississippi River, Jackson County, at the city of Sabula
40.35(462A)	Speed restrictions on the Greene Impoundment of the Shell Rock River
40.36(462A)	Zoning of the Iowa River, Iowa Falls, Hardin County
40.37(462A)	Zoning of Crystal Lake
40.38(462A)	Five Island Lake, Palo Alto County
40.39(462A)	Lost Island Lake, Palo Alto and Clay Counties
40.40(462A)	Ingham Lake, Emmet County
40.41(462A)	Storm Lake, Buena Vista County
40.42(462A)	Raccoon River Regional Park Lake, Polk County
40.43(462A)	Zoning of the Mississippi River, Bellevue, Jackson County
40.44(462A)	Three Mile Lake, Union County—watercraft use
40.45(462A)	Zoning of the Cedar River
40.46(462A)	Zoning of Carter Lake, Pottawattamie County
40.47(462A)	Zoning of the Mississippi River, McGregor, Clayton County
40.48(462A)	Zoning of the Mississippi River, Marquette, Clayton County
40.49(462A)	Zoning of Green Island, Jackson County
40.50(462A)	Mooring of vessels on riparian property of the state of Iowa
40.51(462A)	Little River Lake, Decatur County
40.52(462A)	Zoning of the Mississippi River, Johnson Slough, Clayton County
40.53(462A)	Zoning of the Mississippi River, Mud Lake, Dubuque County
40.54(462A)	Nighttime speed limit, Dickinson County
40.55(462A)	Zoning of Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County
40.56(462A)	Zoning of Mississippi River, Des Moines County, city of Burlington
40.57(462A)	Zoning of Catfish Creek, Mines of Spain State Recreation Area, Dubuque County
40.58(462A)	Zoning of Lake Cornelia, Wright County

CHAPTER 41
BOATING NAVIGATION AIDS

41.1(462A) Definitions
41.2(462A) Waterway markers
41.3(462A) Authority to place markers
41.4(462A) Maintenance of waterway markers
41.5 and 41.6 Reserved
41.7(462A) Display of waterway markers
41.8(462A) Specifications for waterway markers
41.9(462A) Waterway marking devices
41.10(462A) The diver's flag

CHAPTER 42
BOATING ACCIDENT REPORTS

42.1(462A) Accident report
42.2(462A) Procedure
42.3(462A) Contents

CHAPTER 43
MOTORBOAT NOISE

43.1(462A) Definitions
43.2(462A) Sound level limitation
43.3(462A) Serviceability

CHAPTER 44
BOATING, SPECIAL EVENTS

44.1(462A) Registration exemption
44.2(462A) Sponsoring organizations

CHAPTER 45
BOAT MOTOR REGULATIONS

45.1(462A) Horsepower rating
45.2(462A) Alteration of horsepower rating
45.3(462A) Propulsion mechanism not in use
45.4(462A) Horsepower limitations on artificial lakes
45.5(462A) Artificial marshes

CHAPTER 46
ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLE AND SNOWMOBILE BONDING

46.1(321G) Bond required before issuance of title or registration

CHAPTER 47
VESSEL BONDING

47.1(462A) Bond required before issuance of title or registration

CHAPTER 48
INSPECTION OF PERMANENTLY MOORED VESSELS

48.1(462A) Purpose
48.2(462A) Definitions
48.3(462A) Inspection requirements
48.4(462A) Inspectors
48.5(462A) Statewide inspection contract
48.6(462A) Submission
48.7(462A) Notification to the commission

CHAPTER 49
OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLES IN MEANDERED STREAMS, NAVIGABLE STREAMS AND TROUT STREAMS

49.1(462A) Purpose and intent
49.2(462A) Definitions
49.3(462A) Stream identification process
49.4(462A) Motor vehicle prohibition in meandered streams, trout streams and navigable streams
49.5(462A) Motor vehicle prohibition in meandered streams

CHAPTER 50
ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLE AND SNOWMOBILE ACCIDENT REPORTS, TITLING, REGISTRATION AND NUMBERING

50.1(321G) Accident report
50.2(321G) Registration and titling—required forms
50.3(321G) All-terrain vehicle and snowmobile safety-education classes
50.4 Reserved
50.5(321G) Registration applied for card and proof of purchase
50.6(321G) Placement in storage
50.7(321G) Application for and placement of new or replacement vehicle identification number (VIN)
50.8(321G) Identification number
50.9(321G) Procedure for placement of registration decal
50.10(321G) Special certificates for dealers or manufacturers
50.11(321G) Dealer's annual report of expired registrations
50.12(321G) Monthly all-terrain vehicle reports by county recorders
50.13(321G) Monthly snowmobile vehicle reports by county recorders

TITLE V
MANAGEMENT AREAS AND PRACTICES

CHAPTER 51
GAME MANAGEMENT AREAS

51.1(481A) Definitions
51.2(481A) Jurisdiction
51.3(481A) Use of firearms
51.4(481A) Use of horses on game management areas
51.5(481A) Dogs prohibited—exception
51.6(481A) Use of blinds and decoys on game management areas
51.7(481A) Trapping on game management areas
51.8(481A) Motor vehicle restrictions
51.9(481A) Employees exempt
51.10(481A) Use of nontoxic shot on wildlife areas
51.11(481A) Rock climbing and rappelling
51.12(481A) Camping restrictions

CHAPTER 52
WILDLIFE REFUGES

52.1(481A) Established

CHAPTER 53
CONTROLLED HUNTING AREAS

53.1(481A) Definitions
53.2 Reserved
53.3(481A) Waterfowl hunting on Lake Odessa

CHAPTER 54
RESTRICTION ON REMOVAL OF PLANT LIFE

54.1(461A) Mushrooms and asparagus
54.2(461A) Fruit
54.3(461A) American ginseng
54.4(461A) Trees

CHAPTER 55
NONPERMANENT STRUCTURES

55.1(461A) Ice fishing shelters

CHAPTERS 56 to 60
Reserved

TITLE VI
PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS

CHAPTER 61
STATE PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS

61.1(461A) Applicability
61.2(461A) Definitions
61.3(461A) Establishment of centralized reservation system operating procedures and policies
61.4(461A) Camping
61.5(461A) Rental facilities
61.6(461A) Vessel storage fees
61.7(461A) Restrictions—area and use
61.8(461A) Certain conditions of public use applicable to specific parks and recreation areas
61.9(461A) Mines of Spain hunting, trapping and firearms use
61.10(461A) After-hours fishing—exception to closing time
61.11(461A) Designated areas for after-hours fishing
61.12(461A) Vessels prohibited
61.13(461A) Severability
61.14(461A) Restore the outdoors program
61.15(461A,463C) Honey Creek Resort State Park

CHAPTER 62
STATE FOREST CAMPING

62.1(461A) Applicability
62.2(461A) Definitions
62.3(461A) Camping areas established and marked
62.4(461A) Campground reservations
62.5(461A) Camping fees and registration
62.6(461A) Camping restrictions
62.7(461A) Camping time limit
62.8(461A) Camping refused

62.9(461A) Firearms use prohibited
62.10(461A) Hours
62.11(461A) Horses and pets
62.12(461A) Noise

CHAPTER 63
KEG BEER RULES

63.1(111,123) Purpose
63.2(111,123) Applicability
63.3(111,123) Definitions
63.4(111,123) Prohibited areas
63.5(111,123) Procedure
63.6(461A,123) Deposit disposition
63.7(111,123) Responsibility agreement

CHAPTER 64
METAL DETECTORS USE IN STATE AREAS

64.1(461A) Definitions
64.2(461A) Use areas
64.3(461A) Archaeological/scientific studies
64.4(461A) Found items
64.5(461A) Lost item search by owner
64.6(461A) Tools used
64.7(461A) Digging limitations and restoration
64.8(461A) Disposal of litter

CHAPTER 65
FIREWORKS DISPLAYS—
STATE PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS

65.1(461A) Entities eligible for permits
65.2(461A) Application procedure
65.3(461A) Fireworks display procedures

CHAPTER 66
SAYLORVILLE MULTIUSE TRAIL

66.1(461A,481A) Applicability
66.2(456A,481A) Wildlife refuge
66.3(481A) Hunting and trapping restrictions
66.4(461A) Area use restrictions

CHAPTER 67
DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF RECREATION TRAILS
ON STATE FORESTS, PARKS, PRESERVES AND RECREATION AREAS

67.1(456A,461A) Applicability
67.2(456A,461A) Definitions
67.3(456A,461A) Purpose
67.4(456A,461A) Establishment of trails
67.5(456A,461A) Designation of recreation trails
67.6(456A,461A) Guidelines for trail location
67.7(456A,461A) Control of trail use
67.8(456A,461A) Use of designated trails

CHAPTERS 68 to 70
Reserved

TITLE VII
FORESTRY

CHAPTER 71
NURSERY STOCK SALE TO THE PUBLIC

71.1(456A,461A) Purpose
71.2(456A,461A) Procedures
71.3(456A,461A) Nursery stock prices

CHAPTER 72
TIMBER BUYERS

72.1(456A) Definitions
72.2(456A) Applicability of rules
72.3(456A) Forms

CHAPTER 73
FOREST AND FRUIT-TREE RESERVATIONS

73.1(427C,456A) Criteria for establishing and maintaining forest and fruit-tree reservations
73.2(427C,456A) County assessor's annual report on forest and fruit-tree reservations to the department of natural resources

CHAPTER 74
FOREST LAND ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM (FLEP)

74.1(461A) Purpose
74.2(461A) Definitions
74.3(461A) Project scope
74.4(461A) Availability of funds
74.5(461A) Forest land enhancement program areas
74.6(461A) Cost reimbursement

CHAPTER 75
Reserved

TITLE VIII
SEASONS, LIMITS, METHODS OF TAKE

CHAPTER 76
UNPROTECTED NONGAME

76.1(481A) Species

CHAPTER 77
ENDANGERED AND THREATENED PLANT AND ANIMAL SPECIES

77.1(481B) Definitions
77.2(481B) Endangered, threatened, and special concern animals
77.3(481B) Endangered, threatened, and special concern plants
77.4(481B) Exemptions

CHAPTER 78
GINSENG HARVESTING AND SALE

78.1(456A) Definitions
78.2(456A) Season for legal harvest
78.3(456A) Ginseng permits
78.4(456A) Dealer's records
78.5(456A) Certification of shipments

78.6(456A) Inspection
78.7(456A) Restrictions

CHAPTER 79
FISH STOCKING PROCEDURES AND FEES FOR PRIVATE WATERS

79.1(481A) Purpose
79.2(481A) Application procedures
79.3(481A) Fish stocks
79.4(481A) Fees

CHAPTER 80
SALVAGE OF FISH AND GAME

80.1(481A) Salvage
80.2(481A) Game killed by motor vehicle
80.3(481A) Confiscated fish or game

CHAPTER 81
FISHING REGULATIONS

81.1(481A) Seasons, territories, daily bag limits, possession limits, and length limits
81.2(481A) Exceptions to seasons and limits, set in 81.1(481A)

CHAPTER 82
COMMERCIAL FISHING

INLAND WATERS

82.1(482) Contract policy

MISSISSIPPI AND MISSOURI RIVERS

82.2(482) Commercial taking

CHAPTER 83
SCUBA AND SKIN SPEARING OF ROUGH FISH

83.1(481A) When permitted
83.2(481A) Prohibited areas
83.3(481A) Permitted equipment
83.4(481A) Prohibited equipment
83.5(481A) Diver's flag
83.6(481A) Employees exempt

CHAPTER 84
PROMISCUOUS FISHING

84.1(481A) General

CHAPTER 85
TROTLINES

85.1(481A) Trotlines

CHAPTER 86
TURTLES

86.1(481A,482) Taking

CHAPTER 87
MUSSEL REGULATIONS

87.1(481A) Seasons, areas, methods, species, limits

CHAPTER 88
FISHING TOURNAMENTS

88.1(462A,481A) Definition
88.2(462A,481A) Permit required
88.3(462A,481A) Application procedures
88.4(462A,481A) Permit conditions

CHAPTER 89
AQUACULTURE

89.1(481A) Approved aquaculture species
89.2(481A) Importation permit
89.3(481A) Disease-free certification

CHAPTER 90
AQUATIC INVASIVE SPECIES

90.1(456A) Definitions
90.2(456A) Aquatic invasive species
90.3(456A) Restrictions
90.4(456A) Infested waters

CHAPTER 91
WATERFOWL AND COOT HUNTING SEASONS

91.1(481A) Duck hunting
91.2(481A) Coots (split season)
91.3(481A) Goose hunting
91.4(481A) Closed areas
91.5(481A) Canada goose hunting within closed areas
91.6(481A) Youth waterfowl hunt

CHAPTER 92
MIGRATORY GAME BIRDS

92.1(481A) General
92.2(481A) Duck stamp
92.3(481A) Hunting methods
92.4(481A) Restrictions applicable to possession, tagging, and record-keeping requirements
92.5(481A) Transportation within the state or between states
92.6(481A) Wounded, live migratory game birds
92.7(481A) Harvest information program (HIP)

CHAPTER 93
COMMERCIAL USE OF CAPTIVE-REARED WATERFOWL

93.1(481A) General
93.2(481A) Required markings
93.3(481A) Definitions
93.4(484B) Marked for shooting
93.5(481A) Commercial sale of captive-reared waterfowl by a taxidermist

CHAPTER 94
NONRESIDENT DEER HUNTING

94.1(483A) Licenses
94.2(483A) Season dates
94.3(483A) Shooting hours
94.4(481A) Limits
94.5(483A) Zones open to hunting
94.6(483A) License quotas
94.7(483A) Method of take
94.8(483A) Application procedure
94.9(483A) Transportation tag
94.10(481A) Deer hunting season for severely disabled persons
94.11(481A) Harvest reporting

CHAPTER 95
GAME HARVEST REPORTING AND LANDOWNER-TENANT REGISTRATION

95.1(481A) Harvest reporting system
95.2(481A) Verifying eligibility for free landowner or tenant licenses

CHAPTER 96
PHEASANT, QUAIL AND GRAY (HUNGARIAN)
PARTRIDGE HUNTING SEASONS

96.1(481A) Pheasant season
96.2(481A) Gray (Hungarian) partridge season
96.3(481A) Quail season

CHAPTER 97
COMMON SNIPE, VIRGINIA RAIL AND SORA, WOODCOCK
AND RUFFED GROUSE HUNTING SEASONS

97.1(481A) Common snipe season
97.2(481A) Virginia rail and sora season
97.3(481A) Woodcock season
97.4(481A) Ruffed grouse season

CHAPTER 98
WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

RESIDENT WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

98.1(483A) General
98.2(483A) Means and method of take
98.3(483A) Procedures to obtain licenses
98.4(483A) Transportation tag
98.5(483A) Eligibility for free landowner/tenant turkey licenses
98.6(483A) Youth spring wild turkey hunt
98.7(481A) Harvest reporting
98.8 Reserved

NONRESIDENT WILD TURKEY SPRING HUNTING

98.9(483A) General
98.10(483A) Zones open to hunting
98.11(483A) License quotas
98.12(483A) Means and method of take
98.13(483A) Application procedure
98.14(483A) Transportation tag
98.15(481A) Harvest reporting

CHAPTER 99
WILD TURKEY FALL HUNTING BY RESIDENTS

99.1(481A) General
99.2(481A) Licenses
99.3(481A) Seasons
99.4(481A) Zones
99.5(481A) Quotas
99.6(481A) Daily, season, and possession bag limits
99.7(481A) Shooting hours
99.8(481A) Means and method of take
99.9(481A) Procedures to obtain licenses
99.10(481A) Transportation tag
99.11(481A) Eligibility for free landowner/tenant turkey licenses
99.12(481A) Harvest reporting

CHAPTER 100
CROW AND PIGEON REGULATIONS

100.1(481A) Crow season
100.2(481A) Pigeons

CHAPTER 101
FALCONRY REGULATIONS

101.1(481A) Falconry regulations
101.2(481A) Facilities and equipment
101.3(481A) Taking and possession provision
101.4(481A) Annual reports
101.5(481A) Other provisions
101.6(481A) Compliance

CHAPTER 102
FALCONRY REGULATIONS FOR HUNTING GAME

102.1(481A) General
102.2(481A) Migratory bird regulations
102.3(481A) Small game
102.4(481A) Means and methods of take
102.5(481A) Exclusions

CHAPTER 103
MOBILE RADIO TRANSMITTERS

103.1(481A) Definitions
103.2(481A) Falconry
103.3(481A) Hunting dogs

CHAPTER 104
WILDLIFE IMPORTATION, TRANSPORTATION AND DISEASE MONITORING

104.1(481A) Definitions
104.2(481A) Chronic wasting disease in captive cervids
104.3(481A) Chronic wasting disease in captive cervids—herd monitoring program
104.4(481A) Identification of animals
104.5(481A) Supervision of the CCWDSI program
104.6(481A) Surveillance procedures
104.7(481A) Official cervid CWD tests
104.8(481A) Investigation of CWD affected animals identified through surveillance
104.9(481A) Duration of quarantine
104.10(481A) Herd plan
104.11(481A) Identification and disposal requirements
104.12(481A) Cleaning and disinfecting
104.13(481A) Methods for obtaining certified CWD cervid herd status
104.14(481A) Recertification of CWD cervid herds
104.15(481A) Movement into a certified CWD cervid herd
104.16(481A) Movement into a monitored CWD cervid herd
104.17(481A) Recognition of monitored CWD cervid herds
104.18(481A) Recognition of certified CWD cervid herds
104.19(481A) Intrastate movement requirements
104.20(481A) Import requirements
104.21(481A) Prohibited movement of cervid carcasses
104.22(481A) Inspection

CHAPTER 105
DEER POPULATION MANAGEMENT ZONES

105.1(481A) Purpose
105.2(481A) Definitions
105.3(481A) Special deer management zones
105.4(481A) State parks and recreation areas
105.5(481A) Urban deer management zones
105.6(481A) Iowa Army Ammunition Plant (IAAP) deer management zone
105.7(481A) County park deer management zones
105.8(481A) Special deer management zones on private land

CHAPTER 106
DEER HUNTING BY RESIDENTS

106.1(481A) Licenses
106.2(481A) Season dates
106.3(481A) Shooting hours
106.4(481A) Limits
106.5(481A) Areas closed to hunting
106.6(481A) Paid deer license quotas and restrictions
106.7(481A) Method of take
106.8(481A) Procedures to obtain licenses
106.9(481A) Transportation tag
106.10(481A) Youth deer and severely disabled hunts
106.11(481A) Deer depredation management
106.12(481A) Eligibility for free landowner/tenant deer licenses
106.13(481A) Harvest reporting

CHAPTER 107
RABBIT AND SQUIRREL HUNTING

107.1(481A) Cottontail rabbit season
107.2(481A) Jackrabbit season
107.3(481A) Squirrel season

CHAPTER 108
MINK, MUSKRAT, RACCOON, BADGER, OPOSSUM, WEASEL, STRIPED SKUNK, FOX (RED AND GRAY), BEAVER, COYOTE, RIVER OTTER, BOBCAT, GRAY (TIMBER) WOLF AND SPOTTED SKUNK SEASONS

108.1(481A) Mink, muskrat and weasel
108.2(481A) Raccoon, badger, opossum and striped skunk
108.3(481A) Red and gray fox
108.4(481A) Beaver
108.5(481A) Coyote
108.6(481A) Gray (timber) wolf and spotted skunk
108.7(481A) River otter and bobcat
108.8(481A) Accidental capture of a river otter or bobcat during a closed season
108.9(481A) Trapping restrictions

CHAPTER 109
GROUNDHOG SEASON

109.1(481A) Groundhog

CHAPTER 110
TRAPPING LIMITATIONS

110.1(481A) Public roadside limitations—snares, body-gripping, and conibear type traps
110.2(481A) Snares
110.3(481A) Body-gripping and conibear type traps
110.4(481A) Foothold and leghold traps
110.5(481A) Removal of animals from traps and snares
110.6(481A) Trap tag requirements
110.7(481A) Colony traps

CHAPTER 111
SCIENTIFIC COLLECTING AND WILDLIFE REHABILITATION

111.1(481A) Definitions
111.2(481A) Scientific collector's license
111.3(481A) Wildlife salvage permit
111.4(481A) Educational project permit
111.5(481A) Wildlife rehabilitation permit
111.6(481A) Application qualifications
111.7(481A) Evaluation committee
111.8(481A) Disposition of animals
111.9(481A) General conditions for permits

CHAPTER 112
HUNTING PRESERVES

112.1(484B) Definitions
112.2(484B) Hunting preserve operator's license
112.3(484B) Land leases required
112.4(484B) Boundary signs required
112.5(484B) Fencing required—ungulates

112.6(484B) Records and annual report
112.7(484B) Game bird transportation tags
112.8(484B) Ungulate transportation tags
112.9(484B) Processed game birds
112.10(484B) Processed ungulates
112.11(484B) Health requirements—game birds and ungulates
112.12(484B) General conditions for permits

CHAPTER 113
RESTITUTION FOR POLLUTION CAUSING INJURY TO WILD ANIMALS

113.1(481A) Applicability
113.2(481A) Definitions
113.3(481A) Liability to the state
113.4(481A) Assessment
113.5(481A) Compensation

CHAPTER 114
NUISANCE WILDLIFE CONTROL

114.1(456A) Nuisance wildlife control program
114.2(456A) Definitions
114.3(456A) Nuisance wildlife control operator's permit
114.4(456A) Application requirements
114.5(456A) Nuisance wildlife control operator's guidebook
114.6(456A) Nuisance wildlife control operator's test and interview
114.7(456A) Records and record-keeping requirements
114.8(456A) Annual activity report
114.9(456A) Permit renewal
114.10(456A) Helper
114.11(456A) Capture methods and trap tagging
114.12(456A) Endangered and threatened wildlife species
114.13(456A) Special Canada goose control permits
114.14(456A) Disposition of captured nuisance wildlife
114.15(456A) General conditions for permits
114.16(456A) Permit refusal
114.17(456A) Penalties

CHAPTER 115
WHITETAIL HUNTING PRESERVES

115.1(81GA,SF206) Definitions
115.2(81GA,SF206) Hunting preserve operator's registration
115.3(81GA,SF206) Boundary signs required
115.4(81GA,SF206) Fencing required
115.5(81GA,SF206) Records and annual report
115.6(81GA,SF206) Whitetail transportation tags
115.7(81GA,SF206) Processed whitetail
115.8(81GA,SF206) Health requirements—whitetail
115.9(81GA,SF206) Chronic wasting disease testing
115.10(81GA,SF206) Positive chronic wasting disease test results
115.11(81GA,SF206) General conditions for registration

CHAPTER 116
HELP US STOP HUNGER PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

116.1(483A) Purpose
116.2(483A) Definitions
116.3(483A) Restrictions
116.4(483A) HUSH council
116.5(483A) Duties of the department
116.6(483A) Duties of venison distributor
116.7(483A) Meat processors
116.8(483A) Partnerships with other organizations

CHAPTER 13
PERMITS AND EASEMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND RELATED ACTIVITIES ON PUBLIC LANDS AND WATERS

571—13.1(455A,461A,462A) Purpose. The commission holds lands and waters under its jurisdiction in public trust and protects the interests of all citizens in these lands and waters.

1. These rules establish procedures and regulate the evaluation and issuance of permits for construction or other related activities that alter the physical characteristics of public lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the commission, including those activities that occur over or under such lands and waters. However, these rules shall not apply to activities accomplished by the department and its agents that would only temporarily alter the characteristics of public lands and waters and that would be considered management practices.

2. These rules also establish procedures for issuance of easements to public utilities and political subdivisions for activities that are determined to have a permanent effect on use and enjoyment of public lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the commission.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.2(455A,461A,462A) Affected public lands and waters. These rules are applicable to all fee title lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the commission; dedicated lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the commission and managed by the commission for public access to a meandered sovereign lake or meandered sovereign river; meandered sovereign lakes; meandered sovereign rivers; and sovereign islands, except those portions of the Iowa River and the Mississippi River where title has been conveyed to charter cities.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.3(455A,461A) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Applicant" means a person who applies for a permit or easement pursuant to these rules.

"Authorized agent" means a person, designated by the applicant, who shall be responsible to perform part or all of the proposed activity and who certifies the application according to subrule 13.9(2).

"Canal" means a narrow strip of water, artificially made, between two water bodies described in rule 571—13.2(455A,461A,462A).

"Cantilever access structure" means a structure constructed for improving the proximity of access to a lake or river, that has a support footing located entirely on littoral or riparian land above the ordinary high water line, and that extends from the footing and is completely suspended above the water at normal water elevation with no occupation of the lakebed or riverbed.

"Channel" means a narrow body of water that may be natural or artificially made.

"Charter cities" means the city of Wapello operating under special charter enacted in 1856; the city of Camanche operating under special charter enacted in 1857; the city of Davenport by chapter 84, Acts of the 47th General Assembly; the cities of Burlington, Clinton, Dubuque, Fort Madison, Keokuk, and Muscatine by chapter 249, Acts of the 51st General Assembly; and the city of Le Claire by chapter 383, Acts of the 58th General Assembly.

"Commercial boat ramp" means a boat ramp installed or maintained as part of a business to provide access to a public water body where use of the ramp is available to the general public.

"Commission" means the natural resource commission.

"Department" means the department of natural resources.

"Director" means the director of the department of natural resources or the director's designee.

"Easement" means an easement authorized under Iowa Code section 461A.25.

"Fee title lands and waters" means lands and waters for which title is acquired by deed or testamentary devise.

"Lease" means a lease authorized under Iowa Code section 461A.25.

"Littoral land" means land abutting a lake.

"Meandered sovereign lakes" means those lakes which, at the time of the original federal government surveys, were surveyed as navigable and important water bodies and were transferred to the states upon their admission to the union to be transferred or retained by the public in accordance with the laws of the respective states. The state of Iowa holds sovereign title in trust for the benefit of the public to the beds of the following lakes:

County	Lake
Allamakee	Kains
	Lansing Big Lake
	Mud Hen
	New Albin Big Lake
Buena Vista	Pickeral
	Storm
Calhoun	North Twin
	South Twin
	Tow Head
Cerro Gordo	Clear
Clay	Dan Green Slough
	Elk
	Mud
	Pickeral
	Round
	Trumbull
Delaware	Silver
Dickinson	Center
	Diamond
	East Okoboji
	Hottes
	Jemmerson Slough
	Little Spirit
	Lower Gar
	Marble
	Minnewashta
	Pleasant
	Prairie
	Silver
	Spirit
	Swan
	Upper Gar
	Welch
	West Okoboji
Emmet	Birge
	Cheerers
	East Swan
	Four Mile
	Grass
	High
	Ingham
	Iowa
	Ryan
	Tuttle

	Twelve Mile
	West Swan
Greene	Goose
Hamilton	Little Wall
Hancock	Crystal
	Eagle
	East Twin
	West Twin
Harrison	Nobles
Johnson	Swan
Kossuth	Burt
	Goose
Monona	Blue
Osceola	Iowa
	Rush
Palo Alto	Five Island
	Lost Island
	Rush
	Silver
	Virgin
Pocahontas	Clear
	Lizard
Pottawattamie	Carter
	Manawa
Sac	Black Hawk
Winnebago	Harmon
	Rice
Woodbury	Browns
Worth	Silver
Wright	Big Wall
	Cornelia
	Elm
	Morse

"Meandered sovereign rivers" means those rivers which, at the time of the original federal government surveys, were surveyed as navigable and important water bodies and were transferred to the states upon their admission to the union to be transferred or retained by the public in accordance with the laws of the respective states upon their admission to the union. The state of Iowa holds sovereign title in trust for the benefit of the public to the beds of the following rivers:

River and description

The Mississippi River from the south boundary of the state of Minnesota to the north boundary of the state of Missouri.

The Missouri River from the south boundary of the state of South Dakota to the north boundary of the state of Missouri.

The Big Sioux River from the south boundary of the state of Minnesota to the south boundary of the state of South Dakota.

The Des Moines River from the Mississippi River to the west line of Section 7, Township 89 North, Range 32 West, Palo Alto County (west branch) and to the north line of Section 2, Township 95 North, Range 29 North, Kossuth County (east branch).

The Cedar River from the Iowa River to the west line of Section 7, Township 89 North, Range 13 West, Black Hawk County.

The Iowa River from the Mississippi River to the west line of Section 7, Township 81 North, Range 11 West, Iowa County.

The Little Maquoketa River from the Mississippi River to the west line of Section 35, Township 90 North, Range 2 East, Dubuque County.

The Maquoketa River from the Mississippi River to the west line of Section 18, Township 84 North, Range 3 East, Jackson County.

The Nishnabotna River from the north boundary of the state of Missouri to the north line of Section 1, Township 67 North, Range 42 West, Fremont County.

The Raccoon River from the Des Moines River to the west line of Section 30, Township 78 North, Range 25 West, Polk County.

The Skunk River from the Mississippi River to the north line of Section 1, Township 73 North, Range 8 West, Jefferson County.

The Turkey River from the Mississippi River to the west line of Section 30, Township 95 North, Range 7 West, Fayette County.

The Upper Iowa River from the Mississippi River to the west line of Section 28, Township 100 North, Range 4 West, Allamakee County.

The Wapsipinicon River from the Mississippi River to the west line of Section 19, Township 86 North, Range 6 West, Linn County.

"Native stone riprap" means broken stone, dolomite, quartzite or fieldstone meeting Iowa department of transportation specification 4130, Class D.

"Ordinary high water line" means the boundary between meandered sovereign lakes and rivers, except the Mississippi River, and littoral or riparian property. "Ordinary high water line" is the limit where high water occupies the land so long and continuously as to wrest terrestrial vegetation from the soil or saturate the root zone and destroy its value for agricultural purposes. "Ordinary high water line" is the boundary between upland and wetland as defined by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual dated January 1987. For Storm Lake in Buena Vista County and Clear Lake in Cerro Gordo County, the elevation has been established by adjudication. A list of elevations for the ordinary high water lines of meandered sovereign lakes, as determined by this definition and applicable court cases, is available on the department's Web site.

"Ordinary high water line of the Mississippi River" means the elevation, as defined by criteria in the Code of Federal Regulations, 33 CFR Part 328.3 (November 13, 1986), promulgated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, where the water exists at or below such elevation 75 percent of the time as shown by water stage records since construction of the locks and dams in the river.

"Permit" means a sovereign lands construction permit issued pursuant to this chapter.

"Permittee" means a person who receives a permit pursuant to these rules, which may also include the authorized agent if designated pursuant to these rules.

"Person" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 4.1.

"Public boat ramp" means a boat ramp constructed to provide public access from public land to a water body.

"Public lands" means land under the jurisdiction of the commission that is owned by the state or that has been dedicated for public access to a meandered sovereign lake or meandered sovereign river.

"Public waters" means a water body under the jurisdiction of the commission that is owned by the state or that has been dedicated for public access to a meandered sovereign lake or meandered sovereign river.

"Riparian land" means land abutting a river.

"Sovereign island" means an island located within a sovereign meandered lake or a sovereign meandered river that was transferred to the state upon its admission to the union and whose title continues to be retained by the state.

"Standard riprap" means broken stone, dolomite, quartzite, fieldstone, or broken concrete meeting Iowa department of transportation specification 4130, Class D. Broken concrete shall not have reinforcing materials protruding from the surface of the riprap. Standard riprap shall not include petroleum-based materials.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

DIVISION I
PERMITS

571—13.4(455A,461A) Permits required.

13.4(1) *General.* No person shall temporarily or permanently place or build any structure or alter the characteristics of public lands or waters under the jurisdiction of or managed by the commission without a permit issued by the department prior to commencement of such activities as provided in the rules of this chapter.

13.4(2) *Hazardous conditions.* Trees, rock, brush or other natural materials located on sovereign or dedicated lands may be removed by persons without a permit issued pursuant to these rules only after the department, in its sole discretion, determines and evidences in writing that a hazard or other detrimental condition exists and that the proposed mitigative activity is appropriate. Such activity shall be limited only to the work required to address the immediate hazard or other detrimental condition. Any removal allowed by this rule shall conform to the requirements enumerated by the department regarding such removal, or the removal shall be deemed unauthorized action resulting in damage to public lands and waters. Persons proposing to remove hazards must contact a local department official and request an exception to a permit. The department official shall inspect the hazard and provide written authorization to proceed or shall require the person to apply for a permit.

13.4(3) *Impoundments.* These rules do not apply to river impoundments regulated by Iowa Code chapter 462A.

13.4(4) *Docks*. These rules do not apply to docks regulated by 571—Chapter 16, except as specifically described herein.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.5(455A,461A) Interest in real estate. A permit shall be construed to do no more than give the permit holder a license to alter an area as specifically set forth in the permit. The permit creates no interest, personal or real, in the real estate covered by the permit.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.6(455A,461A,462A) Evaluation.

13.6(1) In considering complete applications, the department shall evaluate the impact of the proposed activities on public use and enjoyment of public lands or waters, on the natural resources in the areas within and surrounding the proposed activities, and the department's present and future intended management for the area against the applicant's identified and reasonable need to undertake the proposed activities and the viable alternatives that may exist with respect to the proposed activities.

13.6(2) In no event shall the department issue a permit for activities that:

a. May result in the taking, possession, transport, import, export, processing, selling, buying, transporting, or receiving any species of fish, plants or wildlife appearing on lists referenced in Iowa Code section 481B.5, unless the permittee meets one of the exemptions enumerated in rule 571—77.4(481B).

b. Have not received flood plain permits pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 455B and 567—Chapters 70 through 76, if applicable.

c. May impact a littoral or riparian property owner without the express written permission of the littoral or riparian property owner.

d. Do not comply with the review standards defined in 571—13.7(455A,461A,462A).

e. Interfere with department obligations or limitations related to federal funds or agreements or other restrictive covenants that may be applicable to the affected area.

f. Allow fill to be placed beyond the ordinary high water line of waters described in rule 571—13.2(455A,461A,462A) for purposes of regaining land lost due to erosion.

13.6(3) The department may withhold a permit when the applicant has not obtained all other required permits or licenses necessary to construct and operate the proposed activity.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.7(455A,461A,462A) Review standards. Department staff shall conduct an environmental review of the application. In completing the environmental review, different bureaus and staff members of the department will provide input based on law, professional judgment, data and accepted scientific theory. The following standards shall apply to permits issued under the rules of this chapter:

13.7(1) *Uses of public lands and waters.* Development of public lands and public waters permitted by these rules shall be limited to projects that meet all of the following criteria. The projects:

a. Are built to minimally impact the natural resources of public recreational use and navigation on such lands and waters. Specifically, applicants must demonstrate that the project accomplishes all of the following:

(1) Does not negatively impact water quality in or around the proposed permitted area.

(2) Minimizes erosion and sedimentation in or around the proposed area.

(3) Minimizes detrimental impacts to biological and botanical resources in or around the proposed area, including upland, wetland and sensitive areas and unique community structures.

(4) Complies with laws and regulations related to threatened and endangered species, through both federal and state programs.

b. Utilize the smallest amount of public lands and public waters.

c. Do not convert the public lands and public waters to an exclusive or private use.

d. Are the only viable method for conducting the activities, and no viable alternatives to constructing on public lands exist.

13.7(2) *Shoreline erosion protection and retaining walls.* Shoreline erosion protection activities may be permitted if the activities are in compliance with 571—13.6(455A,461A,462A) and the following additional standards:

a. Shoreline erosion protection activities on meandered sovereign lakes shall be limited to placement of native stone riprap, extending to a maximum of 4 feet horizontally within or below the elevation contour line of the ordinary high water line. Placement of earth fill within the ordinary high water line shall not be allowed. Retaining walls, sheet piling, gabions or other retaining structures shall be placed at or above the ordinary high water line. When such retaining structures are placed at the ordinary high water line, they must be faced with native stone riprap.

b. Shoreline erosion protection activities on meandered sovereign rivers, except the Mississippi River, shall be limited to placement of approved in-stream erosion control structures or native stone or standard riprap. Riprap shall extend riverward from the ordinary high water line at a slope of 2 feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical (2:1). Placement of earth fill within the ordinary high water line shall not be allowed. Retaining walls, sheet piling, gabions or other retaining structures shall not be placed within the ordinary high water line. When such retaining structures are placed at the ordinary high water line, they must be faced with riprap.

c. Shoreline erosion protection activities on the Mississippi River shall be limited to placement of approved in-stream erosion control structures or native stone riprap. Riprap shall extend riverward from the ordinary high water line at a slope of 2 feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical (2:1). Placement of earth fill within the ordinary high water line shall not be allowed. Retaining walls, sheet piling, gabions or other retaining structures shall not be placed within the ordinary high water line. When such retaining structures are placed at the ordinary high water line, they must be faced with native stone riprap.

d. Retaining walls on all meandered sovereign lakes and meandered sovereign rivers. The landowner shall maintain the wall system at all times and take corrective measures to eliminate any nuisance condition, repair deterioration of the structure, eliminate erosion around the structure, and repair damage to the structure caused by the action of the water or ice. When a retaining wall or other structure placed on the shoreline prevents the public from traversing the shoreline, the landowner shall

grant the public a license to walk from the landowner's property within 15 feet of the top of the wall or structure for the purpose of traversing the shoreline.

e. Notwithstanding the prohibitions in this subrule, nothing in this subrule shall prohibit activities that would be part of habitat development or natural resources mitigation projects constructed or approved by a political subdivision of the state and subject to review under these rules.

13.7(3) *Quality of the applicant.* Applicants or authorized agents who have a current violation for another project are not eligible for consideration for a permit under these rules unless and until all other noncompliant projects have been remediated and any enforcement actions related to the same have been resolved or satisfied.

13.7(4) *Cantilever access structures.* Permanent cantilever access structures that lawfully exist and are lawfully permitted under prior sovereign lands construction permit rules as of April 15, 2009, shall be deemed lawfully permitted under these rules. All cantilever access structures that are not lawfully installed prior to April 15, 2009, or are installed after April 15, 2009, shall be regulated as docks by 571—Chapter 16.

13.7(5) *Beaches, canals, and channels.* Permits may be granted to maintain existing beaches, canals, and channels lawfully installed as of April 15, 2009, to ensure the navigation and safety of those existing lawful beaches, canals, and channels. The department shall not permit new beaches, canals, or artificial channels or expansion of existing beaches, canals, or artificial channels, except that the department may permit new beaches, canals, and artificial channels and expansions of existing beaches, canals, and artificial channels when such establishment or expansion would be under the jurisdiction of a political subdivision of the state, would be accomplished to provide public access to the water, and would meet the review standards established by these rules.

13.7(6) *Stationary blinds.* All stationary blinds installed on lands and waters described in rule 571—13.2(455A,461A,462A) are subject to regulation by rule 571—51.6(481A) and are not subject to the requirements of these rules.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.8(455A,461A) Leases or easements as a condition of permits. If a permitted structure or its use will have a continuing impact on the availability or desirability of public lands or public waters, the permit shall be conditioned on the requirement that the permittee obtain a lease or easement under Division II of this chapter. However, a lease or easement shall not be required for proposed activities that are wholly within the scope of the permittee's littoral or riparian rights.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.9(455A,461A,462A) Permit application. Applicants shall apply for permits using an application form provided by the department. Applicants shall state the need for the proposed construction or use, the availability of alternatives, and the measures proposed to prevent, minimize or mitigate adverse impacts to natural resources or public use of the affected area. The department reserves the right to refuse to review incomplete applications. Each application, including all amendments, shall be signed by the applicant and authorized agent if one shall be so appointed by the applicant. The applicant's signature shall acknowledge that the application is accurate and made in good faith.

13.9(1) For purposes of this rule, the department will deem an application complete if the application meets all of the following criteria. The application:

a. Is provided on the department's form, and all fields are completed and legible;

b. Includes the name(s), mailing address and telephone number of the applicant(s) and authorized agent(s), if applicable;

c. Describes the proposed activity, including:

(1) Physical address and legal description of the location where the proposed activity is to occur; a written description of existing natural and man-made structures and features; an aerial photograph, if possible or available; and a ground-level photograph(s) showing the area where the activity is proposed to occur;

(2) Schematic or design plans, including cross sections and plan views, that accurately and clearly depict the proposed activities;

(3) Description of the construction methods used to complete the project, the methods used to transport material to the site, and the type and amount of material to be used;

(4) Description of measures proposed to prevent or minimize adverse impacts on the property in the proposed area;

(5) Description of any borrows or disposal sites, including the location of any borrows or disposal sites and the type and amount of material to be borrowed or disposed of in them;

d. Includes identification of the ordinary high water line, if the proposed activities are in or near a meandered sovereign lake or meandered sovereign river;

e. Describes alternative plans to undertake the activity that may be available to the applicant;

f. Identifies the need for the proposed activity in the proposed project area;

g. Provides a statement of consent for the department to enter the property during the term of the proposed permit.

13.9(2) For applications that provide for an authorized agent to perform part or all of the proposed activities, the following additional information shall be required to constitute a complete application:

a. Statement signed by the authorized agent and applicant;

b. Statement signed by the authorized agent acknowledging that the authorized agent is aware of such designation and is responsible to complete the identified work; and

c. Description of the work to be completed by the authorized agent.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.10(455A,461A) Additional information or analysis required for permit review.

13.10(1) The director may require an applicant to provide additional information, at the applicant's sole cost, necessary to complete review of the application, including but not limited to study of alternatives to construction on public lands and waters, social and environmental impacts of the proposed activities, professional surveys to establish the social and environmental impacts of the proposed activities, professional land surveys to delineate or show real property boundaries and other characteristics, and a professional real estate appraisal of the value that a permit may convey.

13.10(2) If the applicant does not respond to a request for additional information within 90 days of such request being made by the department, the department may withdraw the application from consideration and the applicant must reapply for the permit.

13.10(3) When the director determines that the proposed activity will significantly affect the public interest, the director may hold a public meeting in the vicinity of the proposed activity. When a public meeting is held, the director shall consider public input in conjunction with other information collected or provided as part of the application review when acting on a permit application.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.11(455A,461A) Permit issued or denied. The department shall promptly review all permit applications, and the director shall issue a permit or deny all or part of an application upon completion of review. A permit may include specified conditions denying the application in part and the reasons for the conditions. The denial of a permit may include a proposed removal order. A permit denial shall be final agency action, unless the unsuccessful applicant otherwise has a constitutional right to a contested case, in which case an administrative appeal pursuant to procedures in 571—Chapter 7 shall be available. The unsuccessful applicant's request for a contested case may include a request for a variance or waiver under the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.9A and 571—Chapter 11. The decision of the presiding officer in a contested case shall constitute final agency action.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.12(455A,461A) Authorized agent. When an authorized agent is designated on the application for a permit and acknowledges the same, that authorized agent shall be responsible in the same manner as the permittee to comply with the terms of the permit issued.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.13(455A,461A) Inspection. The department may inspect the location during the term of the permit to ensure that the permitted activities comply with the terms of the permit. The permittee shall grant the department the right to access the permitted activities for purposes of inspecting the permitted activities during the term of the permit. If the permittee denies permission for entry, the department may obtain an order from the Iowa district court for the county in which the permitted activities or the majority of the permitted activities occur, as needed, to enable the department to carry out its inspection duty. The intent of the inspection is to evaluate compliance with permit conditions and the impact to the natural resources and the public's recreational use of the area.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.14(455A,461A) Additional information or analysis required during term of the permit. The director may require a permittee to provide additional information, at the permittee's sole cost, necessary to ensure that the permittee is complying with the terms of the permit, including but not limited to social and environmental impacts of the activities, professional surveys to establish the social and environmental impacts of the activities, professional land surveys to delineate or show real property boundaries and other characteristics, and a professional real estate appraisal of the value that a permit may convey or has conveyed.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.15(455A,461A) Violations; types of enforcement actions; citation and notice of violation.

13.15(1) *Violations.*

a. A person shall be in violation of these rules and Iowa Code section 461A.4 in the event the person does any of the following:

(1) Performs construction on or undertakes other activities that alter the physical characteristics of public lands or waters under the jurisdiction of or managed by the commission without a permit required by these rules;

(2) Performs such work out of conformance with specific requirements enumerated in a permit issued in accordance with these rules; or

(3) Fails to comply with an order of the commission under these rules.

b. Each day of a violation shall be considered a separate offense.

13.15(2) *Types of enforcement actions.* A person who violates these rules shall be subject to either of the following:

a. *Criminal enforcement.* A peace officer of the state may issue a citation for each offense. A person who is found guilty of violating these rules shall be charged with a simple misdemeanor for each violation.

b. *Civil enforcement.* A civil penalty may be assessed in conformance with Iowa Code section 461A.5B and rule 571—13.17(455A,461A). Written notice of the violation(s) shall be given to the person against whom disciplinary action is being considered. The notice shall state the informal and formal procedures available for determining the matter. If agreement as to appropriate disciplinary sanction, if any, can be reached between the director and the person against whom disciplinary action is being considered, a written stipulation and settlement between the department and the person shall be entered. Such a settlement shall take into account how the corrective actions described in subrule 13.15(3) shall be accomplished. In addition, the stipulation and settlement shall recite the basic facts and violations alleged, any facts brought forth by the person, and the reasons for the particular sanctions imposed. If an agreement as to appropriate disciplinary action, if any, cannot be reached, the director may issue an administrative order as described in rule 571—13.17(455A,461A).

13.15(3) *Actions to be taken upon receipt of citation or notice of violation.* A person who has violated these rules shall cease the specified unauthorized activity upon receipt of a citation or as may be stipulated in the notice of violation. The notice of violation or a written notice accompanying the citation from the department shall require the person to take one or more of the following actions within a specified time:

a. Apply for a permit to authorize completion of construction or maintenance and use, as applicable;

b. Remove materials and restore the affected area to the condition that existed before commencement of the unauthorized activity;

c. Remediate the affected area in a manner and according to a plan approved by the department. The department may enforce such a remediation at the expense of the permittee, adjacent landowner or culpable party.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.16(455A,461A) Removal orders. If the violation includes the unauthorized placement of materials or personal property on the public lands or public waters under the jurisdiction of the commission, and the person, who may include a permittee or authorized agent but may not, fails to comply with the action required by the notice, the director may cause a proposed removal order to be issued to the person responsible for such placement. The proposed removal order shall specify the removal action required and include notice of the right to an administrative appeal including a contested case hearing under procedures in 571—Chapter 7. The proposed decision in a contested case may be appealed to the commission under 571—Chapter 7. If there is no appeal from a proposed decision that includes a removal requirement, the proposed decision shall be presented to the director for review and adoption. A removal order approved by the director shall constitute final agency action under Iowa Code sections 461A.4 and 461A.5A and may be enforced through an original action in equity filed in a district court of the state by the attorney general on behalf of the department and the commission.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.17(455A,461A) Civil penalties. The department may assess a civil penalty of up to $5,000 per offense for each violation of these rules, provided the department does not utilize a criminal citation for a violation. Each day the violation continues shall be a separate offense or violation. Penalties shall be assessed through issuance of an administrative order of the director which recites the facts and the legal requirements that have been violated and a general rationale for the prescribed fines. The order also may be combined with any other order authorized by statute for mandatory or prohibitory injunctive conditions and is subject to normal contested case and appellate review under procedures in 571—Chapter 7. The proposed decision in a contested case may be appealed to the commission under 571—Chapter 7. The commission may refer orders that include singular or cumulative penalties over $10,000 to the attorney general's office.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.18(455A,461A) Report of completion. Once an approved activity is completed, the permittee shall notify the department contact person identified in the permit of such completion through regular mail or E-mail. The permittee shall include with such notice a ground-level photograph(s) of the completed project. The activity shall be subject to final approval before the department determines that the conditions of the permit have been met.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.19(455A,461A) Final inspection. Once the permittee notifies the department pursuant to rule 571—13.18(455A,461A), the department shall inspect the permitted area to ensure that the permittee has complied with the terms of the permit. Such inspection shall occur within 60 days of the department's receipt of the notice provided pursuant to rule 571—13.18(455A,461A). In the event the department does not provide final inspection within 60 days of the department's receipt of the notice provided pursuant to rule 571—13.18(455A,461A), the permittee shall be deemed compliant and the permit shall expire. The intent of this inspection is to evaluate compliance with permit conditions and the impacts to the natural resources and the public's recreational use of the area.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.20(455A,461A) Permit extensions. Prior to the expiration of a permit, a permittee or an authorized agent may submit an application to the department for an extension of the permit on a form provided by the department. In evaluating whether to grant the extension, the department will consider the work completed, the work to be performed, the extent to which the permit extension is needed

and the extent to which the permittee has made efforts to meet the obligations of the original permit. The department reserves the right to modify the conditions of a permit as part of any extension. An extension granted by this rule is not a project modification.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.21(455A,461A) Project modifications. If projects are modified to the extent that the additional or modified work would not be allowed within the original permit, the permittee must apply for a new permit for the additional or modified work.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.22(455A,461A) Transferability. Permits are transferable only upon written approval of the department and only after the department is satisfied that the permitted activities will not change and the new permittee would be eligible to receive a permit under subrule 13.7(3).
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.23 to **13.50** Reserved.

DIVISION II
LEASES AND EASEMENTS

571—13.51(455A,461A) Leases. Where a permitted structure or related activity will have a continuing impact on the availability or desirability of public lands or public waters or exceeds the scope of littoral or riparian rights, the permittee must enter into a lease covering the area affected by the construction. Fees for leases shall be determined by 571—Chapter 18 or other methods approved by the commission and executed pursuant to Iowa Code section 461A.25. Requests for leases shall be made on the form and shall include the information required by rule 571—13.9(455A,461A,462A) under Division I of this chapter. The department may grant a lease if, in the department's sole discretion, the lease will not impair the state's intended use of the area during the term of the lease; the lease will not negatively impact a federal interest, including related deed restrictions, related to the area during the term of the lease; and the lease will not result in an exclusive use.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.52(455A,461A) Easements. The director may grant an easement to political subdivisions and utility companies pursuant to Iowa Code section 461A.25, provided the following terms are met:

13.52(1) Requests for easements shall be made on the form and shall include the information required by rule 571—13.9(455A,461A,462A) under Division I of this chapter. The department may grant an easement if, in the department's sole discretion, the easement will not impair the state's intended use of the area during the term of the easement or the easement will not negatively impact a federal interest, including related deed restrictions, related to the area during the term of the agreement.

13.52(2) The value of an easement shall be determined by the director based upon a real estate appraisal or other method approved by the commission, as evidenced in the meeting minutes thereof. In addition to fees for easements, the director may assess the applicant for the reasonable transaction costs associated with the issuing of an easement including the cost of appraisals, other methods of establishing values, and land surveys. In determining the fee for an easement, the department may consider the value the proposed activity may contribute to the department's management of the affected property.

13.52(3) Recipients of any easements granted pursuant to this rule shall assume liability for structures installed pursuant to such easement and shall comply with the standards enumerated in rule 571—13.7(455A,461A,462A), as applicable, in the sole discretion of the department.
[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

571—13.53(455A,461A) Appeals. The department and the commission are under no legal obligation to provide any person a legal interest in property under the jurisdiction of the commission. An applicant may appeal to the director a decision of the department regarding leases and easements and request that

the director reconsider a condition of an easement or a lease or a denial of an easement or a lease. The determination of the director shall be final agency action.

[**ARC 7616B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 455A.5, 461A.4, 461A.5A, 461A.5B, 461A.6, 461A.18, 461A.25 and 462A.3.

[Filed 8/22/97, Notice 6/4/97—published 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97]

[Filed ARC 7616B (Notice ARC 7416B, IAB 12/17/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 6
GENERAL PHARMACY PRACTICE
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 2]

657—6.1(155A) Purpose and scope. A general pharmacy is a location where a pharmacist provides pharmaceutical services or dispenses pharmaceutical products to patients in accordance with pharmacy laws. This chapter does not apply to a hospital pharmacy as defined in 657—Chapter 7. The requirements of these rules for general pharmacy practice are in addition to the requirements of 657—Chapter 8 and other rules of the board relating to services provided by the pharmacy.

657—6.2(155A) Pharmacist in charge. One professionally competent, legally qualified pharmacist in charge in each pharmacy shall be responsible for, at a minimum, the following:

1. Ensuring that the pharmacy utilizes an ongoing, systematic program for achieving performance improvement and ensuring the quality of pharmaceutical services.
2. Ensuring that the pharmacy employs an adequate number of qualified personnel commensurate with the size and scope of services provided by the pharmacy.
3. Ensuring the availability of any equipment and references necessary for the particular practice of pharmacy.
4. Ensuring that a pharmacist performs prospective drug use review as specified in rule 657—8.21(155A).
5. Ensuring that a pharmacist provides patient counseling as specified in rule 6.14(155A).
6. Dispensing drugs to patients, including the packaging, preparation, compounding, and labeling functions performed by pharmacy personnel.
7. Delivering drugs to the patient or the patient's agent.
8. Ensuring that patient medication records are maintained as specified in rule 6.13(155A).
9. Training pharmacy technicians and supportive personnel.
10. Procuring and storing prescription drugs and devices and other products dispensed from the pharmacy.
11. Distributing and disposing of drugs from the pharmacy.
12. Maintaining records of all transactions of the pharmacy necessary to maintain accurate control over and accountability for all drugs as required by applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations.
13. Establishing and maintaining effective controls against the theft or diversion of prescription drugs and records for such drugs.
14. Establishing and implementing policies and procedures for all operations of the pharmacy.
15. Ensuring the legal operation of the pharmacy, including meeting all inspection and other requirements of state and federal laws, rules, and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy.
16. Ensuring that there is adequate space within the prescription department or a locked room not accessible to the public for the storage of prescription drugs, devices, and controlled substances and to support the operations of the pharmacy.

657—6.3(155A) Reference library. References may be printed or computer-accessed. A reference library shall be maintained which includes, as a minimum, one current reference from each of the following categories, including access to current periodic updates.

1. The Iowa Pharmacy Law and Information Manual.
2. A patient information reference that includes or provides patient information in compliance with rule 6.14(155A).
3. A reference on drug interactions.
4. A general information reference.
5. A drug equivalency reference.
6. A reference on natural or herbal medicines.
7. The readily accessible telephone number of a poison control center that serves the area.

8. Additional references as may be necessary for the pharmacist to adequately meet the needs of the patients served.

657—6.4(155A) Exemption from duplicate requirements. A pharmacy established in the same location as another licensed pharmacy and with direct and immediate access to required references, patient counseling area, refrigerator, or sink with hot and cold running water may utilize the references, counseling area, refrigerator, or sink of the other pharmacy to satisfy the requirements of rule 6.3(155A), subrule 6.14(3), or rule 657—8.5(155A), paragraphs "1" and "2."

657—6.5 and **6.6** Reserved.

657—6.7(124,155A) Security. While on duty, each pharmacist shall be responsible for the security of the prescription department, including provisions for effective control against theft of, diversion of, or unauthorized access to prescription drugs, records for such drugs, and patient records as provided in 657—Chapter 21.

6.7(1) *Department locked.* The prescription department shall be locked by key or combination so as to prevent access when a pharmacist is not on site except as provided in subrule 6.7(2).

6.7(2) *Temporary absence of pharmacist.* In the temporary absence of the pharmacist, only the pharmacist in charge may designate persons who may be present in the prescription department to perform technical and nontechnical functions designated by the pharmacist in charge. Activities identified in subrule 6.7(3) may not be performed during such temporary absence of the pharmacist. A temporary absence is an absence of short duration not to exceed two hours. In the absence of the pharmacist, the pharmacy shall notify the public that the pharmacist is temporarily absent and that no prescriptions will be dispensed until the pharmacist returns.

6.7(3) *Activities prohibited in absence of pharmacist.* Activities which shall not be designated and shall not be performed during the temporary absence of the pharmacist include:

a. Dispensing or distributing any prescription drugs or devices to patients or others.

b. Providing the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, or appropriateness of a filled prescription or medication order.

c. Conducting prospective drug use review or evaluating a patient's medication record for purposes identified in rule 657—8.21(155A).

d. Providing patient counseling, consultation, or drug information.

e. Making decisions that require a pharmacist's professional judgment such as interpreting or applying information.

f. Transferring prescriptions to or from other pharmacies.

657—6.8(124,155A) Prescription processing documentation. All prescriptions shall be dated and assigned a unique identification number that shall be recorded on the original prescription. The original prescription, whether transmitted orally, electronically, or in writing, shall be retained by the pharmacy filling the prescription. Refill documentation shall include date of refill and the initials or other unique identification of the pharmacist. The name, strength, and either the manufacturer's name or the National Drug Code (NDC) of the actual drug product dispensed shall be maintained and be readily retrievable.

657—6.9(124,155A) Transfer of prescription. The transmission of a prescription drug order from a pharmacy to a pharmacy engaged in centralized prescription filling or processing on behalf of the originating pharmacy pursuant to the requirements of 657—Chapter 18 shall not constitute the transfer of a prescription. Upon the request of a patient or the patient's caregiver, a pharmacy shall transfer original prescription drug order information and prescription refill information to a pharmacy designated by the patient or the patient's caregiver, central fill or processing pharmacies excepted, subject to the following requirements:

6.9(1) *Schedule III, IV, or V prescriptions.* The transfer of original prescription drug order information for controlled substances listed in Schedule III, IV, or V is permissible between pharmacies on a one-time basis except as provided in subrule 6.9(9).

6.9(2) *Noncontrolled substances prescriptions.* The transfer of original prescription drug order information for noncontrolled prescription drugs between pharmacies is permissible as long as the number of transfers does not exceed the number of originally authorized refills and the original prescription is still valid.

6.9(3) *Communication.* The transfer is communicated directly between pharmacists, directly between pharmacist-interns under the direct supervision of pharmacists at the respective pharmacies, directly between a pharmacist and a pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist, or as authorized in subrule 6.9(9).

6.9(4) *Prescriptions maintained.* Both the original and the transferred prescription drug orders are maintained for a period of two years from the date of last refill.

6.9(5) *Record of transfer out.* The pharmacist or pharmacist-intern transferring the prescription drug order information shall:

a. Invalidate the prescription drug order;

b. Record on or with the invalidated prescription drug order the following information:

(1) The name, address, and, for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy to which such prescription is transferred;

(2) The name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the prescription drug order information;

(3) The name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern transferring the prescription drug order information; and

(4) The date of the transfer.

6.9(6) *Original prescription status.* The original prescription drug order shall be invalidated in the data processing system for purposes of filling or refilling, but shall be maintained in the data processing system for refill history purposes.

6.9(7) *Controlled substance prescription status.* The data processing system shall have a mechanism to prohibit the transfer or refilling of controlled substance prescription drug orders that have been previously transferred.

6.9(8) *Record of transfer received.* The pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the transferred prescription drug order information shall:

a. Indicate that the prescription drug order has been transferred;

b. Record on or with the transferred prescription drug order the following information:

(1) Original date of issuance and date of dispensing, if different from date of issuance;

(2) Original prescription number;

(3) Number of valid refills remaining, the date of last refill, and, for a controlled substance, the dates and locations of all previous refills;

(4) Name, address, and, for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy from which such prescription drug order information is transferred;

(5) The date of the transfer;

(6) Name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the prescription drug order information;

(7) Name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern transferring the prescription drug order information; and

(8) If transferring a controlled substance prescription from a pharmacy utilizing a shared electronic database system as described in subrule 6.9(9) to a pharmacy outside that shared system, the pharmacy name, location, DEA registration number, and prescription number from which the prescription was originally filled.

6.9(9) *Electronic transfer between pharmacies.* Pharmacies electronically accessing the same prescription drug order records via a real-time, on-line database may electronically transfer prescription information, including controlled substance prescription information, up to the maximum refills permitted by law and the prescriber's authorization, if the following requirements are met.

a. The data processing system shall have a mechanism to send the transferring pharmacy a message containing the following information:

(1) The fact that the prescription drug order was transferred;

(2) The unique identification number of the prescription drug order transferred;

(3) The name, address, and DEA registration number of the pharmacy to which the prescription drug order was transferred and the name of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern receiving the prescription information; and

(4) The date and time of transfer.

b. A pharmacist or pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist in the transferring pharmacy shall review the message and document the review by signing and dating a hard copy of the message or logbook containing the information required on the message as soon as practical, but in no event more than 72 hours from the time of such transfer.

c. For transfers of controlled substance prescriptions, all information requirements included in subrules 6.9(1) and 6.9(3) through 6.9(8) shall be satisfied in the electronic system. Transfers of controlled substance prescriptions shall also identify the pharmacy name, address, DEA registration number, and prescription number from which the prescription was originally filled.

[**ARC 7634B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—6.10(126,155A) Prescription label requirements.

6.10(1) *Required information.* The label affixed to or on the dispensing container of any prescription drug or device dispensed by a pharmacy pursuant to a prescription drug order shall bear the following:

a. Serial number (a unique identification number of the prescription);

b. The name, telephone number, and address of the pharmacy;

c. The name of the patient or, if such drug is prescribed for an animal, the species of the animal and the name of its owner;

d. The name of the prescribing practitioner;

e. The date the prescription is dispensed;

f. The directions or instructions for use, including precautions to be observed;

g. Unless otherwise directed by the prescriber, the label shall bear the name, strength, and quantity of the drug dispensed.

(1) If a pharmacist selects an equivalent drug product for a brand name drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the generic drug and may identify the brand name drug for which the selection is made, such as "(generic name) Generic for (brand name product)."

(2) If a pharmacist selects a brand name drug product for a generic drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the brand name drug product dispensed and may identify the generic drug product ordered by the prescriber, such as "(brand name product) for (generic name)";

h. The initials or other unique identification of the dispensing pharmacist.

6.10(2) *Exceptions.* The requirements of subrule 6.10(1) do not apply to unit dose dispensing systems, 657—22.1(155A); sterile products, 657—Chapter 13; and patient med paks, 657—22.5(126,155A).

657—6.11 and **6.12** Reserved.

657—6.13(155A) Patient record system.

6.13(1) *Information required.* A patient record system shall be maintained by all pharmacies for patients for whom prescription drug orders are dispensed. The patient record system shall provide for the immediate retrieval of information necessary for the dispensing pharmacist to identify previously dispensed drugs at the time a prescription drug order is presented for dispensing. The pharmacist shall be responsible for obtaining, recording, and maintaining the following information:

a. Full name of the patient for whom the drug is intended;

b. Address and telephone number of the patient;

c. Patient's age or date of birth;

d. Patient's gender;

e. Known allergies;

f. Significant patient information including a list of all prescription drug orders dispensed by the pharmacy during the two years immediately preceding the most recent entry showing the name of the drug or device, prescription number, name and strength of the drug, the quantity and date received, and the name of the prescriber; and

g. Pharmacist comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy, including:

(1) Known drug reactions,

(2) Identified idiosyncrasies,

(3) Known chronic conditions or disease states of the patient,

(4) The identity of any other drugs, over-the-counter drugs, herbals, other alternative medications, or devices currently being used by the patient that may relate to prospective drug review.

6.13(2) *Record retained.* A patient record shall be maintained for a period of not less than two years from the date of the last entry in the patient record. This record may be a hard copy or a computerized form.

6.13(3) *Confidential.* Information in the patient record shall be deemed to be confidential and may be released only as provided in rule 657—8.16(124,155A).

657—6.14(155A) Patient counseling and instruction.

6.14(1) *Counseling required.* Upon receipt of a new prescription drug order and following a prospective drug use review pursuant to 657—8.21(155A), a pharmacist shall counsel each patient or patient's caregiver. An offer to counsel shall not fulfill the requirements of this rule. Patient counseling shall be on matters which, in the pharmacist's professional judgment, will enhance or optimize drug therapy. Appropriate elements of patient counseling may include:

a. The name and description of the drug;

b. The dosage form, dose, route of administration, and duration of drug therapy;

c. Intended use of the drug, if known, and expected action;

d. Special directions and precautions for preparation, administration, and use by the patient;

e. Common severe side effects or adverse effects or interactions and therapeutic contraindications that may be encountered, including their avoidance, and the action required if they occur;

f. Techniques for self-monitoring drug therapy;

g. Proper storage;

h. Prescription refill information;

i. Action to be taken in the event of a missed dose;

j. Pharmacist comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy including any other information peculiar to the specific patient or drug.

6.14(2) *Instruction.* A pharmacist may instruct patients and demonstrate procedures for self-monitoring of medical conditions and for self-administration of drugs.

6.14(3) *Counseling area.* A pharmacy shall contain an area which is suitable for confidential patient counseling. Such area shall:

a. Be easily accessible to both patient and pharmacists and not allow patient access to prescription drugs;

b. Be designed to maintain the confidentiality and privacy of the pharmacist/patient communication.

6.14(4) *Oral counseling not practicable.* If in the pharmacist's professional judgment oral counseling is not practicable, the pharmacist may use alternative forms of patient information. "Not practicable" refers to patient variables including, but not limited to, the absence of the patient or patient's caregiver, the patient's or caregiver's hearing impairment, or a language barrier. "Not practicable" does not include pharmacy variables such as inadequate staffing, technology failure, or high prescription volume. Alternative forms of patient information may include written information leaflets, pictogram labels, video programs, or information generated by electronic data processing equipment. When used in place of oral counseling, alternative forms of patient information shall advise the patient or caregiver that the pharmacist may be contacted for consultation in person at the pharmacy by toll-free telephone

or collect telephone call. A combination of oral counseling and alternative forms of counseling is encouraged.

6.14(5) *Exception.* Patient counseling, as described above, shall not be required for inpatients of an institution where other licensed health care professionals are authorized to administer the drugs.

6.14(6) *Refusal of consultation.* A pharmacist shall not be required to counsel a patient or caregiver when the patient or caregiver refuses such consultation. A patient's or caregiver's refusal of consultation shall be documented by the pharmacist. The absence of any record of a refusal of the pharmacist's attempt to counsel shall be presumed to signify that the offer was accepted and that counseling was provided.

657—6.15(124,126) Return of drugs and other items. For the protection of the public health and safety, prescription drugs and devices, controlled substances, and items of personal contact nature may be returned to the pharmacy for reuse or resale only as herein provided:

6.15(1) *Integrity maintained.* Prescription drugs and devices may be returned, exchanged, or resold only if, in the professional judgment of the pharmacist, the integrity of the prescription drug has not in any way been compromised.

6.15(2) *Controlled substances.* Under no circumstances shall pharmacy personnel accept from a patient or a patient's agent any controlled substances for return, exchange, or resale except to the same patient.

6.15(3) *Unit dose returns.* Prescription drugs dispensed in unit dose packaging, excluding controlled substances, may be returned and reused as authorized in 657—subrule 22.1(6).

6.15(4) *Personal contact items.* Pharmacy personnel shall not accept for reuse or resale any items of personal contact nature that have been removed from the original package or container after sale.

657—6.16(124,155A) Records. Every inventory or other record required to be kept under Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A or rules of the board shall be kept by the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of the inventory or record except as specifically identified by law or rule. Controlled substance records shall be maintained in a readily retrievable manner in accordance with federal requirements and 657—Chapter 10.

6.16(1) *Combined records.* If controlled substances, prescription drugs, or nonprescription drug items are listed on the same record, the controlled substances shall be asterisked, red-lined, or in some other manner made readily identifiable from all other items appearing on the records.

6.16(2) *Prescriptions maintained.* The original prescription drug order shall be maintained for a period of two years following the date of last activity on the prescription.

6.16(3) *Number imprinted.* The original hard-copy prescription shall be imprinted with the prescription or control number assigned to the prescription drug order.

6.16(4) *Alternative data retention system.* Records, except when specifically required to be maintained in original or hard-copy form, may be maintained in an alternative data retention system, such as a data processing system or direct imaging system provided:

a. The records maintained in the alternative system contain all of the information required on the manual record;

b. The data processing system is capable of producing a hard copy of the record, within two business days, upon the request of the board, its representative, or other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement or regulatory agencies; and

c. The information maintained in the alternative system is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the original hard-copy record.

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 124.303, 124.306, 126.10, 126.11, 155A.6, 155A.13, 155A.27, 155A.28, 155A.31, and 155A.33 through 155A.36.

[Filed 5/16/67; amended 11/14/73]

[Filed 6/1/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 6/20/84, effective 7/25/84]

[Filed 5/14/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]

[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed 11/25/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 1/20/88]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed 9/12/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 2/22/99, Notices 10/21/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99][◊]
[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 9/8/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]
[Filed 2/7/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed emergency 3/26/03 after Notice 11/13/02—published 4/16/03, effective 3/26/03]
[Filed 7/15/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 1/19/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 8/2/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/5/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 11/24/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 7634B (Notice ARC 7447B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 8
UNIVERSAL PRACTICE STANDARDS
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 6]

657—8.1(155A) Purpose and scope. The requirements of these rules apply to all Iowa-licensed pharmacists and to all pharmacies providing the services addressed in this chapter to patients in Iowa and are in addition to rules of the board relating to specific types of pharmacy licenses issued by the board.

657—8.2(155A) Pharmaceutical care. Pharmaceutical care is a comprehensive, patient-centered, outcomes-oriented pharmacy practice in which the pharmacist accepts responsibility for assisting the prescriber and the patient in optimizing the patient's drug therapy plan and works to promote health, to prevent disease, and to optimize drug therapy. Pharmaceutical care does not include the prescribing of drugs without the consent of the prescribing practitioner.

8.2(1) *Drug therapy problems.* In providing pharmaceutical care, the pharmacist shall strive to identify, resolve, and prevent drug therapy problems.

8.2(2) *Drug therapy plan.* In providing pharmaceutical care, the pharmacist shall access and evaluate patient-specific information, identify drug therapy problems, and utilize that information in a documented plan of therapy that assists the patient or the patient's caregiver in achieving optimal drug therapy. In concert with the patient, the patient's prescribing practitioner, and the patient's other health care providers, the pharmacist shall assess, monitor, and suggest modifications of the plan as appropriate.

8.2(3) *Eligibility.* Any Iowa-licensed pharmacist may practice pharmaceutical care.

657—8.3(155A) Responsibility.

8.3(1) *Pharmacy operations.* The pharmacy and the pharmacist in charge share responsibility for ensuring that all operations of the pharmacy are in compliance with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations relating to pharmacy operations and the practice of pharmacy.

8.3(2) *Practice functions.* The pharmacist is responsible for all functions performed in the practice of pharmacy. The pharmacist maintains responsibility for any and all delegated functions including functions delegated to pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, and other supportive personnel.

8.3(3) *Pharmacist-documented verification.* The pharmacist shall provide and document the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, and appropriateness of the patient's prescription or medication order prior to the delivery of the medication to the patient or the patient's representative.

657—8.4(155A) Pharmacist identification.

8.4(1) *Display of pharmacist license.* During any period the pharmacist is working in a pharmacy, each pharmacist shall display, in a position visible to the public, an original license to practice pharmacy. A current license renewal certificate, which may be a photocopy of an original renewal certificate, shall be displayed with the original license.

8.4(2) *Identification codes.* A permanent log of the initials or codes identifying by name each dispensing pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, and pharmacy technician shall be maintained for a minimum of two years and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative. The initials or identification code shall be unique to the individual to ensure that each pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, and pharmacy technician can be identified.

8.4(3) *Temporary or intermittent pharmacy staff.* The pharmacy shall maintain a log of all pharmacists, pharmacist-interns, and pharmacy technicians who have worked at that pharmacy and who are not regularly staffed at that pharmacy. Such log shall include the dates and shifts worked by each pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, and pharmacy technician and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for a minimum of two years following the date of the entry.

8.4(4) *Identification badge.* A pharmacist shall wear a visible identification badge while on duty that clearly identifies the person as a pharmacist and includes at least the pharmacist's first name.

657—8.5(155A) Environment and equipment requirements. There shall be adequate space, equipment, and supplies for the professional and administrative functions of the pharmacy. Space and equipment in an amount and type to provide secure, environmentally controlled storage of drugs shall be available.

8.5(1) *Refrigeration.* The pharmacy shall maintain one or more refrigeration units. The temperature of the refrigerator shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs requiring refrigeration, and a thermometer shall be maintained in the refrigerator to verify the temperature.

8.5(2) *Sink.* The pharmacy shall have a sink with hot and cold running water located within the pharmacy department and available to all pharmacy personnel; the sink shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.

8.5(3) *Secure barrier.* The pharmacy department shall be surrounded by a physical barrier capable of being securely locked to prevent entry when the department is closed. A secure barrier may be constructed of other than a solid material with a continuous surface if the openings in the material are not large enough to permit removal of items from the pharmacy department by any means. Any material used in the construction of the barrier shall be of sufficient strength and thickness that it cannot be readily or easily removed, penetrated, or bent. The plans and specifications of the barrier shall be submitted to the board for approval prior to the start of construction. The board may also require on-site inspection of the facility or pharmacy department prior to the pharmacy's opening or relocation. The pharmacy department shall be closed and secured in the absence of the pharmacist except as provided in rule 657—6.7(124,155A) or 657—7.6(124,155A).

8.5(4) *Orderly and clean.* The pharmacy shall be arranged in an orderly fashion and kept clean. All required equipment shall be in good operating condition and maintained in a sanitary manner.

8.5(5) *Light and ventilation.* The pharmacy shall be properly lighted and ventilated.

8.5(6) *Temperature and humidity.* The temperature and humidity of the pharmacy shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs.

8.5(7) *Other equipment.* The pharmacist in charge shall ensure the availability of any other equipment necessary for the particular practice of pharmacy and to meet the needs of the patients served by the pharmacy.

8.5(8) *Bulk counting machines.* Unless bar-code scanning is required and utilized to verify the identity of each stock container of drugs utilized to restock a counting machine cell or bin, a pharmacist shall verify the accuracy of the drugs to be restocked prior to filling the counting machine cell or bin. A record identifying the individual who verified the drugs to be restocked, the individual who restocked the counting machine cell or bin, and the date shall be maintained. The pharmacy shall have a method to calibrate and verify the accuracy of the counting device and shall, at least quarterly, verify the accuracy of the device and maintain a dated record identifying the individual who performed the quarterly verification.

657—8.6(155A) Health of personnel. Only personnel authorized by the responsible pharmacist shall be in the immediate vicinity of the drug dispensing, preparation, compounding, or storage areas. Any person shown, either by medical examination or pharmacist determination, to have an apparent illness or open lesions that may adversely affect the quality or safety of a drug product or another individual shall be excluded from direct contact with components, bulk drug substances, drug product containers, closures, in-process materials, drug products, and patients until the condition is corrected or determined by competent medical personnel not to jeopardize the quality or safety of drug products or patients. All personnel who normally assist the pharmacist shall be instructed to report to the pharmacist any health conditions that may have an adverse effect on drug products or may pose a health or safety risk to others.

657—8.7(155A) Procurement, storage, and recall of drugs and devices.

8.7(1) *Source.* Procurement of prescription drugs and devices shall be from a drug wholesaler licensed by the board to distribute to Iowa pharmacies or, on a limited basis, from another licensed pharmacy or licensed practitioner located in the United States.

8.7(2) *Sufficient stock.* A pharmacy shall maintain sufficient stock of drugs and devices to fulfill the foreseeable needs of the patients served by the pharmacy.

8.7(3) *Manner of storage.* Drugs and devices shall be stored in a manner to protect their identity and integrity.

8.7(4) *Storage temperatures.* All drugs and devices shall be stored at the proper temperature, as defined by the following terms:

a. *"Controlled room temperature"* means temperature maintained thermostatically between 15 degrees and 30 degrees Celsius (59 degrees and 86 degrees Fahrenheit);

b. *"Cool"* means temperature between 8 degrees and 15 degrees Celsius (46 degrees and 59 degrees Fahrenheit). Drugs and devices may be stored in a refrigerator unless otherwise specified on the labeling;

c. *"Refrigerate"* means temperature maintained thermostatically between 2 degrees and 8 degrees Celsius (36 degrees and 46 degrees Fahrenheit); and

d. *"Freeze"* means temperature maintained thermostatically between -20 degrees and -10 degrees Celsius (-4 degrees and 14 degrees Fahrenheit).

8.7(5) *Product recall.* There shall be a system for removing from use, including unit dose, any drugs and devices subjected to a product recall.

657—8.8(124,155A) Out-of-date drugs or devices. Any drug or device bearing an expiration date shall not be dispensed for use beyond the expiration date of the drug or device. Outdated drugs or devices shall be removed from dispensing stock and shall be quarantined until such drugs or devices are properly disposed of.

657—8.9(124,155A) Records. Every inventory or other record required to be maintained by a pharmacy pursuant to board rules or Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A shall be maintained and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of such inventory or record unless a longer retention period is specified for the particular record or inventory. The following records shall be maintained for at least two years.

8.9(1) *Drug supplier invoices.* All pharmacies shall maintain supplier invoices of prescription drugs and controlled substances upon which the actual date of receipt of the controlled substances by the pharmacist or other responsible individual is clearly recorded.

8.9(2) *Drug supplier credits.* All pharmacies shall maintain supplier credit memos for controlled substances and prescription drugs.

657—8.10 Reserved.

657—8.11(147,155A) Unethical conduct or practice. The provisions of this rule apply to licensed pharmacies, licensed pharmacists and registered pharmacist-interns.

8.11(1) *Misrepresentative deeds.* A pharmacist shall not make any statement intended to deceive, misrepresent or mislead anyone, or be a party to or an accessory to any fraudulent or deceitful practice or transaction in pharmacy or in the operation or conduct of a pharmacy.

8.11(2) *Undue influence.*

a. A pharmacist shall not accept professional employment or share or receive compensation in any form arising out of, or incidental to, the pharmacist's professional activities from a prescriber of prescription drugs or any other person or corporation in which one or more such prescribers have a proprietary or beneficial interest sufficient to permit them to directly or indirectly exercise supervision or control over the pharmacist in the pharmacist's professional responsibilities and duties or over the pharmacy wherein the pharmacist practices.

b. The prohibition in paragraph *"a"* shall not apply until April 23, 2006, to a pharmacist who is working at a prescriber-owned pharmacy location licensed as of April 23, 1981.

c. A prescriber may employ a pharmacist to provide nondispensing, drug information, or other cognitive services.

8.11(3) *Lease agreements.* A pharmacist shall not lease space for a pharmacy under any of the following conditions:

a. From a prescriber of prescription drugs or a group, corporation, association, or organization of such prescribers on a percentage of income basis;

b. From a group, corporation, association, or organization in which prescribers have majority control or have directly or indirectly a majority beneficial or proprietary interest on a percentage of income basis; or

c. If the rent is not reasonable according to commonly accepted standards of the community in which the pharmacy will be located.

8.11(4) *Nonconformance with law.* A pharmacist shall not knowingly serve in a pharmacy which is not operated in conformance with law, or which engages in any practice which if engaged in by a pharmacist would be unethical conduct.

8.11(5) *Freedom of choice/solicitation/kickbacks/fee-splitting and imprinted prescription blanks or forms.* A pharmacist or pharmacy shall not enter into any agreement which negates a patient's freedom of choice of pharmacy services. A pharmacist or pharmacy shall not participate in prohibited agreements with any person in exchange for recommending, promoting, accepting, or promising to accept the professional pharmaceutical services of any pharmacist or pharmacy. "Person" includes an individual, corporation, partnership, association, firm, or other entity. "Prohibited agreements" includes an agreement or arrangement that provides premiums, "kickbacks," fee-splitting, or special charges as compensation or inducement for placement of business or solicitation of patronage with any pharmacist or pharmacy. "Kickbacks" includes, but is not limited to, the provision of medication carts, facsimile machines, any other equipment, or preprinted forms or supplies for the exclusive use of a facility or practitioner at no charge or billed below reasonable market rate. A pharmacist shall not provide, cause to be provided, or offer to provide to any person authorized to prescribe prescription blanks or forms bearing the pharmacist's or pharmacy's name, address, or other means of identification, except that a hospital may make available to hospital staff prescribers, emergency department prescribers, and prescribers granted hospital privileges for the prescribers' use during practice at or in the hospital generic prescription blanks or forms bearing the name, address, or telephone number of the hospital pharmacy.

8.11(6) *Discrimination.* It is unethical to unlawfully discriminate between patients or groups of patients for reasons of religion, race, creed, color, gender, gender identity, sexual orientation, marital status, age, national origin, physical or mental disability, or disease state when providing pharmaceutical services.

8.11(7) *Claims of professional superiority.* A pharmacist shall not make a claim, assertion, or inference of professional superiority in the practice of pharmacy which cannot be substantiated, or claim an unusual, unsubstantiated capacity to supply a drug or professional service to the community.

8.11(8) *Unprofessional conduct or behavior.* A pharmacist shall not exhibit unprofessional behavior in connection with the practice of pharmacy or refuse to provide reasonable information or answer reasonable questions for the benefit of the patient. Unprofessional behavior shall include, but not be limited to, the following acts: verbal abuse, coercion, intimidation, harassment, sexual advances, threats, degradation of character, indecent or obscene conduct, and theft.

657—8.12(126,147) Advertising. Prescription drug price and nonprice information may be provided to the public by a pharmacy so long as the information is not false or misleading and is not in violation of any federal or state laws applicable to the advertisement of such articles generally and if all of the following conditions are met:

1. All charges for services to the consumer must be stated.
2. The effective dates for the prices listed shall be stated.
3. No reference shall be made to controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V of the latest revision of the Iowa uniform controlled substances Act and the rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

657—8.13(135C,155A) Personnel histories. Pursuant to the requirements of Iowa Code section 135C.33, the provisions of this rule shall apply to any pharmacy employing any person to provide patient care services in a patient's home. For the purposes of this rule, "employed by the pharmacy" shall include any individual who is paid to provide treatment or services to any patient in the patient's home, whether the individual is paid by the pharmacy or by any other entity such as a corporation, a temporary staffing agency, or an independent contractor. Specifically excluded from the requirements of this rule are individuals such as delivery persons or couriers who do not enter the patient's home for the purpose of instructing the patient or the patient's caregiver in the use or maintenance of the equipment, device, or drug being delivered, or who do not enter the patient's home for the purpose of setting up or servicing the equipment, device, or drug used to treat the patient in the patient's home.

8.13(1) *Applicant acknowledgment.* The pharmacy shall ask the following question of each person seeking employment in a position that will provide in-home services: "Do you have a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse or have you ever been convicted of a crime, in this state or any other state?" The applicant shall also be informed that a criminal history and dependent adult abuse record check will be conducted. The applicant shall indicate, by signed acknowledgment, that the applicant has been informed that such record checks will be conducted.

8.13(2) *Criminal history check.* Prior to the employment of any person to provide in-home services as described by this rule, the pharmacy shall submit to the department of public safety a form specified by the department of public safety and receive the results of a criminal history check.

8.13(3) *Abuse history checks.* Prior to the employment of any person to provide in-home services as described by this rule, the pharmacy shall submit to the department of human services a form specified by the department of human services and receive the results of a dependent adult abuse record check. The pharmacy may submit to the department of human services a form specified by the department of human services to request a child abuse history check.

a. A person who has a criminal record, founded dependent adult abuse report, or founded child abuse report shall not be employed by a pharmacy to provide in-home services unless the department of human services has evaluated the crime or founded abuse report, has concluded that the crime or founded abuse does not merit prohibition from such employment, and has notified the pharmacy that the person may be employed to provide in-home services.

b. The pharmacy shall keep copies of all record checks and evaluations for a minimum of two years following receipt of the record or for a minimum of two years after the individual is no longer employed by the pharmacy, whichever is greater.

657—8.14(155A) Training and utilization of pharmacy technicians. All Iowa-licensed pharmacies utilizing pharmacy technicians shall develop, implement, and periodically review written policies and procedures for the training and utilization of pharmacy technicians appropriate to the practice of pharmacy at that licensed location. Pharmacy policies shall specify the frequency of review. Technician training shall be documented and maintained by the pharmacy for the duration of employment. Policies and procedures and documentation of technician training shall be available for inspection by the board or an agent of the board.

657—8.15(155A) Delivery of prescription drugs and devices. Prescription drug orders, prescription devices, and completed prescription drug containers may be delivered, in compliance with all laws, rules, and regulations relating to the practice of pharmacy, to patients at any place of business licensed as a pharmacy.

8.15(1) *Alternative methods.* A licensed pharmacy may, by means of its employee or by use of a common carrier, pick up or deliver prescriptions to the patient or the patient's caregiver as follows:

a. At the office or home of the prescriber.

b. At the residence of the patient or caregiver.

c. At the hospital or medical care facility in which a patient is confined.

d. At an outpatient medical care facility where the patient receives treatment only pursuant to the following requirements:

(1) The pharmacy shall obtain and maintain the written authorization of the patient or patient's caregiver for receipt or delivery at the outpatient medical care facility;

(2) The prescription shall be delivered directly to or received directly from the patient, the caregiver, or an authorized agent identified in the written authorization;

(3) A prescription authorized by a prescriber not treating the patient at the outpatient medical care facility may be transmitted to the pharmacy by the authorized agent via facsimile provided that the means of transmission does not obscure or render the prescription information illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the prescription and provided that the original written prescription is delivered to the pharmacy prior to delivery of the filled prescription to the patient; and

(4) The outpatient medical care facility shall store the patient's filled prescriptions in a secure area pending delivery to the patient.

e. At the patient's or caregiver's place of employment only pursuant to the following requirements:

(1) The pharmacy shall obtain and maintain the written authorization of the patient or patient's caregiver for receipt or delivery at the place of employment;

(2) The prescription shall be delivered directly to or received directly from the patient, the caregiver, the prescriber, or an authorized agent identified in the written authorization; and

(3) The pharmacy shall ensure the security of confidential information as defined in subrule 8.16(1).

8.15(2) *Policies and procedures required.* Every pharmacy shipping or otherwise delivering prescription drugs or devices to Iowa patients shall develop and implement policies and procedures to ensure accountability, safe delivery, and compliance with temperature requirements as defined by subrule 8.7(4).

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—8.16(124,155A) Confidential information.

8.16(1) *Definition.* "Confidential information" means information accessed or maintained by the pharmacy in the patient's records which contains personally identifiable information that could be used to identify the patient. This includes but is not limited to patient name, address, telephone number, and social security number; prescriber name and address; and prescription and drug or device information such as therapeutic effect, diagnosis, allergies, disease state, pharmaceutical services rendered, medical information, and drug interactions, regardless of whether such information is communicated to or from the patient, is in the form of paper, is preserved on microfilm, or is stored on electronic media.

8.16(2) *Release of confidential information.* Confidential information in the patient record may be released only as follows:

a. Pursuant to the express written authorization of the patient or the order or direction of a court.

b. To the patient or the patient's authorized representative.

c. To the prescriber or other licensed practitioner then caring for the patient.

d. To another licensed pharmacist when the best interests of the patient require such release.

e. To the board or its representative or to such other persons or governmental agencies duly authorized by law to receive such information.

A pharmacist shall utilize the resources available to determine, in the professional judgment of the pharmacist, that any persons requesting confidential patient information pursuant to this rule are entitled to receive that information.

8.16(3) *Exceptions.* Nothing in this rule shall prohibit pharmacists from releasing confidential patient information as follows:

a. Transferring a prescription to another pharmacy upon the request of the patient or the patient's authorized representative.

b. Providing a copy of a nonrefillable prescription to the person for whom the prescription was issued which is clearly marked as a copy and not to be filled.

c. Providing drug therapy information to physicians or other authorized prescribers for their patients.

d. Disclosing information necessary for the processing of claims for payment of health care operations or services.

8.16(4) *System security and safeguards.* To maintain the integrity and confidentiality of patient records and prescription drug orders, any system or computer utilized shall have adequate security including system safeguards designed to prevent and detect unauthorized access, modification, or manipulation of patient records and prescription drug orders.

8.16(5) *Record disposal.* Disposal of any materials containing or including patient-specific or confidential information shall be conducted in a manner to preserve patient confidentiality.

657—8.17 and **8.18** Reserved.

657—8.19(124,126,155A) Manner of issuance of a prescription drug or medication order. A prescription drug order or medication order may be transmitted from a prescriber to a pharmacy in written form, orally including telephone voice communication, or by electronic transmission in accordance with applicable federal and state laws and rules. Any prescription drug order or medication order provided to a patient in written or printed form shall include the original, handwritten signature of the prescriber except as provided in rule 657—21.7(124,155A).

8.19(1) *Verification.* The pharmacist shall exercise professional judgment regarding the accuracy, validity, and authenticity of any prescription drug order or medication order consistent with federal and state laws and rules. In exercising professional judgment, the prescribing practitioner and the pharmacist shall take adequate measures to guard against the diversion of prescription drugs and controlled substances through prescription forgeries.

8.19(2) *Transmitting agent.* The prescribing practitioner may authorize an agent to transmit to the pharmacy a prescription drug order or medication order orally or by electronic transmission provided that the name of the transmitting agent is included in the order.

8.19(3) *Receiving agent.* Regardless of the means of transmission to a pharmacy, only a pharmacist, a pharmacist-intern, or a pharmacy technician shall be authorized to receive a prescription drug or medication order from a practitioner or the practitioner's agent.

8.19(4) *Legitimate purpose.* The pharmacist shall ensure that the prescription drug or medication order, regardless of the means of transmission, has been issued for a legitimate medical purpose by an authorized practitioner acting in the usual course of the practitioner's professional practice. A pharmacist shall not dispense a prescription drug if the pharmacist knows or should have known that the prescription was issued solely on the basis of an Internet-based questionnaire, an Internet-based consultation, or a telephonic consultation and without a valid preexisting patient-practitioner relationship.

8.19(5) *Refills.* A prescription for a prescription drug or device that is not a controlled substance may authorize no more than 12 refills within 18 months following the date on which the prescription is issued. A refill is one or more dispensings of a prescription drug or device that results in the patient's receipt of the quantity authorized by the prescriber for a single fill as indicated on the prescription drug order.

657—8.20(155A) Valid prescriber/patient relationship. Prescription drug orders and medication orders shall be valid as long as a prescriber/patient relationship exists. Once the prescriber/patient relationship is broken and the prescriber is no longer available to treat the patient or oversee the patient's use of a prescription drug, the order loses its validity and the pharmacist, on becoming aware of the situation, shall cancel the order and any remaining refills. The pharmacist shall, however, exercise prudent judgment based upon individual circumstances to ensure that the patient is able to obtain a sufficient amount of the prescribed drug to continue treatment until the patient can reasonably obtain the service of another prescriber and a new order can be issued.

657—8.21(155A) Prospective drug use review. For purposes of promoting therapeutic appropriateness and ensuring rational drug therapy, a pharmacist shall review the patient record, information obtained from the patient, and each prescription drug or medication order to identify:

1. Overutilization or underutilization;
2. Therapeutic duplication;

3. Drug-disease contraindications;
4. Drug-drug interactions;
5. Incorrect drug dosage or duration of drug treatment;
6. Drug-allergy interactions;
7. Clinical abuse/misuse;
8. Drug-prescriber contraindications.

Upon recognizing any of the above, the pharmacist shall take appropriate steps to avoid or resolve the problem and shall, if necessary, include consultation with the prescriber. The review and assessment of patient records shall not be delegated to staff assistants but may be delegated to registered pharmacist-interns under the direct supervision of the pharmacist.

657—8.22 to **8.25** Reserved.

657—8.26(155A) Continuous quality improvement program. Each pharmacy licensed to provide pharmaceutical services to patients in Iowa shall implement or participate in a continuous quality improvement program or CQI program. The CQI program is intended to be an ongoing, systematic program of standards and procedures to detect, identify, evaluate, and prevent medication errors, thereby improving medication therapy and the quality of patient care. A pharmacy that participates as an active member of a hospital or corporate CQI program that meets the objectives of this rule shall not be required to implement a new program pursuant to this rule.

8.26(1) *Reportable program events.* For purposes of this rule, a reportable program event or program event means a preventable medication error resulting in the incorrect dispensing of a prescribed drug received by or administered to the patient and includes but is not necessarily limited to:

a. An incorrect drug;
b. An incorrect drug strength;
c. An incorrect dosage form;
d. A drug received by the wrong patient;
e. Inadequate or incorrect packaging, labeling, or directions; or
f. Any incident related to a prescription dispensed to a patient that results in or has the potential to result in serious harm to the patient.

8.26(2) *Responsibility.* The pharmacist in charge is responsible for ensuring that the pharmacy utilizes a CQI program consistent with the requirements of this rule. The pharmacist in charge may delegate program administration and monitoring, but the pharmacist in charge maintains ultimate responsibility for the validity and consistency of program activities.

8.26(3) *Policies and procedures.* Each pharmacy shall develop, implement, and adhere to written policies and procedures for the operation and management of the pharmacy's CQI program. A copy of the pharmacy's CQI program description and policies and procedures shall be maintained and readily available to all pharmacy personnel. The policies and procedures shall address, at a minimum, a planned process to:

a. Train all pharmacy personnel in relevant phases of the CQI program;
b. Identify and document reportable program events;
c. Minimize the impact of reportable program events on patients;
d. Analyze data collected to assess the causes and any contributing factors relating to reportable program events;
e. Use the findings to formulate an appropriate response and to develop pharmacy systems and workflow processes designed to prevent and reduce reportable program events; and
f. Periodically, but at least annually, meet with appropriate pharmacy personnel to review findings and inform personnel of changes that have been made to pharmacy policies, procedures, systems, or processes as a result of CQI program findings.

8.26(4) *Event discovery and notification.* As provided by the procedures of the CQI program, the pharmacist in charge or appropriate designee shall be informed of and review all reported and documented program events. All pharmacy personnel shall be trained to immediately inform the

pharmacist on duty of any discovered or suspected program event. When the pharmacist on duty determines that a reportable program event has occurred, the pharmacist shall ensure that all reasonably necessary steps are taken to remedy any problems or potential problems for the patient and that those steps are documented. Necessary steps include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Notifying the patient or the patient's caregiver and the prescriber or other members of the patient's health care team as warranted;

b. Identifying and communicating directions or processes for correcting the error; and

c. Communicating instructions for minimizing any negative impact on the patient.

8.26(5) *CQI program records.* All CQI program records shall be maintained on site at the pharmacy or shall be accessible at the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of the record. When a reportable program event occurs or is suspected to have occurred, the program event shall be documented in a written or electronic storage record created solely for that purpose. Records of program events shall be maintained in an orderly manner and shall be filed chronologically by date of discovery.

a. The program event shall initially be documented as soon as practicable by the staff member who discovers the event or is informed of the event.

b. Program event documentation shall include a description of the event that provides sufficient information to permit categorization and analysis of the event and shall include:

(1) The date and time the program event was discovered and the name of the staff person who discovered the event; and

(2) The names of the individuals recording and reviewing or analyzing the program event information.

8.26(6) *Program event analysis and response.* The pharmacist in charge or designee shall review each reportable program event and determine if follow-up is necessary. When appropriate, information and data collected and documented shall be analyzed, individually and collectively, to assess the cause and any factors contributing to the program event. The analysis may include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. A consideration of the effects on the quality of the pharmacy system related to workflow processes, technology utilization and support, personnel training, and both professional and technical staffing levels;

b. Any recommendations for remedial changes to pharmacy policies, procedures, systems, or processes; and

c. The development of a set of indicators that a pharmacy will utilize to measure its program standards over a designated period of time.

657—8.27 to **8.29** Reserved.

657—8.30(126,155A) Sterile products. Rescinded IAB 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07.

657—8.31 Reserved.

657—8.32(124,155A) Individuals qualified to administer. The board designates the following as qualified individuals to whom a practitioner may delegate the administration of prescription drugs. Any person specifically authorized under pertinent sections of the Iowa Code to administer prescription drugs shall construe nothing in this rule to limit that authority.

1. Persons who have successfully completed a medication administration course.
2. Licensed pharmacists.

657—8.33(147,155A) Supervision of pharmacists who administer adult immunizations. A physician may prescribe via written protocol adult immunizations for influenza and pneumococcal vaccines for administration by an authorized pharmacist if the physician meets these requirements for supervising the pharmacist.

8.33(1) *Definitions.*

a. *"Authorized pharmacist"* means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who has documented that the pharmacist has successfully completed an organized course of study in a college or school of pharmacy or an Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (ACPE)-approved continuing pharmaceutical education program on vaccine administration that:

(1) Requires documentation by the pharmacist of current certification in the American Heart Association or the Red Cross Basic Cardiac Life Support Protocol for health care providers;

(2) Is an evidence-based course that includes study material and hands-on training and techniques for administering vaccines, requires testing with a passing score, complies with current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention guidelines, and provides instruction and experiential training in the following content areas:

1. Standards for immunization practices;
2. Basic immunology and vaccine protection;
3. Vaccine-preventable diseases;
4. Recommended immunization schedules;
5. Vaccine storage and management;
6. Informed consent;
7. Physiology and techniques for vaccine administration;
8. Pre- and post-vaccine assessment and counseling;
9. Immunization record management; and
10. Management of adverse events, including identification, appropriate response, documentation, and reporting.

b. *"Vaccine"* means a specially prepared antigen which, upon administration to a person, will result in immunity and, specifically for the purposes of this rule, shall mean influenza and pneumococcal vaccines.

c. *"Written protocol"* means a physician's order for one or more patients that contains, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A statement identifying the individual physician authorized to prescribe drugs and responsible for the delegation of administration of adult immunizations for influenza and pneumococcus;

(2) A statement identifying the individual authorized pharmacist;

(3) A statement that forbids an authorized pharmacist from delegating the administration of adult immunizations to anyone other than another authorized pharmacist, a registered pharmacist-intern under the direct personal supervision of the authorized pharmacist, or a registered nurse;

(4) A statement identifying the vaccines that may be administered by an authorized pharmacist, the dosages, and the route of administration;

(5) A statement identifying the activities an authorized pharmacist shall follow in the course of administering adult immunizations, including:

1. Procedures for determining if a patient is eligible to receive the vaccine;
2. Procedures for determining the appropriate scheduling and frequency of drug administration in accordance with applicable guidelines;
3. Procedures for record keeping and long-term record storage including batch or identification numbers;
4. Procedures to follow in case of life-threatening reactions; and
5. Procedures for the pharmacist and patient to follow in case of reactions following administration.

(6) A statement that describes how the authorized pharmacist shall report the administration of adult immunizations, within 30 days, to the physician issuing the written protocols and to the patient's primary care physician if one has been designated by the patient. In case of serious complications, the authorized pharmacist shall notify the physicians within 24 hours and submit a VAERS report to the bureau of immunizations, Iowa department of public health. (VAERS is the Vaccine Advisory Event Reporting System.) A serious complication is one that requires further medical or therapeutic intervention to effectively protect the patient from further risk, morbidity, or mortality.

8.33(2) *Supervision.* A physician who prescribes adult immunizations to an authorized pharmacist for administration shall adequately supervise that pharmacist. Physician supervision shall be considered adequate if the delegating physician:

a. Ensures that the authorized pharmacist is prepared as described in subrule 8.33(1), paragraph *"a"*;

b. Provides a written protocol that is updated at least annually;

c. Is available through direct telecommunication for consultation, assistance, and direction, or provides physician backup to provide these services when the physician supervisor is not available;

d. Is an Iowa-licensed physician who has a working relationship with an authorized pharmacist within the physician's local provider service area.

8.33(3) *Administration of other adult immunizations by pharmacists.* A physician may prescribe, for an individual patient by prescription or medication order, other adult immunizations to be administered by an authorized pharmacist.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.76, 155A.3, 155A.4, and 272C.3.

657—8.34(155A) Collaborative drug therapy management. An authorized pharmacist may only perform collaborative drug therapy management pursuant to protocol with a physician pursuant to the requirements of this rule. The physician retains the ultimate responsibility for the care of the patient. The pharmacist is responsible for all aspects of drug therapy management performed by the pharmacist.

8.34(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist whose license is in good standing and who meets the drug therapy management criteria defined in this rule.

"Board" means the board of pharmacy.

"Collaborative drug therapy management" means participation by an authorized pharmacist and a physician in the management of drug therapy pursuant to a written community practice protocol or a written hospital practice protocol.

"Collaborative practice" means that a physician may delegate aspects of drug therapy management for the physician's patients to an authorized pharmacist through a community practice protocol. "Collaborative practice" also means that a P&T committee may authorize hospital pharmacists to perform drug therapy management for inpatients and hospital clinic patients through a hospital practice protocol.

"Community practice protocol" means a written, executed agreement entered into voluntarily between an authorized pharmacist and a physician establishing drug therapy management for one or more of the pharmacist's and physician's patients residing in a community setting. A community practice protocol shall comply with the requirements of subrule 8.34(2).

"Community setting" means a location outside a hospital inpatient, acute care setting or a hospital clinic setting. A community setting may include, but is not limited to, a home, group home, assisted living facility, correctional facility, hospice, or long-term care facility.

"Drug therapy management criteria" means one or more of the following:

1. Graduation from a recognized school or college of pharmacy with a doctor of pharmacy (Pharm.D.) degree;
2. Certification by the Board of Pharmaceutical Specialties (BPS);
3. Certification by the Commission for Certification in Geriatric Pharmacy (CCGP);
4. Successful completion of a National Institute for Standards in Pharmacist Credentialing (NISPC) disease state management examination and credentialing by the NISPC;
5. Successful completion of a pharmacy residency program accredited by the American Society of Health-System Pharmacists (ASHP); or
6. Approval by the board of pharmacy.

"Hospital clinic" means an outpatient care clinic operated and affiliated with a hospital and under the direct authority of the hospital's P&T committee.

"Hospital pharmacist" means an Iowa-licensed pharmacist who meets the requirements for participating in a hospital practice protocol as determined by the hospital's P&T committee.

"Hospital practice protocol" means a written plan, policy, procedure, or agreement that authorizes drug therapy management between hospital pharmacists and physicians within a hospital and the hospital's clinics as developed and determined by the hospital's P&T committee. Such a protocol may apply to all pharmacists and physicians at a hospital or the hospital's clinics or only to those pharmacists and physicians who are specifically recognized. A hospital practice protocol shall comply with the requirements of subrule 8.34(3).

"IBM" means the Iowa board of medicine.

"P&T committee" means a committee of the hospital composed of physicians, pharmacists, and other health professionals that evaluates the clinical use of drugs within the hospital, develops policies for managing drug use and administration in the hospital, and manages the hospital drug formulary system.

"Physician" means a person who is currently licensed in Iowa to practice medicine and surgery, osteopathic medicine and surgery, or osteopathy. A physician who executes a written protocol with an authorized pharmacist shall supervise the pharmacist's activities involved in the overall management of patients receiving medications or disease management services under the protocol. The physician may delegate only drug therapies that are in areas common to the physician's practice.

"Therapeutic interchange" means an authorized exchange of therapeutic alternate drug products in accordance with a previously established and approved written protocol.

8.34(2) *Community practice protocol.*

a. An authorized pharmacist shall engage in collaborative drug therapy management with a physician only under a written protocol that has been identified by topic and has been submitted to the board or a committee authorized by the board. A protocol executed after July 1, 2008, will no longer be required to be submitted to the board; however, written protocols executed or renewed after July 1, 2008, shall be made available upon request of the board or the IBM.

b. The community practice protocol shall include:

(1) The name, signature, date, and contact information for each authorized pharmacist who is a party to the protocol and is eligible to manage the drug therapy of a patient. If more than one authorized pharmacist is a party to the agreement, the pharmacists shall work for a single licensed pharmacy and a principal authorized pharmacist shall be designated in the protocol.

(2) The name, signature, date, and contact information for each physician who may prescribe drugs and is responsible for supervising a patient's drug therapy management. The physician who initiates a protocol shall be considered the main caregiver for the patient respective to that protocol and shall be noted in the protocol as the principal physician.

(3) The name and contact information of the principal physician and the principal authorized pharmacist who are responsible for development, training, administration, and quality assurance of the protocol.

(4) A detailed written protocol pursuant to which the authorized pharmacist will base drug therapy management decisions for patients. The protocol shall authorize one or more of the following:

1. Prescription drug orders. The protocol may authorize therapeutic interchange or modification of drug dosages based on symptoms or laboratory or physical findings defined in the protocol. The protocol shall include information specific to the dosage, frequency, duration, and route of administration of the drug authorized by the patient's physician. The protocol shall not authorize the pharmacist to change a Schedule II drug or to initiate a drug not included in the established protocol.

2. Laboratory tests. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to obtain or to conduct specific laboratory tests as long as the tests relate directly to the drug therapy management.

3. Physical findings. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to check certain physical findings, e.g., vital signs, oximetry, or peak flows, that enable the pharmacist to assess and adjust the drug therapy, detect adverse drug reactions, or determine if the patient should be referred back to the patient's physician for follow-up.

4. Patient activities. The protocol may authorize the pharmacist to monitor specific patient activities.

(5) Procedures for securing the patient's written consent. If the patient's consent is not secured by the physician, the authorized pharmacist shall secure such and notify the patient's physician within 24 hours.

(6) Circumstances that shall cause the authorized pharmacist to initiate communication with the physician including but not limited to the need for new prescription orders and reports of the patient's therapeutic response or adverse reaction.

(7) A detailed statement identifying the specific drugs, laboratory tests, and physical findings upon which the authorized pharmacist shall base drug therapy management decisions.

(8) A provision for the collaborative drug therapy management protocol to be reviewed, updated, and reexecuted or discontinued at least every two years.

(9) A description of the method the pharmacist shall use to document the pharmacist's decisions or recommendations for the physician.

(10) A description of the types of reports the authorized pharmacist is to provide to the physician and the schedule by which the pharmacist is to submit these reports. The schedule shall include a time frame within which a pharmacist shall report any adverse reaction to the physician.

(11) A statement of the medication categories and the type of initiation and modification of drug therapy that the physician authorizes the pharmacist to perform.

(12) A description of the procedures or plan that the pharmacist shall follow if the pharmacist modifies a drug therapy.

(13) Procedures for record keeping, record sharing, and long-term record storage.

(14) Procedures to follow in emergency situations.

(15) A statement that prohibits the authorized pharmacist from delegating drug therapy management to anyone other than another authorized pharmacist who has signed the applicable protocol.

(16) A statement that prohibits a physician from delegating collaborative drug therapy management to any unlicensed or licensed person other than another physician or an authorized pharmacist.

(17) A description of the mechanism for the pharmacist and the physician to communicate with each other and for documentation by the pharmacist of the implementation of collaborative drug therapy.

c. Collaborative drug therapy management is valid only when initiated by a written protocol executed by at least one authorized pharmacist and at least one physician.

d. The collaborative drug therapy protocol must be filed with the board, kept on file in the pharmacy, and be made available upon request of the board or the IBM. After July 1, 2008, protocols shall no longer be filed with the board but shall be maintained in the pharmacy and made available to the board and the IBM upon request.

e. A physician may terminate or amend the collaborative drug therapy management protocol with an authorized pharmacist if the physician notifies, in writing, the pharmacist and the board. Notification shall include the name of the authorized pharmacist, the desired change, and the proposed effective date of the change. After July 1, 2008, the physician shall no longer be required to notify the board of changes in a protocol but the written notification shall be maintained in the pharmacy and made available upon request of the board or the IBM.

f. The physician or pharmacist who initiates a protocol with a patient is responsible for securing a patient's written consent to participate in drug therapy management and for transmitting a copy of the consent to the other party within 24 hours. The consent shall indicate which protocol is involved. Any variation in the protocol for a specific patient shall be communicated to the other party at the time of securing the patient's consent. The patient's physician shall maintain the patient consent in the patient's medical record.

8.34(3) *Hospital practice protocol.*

a. A hospital's P&T committee shall determine the scope and extent of collaborative drug therapy management practices that may be conducted by the hospital's pharmacists.

b. Collaborative drug therapy management within a hospital setting or the hospital's clinic setting is valid only when approved by the hospital's P&T committee.

c. The hospital practice protocol shall include:

(1) The names or groups of pharmacists and physicians who are authorized by the P&T committee to participate in collaborative drug therapy management.

(2) A plan for development, training, administration, and quality assurance of the protocol.

(3) A detailed written protocol pursuant to which the hospital pharmacist shall base drug therapy management decisions for patients. The protocol shall authorize one or more of the following:

1. Medication orders and prescription drug orders. The protocol may authorize therapeutic interchange or modification of drug dosages based on symptoms or laboratory or physical findings defined in the protocol. The protocol shall include information specific to the dosage, frequency, duration, and route of administration of the drug authorized by the physician. The protocol shall not authorize the hospital pharmacist to change a Schedule II drug or to initiate a drug not included in the established protocol.

2. Laboratory tests. The protocol may authorize the hospital pharmacist to obtain or to conduct specific laboratory tests as long as the tests relate directly to the drug therapy management.

3. Physical findings. The protocol may authorize the hospital pharmacist to check certain physical findings, e.g., vital signs, oximetry, or peak flows, that enable the pharmacist to assess and adjust the drug therapy, detect adverse drug reactions, or determine if the patient should be referred back to the physician for follow-up.

(4) Circumstances that shall cause the hospital pharmacist to initiate communication with the patient's physician including but not limited to the need for new medication orders and prescription drug orders and reports of a patient's therapeutic response or adverse reaction.

(5) A statement of the medication categories and the type of initiation and modification of drug therapy that the P&T committee authorizes the hospital pharmacist to perform.

(6) A description of the procedures or plan that the hospital pharmacist shall follow if the hospital pharmacist modifies a drug therapy.

(7) A description of the mechanism for the hospital pharmacist and the patient's physician to communicate and for the hospital pharmacist to document implementation of the collaborative drug therapy.

657—8.35(155A) Pharmacy license. A pharmacy license issued by the board is required for all sites where prescription drugs are offered for sale or dispensed under the supervision of a pharmacist. A pharmacy license issued by the board is also required for all sites where drug information or other cognitive pharmacy services, including but not limited to drug use review and patient counseling, are provided by a pharmacist. The board may issue any of the following types of pharmacy licenses: a general pharmacy license, a hospital pharmacy license, a special or limited use pharmacy license, or a nonresident pharmacy license. Nonresident pharmacy license applicants shall comply with board rules regarding nonresident pharmacy practice except when specific exemptions have been granted. Applicants for general or hospital pharmacy practice shall comply with board rules regarding general or hospital pharmacy practice except when specific exemptions have been granted. Any pharmacy located within Iowa that dispenses controlled substances must also register pursuant to 657—Chapter 10.

8.35(1) *Exemptions.* Applicants who are granted exemptions shall be issued a "general pharmacy license with exemption," a "hospital pharmacy license with exemption," a "nonresident pharmacy license with exemption," or a "limited use pharmacy license with exemption" and shall comply with the provisions set forth by that exemption. A written petition for exemption from certain licensure requirements shall be submitted pursuant to the procedures and requirements of 657—Chapter 34 and will be determined on a case-by-case basis.

8.35(2) *Limited use pharmacy license.* Limited use pharmacy license may be issued for nuclear pharmacy practice, correctional facility pharmacy practice, and veterinary pharmacy practice. Applications for limited use pharmacy license for these and other limited use practice settings shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.

8.35(3) *Application form.* Application for licensure and license renewal shall be on forms provided by the board. The application for a pharmacy license shall require an indication of the pharmacy ownership classification. If the owner is a sole proprietorship (100 percent ownership), the name and

address of the owner shall be indicated. If the owner is a partnership or limited partnership, the names and addresses of all partners shall be listed or attached. If the owner is a corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors of the corporation shall be listed or attached. Any other pharmacy ownership classification shall be further identified and explained on the application. The application form shall require the name, signature, and license number of the pharmacist in charge. The names and license numbers of all pharmacists engaged in practice in the pharmacy, the names and registration numbers of all pharmacy technicians working in the pharmacy, and the average number of hours worked by each pharmacist and each pharmacy technician shall be listed or attached. Additional information may be required of specific types of pharmacy license applicants. The application shall be signed by the pharmacy owner or the owner's, partnership's, or corporation's authorized representative.

8.35(4) *License expiration and renewal.* General pharmacy licenses, hospital pharmacy licenses, special or limited use pharmacy licenses, and nonresident pharmacy licenses shall be renewed before January 1 of each year. The fee for a new or renewal license shall be $150.

a. *Late payment penalty.* Failure to renew the pharmacy license before January 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $150. Failure to renew the license before February 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $250. Failure to renew the license before March 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $350. Failure to renew the license before April 1 following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $450 and may require an appearance before the board. In no event shall the combined renewal fee and penalty fee for late renewal of a pharmacy license exceed $600.

b. *Delinquent license.* If a license is not renewed before its expiration date, the license is delinquent and the licensee may not operate or provide pharmacy services to patients in the state of Iowa until the licensee renews the delinquent license. A pharmacy that continues to operate in Iowa without a current license may be subject to disciplinary sanctions pursuant to the provisions of 657—subrule 36.1(4).

8.35(5) *Inspection of new pharmacy location.* If the new pharmacy location within Iowa was not a licensed pharmacy immediately prior to the proposed opening of the new pharmacy, the pharmacy location shall require an on-site inspection by a pharmacy board inspector prior to the issuance of the pharmacy license. The purpose of the inspection is to determine compliance with requirements pertaining to space, library, equipment, security, temperature control, and drug storage safeguards. Inspection may be scheduled anytime following submission of necessary license and registration applications and prior to opening for business as a pharmacy. Prescription drugs, including controlled substances, may not be delivered to a new pharmacy location prior to satisfactory completion of the opening inspection.

8.35(6) *Pharmacy license changes.* When a pharmacy changes its name, location, ownership, or pharmacist in charge, a new pharmacy license application with a license fee as provided in subrule 8.35(4) shall be submitted to the board office. Upon receipt of the fee and properly completed application, the board will issue a new pharmacy license certificate. The old license certificate shall be returned to the board office within ten days of the change of name, location, ownership, or pharmacist in charge.

a. A change of pharmacy location in Iowa shall require an on-site inspection of the new location as provided in subrule 8.35(5) if the new location was not a licensed pharmacy immediately prior to the relocation.

b. A change of ownership of a currently licensed Iowa pharmacy, or a change of pharmacy location to another existing Iowa pharmacy location, shall not require on-site inspection pursuant to subrule 8.35(5). A new pharmacy license is required as provided above. In those cases in which the pharmacy is owned by a corporation, the sale or transfer of all stock of the corporation does not constitute a change of ownership provided the corporation that owns the pharmacy continues to exist following the stock sale or transfer.

c. A change of pharmacist in charge shall require completion and submission of the application and fee for new pharmacy license . If a permanent pharmacist in charge has not been identified by the time of the vacancy, a temporary pharmacist in charge shall be identified. Written notification identifying the temporary pharmacist in charge, signed by the pharmacy owner or corporate officer and the temporary

pharmacist in charge, shall be submitted to the board within 10 days following the vacancy. Within 90 days following the vacancy, a permanent pharmacist in charge shall be identified, and an application for pharmacy license, including the license fee as provided in subrule 8.35(4), shall be submitted to the board office.

8.35(7) *Pharmacy closing.* At least two weeks prior to the closing of a pharmacy, a written notice shall be sent to the board and to the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) notifying those agencies of the intent to discontinue business or sell the pharmacy including the anticipated date of sale or closing.

a. Prior notification shall include the name, address, DEA registration number, Iowa pharmacy license number, and Iowa controlled substances Act (CSA) registration number of the closing pharmacy and of the pharmacy to which prescription drugs will be transferred. Notification shall also include the name, address, DEA registration number, Iowa pharmacy license number, and CSA registration number of the location at which prescription files, patient profiles, and controlled substance receipt and disbursement records will be maintained.

b. Pharmacy patients with active prescriptions on file with a pharmacy that intends to close permanently shall be notified by that pharmacy, via direct mail or public notice at least two weeks prior to the closure of the pharmacy, that each patient has the right to transfer the patient's active prescriptions to a pharmacy of the patient's choosing. This paragraph shall not apply in the case of an emergency or unforeseeable closure including, but not limited to, emergency board action, foreclosure, fire, or natural disaster.

c. A complete inventory of all prescription drugs being transferred shall be taken as of the close of business. The inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the closing pharmacy as well as a record of additional or starting inventory for the pharmacy to which the drugs are transferred. A copy of the inventory shall be included in the records of each licensee.

(1) DEA Form 222 is required for transfer of Schedule II controlled substances.

(2) The inventory of controlled substances shall be completed pursuant to the requirements in 657—10.35(124,155A).

(3) The inventory of all noncontrolled prescription drugs may be estimated.

(4) The inventory shall include the name, strength, dosage form, and quantity of all prescription drugs transferred.

(5) Controlled substances requiring destruction or other disposal shall be transferred in the same manner as all other drugs. The new owner is responsible for the disposal of these substances as provided in rule 657—10.18(124).

d. The license certificate and CSA certificate of the closing or selling pharmacy shall be returned to the board office within ten days of closing or sale. The DEA registration certificate and all unused DEA Forms 222 shall be returned to the DEA.

e. A location that no longer houses a licensed pharmacy shall not display any sign, placard, or other notification, visible to the public, which identifies the location as a pharmacy. A sign or other public notification that cannot feasibly be removed shall be covered so as to conceal the identification as a pharmacy.

8.35(8) *Failure to complete licensure.* An application for a pharmacy license, including an application for registration pursuant to 657—Chapter 10, if applicable, will become null and void if the applicant fails to complete the licensure process within six months of receipt by the board of the required applications. The licensure process shall be complete upon the pharmacy's opening for business at the licensed location following an inspection rated as satisfactory by an agent of the board if such an inspection is required pursuant to this rule. When an applicant fails to timely complete the licensure process, fees submitted with applications will not be transferred or refunded.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.101, 124.301, 124.306, 124.308, 126.10, 126.11, 126.16, 135C.33, 147.7, 147.55, 147.72, 147.74, 147.76, 155A.2 through 155A.4, 155A.6, 155A.10, 155A.12 through 155A.15, 155A.19, 155A.20, 155A.27 through 155A.29, 155A.32, and 155A.33.

[Filed 4/11/68; amended 11/14/73]

[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 10/20/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]

[Filed 11/9/77, Notice 10/5/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed emergency 12/9/77—published 12/28/77, effective 12/9/77]
[Filed 10/20/78, Notice 8/9/78—published 11/15/78, effective 1/9/79]
[Filed 12/2/78, Notice 11/15/78—published 1/10/79, effective 2/14/79]
[Filed 12/21/78, Notice 11/15/78—published 1/10/79, effective 2/14/79]
[Filed 1/8/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 2/28/79]
[Filed 8/28/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 12/7/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed 2/22/80, Notice 10/3/79—published 3/19/80, effective 4/23/80]
[Filed emergency 4/22/80—published 5/14/80, effective 4/22/80]
[Filed 12/1/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 12/24/80, effective 1/28/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 12/24/80—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
[Filed 5/27/81, Notice 4/1/81—published 6/24/81, effective 7/29/81]
[Filed emergency 7/28/81—published 8/19/81, effective 8/1/81]
[Filed emergency 9/14/81—published 9/30/81, effective 9/30/81]
[Filed 7/28/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 8/18/82, effective 9/22/82]
[Filed emergency 8/26/82—published 9/15/82, effective 9/22/82]
[Filed 9/10/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 9/29/82, effective 11/8/82]
[Filed emergency 10/6/82—published 10/27/82, effective 10/27/82]◊
[Filed emergency 12/2/82—published 12/22/82, effective 12/22/82]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 8/3/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/11/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/9/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 6/22/84, Notice 4/11/84—published 7/18/84, effective 8/22/84]
[Filed emergency 7/13/84—published 8/1/84, effective 7/13/84]
[Filed 9/21/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/14/84]
[Filed 2/22/85, Notice 11/21/84—published 3/13/85, effective 4/18/85]
[Filed emergency 6/18/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/30/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]◊
[Filed 11/27/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed 9/19/86, Notice 6/4/86—published 10/8/86, effective 11/12/86]
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 11/4/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 1/27/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]◊
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed 12/26/89, Notice 10/4/89—published 1/24/90, effective 2/28/90]
[Filed 3/19/90, Notice 1/10/90—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 6/13/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 9/19/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 1/21/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 5/21/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed 10/22/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 2/5/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 3/3/93, effective 4/8/93]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notices 10/13/93, 12/8/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]

[Filed 6/24/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/20/94, effective 8/24/94]
[Filed 11/30/94, Notices 5/11/94, 7/20/94—published 12/21/94, effective 1/25/95]
[Filed 3/22/95, Notice 11/9/94—published 4/12/95, effective 5/31/95]
[Filed 10/6/95, Notices 6/7/95, 8/16/95—published 10/25/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed emergency 12/14/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 12/10/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 1/1/97, effective 2/5/97]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 8/28/96—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
[Filed 6/23/97, Notice 3/26/97—published 7/16/97, effective 8/20/97]
[Filed 11/19/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 10/15/98]
[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 11/23/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 12/15/99, effective 1/19/00]
[Filed 2/18/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 3/22/00, effective 4/26/00]
[Filed 11/9/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 8/6/03—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 11/30/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 12/20/06, effective 1/24/07]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]◊
[Filed 8/3/07, Notice 5/9/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/3/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed 11/13/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed 5/19/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/18/08, effective 7/23/08]
[Filed 9/5/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 9
AUTOMATED MEDICATION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS AND TELEPHARMACY SERVICES

657—9.1(155A) Purpose and scope. The purposes of this chapter are to provide standards for the utilization of automated medication distribution systems in the practice of pharmacy and to provide standards for the provision of telepharmacy services to patients in areas of Iowa without local pharmacy services. These rules provide for pharmacy services at a remote dispensing site utilizing an automated pharmacy system that is linked to a managing pharmacy. Both the remote dispensing site and the managing pharmacy shall be located within Iowa and appropriately licensed by the board.

657—9.2(147,155A) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Automated medication distribution system" or *"AMDS"* includes, but is not limited to, an automated device or series of devices operated by an electronic interface with one or more computers that is used to prepare, package, or dispense specified dosage units of drugs for administration or dispensing to a patient or the ultimate user. "AMDS" includes a device that prepares and packages a drug for unit dose dispensing, that prepares and packages a drug into outpatient prescription vials, and that dispenses prepackaged drugs.

"Automated pharmacy system" means a system that utilizes an automated medication distribution system to monitor and control the dispensing of prescription drugs and that provides for related drug use review and patient counseling via an electronic method that includes the use of linked computer, audio, and video communication technologies between a managing pharmacy and a remote dispensing site.

"Board" means the board of pharmacy.

"Centralized unit dose AMDS" means an AMDS located within the pharmacy department where automated technology is utilized in the dispensing of patient-specific unit dose drugs.

"Component" means any single physical or electronic storage or access device that, in combination with other devices, makes up the AMDS.

"DEA" means the Drug Enforcement Administration of the U.S. Department of Justice.

"Decentralized unit dose AMDS" means an AMDS where automated technology is utilized in the dispensing of unit dose drugs for administration to patients in an institutional setting and drug-dispensing components are maintained within the institution but outside the pharmacy department.

"Drug access" means the physical entry into any component of the AMDS for the purpose of stocking or removing drugs.

"Drug bin" means a compartment in an AMDS component that is designed to contain one specific drug.

"Emergency drugs" means those drugs critical for patient care and approved by the institution's pharmacy and therapeutics committee or equivalent committee. Drugs critical for patient care include drugs requiring administration within minutes or within less time than the pharmacy can be practically expected to respond, such as the administration of naloxone for treatment of an opioid overdose.

"Floor-stock drugs" means those drugs consisting of emergency drugs and controlled substances which are routinely maintained on patient care units and accessible by nursing staff for patient administration.

"Information access" means the entry into a record-keeping component of the AMDS, by electronic or other means, for the purpose of adding, updating, or retrieving any patient record or drug record or data.

"Managing pharmacy" means a licensed community pharmacy providing telepharmacy services at one or more licensed remote dispensing sites.

"Outpatient AMDS" means an AMDS where automated technology is utilized in the dispensing of prescriptions for ambulatory patients and includes an AMDS located at a remote dispensing site.

"Qualified certified pharmacy technician" or *"technician"* means a pharmacy technician registered in good standing with the board who has obtained and maintains current certification by a national technician certification authority approved by the board pursuant to 657—Chapter 3.

"Remote dispensing site" or *"remote site"* means a licensed pharmacy staffed by one or more qualified certified pharmacy technicians at which telepharmacy services are provided through a licensed managing pharmacy.

"Telepharmacy" means the provision of pharmaceutical care services, including the storage and dispensing of prescription drugs, drug regimen review, and patient counseling, at a remote dispensing site using an automated pharmacy system.

657—9.3(147,155A) Pharmacist in charge responsibilities.

9.3(1) *AMDS.* The pharmacist in charge of any pharmacy utilizing an AMDS shall be responsible for the following in addition to other responsibilities assigned under federal and state laws and regulations:

a. Implementing an ongoing quality assurance program which purpose is to monitor and improve performance of each AMDS as provided in rule 9.10(147,155A).

b. Establishing and ensuring compliance with all policies and procedures relating to the AMDS.

c. Assigning, discontinuing, or changing drug and information access to the AMDS.

d. Ensuring that drug access, including access to controlled substances, is in compliance with state and federal regulations.

e. Ensuring that each AMDS component is filled or stocked accurately and in accordance with established, written policies and procedures.

f. Ensuring that each AMDS component is in good working order and performs its designated tasks, including ensuring the correct strength, dosage form, and quantity of the prescribed drug.

g. Ensuring that the AMDS has adequate security safeguards regarding drug access and information access.

h. Ensuring that confidentiality of patient-specific information is maintained.

i. Ensuring that all personnel utilizing or accessing the AMDS or any component of the AMDS have been appropriately trained.

j. Ensuring that the board is provided with written notice at least 30 days prior to an installation, removal, or upgrade that significantly changes the operation of an AMDS. The notice shall include:

(1) The name, address, and license number of the pharmacy;

(2) The location of the automated equipment;

(3) Identification of the pharmacist in charge;

(4) The name, manufacturer, and model of the system;

(5) A description of the change or upgrade, if applicable, and a description of the intended use of the equipment; and

(6) If a new or significantly changed AMDS will be installed or upgraded, a copy of the quality assurance plan.

9.3(2) *Telepharmacy.* The pharmacist in charge of the managing pharmacy shall also serve as the pharmacist in charge of the remote dispensing site. In addition to other responsibilities assigned under federal and state laws and regulations, including the responsibilities identified in rule 657—6.2(155A), the pharmacist in charge shall be responsible for, at a minimum, the following:

a. Submitting for board approval the operational plan for the telepharmacy service, including identification of the managing pharmacy; identification of the remote dispensing site; the names and titles of key personnel at both locations; the quality assurance and improvement plan; policies and procedures as provided in rule 9.11(147,155A); identification of the AMDS as provided in subrule 9.3(1), paragraph *"j"*; justification of the need for the telepharmacy service as provided in subrule 9.5(2); and a copy of the proposed contract between the managing pharmacy and the remote dispensing site.

b. Maintaining all licenses and registrations required of the managing pharmacy and of the remote dispensing site.

c. Ensuring that the practice of telepharmacy performed at a remote dispensing site, including the utilization of an automated pharmacy system and the supervision of one or more qualified certified pharmacy technicians, complies with these rules and other applicable rules of the board.

d. Ensuring that the managing pharmacy and the remote dispensing site have entered into a written contract as provided by subrule 9.5(6).

e. Ensuring that the automated pharmacy system is in good working order and that the AMDS accurately dispenses the correct strength, dosage form, and quantity of the prescribed drug and accurately prints the prescription label, while maintaining appropriate record-keeping and security safeguards.

f. Ensuring that all pharmacists, pharmacist-interns, and pharmacy technicians authorized to engage in telepharmacy services at the managing pharmacy or the remote site maintain current licensure or registration with the board and are trained in the operation of the automated pharmacy system and familiar with policies and procedures relating to the telepharmacy practice.

g. Ensuring that a pharmacist completes and documents monthly inspections of each remote site pursuant to subrule 9.5(8).

657—9.4 Reserved.

657—9.5(124,155A) General requirements for telepharmacy. The pharmacist in charge of the managing pharmacy shall ensure that the managing pharmacy and the remote site have obtained all necessary licenses, registrations, and authorizations prior to engaging in the practice of telepharmacy at the remote dispensing site. Regardless of the fact that both the managing pharmacy and the remote site are required to be licensed, the remote site is considered an extension of the managing pharmacy.

9.5(1) *License requirements.*

a. *Managing pharmacy.* A managing pharmacy shall maintain a license issued by the board pursuant to 657—8.35(155A). The license shall be a general pharmacy license. A managing pharmacy engaged in the dispensing of controlled substances shall maintain registrations with the DEA and the board.

b. *Remote dispensing site.* A remote site shall maintain a license issued by the board pursuant to 657—8.35(155A). The application for initial licensure shall include the information identified in subrules 9.5(2) and 9.5(6). The license shall be a limited use pharmacy license. If controlled substances are maintained at or dispensed from the remote site, the remote site shall maintain registrations with the DEA and the board that authorize the stocking and dispensing of controlled substances from the remote site.

9.5(2) *Need for remote dispensing site.* Prior to engaging in the practice of telepharmacy with a remote dispensing site, the managing pharmacy shall demonstrate to the board that there is limited access to pharmacy services in the community where the remote site is located.

a. Information justifying the need for the remote dispensing site shall be submitted to the board with the initial application for licensure of the remote site as a limited use pharmacy.

b. The board shall consider the availability of pharmacists in the community, whether the request is for availability of patient care in a critical access area or is solely for the benefit of the managing pharmacy, whether any benefit to the managing pharmacy will balance the benefit to the patients of the remote dispensing site, the population of the community to be served by the remote site, and the need for the service.

c. The board shall not approve a remote dispensing site if a general pharmacy that dispenses prescription drug orders to outpatients is located within the same community as the proposed remote site or is located within 15 miles of the proposed remote dispensing site.

9.5(3) *Reference library.* A managing pharmacy shall comply with the requirements for a reference library found at 657—6.3(155A); a remote site shall be exempt from complying with the requirements for a reference library.

9.5(4) *Patient notification.* A remote site shall display a sign, easily visible to the public, that informs patients that the location is a remote dispensing site providing telepharmacy services supervised by a pharmacist located in another pharmacy, that identifies the city where the managing pharmacy is located, and that informs patients that a pharmacist is required to speak with the patient over an audiovisual link each time a prescription drug is delivered to the patient at the remote site.

9.5(5) *Environment and equipment.* A managing pharmacy and a remote site shall comply with the requirements for environment and equipment found at 657—8.5(155A) except that a remote site that

does not dispense drugs requiring refrigeration shall be exempt from complying with the requirements of 657—subrule 8.5(1).

9.5(6) *Written contract.* A managing pharmacy and a remote dispensing site, unless jointly owned, shall enter into a written contract that outlines the services to be provided and the responsibilities and accountability of each party in fulfilling the terms of the contract in compliance with federal and state laws and regulations.

a. A copy of the contract shall be submitted to the board for approval with the initial application for licensure of the remote site as a limited use pharmacy and at any time there is a substantial change in any of the terms of the contract.

b. The contract shall be maintained by the managing pharmacy and shall be available for inspection or copying by the board or an agent of the board for a minimum of two years following expiration or other termination of the contract.

9.5(7) *Changes relating to remote dispensing site.* Pursuant to the requirements of 657—8.35(155A), a managing pharmacy shall notify the board of a change of name, change of location, change of ownership, change of pharmacist in charge, discontinuance of service, or closure of a remote dispensing site operated by the managing pharmacy. A managing pharmacy shall also notify the board of any change of qualified certified pharmacy technician staffing at a remote dispensing site.

9.5(8) *Monthly inspection.* A pharmacist shall complete and document the monthly inspection of a remote dispensing site. Inspection criteria shall be identified in the policies and procedures for the remote site, and inspection reports shall be maintained and available to the board or an agent of the board for review and copying for a minimum of 12 months from the date of the monthly inspection or until the next board inspection, whichever period is longer.

657—9.6(155A) Duties of pharmacist in telepharmacy practice. The following activities shall be performed only by a pharmacist at the managing pharmacy or at the remote dispensing site. These activities may not be delegated to a pharmacy technician at a remote site.

1. Receiving an oral prescription drug order from a prescriber or the prescriber's agent for dispensing to a patient at the remote site.
2. Interpreting a prescription drug order.
3. Verifying the accuracy of prescription data entry.
4. Interpreting the patient's drug record and conducting a drug use review.
5. Authorizing the AMDS to dispense a prescription drug and print a prescription label at the remote site.
6. Performing the final verification of a dispensed prescription as specified in subrule 9.18(7) to ensure that the prescription drug order has been accurately dispensed as prescribed.
7. Counseling the patient or the patient's caregiver as specified in subrule 9.18(8).
8. Completing and documenting the monthly inspection of the remote site pursuant to subrule 9.5(8).

657—9.7 to **9.9** Reserved.

657—9.10(147,155A) Quality assurance and performance improvement. The goal of any AMDS is the accurate dispensing of drugs. In all dispensing activities, the pharmacy shall strive for 100 percent accuracy. Quality assurance data shall be utilized to monitor and improve systems.

9.10(1) *AMDS.* Pharmacies utilizing an AMDS shall develop a written quality assurance and monitoring plan prior to implementation of the AMDS. The quality assurance plan shall target the preparation, delivery, and verification of AMDS unit contents during fill and refill processes and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Requiring continuous monitoring of the system.

b. Establishing mechanisms and procedures to test the accuracy of the system.

c. Establishing a protocol for measuring the effectiveness of the system.

d. Requiring the pharmacy to report to the board each recurring error of the system.

9.10(2) *Telepharmacy.* In addition to the requirements of subrule 9.10(1), a managing pharmacy that provides telepharmacy services at a remote dispensing site shall operate according to a written program for quality assurance that includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Requiring continuous supervision of the remote dispensing site at all times when the remote site is open to provide telepharmacy services.

b. Requiring a pharmacist at the managing pharmacy to be accessible to respond to inquiries or requests pertaining to drugs that are dispensed by utilizing the automated pharmacy system located at the remote dispensing site.

c. Establishing procedures to test the operation of all aspects of the automated pharmacy system, including all electronic audio and video communication components, at a minimum of every six months and whenever any upgrade or change is made to the system, and to document the testing of each system.

d. Establishing a written plan for recovery from a failure of the automated pharmacy system or any component of the system pursuant to subrule 9.10(3).

9.10(3) *Recovery from failure of the automated pharmacy system.* The written plan for recovery from an event that interrupts the ability of a pharmacist to electronically supervise the automated pharmacy system and the dispensing of drugs at the remote dispensing site shall include, at a minimum, the following:

a. A statement that drugs shall not be dispensed at the remote dispensing site if a pharmacist is not available or able to electronically supervise such dispensing, including the utilization of audio and video communication, or if a pharmacist is not on site at the remote dispensing site to personally dispense the drugs.

b. Procedures for response when the automated pharmacy system is experiencing downtime.

c. Procedures for the maintenance and testing of the written plan for recovery.

d. Procedures for notifying the board and other appropriate agencies or organizations of a disaster affecting the ability of the pharmacy to provide services for an extended period of time, including the date on which the pharmacy expects to recommence services.

9.10(4) *Records.* All records and documentation of quality assurance and monitoring, performance improvement projects, and recovery from system failure shall be maintained by the managing pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for a minimum of two years from the date of the record.

657—9.11(147,155A) Policies and procedures. All policies and procedures shall be in writing and shall be maintained in the pharmacy responsible for the AMDS or, if a telepharmacy practice, shall be maintained at both the managing pharmacy and the remote site. All policies and procedures shall be reviewed at least annually and revised as necessary, and the review shall be documented. Additions, deletions, amendments, and other changes to policies and procedures shall be signed or initialed by the pharmacist in charge, shall include the date on which the change was approved, and shall be maintained for a minimum of two years following the date of the change. The policy and procedure manual and retained changes shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or an agent of the board.

9.11(1) *AMDS.* All pharmacies utilizing AMDS shall develop, implement, and adhere to policies and procedures that address, at a minimum, the following:

a. Type of equipment, system components, and location of each system component including:

(1) Name and address of the pharmacy, including identification of the specific location within an institution but outside the pharmacy where any component of the AMDS is being used;

(2) Name and address of any remote dispensing site where a component of the AMDS is being used; and

(3) Manufacturer's name and model of each system component.

b. Drug access and information access procedures.

c. Security and confidentiality of records in compliance with 657—8.16(124,155A) and 657—21.2(124,155A).

d. Description of how each component is being utilized, including processes for dispensing and distributing drugs.

e. Staff education and training.

f. Review, including prospective drug use review, of medication orders and prescriptions in accordance with federal and state laws and regulations.

g. Patient counseling on outpatient prescriptions.

h. Quality assurance and quality improvement.

i. Downtime or system failure procedures.

j. Periodic system maintenance and preventive maintenance.

k. Drug security and control including:

(1) Drug loading, storage, and records.

(2) Drugs removed from system components but not used.

(3) Inventory.

(4) Cross contamination.

(5) Lot number control.

(6) Wasted or discarded drugs.

(7) Controlled substances.

9.11(2) *Telepharmacy.* In addition to other requirements for policies and procedures relating to pharmacy practices and the requirements of subrule 9.11(1) relating to policies and procedures for utilization of the AMDS, pharmacies engaging in telepharmacy shall develop, implement, and adhere to policies and procedures that address, at a minimum, the following:

a. Security, including identification by name of the personnel designated by the pharmacist in charge to have access to drug storage and dispensing areas at the remote dispensing site and to receive drugs delivered to the remote dispensing site.

b. Operation of the automated pharmacy system, including identification by name of the personnel designated by the pharmacist in charge to operate the system from the remote site or from the managing pharmacy, and identification by name of the individuals responsible for daily and periodic testing of the automated pharmacy system.

c. Identification of duties that may be performed only by a pharmacist.

d. Sanitation.

e. Storage of drugs and devices at the remote site.

f. Dispensing and delivery of drugs and devices from the remote site.

g. Supervision of remote site personnel.

h. Procurement, receipt, and delivery of drugs and devices to the remote site and into AMDS components.

i. Records.

j. Monthly pharmacist inspection of the remote dispensing site, including documentation of inspection.

k. The frequency of review of the policy and procedure manual and required documentation of that periodic review.

657—9.12(147,155A) System, site, and process requirements. An AMDS may be utilized on site by licensed pharmacies or in board-approved remote dispensing sites engaged in the practice of telepharmacy. Each AMDS shall comply with the following minimum requirements:

9.12(1) *System access.*

a. The AMDS shall automatically and electronically record drug access.

b. Drug access and information access records shall include, at a minimum, the date the AMDS was accessed, the identity of the individual who accessed the system, the type of transaction completed, and the identity of the accessed component.

c. Information access for the purpose of retrieving or reviewing any patient or drug record or data, when the access does not permit change or addition to the record or data, shall be exempt from the access record requirements of paragraph *"b"* of this subrule.

d. The AMDS shall include the ability to assign, discontinue, and change an individual's access to drugs and information in the AMDS.

e. A licensed pharmacist or appropriately trained pharmacy technician under the oversight of a licensed pharmacist shall fill and stock drugs into AMDS components.

f. A record of drugs filled or stocked into an AMDS component shall be maintained and shall include identification of the person filling or stocking the system and, if applicable, the person checking for accuracy.

9.12(2) *Dispensing and distributing.*

a. All containers of drugs stored in each AMDS shall be packaged and labeled in compliance with federal and state laws and regulations.

b. All aspects of handling controlled substances dispensed utilizing an AMDS shall be in compliance with the requirements of all state and federal laws and regulations.

c. Each centralized or decentralized AMDS shall provide a mechanism for securing and accounting for drugs removed from and subsequently returned to the system. Drugs removed from a system component but not administered to a patient shall be returned to the pharmacy or maintained in a manner that would prevent access to the returned drugs except for the purpose of returning the drugs to the pharmacy. The provisions of this paragraph regarding preventing access to returned drugs except for return to the pharmacy shall not apply, for a decentralized unit dose AMDS, to items that are too large or bulky to be inserted into the system's return bin, to items requiring refrigeration, or to limited critical care items whose inaccessibility would compromise patient care. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to an AMDS utilized in telepharmacy.

d. Each centralized or decentralized AMDS shall provide a mechanism for securing and accounting for wasted or discarded drugs in compliance with federal and state laws and regulations. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to an AMDS utilized in telepharmacy.

e. An AMDS utilized in telepharmacy shall not permit the wasting or discarding of drugs. The automated pharmacy system shall provide that any drugs removed from the AMDS component but not delivered to the patient shall be maintained in a manner that prevents access to the drugs except for the purpose of returning the drugs to the managing pharmacy. The technician at a remote dispensing site shall not accept drugs returned by a patient or patient's agent.

9.12(3) *Security and confidentiality.* An AMDS shall include system safeguards designed to prevent and detect unauthorized drug access, including access to controlled substances. System safeguards shall also be designed to prevent and detect unauthorized access to information for the purpose of modification or manipulation of patient records and prescription drug orders.

a. An AMDS shall be capable of generating reports of all drug access activity. Reports shall include, at a minimum for each drug access record, the following:

(1) Identification of the person accessing the drug or drug bin.

(2) The date and, preferably, the time.

(3) Identification of the specific drug or drug bin.

(4) Whether the drug access involved stocking, dispensing, wasting, or returning the drug.

(5) The quantity of the drug.

(6) The accessed component.

b. An AMDS shall maintain confidential patient records and information in compliance with rules 657—8.16(124,155A) and 657—21.2(124,155A).

657—9.13(147,155A) Records. All records required pursuant to these rules, unless otherwise specifically identifying a different retention period, shall be available to the board or its authorized agents for two years following the recorded activity.

657—9.14 Reserved.

657—9.15(147,155A) Decentralized unit dose AMDS. Components of a decentralized unit dose AMDS utilized for the storage and dispensing of drugs in an institutional setting may be restocked with drugs by an appropriately trained pharmacy technician following pharmacist verification in the pharmacy of each dose of the drug to be restocked. The provisions of either subrule 9.15(1) or 9.15(2)

shall also apply based on whether or not bar coding or other technology-based verification is utilized to check the accuracy of drug dose placement in the AMDS component.

9.15(1) *No technology-based verification is available or used.* When bar coding or other technology-based verification is not utilized to check the accuracy of drug doses stocked in a dispensing component, a pharmacist shall check each drug dose prior to releasing the drugs from the pharmacy.

a. Following restocking of drug doses into the AMDS component, a pharmacist or a nurse shall verify that 100 percent of all drug doses are accurately placed in each drug bin of each dispensing component.

b. Policies, procedures, and safeguards shall be developed and implemented that control, while ensuring availability and access to needed drugs, utilization of drugs added to the dispensing component prior to pharmacist or nurse verification of the addition. Policies and procedures shall also provide for documentation identifying the individual who provides verification of drugs stocked in dispensing components.

9.15(2) *Bar coding or technology-based verification is available and used.* When bar coding or other technology-based verification is utilized to check the accuracy of drug doses stocked in a dispensing component and a nonpharmacist fills the component, a pharmacist shall check each drug dose prior to releasing the drugs from the pharmacy. The quality assurance plan shall provide for random verification by a pharmacist utilizing one of the methods described in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* below. A pharmacy may petition the board pursuant to 657—Chapter 34 for a variance for an alternate pharmacist verification process.

a. One day each month, all drug doses or bins contained in 5 percent of the components utilized within the system shall be verified by a pharmacist.

b. One day each month, 5 percent of the drug doses or bins contained in each component utilized within the system shall be verified by a pharmacist. If, however, the system includes fewer than five components, a pharmacist shall, one day each month, verify all drug doses or bins contained in one component utilized within the system.

9.15(3) *Errors identified.* All identified errors shall be logged as provided by the quality assurance and monitoring plan developed pursuant to rule 9.10(147,155A) and shall be categorized as follows:

a. Incorrect drug;

b. Incorrect dose;

c. Incorrect dosage form;

d. Other errors. All errors categorized as "other errors" shall include additional notation identifying the error.

657—9.16(147,155A) Centralized unit dose AMDS. The quality assurance plan shall provide for pharmacist verification of all drug doses dispensed for a minimum of 60 days following implementation of the AMDS.

9.16(1) *Errors logged.* All identified errors shall be logged as provided by the quality assurance and monitoring plan developed pursuant to rule 9.10(147,155A) and shall be categorized as follows:

a. Computer order entry error;

b. Incorrect drug;

c. Incorrect dose;

d. Incorrect quantity — extra dose(s);

e. Incorrect quantity — short dose(s);

f. Incorrect dosage form;

g. Other errors. All errors categorized as "other errors" shall include additional notation identifying the error.

9.16(2) *Initial report to the board.* The first quarterly report to the board shall summarize identified errors by category and shall include the total number of errors identified, the reasons for the errors, the corrective actions taken to prevent the recurrence of those errors, and the average accuracy (correct doses over total doses) determined for all AMDS-dispensed drugs during the first quarter following implementation.

9.16(3) *Random verification.* If the average accuracy of the AMDS during the initial 60-day period is at least 99.7 percent for all drug doses dispensed, the quality assurance plan shall provide for random verification by a pharmacist. The plan shall provide that 5 percent of all drug doses dispensed daily utilizing the AMDS be verified by a pharmacist, or it shall provide that 100 percent of all drug doses dispensed on a specific day each month be verified by a pharmacist. A pharmacy may petition the board pursuant to 657—Chapter 34 for a variance for an alternate pharmacist verification process. Errors shall continue to be identified and logged as provided by the quality assurance and monitoring plan developed pursuant to rule 9.10(147,155A) and shall be categorized as provided in subrule 9.16(1).

If the average accuracy of the AMDS during the initial 60-day period is not at least 99.7 percent for all drug doses dispensed, the pharmacy shall continue pharmacist verification of all drug doses dispensed utilizing the AMDS until the average accuracy for 60 consecutive days is at least 99.7 percent.

9.16(4) *Reports during first year.* For a minimum of one year following implementation of the AMDS, written quarterly reports shall be submitted to the board. Reports shall summarize identified errors by category and shall include the total number of errors identified, the reasons for the errors, the corrective actions taken to prevent the recurrence of those errors, and the average accuracy (correct doses over total verified doses) for all drug doses verified during the preceding quarter.

9.16(5) *Accuracy.* Any random verification disclosing accuracy of less than 99.7 percent for all drug doses verified shall require that a pharmacist again verify all drug doses dispensed utilizing the AMDS until the average accuracy equals or exceeds 99.7 percent for all drug doses dispensed for three consecutive days.

9.16(6) *Continued verification.* The quality assurance plan shall provide for continuation, as long as the pharmacy utilizes the AMDS, of random verification by the pharmacist of AMDS-dispensed drug doses as provided in subrules 9.16(3) and 9.16(5).

9.16(7) *Reports after one year.* Following the one-year period and within 30 days of determining by random verification that the accuracy of AMDS drug fills is less than 99.7 percent for all drug doses verified, a written report shall be submitted to the board. The report shall summarize the identified errors by category and shall include the reasons for the errors, the corrective actions taken to prevent the recurrence of those errors, and the low accuracy rate prompting the report.

657—9.17(147,155A) Outpatient AMDS.

9.17(1) *Verification.* All outpatient prescriptions prepared for dispensing utilizing an AMDS shall be verified, prior to being dispensed, by a pharmacist in the pharmacist's physical presence unless a waiver is approved pursuant to subrule 9.17(2) or as provided in these rules for telepharmacy.

9.17(2) *Waiver.* A pharmacy may request waiver or variance from subrule 9.17(1) pursuant to the procedures and requirements of 657—Chapter 34. In addition to the requirements for the petition for waiver or variance identified in 657—Chapter 34, applications for waiver shall specify and include justification for the requested waiver, the methods to be used to ensure patient counseling is provided on new prescriptions pursuant to 657—8.20(155A), a quality assurance plan, and written policies and procedures for utilization of the AMDS.

a. *Quarterly reports.* The quality assurance plan shall provide for submission of written quarterly reports to the board. All reports shall summarize identified errors by category and shall include the reasons for the errors, the corrective actions taken to resolve and prevent recurrence of the errors, and the average accuracy for the specified period.

b. *Verification.* The quality assurance plan shall provide for verification processes for all AMDS-dispensed prescriptions.

c. *Identification of errors.* The quality assurance plan shall require that all identified errors be logged as provided by the quality assurance and monitoring plan developed pursuant to rule 9.10(147,155A) and shall be categorized as follows:

(1) Incorrect drug;
(2) Incorrect quantity;
(3) Incorrect dose;
(4) Incorrect dosage form;

(5) Incorrect directions for use;
(6) Incorrect patient name;
(7) Other incorrect label information;
(8) Computer order entry error;
(9) Other errors. All errors categorized as "other errors" shall include additional notation identifying each error.

d. *Accuracy.* The performance improvement plan shall identify actions to be taken in the event that any drug error is identified.

657—9.18(124,155A) Remote dispensing site operations.

9.18(1) *Automated pharmacy system.* On any day when the remote site is opened and prior to providing telepharmacy services, the managing pharmacy shall perform a test of the automated pharmacy system with the remote site to ensure proper operation. A log shall be created and maintained that includes the date and the test results and that identifies the individual performing the test.

9.18(2) *Remote site staffing.* A remote dispensing site shall be staffed by one or more qualified certified pharmacy technicians under the continuous supervision of a pharmacist at the managing pharmacy at all times that the remote site is open to provide telepharmacy services. Continuous supervision does not require the pharmacist to be physically present at the remote dispensing site, but the pharmacist shall supervise telepharmacy operations electronically through the automated pharmacy system.

9.18(3) *Supervising pharmacists.* The managing pharmacy shall have a sufficient number of pharmacists on duty to ensure that a pharmacist is able to provide all services offered by the managing pharmacy and to ensure appropriate supervision of all telepharmacy services. The board may limit the number of remote dispensing sites under the management of a single managing pharmacy.

9.18(4) *Prescription drug orders.* A remote dispensing site may receive written or electronic prescription drug orders or refill requests in accordance with the policies and procedures designated by the pharmacist in charge. As provided in policies and procedures, the qualified certified pharmacy technician at the remote site shall either transmit the prescription drug order or refill request to the managing pharmacy or input the prescription drug order or refill request so that the pharmacist at the managing pharmacy may perform a prospective drug use review and verify the prescription information prior to authorizing dispensing at the remote site. A pharmacy technician at a remote site shall not receive oral prescription drug orders from a prescriber or prescriber's agent. Oral prescription drug orders shall be communicated directly to a pharmacist.

9.18(5) *Drug use review.* A pharmacist at the managing pharmacy shall conduct a drug use review as specified in 657—8.21(155A) prior to authorizing delivery of the prescription to the patient or the patient's caregiver at the remote dispensing site.

9.18(6) *Prescription label.* A prescription dispensed at a remote site shall be labeled with the following information:

a. Serial number (a unique identification number of the prescription) which shall, in some manner, identify the remote site that dispensed the prescription.

b. The name and address of the remote dispensing site.

c. The name, address, and telephone number of the managing pharmacy.

d. The name of the patient or, if such drug is prescribed for an animal, the species of the animal and the name of the owner.

e. The name of the prescribing practitioner.

f. The date on which the prescription is dispensed.

g. The directions or instructions for use, including precautions to be observed.

h. The initials or other unique identification of the supervising pharmacist at the managing pharmacy and of the technician who dispenses the prescription at the remote dispensing site.

i. The name, strength, and quantity of the drug dispensed.

(1) If a pharmacist selects an equivalent drug product for a brand name drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the generic drug and may identify the brand name drug for which the selection is made, such as "(generic name) Generic for (brand name product)."

(2) If a pharmacist selects a brand name drug product for a generic drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the brand name drug product dispensed and may identify the generic drug product ordered by the prescriber, such as "(brand name product) for (generic name)."

9.18(7) *Verification prior to dispensing.* A pharmacist at the managing pharmacy shall approve each prescription before it leaves the remote site. If the qualified certified pharmacy technician at the remote site enters original or new prescription information into the automated pharmacy system, the pharmacist at the managing pharmacy shall, prior to approving dispensing of the drug via the AMDS, verify the information entered against an electronic or video image of the original prescription. The technician may transmit the prescription to the pharmacist by scanning the prescription into the automated pharmacy system provided that the means of scanning, transmitting, or storing the image shall not obscure the prescription information or render the prescription information illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the original prescription. Alternatively, the technician may make the original prescription available to the pharmacist by placing the prescription in an appropriate position to facilitate viewing of the original prescription with video communication between the remote site and the managing pharmacy. Using the video communication component of the automated pharmacy system, the pharmacist shall verify the accuracy of the drug dispensed and shall check the prescription label for accuracy. The dispensing record, the patient profile, and the prescription label shall identify both the pharmacist who approved dispensing the prescription and the certified pharmacy technician who completed the dispensing and delivery of the prescription to the patient.

9.18(8) *Patient counseling.* A remote dispensing site shall contain an appropriate area for patient counseling. The area shall be readily accessible to patients and be designed to maintain the confidentiality and privacy of a patient's conversation with the pharmacist. A pharmacist at the managing pharmacy shall utilize the video and audio components of the automated pharmacy system to counsel each patient or the patient's caregiver on all new prescriptions pursuant to 657—6.14(155A). As provided in subrule 9.5(4), a sign shall be posted at the remote site to ensure that all patients are informed that a pharmacist will provide counseling regarding any prescription dispensed from the remote site. A nonpharmacist may not extend an offer to counsel or ask questions of a patient or the patient's caregiver if such offer is intended to screen or limit the patient's interaction with a pharmacist.

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—9.19 Reserved.

657—9.20(124,155A) Drugs at a remote dispensing site. Policies and procedures of the managing pharmacy shall establish criteria for the delivery and storage of drugs at the remote dispensing site including but not limited to the provisions of this rule. If controlled substances are maintained or dispensed from the remote dispensing site, the transfer of those controlled substances from the managing pharmacy to the remote site shall comply with federal and state requirements for the sale or transfer of controlled substances between registrants, including the use of DEA Form 222 for the transfer of Schedule II controlled substances.

9.20(1) *Drug delivery and verification.* Drugs shall only be delivered to the remote dispensing site in a sealed container with a list identifying the drugs, including drug strength and quantities, included in the container. Drugs shall not be delivered to the remote site unless a remote site staff member designated by the pharmacist in charge to receive and check the drugs is present at the remote site to accept delivery and verify that the drugs sent were actually received. The designated individual who receives and checks the order shall document the verification by signing and dating the list of drugs delivered.

9.20(2) *Limited drug inventory.* A remote dispensing site may maintain a limited drug inventory for the purpose of restocking the AMDS. The pharmacist at the managing pharmacy shall ensure, through

use of the electronic audio and video communications system or bar code technology, that the qualified certified pharmacy technician has accurately and correctly restocked drugs into AMDS components.

9.20(3) *Drug storage.* Drugs at a remote dispensing site shall be stored in a manner to protect their identity and integrity including the requirements of 657—Chapter 8 relating to environment, temperature, and handling of outdates. Drugs shall be stored in a secure area, and access to any drugs maintained at a remote site shall be limited to pharmacists from the managing pharmacy and qualified certified pharmacy technicians who have been so authorized, in writing, by the pharmacist in charge.

657—9.21(124,155A) Record keeping. In addition to records identified elsewhere in state and federal laws and regulations, the following records of a managing pharmacy and a remote dispensing site shall be maintained as provided herein.

9.21(1) *Electronic records.* All electronic records shall be available to, and accessible from, both the managing pharmacy and the remote dispensing site.

9.21(2) *Receipt, dispensing, and distribution records.* Except as provided in this subrule, a managing pharmacy shall maintain a record of all drugs received, dispensed, and distributed from the managing pharmacy and from each remote dispensing site.

a. Records of the receipt, dispensing, and distribution of controlled substances from a remote dispensing site, including controlled substances inventory records for the remote site, that are required by the DEA to be maintained at the registered location shall be maintained at the remote site.

b. Records of the managing pharmacy and of each remote dispensing site shall be maintained separately from each other.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.107, 155A.13, and 155A.33.

[Filed 3/11/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
[Filed 10/24/02, Notice 7/24/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed emergency 3/26/03—published 4/16/03, effective 3/26/03]
[Filed 8/2/07, Notices 2/28/07, 6/6/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 10
CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES

[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 8]

657—10.1(124) Who shall register. Any person or business located in Iowa that manufactures, distributes, dispenses, prescribes, imports or exports, conducts research or instructional activities, or conducts chemical analysis with controlled substances in the state of Iowa, or that proposes to engage in such activities with controlled substances in the state, shall obtain and maintain a registration issued by the board unless exempt from registration pursuant to rule 10.6(124). A person or business required to be registered shall not engage in any activity for which registration is required until the application for registration is granted and the board has issued a certificate of registration to such person or business.

Manufacturers, distributors, reverse distributors, importers and exporters, individual practitioners (M.D., D.O., D.D.S., D.V.M., D.P.M., O.D., P.A., resident physician, advanced registered nurse practitioner), pharmacies, hospitals and animal shelters, care facilities, researchers and dog trainers, analytical laboratories, and teaching institutions shall register on forms provided by the board office. To be eligible to register, individual practitioners must hold a current, active license in good standing, issued by the appropriate Iowa professional licensing board, to practice their profession in Iowa.

657—10.2(124) Application forms. Application forms may be obtained from the Board of Pharmacy, 400 S.W. Eighth Street, Suite E, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4688. Forms are also available on the board's Web site, www.state.ia.us/ibpe. Registration renewal forms will be mailed to each registrant approximately 60 days before the expiration date of the registration. A registrant who has not received a renewal form 45 days before the expiration date of the registration is responsible for contacting the board to request an application.

10.2(1) *Signature requirements.* Each application, attachment, or other document filed as part of an application shall be signed by the applicant as follows:

a. If the applicant is an individual practitioner, the practitioner shall sign the application and supporting documents.

b. If the applicant is a business, the application and supporting documents shall be signed by the person ultimately responsible for the security and maintenance of controlled substances at the registered location.

10.2(2) *Submission of multiple applications.* Any person or business required to obtain more than one registration may submit all applications in one package. Each application shall be complete and shall not refer to any accompanying application or any attachment to an accompanying application for required information.

657—10.3(124) Registration and renewal. For each registration or timely renewal of a registration to manufacture, distribute, dispense, prescribe, import or export, conduct research or instructional activities, or conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V of Iowa Code chapter 124, registrants shall pay a biennial fee of $100.

10.3(1) *Time and method of payment.* Registration and renewal fees shall be paid at the time the application for registration or renewal is submitted. Payment should be made in the form of a personal, certified, or cashier's check or a money order made payable to the Iowa Board of Pharmacy. Payments made in the form of foreign currency or third-party endorsed checks will not be accepted.

10.3(2) *Late renewal.* Any registered person or business may apply, on forms provided by the board office, for registration renewal not more than 60 days prior to the expiration of the registration. Failure to renew a registration prior to the first day of the month following expiration shall require payment of the renewal fee and a penalty fee of $100. Payment shall be made as specified in subrule 10.3(1).

657—10.4(124) Exemptions—registration fee. The registration fee is waived for federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies and for the following federal and state institutions: hospitals, health care or teaching institutions, and analytical laboratories authorized to possess, manufacture, distribute, and dispense controlled substances in the course of official duties.

10.4(1) *Law enforcement officials.* In order to enable law enforcement agency laboratories to obtain and transfer controlled substances for use as standards in chemical analysis, such laboratories shall maintain a registration to conduct chemical analysis. Such laboratories shall be exempt from payment of a fee for registration.

10.4(2) *Registration and duties not exempt.* Exemption from payment of a registration or registration renewal fee as provided in this rule does not relieve the agency or institution of registration or of any other requirements or duties prescribed by law.

657—10.5(124) Separate registration for independent activities; coincident activities. The following activities are deemed to be independent of each other and shall require separate registration. Any person or business engaged in more than one of these activities shall be required to separately register for each independent activity, provided, however, that registration in an independent activity shall authorize the registrant to engage in activities identified coincident with that independent activity.

10.5(1) *Manufacturing controlled substances.* A person or business registered to manufacture controlled substances in Schedules I through V may distribute any substances for which registration to manufacture was issued. A person or business registered to manufacture controlled substances in Schedules II through V may conduct chemical analysis and preclinical research, including quality control analysis, with any substances listed in those schedules for which the person or business is registered to manufacture.

10.5(2) *Distributing controlled substances.* This independent activity includes the delivery, other than by administering or dispensing, of controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V. No coincident activities are authorized.

10.5(3) *Dispensing or instructing with controlled substances.* This independent activity includes, but is not limited to, prescribing by individual practitioners, dispensing by pharmacies and hospitals, and conducting instructional activities with controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V. A person or business registered for this independent activity may conduct research and instructional activities with those substances for which the person or business is registered to the extent authorized under state law.

10.5(4) *Conducting research with controlled substances listed in Schedule I.* A researcher may manufacture or import the substances for which registration was issued provided that such manufacture or import is permitted under the federal Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) registration. A researcher may distribute the substances for which registration was issued to persons or businesses registered or authorized to conduct research with that class of substances or registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances.

10.5(5) *Conducting research with controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V.* A researcher may conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances in those schedules for which registration was issued, may manufacture such substances if and to the extent such manufacture is permitted under the federal DEA registration, and may import such substances for research purposes. A researcher may distribute controlled substances in those schedules for which registration was issued to persons registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis, instructional activities, or research with such substances, and to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3), and may conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

10.5(6) *Conducting chemical analysis with controlled substances.* A person or business registered to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V may manufacture and import controlled substances for analytical or instructional activities; may distribute such substances to persons registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis, instructional activities, or research with such substances and to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3); may export such substances to persons in other countries performing chemical analysis or enforcing laws relating to controlled substances or drugs in those countries; and may conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

10.5(7) *Importing or exporting controlled substances.* A person or business registered to import controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V may distribute any substances for which such registration was issued.

657—10.6(124) Separate registrations for separate locations; exemption from registration. A separate registration is required for each principal place of business or professional practice location where controlled substances are manufactured, distributed, imported, exported, or dispensed unless the person or business is exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3) or this rule.

10.6(1) *Warehouse.* A warehouse where controlled substances are stored by or on behalf of a registered person or business shall be exempt from registration except as follows:

a. Registration of the warehouse shall be required if such controlled substances are distributed directly from that warehouse to registered locations other than the registered location from which the substances were delivered to the warehouse.

b. Registration of the warehouse shall be required if such controlled substances are distributed directly from that warehouse to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 124.302(3).

10.6(2) *Sales office.* An office used by agents of a registrant where sales of controlled substances are solicited, made, or supervised shall be exempt from registration. Such office shall not contain controlled substances, except substances used for display purposes or for lawful distribution as samples, and shall not serve as a distribution point for filling sales orders.

10.6(3) *Prescriber's office.* An office used by a prescriber who is registered at another location and where controlled substances are prescribed but where no supplies of controlled substances are maintained shall be exempt from registration. However, a prescriber who practices at more than one office location where controlled substances are administered or otherwise dispensed as a regular part of the prescriber's practice shall register at each location wherein the prescriber maintains supplies of controlled substances.

10.6(4) *Prescriber in hospital.* A prescriber who is registered at another location and who treats patients and may order the administration of controlled substances in a hospital other than the prescriber's registered practice location shall not be required to obtain a separate registration for the hospital.

10.6(5) *Affiliated interns, residents, or foreign physicians.* An individual practitioner who is an intern, resident, or foreign physician may dispense and prescribe controlled substances under the registration of the hospital or other institution which is registered and by whom the registrant is employed provided that:

a. The hospital or other institution by which the individual practitioner is employed has determined that the practitioner is permitted to dispense or prescribe drugs by the appropriate licensing board;

b. Such individual practitioner is acting only in the scope of employment in the hospital or institution;

c. The hospital or other institution authorizes the intern, resident, or foreign physician to dispense or prescribe under the hospital registration and designates a specific internal code number, letters, or combination thereof which shall be appended to the institution's DEA registration number, preceded by a hyphen (e.g., AP1234567-10 or AP1234567-12); and

d. The hospital or institution maintains a current list of internal code numbers identifying the corresponding individual practitioner, available for the purpose of verifying the authority of the prescribing individual practitioner.

657—10.7 to **10.9** Reserved.

657—10.10(124,147,155A) Inspection. The board may inspect, or cause to be inspected, the establishment of an applicant or registrant. The board shall review the application for registration and other information regarding an applicant or registrant in order to determine whether the applicant or registrant has met the applicable standards of Iowa Code chapter 124 and these rules.

657—10.11(124) Modification or termination of registration. A registered individual or business may apply to modify a current registration as provided by this rule.

10.11(1) *Change of substances authorized.* Any registrant may apply to modify the substances authorized by the registration by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, address, telephone number, registration number, and the substances or schedules to be

added to or removed from the registration and shall be signed by the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification.

10.11(2) *Change of address of registered location.*

a. Individual practitioner, researcher, analytical laboratory, or teaching institution. An entity registered under these classifications may apply to change the address of the registered location by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, current address, new address, telephone number, effective date of the address change, and registration number, and shall be signed by the registered individual practitioner or the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification.

b. Pharmacy, hospital, care facility, manufacturer, distributor, importer, or exporter. An entity registered under these classifications shall apply to change the address of the registered location by submitting a completed application for registration. Applications may be obtained and shall be submitted as provided in rule 657—10.2(124). The registration fee as provided in rule 10.3(124) shall accompany each completed application.

10.11(3) *Change of registrant's name.*

a. Individual practitioner, researcher, analytical laboratory, or teaching institution. An entity registered under these classifications may apply to change the registrant's name by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's current name, the new name, address, telephone number, effective date of the name change, and registration number, and shall be signed by the registered individual practitioner or the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification. Change of name, as used in this paragraph, refers to a change of the legal name of the registrant and does not authorize the transfer of a registration issued to an individual practitioner or researcher to another individual practitioner or researcher.

b. Pharmacy, hospital, care facility, manufacturer, distributor, importer, or exporter. An entity registered under these classifications shall apply to change the registrant name by submitting a completed application for registration. Applications may be obtained and shall be submitted as provided in rule 657—10.2(124). The registration fee as provided in rule 10.3(124) shall accompany each completed application.

10.11(4) *Change of ownership of registered business entity.* A change of immediate ownership of a pharmacy, hospital, care facility, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter shall require the completion of an application for registration. Applications may be obtained and shall be submitted as provided in rule 657—10.2(124). The registration fee as provided in rule 10.3(124) shall accompany each completed application.

10.11(5) *Change of responsible individual.* Any registrant, except an individual practitioner, a researcher, a hospital, or a pharmacy, may apply to change the responsible individual authorized by the registration by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, address, telephone number, the name and title of the current responsible individual and of the new responsible individual, the effective date of the change, and the registration number, and shall be signed by the new responsible individual. No fee shall be required for the modification.

a. Individual practitioners and researchers. Responsibility under a registration issued to an individual practitioner or researcher shall remain with the named individual practitioner or researcher. The responsible individual under such registration may not be changed.

b. Pharmacies and hospitals. The responsible pharmacist may execute a power of attorney for DEA order forms to change responsibility under the registration issued to the pharmacy or hospital. The power of attorney shall include the name, address, DEA registration number, and Iowa uniform controlled substances Act (CSA) registration number of the registrant. The power of attorney shall identify the current and new responsible individuals and shall authorize the new responsible individual to execute applications and official DEA order forms to requisition Schedule II controlled substances. The power of attorney shall be signed by both individuals, shall be witnessed by two adults, and shall be maintained by the registrant and available for inspection or copying by representatives of the board or other state or federal authorities.

10.11(6) *Termination of registration.* A registration issued to an individual shall terminate upon the death of the individual. A registration issued to an individual or business shall terminate when the registered individual or business ceases legal existence, discontinues business, or discontinues professional practice.

657—10.12(124) Denial, modification, suspension, or revocation of registration.

10.12(1) *Grounds for suspension or revocation.* The board may suspend or revoke any registration upon a finding that the registrant:

a. Has furnished false or fraudulent material information in any application filed under this chapter;

b. Has had the registrant's federal registration to manufacture, distribute, or dispense controlled substances suspended or revoked;

c. Has been convicted of a public offense under any state or federal law relating to any controlled substance. For the purpose of this rule only, a conviction shall include a plea of guilty, a forfeiture of bail or collateral deposited to secure a defendant's appearance in court which forfeiture has not been vacated, or a finding of guilt in a criminal action even though entry of the judgment or sentence has been withheld and the individual has been placed on probation;

d. Has committed such acts as would render the registrant's registration under Iowa Code section 124.303 inconsistent with the public interest as determined by that section; or

e. Has been subject to discipline by the registrant's respective professional licensing board and the discipline revokes, suspends, or modifies the registrant's authority regarding controlled substances (including, but not limited to, limiting or prohibiting the registrant from prescribing or handling controlled substances). A certified copy of the record of licensee discipline or a copy of the licensee's surrender of the professional license shall be conclusive evidence.

10.12(2) *Limited suspension or revocation.* If the board finds grounds to suspend or revoke a registration, the board may limit revocation or suspension of the registration to the particular controlled substance with respect to which the grounds for revocation or suspension exist. If the revocation or suspension is limited to a particular controlled substance or substances, the registrant shall be given a new certificate of registration for all substances not affected by revocation or suspension; no fee shall be required for the new certificate of registration. The registrant shall deliver the old certificate of registration to the board.

10.12(3) *Denial of registration or registration renewal.* If upon examination of an application for registration or registration renewal, including any other information the board has or receives regarding the applicant, the board determines that the issuance of the registration would be inconsistent with the public interest, the board shall serve upon the applicant an order to show cause why the registration should not be denied.

10.12(4) *Considerations in denial of registration.* In determining the public interest, the board shall consider all of the following factors:

a. Maintenance of effective controls against diversion of controlled substances into other than legitimate medical, scientific, or industrial channels.

b. Compliance with applicable state and local law.

c. Any convictions of the applicant under any federal and state laws relating to any controlled substance.

d. Past experience in the manufacture or distribution of controlled substances, and the existence in the applicant's establishment of effective controls against diversion.

e. Furnishing by the applicant of false or fraudulent material in any application filed under this chapter.

f. Suspension or revocation of the applicant's federal registration to manufacture, distribute, or dispense controlled substances as authorized by federal law.

g. Any other factors relevant to and consistent with the public health and safety.

10.12(5) *Order to show cause.* Before denying, modifying, suspending, or revoking a registration, the board shall serve upon the applicant or registrant an order to show cause why the registration should

not be denied, modified, revoked, or suspended. The order to show cause shall contain a statement of the basis therefor and shall call upon the applicant or registrant to appear before an administrative law judge or the board at a time and place not less than 30 days after the date of service of the order. The order to show cause shall also contain a statement of the legal basis for such hearing and for the denial, revocation, or suspension of registration and a summary of the matters of fact and law asserted. If the order to show cause involves the possible denial of registration renewal, the order shall be served not later than 30 days before the expiration of the registration. Proceedings to refuse renewal of registration shall not abate the existing registration, which shall remain in effect pending the outcome of the administrative hearing unless the board issues an order of immediate suspension pursuant to subrule 10.12(9).

10.12(6) *Hearing requested.* If an applicant or registrant who has received an order to show cause desires a hearing on the matter, the applicant or registrant shall file a request for a hearing within 30 days after the date of service of the order to show cause. If a hearing is requested, the board shall hold a hearing pursuant to 657—Chapter 35 at the time and place stated in the order and without regard to any criminal prosecution or other proceeding. Unless otherwise ordered by the board, an administrative law judge employed by the department of inspections and appeals shall be assigned to preside over the case and to render a proposed decision for the board's consideration.

10.12(7) *Waiver of hearing.* If an applicant or registrant entitled to a hearing on an order to show cause fails to file a request for hearing, or if the applicant or registrant requests a hearing but fails to appear at the hearing, the applicant or registrant shall be deemed to have waived the opportunity for a hearing unless the applicant or registrant shows good cause for such failure.

10.12(8) *Final board order when hearing waived.* If an applicant or registrant entitled to a hearing waives or is deemed to have waived the opportunity for a hearing, the executive director of the board may cancel the hearing and issue, on behalf of the board, the board's final order on the order to show cause.

10.12(9) *Order of immediate suspension.* The board may suspend any registration simultaneously with the service upon the registrant of an order to show cause why such registration should not be revoked or suspended if it finds there is an imminent danger to the public health or safety that warrants such action. If the board suspends a registration simultaneously with the service of the order to show cause upon the registrant, it shall serve an order of immediate suspension containing a statement of its findings regarding the danger to public health or safety upon the registrant with the order to show cause. The suspension shall continue in effect until the conclusion of the proceedings, including judicial review thereof, under the provisions of the Iowa administrative procedure Act, unless sooner withdrawn by the board or dissolved by the order of the district court or an appellate court.

10.12(10) *Disposition of controlled substances.* If the board suspends or revokes a registration, the registrant shall promptly return the certificate of registration to the board. Also, upon service of the order of the board suspending or revoking the registration, the registrant shall deliver all affected controlled substances in the registrant's possession to the board or authorized agent of the board. Upon receiving the affected controlled substances from the registrant, the board or its authorized agent shall place all such substances under seal and retain the sealed controlled substances pending final resolution of any appeals or until a court of competent jurisdiction directs otherwise. No disposition may be made of the substances under seal until the time for taking an appeal has elapsed or until all appeals have been concluded unless a court, upon application, orders the sale of perishable substances and the deposit of proceeds of the sale with the court. Upon a revocation order's becoming final, all such controlled substances may be forfeited to the state.

10.12(11) *Notifications.* The board shall promptly notify the DEA and the Iowa department of public safety of all orders suspending or revoking registration and all forfeitures of controlled substances.

657—10.13 and **10.14** Reserved.

657—10.15(124,155A) Security requirements. All applicants and registrants shall provide effective controls and procedures to guard against theft and diversion of controlled substances. In order to determine whether a person has provided effective controls against diversion, the board shall use

the security requirements set forth in these rules as standards for the physical security controls and operating procedures necessary to prevent diversion.

10.15(1) *Physical security.* Physical security controls shall be commensurate with the schedules and quantity of controlled substances in the possession of the registrant in normal business operation. A registrant shall periodically review and adjust security measures based on rescheduling of substances or changes in the quantity of substances in the possession of the registrant.

a. Controlled substances listed in Schedule I shall be stored in a securely locked, substantially constructed cabinet.

b. Controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V may be stored in a securely locked, substantially constructed cabinet. However, pharmacies and hospitals may disperse these substances throughout the stock of noncontrolled substances in a manner so as to obstruct the theft or diversion of the controlled substances.

10.15(2) *Factors in evaluating physical security systems.* In evaluating the overall security system of a registrant or applicant necessary to maintain effective controls against theft or diversion of controlled substances, the board may consider any of the following factors it deems relevant to the need for strict compliance with the requirements of this rule:

a. The type of activity conducted;

b. The type, form, and quantity of controlled substances handled;

c. The location of the premises and the relationship such location bears to security needs;

d. The type of building construction comprising the facility and the general characteristics of the building or buildings;

e. The type of vault, safe, and secure enclosures available;

f. The type of closures on vaults, safes, and secure enclosures;

g. The adequacy of key control systems or combination lock control systems;

h. The adequacy of electric detection and alarm systems, if any;

i. The adequacy of supervision over employees having access to controlled substances, to storage areas, or to manufacturing areas;

j. The extent of unsupervised public access to the facility, including the presence and characteristics of perimeter fencing, if any;

k. The procedures for handling business guests, visitors, maintenance personnel, and nonemployee service personnel;

l. The availability of local police protection or of the registrant's or applicant's security personnel; and

m. The adequacy of the registrant's or applicant's system for monitoring the receipt, manufacture, distribution, and disposition of controlled substances.

10.15(3) *Manufacturing and compounding storage areas.* Raw materials, bulk materials awaiting further processing, and finished products which are controlled substances listed in any schedule shall be stored pursuant to federal laws and regulations.

657—10.16(124) Report of theft or loss. A registrant shall report in writing, on forms provided by the board, any theft or significant loss of any controlled substance when the loss is attributable to other than inadvertent error. The report shall be submitted to the board office within two weeks of the discovery of the theft or loss. Thefts shall be reported whether or not the controlled substances are subsequently recovered or the responsible parties are identified and action is taken against them. A copy of the report shall be maintained in the files of the registrant, and the board will provide a copy of the report to the DEA. In addition to this required report, DEA requires the registrant to deliver notice, immediately upon discovery of a theft or significant loss of controlled substances, to the nearest DEA field office via telephone, facsimile, or a brief written message explaining the circumstances.

657—10.17(124) Accountability of stock supply. An individual who administers a controlled substance from a non-patient-specific, stock supply in an institutional setting shall personally document on a separate readily retrievable record system each dose administered, wasted, or returned to the

pharmacy. Such documentation shall not be delegated to another individual. Wastage documentation shall include the signature of a witnessing licensed health care practitioner.

Distribution records for non-patient-specific, floor-stocked controlled substances shall bear the following information:

1. Patient's name;
2. Prescriber who ordered drug;
3. Name of drug, dosage form, and strength;
4. Time and date of administration to patient and quantity administered;
5. Signature or unique electronic signature of individual administering controlled substance;
6. Returns to the pharmacy;
7. Waste, which is required to be witnessed and cosigned by another licensed health care practitioner.

657—10.18(124) Disposal. Any persons legally authorized to possess controlled substances in the course of their professional practice or the conduct of their business shall dispose of such drugs pursuant to the procedures and requirements of this rule. Disposal records shall be maintained in the files of the registrant.

10.18(1) *Registrant stock supply.* Pharmacy personnel, registrants, and registrant staff shall remove from current inventory and dispose of controlled substances by one of the following procedures.

a. The responsible individual shall utilize the services of a DEA-registered and Iowa-licensed disposal firm.

b. The board may authorize and instruct the registrant to dispose of the controlled substances in one of the following manners:

(1) By delivery to an agent of the board or to the board office;

(2) By destruction of the drugs in the presence of a board officer, agent, inspector, or other authorized individual; or

(3) By such other means as the board may determine to ensure that drugs do not become available to unauthorized persons.

10.18(2) *Waste.* Except as otherwise specifically provided by federal or state law or rules of the board, the unused portion of a controlled substance resulting from administration to a patient from a registrant's stock or emergency supply or resulting from drug compounding operations may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of by the registrant or a pharmacist in witness of one other licensed health care provider or a registered pharmacy technician 18 years of age or older pursuant to this subrule. A written record of the wastage shall be made and maintained by the registrant for a minimum of two years following the destruction or other disposal. The record shall include the signatures of the individual destroying or otherwise disposing of the waste controlled substance and of the witnessing licensed health care provider or registered pharmacy technician and shall identify the following:

a. The controlled substance wasted;

b. The date of destruction or other disposition;

c. The quantity or estimated quantity of the wasted controlled substance;

d. The source of the controlled substance, including identification of the patient to whom the substance was administered or the drug compounding process utilizing the controlled substance; and

e. The reason for the waste.

10.18(3) *Previously dispensed controlled substances.* Controlled substances dispensed to or for a patient and subsequently requiring destruction due to discontinuance of the drug, death of the patient, or other reasons necessitating destruction may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of by a pharmacist in witness of one other responsible adult pursuant to this subrule. All licenses and registrations issued to the pharmacy, the pharmacist, and any individual witnessing the destruction or other disposition shall not be subject to sanctions relating to controlled substances at the time of the destruction or disposition. The individuals involved in the destruction or other disposition shall not have been subject to any criminal, civil, or administrative action relating to violations of controlled substances laws, rules, or regulations within the past five years. The pharmacist in charge shall be responsible for designating pharmacists

authorized to participate in the destruction or other disposition pursuant to this subrule. The authorized pharmacist shall prepare and maintain in the pharmacy a readily retrievable record of the destruction or other disposition, which shall be clearly marked to indicate the destruction or other disposition of noninventory or patient drugs. The record shall include, at a minimum, the following:

a. Source of the controlled substance (patient identifier or administering practitioner, if applicable, and date of return);

b. The name, strength, and dosage form of the substance;

c. The quantity returned and destroyed or otherwise disposed;

d. The date the substance is destroyed or otherwise disposed;

e. The signatures or other unique identification of the pharmacist and the witness.

657—10.19 and **10.20** Reserved.

657—10.21(124,126,155A) Prescription requirements. All prescriptions for controlled substances shall be dated as of, and manually signed on, the day issued. Controlled substances prescriptions shall be valid for six months following date of issue.

10.21(1) *Form of prescription.* All prescriptions shall bear the full name and address of the patient; the drug name, strength, dosage form, quantity prescribed, and directions for use; and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the prescriber. All prescriptions issued by individual prescribers shall include the legibly preprinted, typed, or hand-printed name of the prescriber as well as the prescriber's signature. When an oral order is not permitted, prescriptions shall be written with ink, indelible pencil, or typed print and shall be manually signed by the prescriber. A secretary or agent may prepare a prescription for the signature of the prescriber but the prescribing practitioner is responsible for the accuracy, completeness, and validity of the prescription. A corresponding liability rests upon the pharmacist who fills a prescription not prepared in the form prescribed by this rule.

10.21(2) *Verification by pharmacist.* The pharmacist shall verify the authenticity of the prescription with the individual prescriber in each case when a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance is presented for filling and neither the prescribing individual practitioner issuing the prescription nor the patient or patient's agent is known to the pharmacist. The pharmacist is required to record the manner by which the prescription was verified and include the pharmacist's name or unique identifier.

10.21(3) *Intern, resident, foreign physician.* An intern, resident, or foreign physician exempt from registration pursuant to subrule 10.6(5) shall include on all prescriptions issued the hospital's registration number and the special internal code number assigned by the hospital in lieu of the prescriber's registration number required by this rule. Each prescription shall include the stamped or printed name of the intern, resident, or foreign physician as well as the prescriber's signature.

10.21(4) *Valid prescriber/patient relationship.* Once the prescriber/patient relationship is broken and the prescriber is no longer available to treat the patient or to oversee the patient's use of the controlled substance, a prescription shall lose its validity. A prescriber/patient relationship shall be deemed broken when the prescriber dies, retires, or moves out of the local service area or when the prescriber's authority to prescribe is suspended, revoked, or otherwise modified to exclude authority for the schedule in which the prescribed substance is listed. The pharmacist, upon becoming aware of the situation, shall cancel the prescription and any remaining refills. However, the pharmacist shall exercise prudent judgment based upon individual circumstances to ensure that the patient is able to obtain a sufficient amount of the drug to continue treatment until the patient can reasonably obtain the service of another prescriber and a new prescription can be issued.

10.21(5) *Schedule II prescriptions.* With appropriate verification, a pharmacist may add information provided by the patient or patient's agent, such as the patient's address, to a Schedule II controlled substance prescription. A pharmacist shall never change the patient's name, the controlled substance prescribed except for generic substitution, or the name or signature of the prescriber. After consultation with the prescribing practitioner and documentation of such consultation, a pharmacist may change or add the following information on a Schedule II controlled substance prescription:

a. The drug strength;

b. The dosage form;
c. The drug quantity;
d. The directions for use; and
e. The date the prescription was issued.

657—10.22(124) Schedule II emergency prescriptions.

10.22(1) *Emergency situation defined.* For the purposes of authorizing an oral or electronically transmitted prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance listed in Iowa Code section 124.206, the term "emergency situation" means those situations in which the prescribing practitioner determines that all of the following apply:

a. Immediate administration of the controlled substance is necessary for proper treatment of the intended ultimate user.

b. No appropriate alternative treatment is available, including administration of a drug that is not a Schedule II controlled substance.

c. It is not reasonably possible for the prescribing practitioner to provide a written prescription to be presented to the person dispensing the substance prior to the dispensing.

10.22(2) *Requirements of emergency prescription.* In the case of an emergency situation as defined herein, a pharmacist may dispense a controlled substance listed in Schedule II pursuant to an electronic transmission or upon receiving oral authorization of a prescribing individual practitioner provided that:

a. The quantity prescribed and dispensed is limited to the smallest available quantity to meet the needs of the patient during the emergency period. Dispensing beyond the emergency period requires a written prescription manually signed by the prescribing individual practitioner.

b. If the pharmacist does not know the prescribing individual practitioner, the pharmacist shall make a reasonable effort to determine that the authorization came from an authorized prescriber. The pharmacist shall record the manner by which the authorization was verified and include the pharmacist's name or unique identification.

c. The pharmacist shall prepare a temporary written record of the emergency prescription. The temporary written record shall consist of a hard copy of the electronic transmission or a written record of the oral transmission authorizing the emergency dispensing. If the emergency prescription is transmitted by the practitioner's agent, the record shall include the name and title of the individual who transmitted the prescription.

d. If the emergency prescription is transmitted via electronic transmission, the means of transmission shall not obscure or render the prescription information illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the written prescription, and the hard-copy record of the electronic transmission shall not be obscured or rendered illegible due to such security features.

e. Within seven days after authorizing an emergency prescription, the prescribing individual practitioner shall cause a written prescription for the emergency quantity prescribed to be delivered to the dispensing pharmacist. In addition to conforming to the requirements of 657—10.21(124,126,155A), the prescription shall have written on its face "Authorization for Emergency Dispensing" and the date of the emergency order. The written prescription may be delivered to the pharmacist in person or by mail, but if delivered by mail it must be postmarked within the seven-day period. The written prescription shall be attached to and maintained with the temporary written record prepared pursuant to paragraph *"c."*

f. The pharmacist shall notify the board if the prescribing individual fails to deliver a written prescription. Failure of the pharmacist to so notify the board, or failure of the prescribing individual to deliver the required written prescription as herein required, shall void the authority conferred by this subrule.

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—10.23(124) Schedule II prescriptions—partial filling. The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule II is permitted as provided in this rule.

10.23(1) *Insufficient supply on hand.* If the pharmacist is unable to supply the full quantity called for in a prescription and makes a notation of the quantity supplied on the prescription record, a partial fill of the prescription is permitted. The remaining portion of the prescription must be filled within 72 hours of the first partial filling. If the remaining portion is not or cannot be filled within the 72-hour period, the pharmacist shall so notify the prescriber. No further quantity may be supplied beyond 72 hours without a new prescription.

10.23(2) *Long-term care or terminally ill patient.* A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance written for a patient in a long-term care facility (LTCF) or for a patient with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness may be filled in partial quantities to include individual dosage units as provided by this subrule.

a. If there is any question whether a patient may be classified as having a terminal illness, the pharmacist shall contact the practitioner prior to partially filling the prescription. Both the pharmacist and the practitioner have a corresponding responsibility to ensure that the controlled substance is for a terminally ill patient.

b. The pharmacist shall record on the prescription whether the patient is "terminally ill" or an "LTCF patient." For each partial filling, the dispensing pharmacist shall record on the back of the prescription, or on another appropriate uniformly maintained and readily retrievable record, the date of the partial filling, the quantity dispensed, the remaining quantity authorized to be dispensed, and the identification of the dispensing pharmacist.

c. The total quantity of Schedule II controlled substances dispensed in all partial fillings shall not exceed the total quantity prescribed. Schedule II prescriptions for patients in a LTCF or patients with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness shall be valid for a period not to exceed 60 days from the issue date unless sooner terminated by the discontinuance of the drug.

d. Information pertaining to current Schedule II prescriptions for patients in a LTCF or for patients with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness may be maintained in a computerized system pursuant to rule 657—21.4(124,155A).

657—10.24(124) Schedule II medication order. Schedule II controlled substances may be administered or dispensed to institutionalized patients pursuant to a medication order as provided in 657—subrule 7.13(1) or rule 657—23.18(124,155A), as applicable.

657—10.25 and **10.26** Reserved.

657—10.27(124,155A) Facsimile transmission of a controlled substance prescription.

10.27(1) *Schedule II prescription.* A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance may be transmitted via facsimile to the pharmacy only as provided in rules 657—21.12(124,155A) to 657—21.16(124,155A).

10.27(2) *Schedule III, IV, or V prescription.* A prescription for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may be transmitted via facsimile to the pharmacy only as provided in rule 657—21.9(124,155A).

657—10.28(124,155A) Schedule III, IV, or V refills. No prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule III, IV, or V shall be filled or refilled more than six months after the date on which it was issued nor be refilled more than five times.

10.28(1) *Record.* Each filling and refilling of a prescription shall be entered on the prescription or on another uniformly maintained and readily retrievable record.

a. The following information shall be retrievable by the prescription number: the name and dosage form of the controlled substance, the date filled or refilled, the quantity dispensed, the unique identification of the dispensing pharmacist for each refill, and the total number of refills authorized for that prescription.

b. If the pharmacist merely initials or affixes the pharmacist's unique identifier and dates the back of the prescription, it shall be deemed that the full face amount of the prescription has been dispensed.

10.28(2) *Oral refill authorization.* The prescribing practitioner may authorize additional refills of Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substances on the original prescription through an oral refill authorization transmitted to the pharmacist provided the following conditions are met:

a. The total quantity authorized, including the amount of the original prescription, does not exceed five refills nor extend beyond six months from the date of issuance of the original prescription.

b. The pharmacist who obtains the oral authorization records from the prescriber who issued the original prescription records on or with the original prescription the date, the quantity of each refill, the number of additional refills authorized, and the pharmacist's unique identification.

c. The quantity of each additional refill is equal to or less than the quantity authorized for the initial filling of the original prescription.

d. The prescribing practitioner must execute a new and separate prescription for any additional quantities beyond the five-refill, six-month limitation.

10.28(3) *Automated data processing record system.* An automated data processing record system may be used for the storage and retrieval of Schedule III, IV, and V controlled substance prescription fill and refill information subject to the conditions and requirements of rules 657—21.4(124,155A) and 657—21.5(124,155A).

657—10.29(124,155A) Schedule III, IV, or V partial fills. The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule III, IV, or V is permissible provided that each partial fill is recorded in the same manner as a refill. The total quantity dispensed in all partial fills shall not exceed the total quantity prescribed. No dispensing shall occur later than six months after the date on which the prescription was issued.

657—10.30(124,155A) Schedule III, IV, and V medication order. A Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may be administered or dispensed to institutionalized patients pursuant to a medication order as provided in 657—subrule 7.13(1) or rule 657—23.9(124,155A), as applicable.

657—10.31(124,155A) Dispensing Schedule V controlled substances without a prescription. A controlled substance listed in Schedule V, which substance is not a prescription drug as determined under the federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, and excepting products containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, may be dispensed or administered without a prescription by a pharmacist to a purchaser at retail pursuant to the conditions of this rule.

10.31(1) *Who may dispense.* Dispensing shall be by a licensed Iowa pharmacist or by a registered pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist preceptor. This subrule does not prohibit, after the pharmacist has fulfilled the professional and legal responsibilities set forth in this rule and has authorized the dispensing of the substance, the completion of the actual cash or credit transaction or the delivery of the substance by a nonpharmacist.

10.31(2) *Frequency and quantity.* Dispensing at retail to the same purchaser in any 48-hour period shall be limited to no more than one of the following quantities of a Schedule V controlled substance:

a. 240 cc (8 ounces) of any controlled substance containing opium.

b. 120 cc (4 ounces) of any other controlled substance.

c. 48 dosage units of any controlled substance containing opium.

d. 24 dosage units of any other controlled substance.

10.31(3) *Age of purchaser.* The purchaser shall be at least 18 years of age.

10.31(4) *Identification.* The pharmacist shall require every purchaser under this rule not known by the pharmacist to present a government-issued photo identification, including proof of age when appropriate.

10.31(5) *Record.* A bound record book (i.e., with pages sewn or glued to the spine) for dispensing of Schedule V controlled substances pursuant to this rule shall be maintained by the pharmacist. The book shall contain the name and address of each purchaser, the name and quantity of controlled substance purchased, the date of each purchase, and the name or unique identification of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern who approved the dispensing of the substance to the purchaser.

10.31(6) *Prescription not required under other laws.* No other federal or state law or regulation requires a prescription prior to distributing or dispensing a Schedule V controlled substance.

657—10.32(124,155A) Dispensing products containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine. A product containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, which substance is a Schedule V controlled substance and is not listed in another controlled substance schedule, may be dispensed or administered without a prescription by a pharmacist to a purchaser at retail pursuant to the conditions of this rule.

10.32(1) *Who may dispense.* Dispensing shall be by a licensed Iowa pharmacist or by a registered pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist preceptor. This subrule does not prohibit, after the pharmacist has fulfilled the professional and legal responsibilities set forth in this rule and has authorized the dispensing of the substance, the completion of the actual cash or credit transaction or the delivery of the substance by a nonpharmacist.

10.32(2) *Packaging of nonliquid forms.* A nonliquid form of a product containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine includes gel caps. Nonliquid forms of these products to be sold pursuant to this rule shall be packaged either in blister packaging with each blister containing no more than two dosage units or, if blister packs are technically infeasible, in unit dose packets or pouches.

10.32(3) *Frequency and quantity.* Dispensing at retail to the same purchaser within any 30-day period shall be limited to products collectively containing no more than 7,500 mg of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine; dispensing at retail to the same purchaser within a single calendar day shall not exceed 3,600 mg.

10.32(4) *Age of purchaser.* The purchaser shall be at least 18 years of age.

10.32(5) *Identification.* The pharmacist shall require every purchaser under this rule to present a government-issued photo identification, including proof of age when appropriate. The pharmacist shall be responsible for verifying that the name on the identification matches the name provided by the purchaser and that the photo image depicts the purchaser.

10.32(6) *Record.* A legible dispensing record shall be created and maintained for the dispensing of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, and phenylpropanolamine products pursuant to this rule.

a. *Record contents.* The record shall contain the following:

(1) The name, address, and signature of the purchaser.

(2) The name and quantity of the product purchased, including the total milligrams of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine contained in the product.

(3) The date and time of the purchase.

(4) The name or unique identification of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern who approved the dispensing of the product.

b. *Record format.* The record shall be maintained using one of the following options:

(1) A hard-copy record maintained in a bound logbook (i.e., with pages sewn or glued to the spine).

(2) A record in the pharmacy's electronic prescription dispensing record-keeping system.

(3) A record in an electronic data collection system that captures each of the data elements required by this subrule. The electronic data collection system shall be capable of producing a hard-copy printout of a record upon request by the board or its representative or to such other persons or governmental agencies authorized by law to receive such information.

10.32(7) *Notice required.* The following notice shall be included in the logbook required pursuant to subrule 10.32(6) or shall be displayed in the dispensing area and be visible to the public:

"WARNING: Section 1001 of Title 18, United States Code, states that whoever, with respect to the logbook, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined not more than $250,000 if an individual or $500,000 if an organization, imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

657—10.33(124,155A) Schedule II perpetual inventory in pharmacy. Each pharmacy located in Iowa that dispenses Schedule II controlled substances shall maintain a perpetual inventory system for all Schedule II controlled substances pursuant to the requirements of this rule. All records relating to the perpetual inventory shall be maintained by the pharmacy and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for a period of two years from the date of the record.

10.33(1) *Record format.* The perpetual inventory record may be maintained in a manual or an electronic record format. Any electronic record shall provide for hard-copy printout of all transactions recorded in the perpetual inventory record for any specified period of time and shall state the current inventory quantities of each drug at the time the record is printed.

10.33(2) *Information included.* The perpetual inventory record shall identify all receipts for and disbursements of Schedule II controlled substances by drug or by national drug code (NDC) number. The record shall be updated to identify each prescription filled and each shipment received. The record shall also include incident reports and reconciliation records pursuant to subrules 10.33(3) and 10.33(4).

10.33(3) *Changes to a record.* If a perpetual inventory record is able to be changed, the individual making a change to the record shall complete an incident report documenting the change. The incident report shall identify the specific information that was changed including the information before and after the change, shall identify the individual making the change, and shall include the date and the reason the record was changed. If the electronic record system documents within the perpetual inventory record all of the information that must be included in an incident report, a separate report is not required.

10.33(4) *Reconciliation.* The pharmacist in charge shall be responsible for reconciling the physical inventory of all Schedule II controlled substances with the perpetual inventory balance on a periodic basis but no less frequently than annually. In case of any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory, the pharmacist in charge shall determine the need for further investigation, and significant discrepancies shall be reported to the board pursuant to rule 10.16(124) and to the DEA pursuant to federal DEA regulations. Periodic reconciliation records shall be maintained and available for review and copying by the board or agents of the board for a period of two years from the date of the record. The reconciliation process may be completed using either of the following procedures or a combination thereof:

a. The dispensing pharmacist verifies that the physical inventory matches the perpetual inventory following each dispensing and documents that reconciliation in the perpetual inventory record. If controlled substances are maintained on the patient care unit, the nurse or other responsible licensed health care provider verifies that the physical inventory matches the perpetual inventory following each dispensing and documents that reconciliation in the perpetual inventory record. All discrepancies shall be reported to the pharmacist in charge. If any Schedule II controlled substances in the pharmacy's current inventory have been dispensed and verified in this manner within the year, and there are no discrepancies noted, no additional reconciliation action is required. A drug that has had no activity within the year shall be reconciled pursuant to paragraph *"b"* of this subrule.

b. A physical count of each Schedule II controlled substance stocked by the pharmacy shall be completed at least once each year, and that count shall be reconciled with the perpetual inventory record balance. The physical count and reconciliation may be completed over a period of time not to exceed one year in a manner that ensures that the perpetual inventory and the physical inventory of Schedule II controlled substances are annually reconciled. The individual performing the reconciliation shall record the date, the time, the individual's initials or unique identification, and any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory. Any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory shall be reported to the pharmacist in charge.

657—10.34(124,155A) Records. Every inventory or other record required to be kept under this chapter or under Iowa Code chapter 124 shall be kept by the registrant and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of such inventory or record except as otherwise required in these rules. Controlled substances records shall be maintained in a readily retrievable manner that establishes the receipt and distribution of all controlled substances.

10.34(1) *Schedule I and II records.* Inventories and records of controlled substances listed in Schedules I and II shall be maintained separately from all other records of the registrant.

10.34(2) *Schedule III, IV, and V records.* Inventories and records of controlled substances listed in Schedules III, IV, and V shall be maintained either separately from all other records of the registrant or in such form that the required information is readily retrievable from the ordinary business records of the registrant.

10.34(3) *Date of record.* The date on which a controlled substance is actually received, imported, distributed, exported, or otherwise transferred shall be used as the date of receipt or distribution.

10.34(4) *Receipt and disbursement records.* Each record of receipt or disbursement of controlled substances, unless otherwise provided in these rules or pursuant to federal law, shall include the following:

a. The name of the substance;

b. The strength and dosage form of the substance;

c. The number of units or commercial containers acquired from other registrants, including the date of receipt and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant from whom the substances were acquired;

d. The number of units or commercial containers distributed to other registrants, including the date of distribution and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant to whom the substances were distributed; and

e. The number of units or commercial containers disposed of in any other manner, including the date and manner of disposal and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant to whom the substances were distributed for disposal, if appropriate.

10.34(5) *Dispensing records.* Each record of dispensing of controlled substances to a patient or research subject shall include the following information:

a. The name and address of the person to whom dispensed;

b. The date of dispensing;

c. The name of the substance;

d. The quantity of the substance dispensed; and

e. The name or unique identification of the individual who dispensed or administered the substance.

10.34(6) *Ordering or distributing Schedule I or II controlled substances - DEA Form 222.* Except as otherwise provided by subrule 10.34(7) and under federal law, a DEA Form 222 is required for each distribution of a Schedule I or II controlled substance. An order form may be executed only on behalf of the registrant named on the order form and only if the registrant's DEA and Iowa registrations for the substances being purchased have not expired or been revoked or suspended by the issuing agency.

a. Order forms shall be obtained, executed, and filled pursuant to DEA requirements. Each form shall be complete, legible, and properly prepared, executed, and endorsed and shall contain no alteration, erasure, or change of any kind.

b. The purchaser shall submit Copy 1 and Copy 2 of the order form to the supplier.

c. The purchaser shall maintain Copy 3 of the order form in the files of the registrant. Upon receipt of the substances from the supplier, the purchaser shall record on Copy 3 of the order form the quantity of each substance received, and the date of receipt, and shall initial each line identifying a substance received.

d. The supplier shall record on Copy 1 and Copy 2 of the order form the quantity of each substance distributed to the purchaser and the date on which the shipment is made. The supplier shall maintain Copy 1 of the order form in the files of the supplier and shall forward Copy 2 of the order form to the DEA district office.

e. Order forms shall be maintained separately from all other records of the registrant.

f. Each unaccepted, defective, or otherwise "void" order form and any attached statement or other documents relating to any order form shall be maintained in the files of the registrant.

g. If the registration of any purchaser of Schedule I or II controlled substances is terminated for any reason, or if the name or address of the registrant as shown on the registration is changed, the registrant shall return all unused order forms to the DEA district office.

10.34(7) *Ordering or distributing Schedule I or II controlled substances - electronic ordering system.* A registrant authorized to order or distribute Schedule I or II controlled substances via the DEA Controlled Substances Ordering System (CSOS) shall comply with the requirements of the DEA relating to that system, including the maintenance and security of digital certificates, signatures, and passwords and all record-keeping and reporting requirements.

a. For an electronic order to be valid, the purchaser shall sign the electronic order with a digital signature issued to the purchaser or the purchaser's agent by the DEA.

b. An electronic order may include controlled substances that are not in Schedules I and II and may also include noncontrolled substances.

c. A purchaser shall submit an order to a specific wholesale distributor appropriately licensed to distribute in Iowa.

d. Prior to filling an order, a supplier shall verify the integrity of the signature and the order, verify that the digital certificate has not expired, check the validity of the certificate, and verify the registrant's authority to order the controlled substances.

e. The supplier shall retain an electronic record of every order, including a record of the number of commercial or bulk containers furnished for each item and the date on which the supplier shipped the containers to the purchaser. The shipping record shall be linked to the electronic record of the order. Unless otherwise provided under federal law, a supplier shall ship the controlled substances to the registered location associated with the digital certificate used to sign the order.

f. If an order cannot be filled for any reason, the supplier shall notify the purchaser and provide a statement as to the reason the order cannot be filled. When a purchaser receives such a statement from a supplier, the purchaser shall electronically link the statement of nonacceptance to the original electronic order. Neither a purchaser nor a supplier may correct a defective order; the purchaser must issue a new order for the order to be filled.

g. When a purchaser receives a shipment, the purchaser shall create a record of the quantity of each item received and the date received. The record shall be electronically linked to the original order and shall identify the individual reconciling the order. A purchaser shall, for each order filled, retain the original signed order and all linked records for that order for two years. The purchaser shall also retain all copies of each unfilled or defective order and each linked statement.

h. A supplier shall retain each original order filled and all linked records for two years. A supplier shall, for each electronic order filled, forward to the DEA within two business days either a copy of the electronic order or an electronic report of the order in a format specified by the DEA.

i. Records of CSOS electronic orders and all linked records shall be maintained by a supplier and a purchaser for two years following the date of shipment or receipt, respectively. Records may be maintained electronically or in hard-copy format. Records that are maintained electronically shall be readily retrievable from all other records, shall be easily readable or easily rendered into a readable format, shall be readily retrievable at the registered location, and shall be made available to the board, to the board's agents, or to the DEA upon request. Records maintained in hard-copy format shall be maintained in the same manner as DEA Form 222.

657—10.35(124,155A) Physical count and record of inventory. Responsibility for ensuring that a required inventory is timely completed shall rest with the registrant or, in the case of a registered business, shall rest with the owner of the business. A registrant or owner of a registered business may delegate the actual taking of any inventory. The person or persons responsible for taking the inventory shall sign the completed inventory record.

10.35(1) *Record and procedure.* Each inventory record, except the periodic count and reconciliation required pursuant to subrule 10.33(4), shall comply with the requirements of this subrule and shall be maintained for a minimum of two years from the date of the inventory.

a. Each inventory shall contain a complete and accurate record of all controlled substances on hand on the date and at the time the inventory is taken.

b. Each inventory shall be maintained in a handwritten, typewritten, or electronically printed form at the registered location. An inventory of Schedule II controlled substances shall be maintained separately from an inventory of all other controlled substances.

c. Controlled substances shall be deemed to be on hand if they are in the possession of or under the control of the registrant. These shall include prescriptions prepared for dispensing to a patient but not yet delivered to the patient, substances maintained in emergency medical services programs or care facility emergency supplies, outdated or adulterated substances pending destruction, and substances stored in a warehouse on behalf of the registrant.

d. A separate inventory shall be made for each registered location and for each independent activity registered except as otherwise provided under federal law.

e. The inventory shall be taken either prior to opening or following the close of business on the inventory date, and the inventory record shall identify either opening or close of business.

f. The inventory record, unless otherwise provided under federal law, shall include the following information:

(1) The name of the substance;

(2) The strength and dosage form of the substance; and

(3) The quantity of the substance.

g. For all substances listed in Schedule I or II, and for all solid oral and injectable hydrocodone-containing products, the quantity shall be an exact count or measure of the substance.

h. For all substances listed in Schedule III, IV, or V, except for hydrocodone-containing products identified in paragraph *"g"* herein, the quantity may be an estimated count or measure of the substance unless the container has been opened and originally held more than 100 dosage units. If the opened commercial container originally held more than 100 dosage units, an exact count of the contents shall be made. Liquid oral hydrocodone-containing products packaged in incremented containers shall be measured to the nearest increment; products packaged in nonincremented containers may be estimated to the nearest one-fourth container.

10.35(2) *Initial inventory.* A new registrant shall take an inventory of all stocks of controlled substances on hand on the date the new registrant first engages in the manufacture, distribution, or dispensing of controlled substances. If the registrant commences business or the registered activity with no controlled substances on hand, the initial inventory shall record that fact.

10.35(3) *Annual inventory.* After the initial inventory is taken, a registrant shall take a new inventory of all stocks of controlled substances on hand at least annually. The annual inventory may be taken on any date that is within one year of the previous inventory date.

10.35(4) *Change of ownership.* Both the current owner and the prospective owner shall be responsible for ensuring that an inventory of all controlled substances is timely completed whenever there is a change of ownership of any pharmacy or drug wholesaler licensed pursuant to Iowa Code section 155A.13 or 155A.17, respectively.

10.35(5) *Change of pharmacist in charge (PIC).* An inventory of all controlled substances shall be completed whenever there is a change of PIC. The inventory shall be taken following the close of business the last day of the terminating PIC's employment and prior to opening for business the first day of the new PIC's employment. A single inventory shall be sufficient if there is no lapse between employment of the terminating PIC and the new PIC.

10.35(6) *Change of registered location.* A registrant shall take an inventory of all controlled substances whenever there is a change of registered location. The inventory shall be taken following the close of business the last day at the location being vacated. This inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the location being vacated as well as a record of beginning inventory for the new location.

10.35(7) *Discontinuing registered activity.* A registrant shall take an inventory of controlled substances at the close of business the last day the registrant is engaged in registered activities. If the registrant is selling or transferring the remaining controlled substances to another registrant, this

inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the registrant discontinuing business as well as a record of additional or starting inventory for the registrant to whom the substances are transferred.

10.35(8) *Newly controlled substances.* On the effective date of the addition of a previously noncontrolled substance to any schedule of controlled substances, any registrant who possesses the newly controlled substance shall take an inventory of all stocks of the substance on hand. That initial inventory record shall be maintained with the most recent controlled substances inventory record. Thereafter, the newly controlled substance shall be included in each inventory made by the registrant.

657—10.36(124) Samples and other complimentary packages—records. Complimentary packages and samples of controlled substances may be distributed to practitioners pursuant to federal and state law only if the person distributing the items leaves with the practitioner a specific written list of the items delivered.

10.36(1) *Distribution record.* The record form for the distribution of complimentary packages of controlled substances shall contain the following information:

a. The name, address, and DEA registration number of the supplier;

b. The name, address, and DEA registration number of the practitioner;

c. The name, strength, and quantity of the specific controlled substances delivered; and

d. The date of delivery.

10.36(2) *Reports to the board.* Any person who distributes controlled substances pursuant to this rule shall report all such distributions to the board. Reports shall:

a. Include the information identified in subrule 10.36(1). Reports may consist of copies of those distribution records or may be computer-generated listings identifying those distributions.

b. Be submitted as soon as practicable after distribution to the practitioner but no less often than once each calendar quarter.

10.36(3) *Practitioner records.* A practitioner who regularly administers or dispenses controlled substances shall keep records of the receipt and disbursement of such drugs, including complimentary packages and samples. Records shall be filed in a readily retrievable manner in accordance with federal requirements and shall be made available for inspection and copying by agents of the board or other authorized individuals for at least two years from the date of the record.

657—10.37(124,126) Revision of controlled substances schedules.

10.37(1) *Application for exception.* Any person seeking to have any compound, mixture, or preparation containing any depressant or stimulant substance listed in any of the schedules in Iowa Code chapter 124 excepted from the application of all or any part of that chapter may apply to the board for such exception.

a. An application for an exception under this rule shall provide evidence that an exception has been granted under the federal Controlled Substances Act.

b. The board shall permit any interested person to file written comments on or objections to the proposal for exception and shall designate the time during which such filings may be made. After consideration of the application and any comments on or objections to the proposal for exception, the board shall issue its findings on the application.

10.37(2) *Designation of new controlled substance.* The board may designate any new substance as a controlled substance to be included in any of the schedules in Iowa Code chapter 124 no sooner than 30 days following publication in the Federal Register of a final order so designating the substance under federal law. Designation of a new controlled substance under this subrule shall be temporary as provided in Iowa Code section 124.201, subsection 4.

10.37(3) *Objection to designation of a new controlled substance.* The board may object to the designation of any new substance as a controlled substance within 30 days following publication in the Federal Register of a final order so designating the substance under federal law. The board shall file objection to the designation of a substance as controlled, shall afford all interested parties an opportunity to be heard, and shall issue the board's decision on the new designation as provided in Iowa Code section 124.201, subsection 4.

657—10.38(124) Temporary designation of controlled substances. Amend Iowa Code section 124.206, subsection 4, by adding the following new paragraph:

e. Lisdexamfetamine, its salts, isomers, and salts of its isomers.

657—10.39(124,126) Excluded substances. The Iowa board of pharmacy hereby excludes from all schedules the current list of "Excluded Nonnarcotic Products" identified in Title 21, CFR Part 1308, Section 22. Copies of the list of excluded products may be obtained by written request to the board office at 400 S.W. Eighth Street, Suite E, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4688.

657—10.40(124,126) Anabolic steroid defined. Anabolic steroid, as defined in Iowa Code section 126.2, paragraph 2, includes any substance identified as such in Iowa Code section 124.208, paragraph 6, or in Iowa Code section 126.2, paragraph 2.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.201, 124.301 to 124.308, 124.402, 124.403, 124.501, 126.2, 126.11, 147.88, 147.95, 147.99, 155A.13, 155A.17, 155A.26, 155A.37, and 205.3.

[Filed 9/29/71; amended 8/9/72, 12/15/72, 11/14/73, 8/14/74, 4/8/75]
[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 10/20/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]
[Filed 11/9/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed 10/20/78, Notices 8/9/78, 9/6/78—published 11/15/78, effective 1/9/79]
[Filed 8/28/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 12/24/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 7/24/81, Notice 5/13/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed emergency 12/14/81—published 1/6/82, effective 1/6/82]
[Filed emergency 10/6/82—published 10/27/82, effective 10/27/82]
[Filed 6/16/83, Notice 5/11/83—published 7/6/83, effective 8/10/83]
[Filed 2/23/84, Notice 11/23/83—published 3/14/84, effective 4/18/84]
[Filed emergency 8/10/84—published 8/29/84, effective 8/10/84]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 6/14/85]
[Filed emergency 8/30/85—published 9/25/85, effective 9/6/85]
[Filed emergency 12/4/85—published 1/1/86, effective 12/5/85]
[Filed emergency 5/14/86—published 6/4/86, effective 5/16/86]
[Filed 5/14/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]◊
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed emergency 7/24/87—published 8/12/87, effective 7/24/87]
[Filed 8/5/87, Notice 6/3/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed emergency 8/5/88—published 8/24/88, effective 8/5/88]
[Filed emergency 10/13/88—published 11/2/88, effective 10/13/88]
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed emergency 9/12/89—published 10/4/89, effective 9/13/89]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed emergency 1/29/91—published 2/20/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 9/19/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed emergency 2/27/91—published 3/20/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91[1]]
[Filed emergency 9/23/91—published 10/16/91, effective 9/23/91]
[Filed emergency 10/18/91—published 11/13/91, effective 10/21/91]
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]

[Filed 5/21/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed emergency 8/10/92—published 9/2/92, effective 8/10/92]
[Filed 10/22/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed emergency 3/21/94—published 4/13/94, effective 3/23/94]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 4/22/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 5/11/94, effective 6/15/94]
[Filed 6/24/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/20/94, effective 8/24/94]
[Filed 3/22/95, Notice 11/9/94—published 4/12/95, effective 5/31/95]
[Filed 12/6/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]
[Filed 11/19/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 9/30/98]
[Filed emergency 8/18/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/18/99]
[Filed emergency 10/6/99—published 11/3/99, effective 10/11/99]
[Filed emergency 7/18/00—published 8/9/00, effective 7/18/00]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed emergency 12/13/02—published 1/8/03, effective 12/13/02]
[Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed emergency 5/3/05—published 5/25/05, effective 5/21/05]
[Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 8/9/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/31/05, effective 10/5/05]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]
[Filed emergency 8/2/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/2/07]
[Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

[1] Effective date delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 11, 1991.

CHAPTER 13
STERILE COMPOUNDING PRACTICES

657—13.1(124,126,155A) Purpose and scope. These rules establish standards and procedures for the preparation, labeling, and distribution of sterile preparations by licensed pharmacies pursuant to a practitioner's order or prescription; for sterile product quality and characteristics; for personnel training, environmental quality, and equipment standards; and for pharmaceutical care. Sterile compounding differs from nonsterile compounding primarily by requiring the maintenance of sterility when preparations are compounded exclusively with sterile ingredients and components and by requiring the achievement of sterility when preparations are compounded with nonsterile ingredients and components. The standards and procedures outlined in this chapter apply to pharmacy practice when a preparation:

1. Is prepared according to the manufacturer's labeled instructions and requires other manipulations that expose the original contents to potential contamination;
2. Contains nonsterile ingredients or employs nonsterile components or devices that must be sterilized before administration; or
3. Is a biologic, diagnostic, drug, or nutrient that possesses characteristics of either "1" or "2" above and includes, but is not limited to, the following preparations that are required to be sterile when they are administered to patients: baths and soaks for live organs and tissues, injections (e.g., colloidal dispersions, emulsions, solutions, and suspensions), aqueous bronchial and nasal inhalations, irrigations for wounds and body cavities, ophthalmic drops and ointments, and tissue implants.

Standards and safe practices for the compounding of radioactive preparations are identified in 657—Chapter 16.

657—13.2(124,126,155A) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Anteroom" or *"ante area"* means an ISO Class 8 or superior area where personnel perform hand hygiene and garbing procedures, staging of components, order entry, preparation labeling, and other high-particulate generating activities.

"Aseptic processing" means a method of preparing pharmaceutical and medical products that involves the separate sterilization of the product and of the package, the transfer of the product into the container, and closure of the container under at least ISO Class 5 conditions and using procedures designed to preclude contamination of drugs, packaging, equipment, or supplies by microorganisms during processing.

"Beyond-use date" means the date or time following compounding after which the preparation shall not be stored or transported. The beyond-use date is determined from the date or time compounding of the preparation is completed.

"Biological safety cabinet" or *"BSC"* means a ventilated cabinet having an open front with inward airflow for personnel protection, downward HEPA-filtered laminar airflow for product protection, and HEPA-filtered exhausted air for environmental protection.

"Buffer area" or *"cleanroom"* means a room or area where the primary engineering control device is physically located and in which the concentration of airborne particles is controlled to meet a specified airborne particulate cleanliness class. Microorganisms in the environment are monitored so that a microbial level for air, surface, and personnel gear is not exceeded for a specified cleanliness class. Activities that occur in the buffer area include the preparation and staging of components and supplies used when sterile preparations are compounded.

"Compounding" means the constitution, reconstitution, combination, dilution, or other process causing a change in the form, composition, or strength of any ingredient or of any other attribute of a product.

"Compounding aseptic isolator" or *"CAI"* means a form of barrier isolator specifically designed for compounding pharmaceutical ingredients or preparations. A CAI is designed to maintain an aseptic compounding environment within the isolator throughout the compounding and material transfer

processes. Air exchange into the isolator from the surrounding environment should not occur unless the air has first passed through a microbially retentive filter, HEPA minimum.

"Critical site" means a location that includes any component or fluid pathway surfaces or openings, such as vial septa, injection ports, beakers, opened ampoules, and needle hubs, exposed and at risk of direct contact with air, moisture, or touch contamination.

"Hazardous drug" means a pharmaceutical that is antineoplastic, carcinogenic, mutagenic, or teratogenic.

"HEPA" means high efficiency particulate air.

"High-risk preparation" means a sterile preparation that is compounded from nonsterile ingredients; that is compounded with nonsterile components, containers, or equipment and requires terminal sterilization; or that meets the conditions of rule 13.13(155A).

"ISO Class 5" or *"Class 100 condition"* means an atmospheric environment that contains less than 100 particles, 0.5 microns or larger in diameter per cubic foot of air, according to ISO standards.

"ISO Class 7" or *"Class 10,000 condition"* means an atmospheric environment that contains less than 10,000 particles, 0.5 microns or larger in diameter per cubic foot of air, according to ISO standards.

"ISO Class 8" or *"Class 100,000 condition"* means an atmospheric environment that contains less than 100,000 particles, 0.5 microns or larger in diameter per cubic foot of air, according to ISO standards.

"Laminar airflow workbench" or *"LAFW"* means an apparatus designed to provide an ISO Class 5 environment for the preparation of sterile products that uses air circulation in a defined direction that passes through a HEPA filter to remove the initial particles and the particles generated within the controlled environment.

"Low-risk preparation" means a sterile preparation that is compounded with sterile equipment, sterile ingredients, and sterile contact surfaces or that meets the conditions of rule 13.11(155A).

"Media-fill test" or *"MFT"* means a test used to validate aseptic technique of compounding personnel or of processes and to ensure that the processes used are able to produce sterile product without microbial contamination.

"Medium-risk preparation" means a sterile preparation that is compounded with sterile equipment, sterile ingredients, and sterile contact surfaces and involves complex or numerous manipulations of a sterile product or that meets the conditions of rule 13.12(155A).

"Multiple-dose container" means a multiple-unit container for articles or preparations intended for parenteral administration only and usually containing antimicrobial preservatives.

"Negative pressure room" means a room that is at a lower pressure compared to adjacent spaces, creating a net airflow into the room.

"Positive pressure room" means a room that is at a higher pressure compared to adjacent spaces, creating a net airflow out of the room.

"Preparation" or *"compounded sterile preparation"* means a sterile drug or nutrient that is compounded in a licensed pharmacy or other health care-related facility pursuant to the order of a licensed prescriber, which preparation may or may not contain sterile products.

"Primary engineering control device" means a device or room that provides an ISO Class 5 environment during the compounding process. Such devices include, but may not be limited to, laminar airflow workbenches (LAFWs), biological safety cabinets (BSCs), and compounding aseptic isolators (CAIs).

"Product" means a commercially manufactured sterile drug or nutrient that has been evaluated for safety and efficacy by the FDA.

"Segregated compounding area" means a designated space, either a demarcated area or room, which is restricted to preparing low-risk preparations with 12-hour or less beyond-use date. A segregated compounding area shall contain a device that provides unidirectional airflow of ISO Class 5 air quality for the compounding of sterile preparations and shall be void of activities and materials that are extraneous to sterile compounding.

"Single-dose container" means a single-unit container for articles or preparations intended for parenteral administration only, intended for a single use and labeled as such. Examples include prefilled

syringes, cartridges, fusion-sealed containers, and closure-sealed containers when labeled for a single use or single dose.

"Sterile compounding" means the aseptic processing in a clean air environment of any pharmaceutical preparations that are required to be sterile when they are administered into patient body cavities, central nervous and vascular systems, eyes, and joints, and when used as baths for live organs and tissues, including by not limited to injections (e.g., colloidal dispersions, emulsions, solutions, and suspensions), aqueous bronchial and nasal inhalations, irrigations for wounds and body cavities, ophthalmic drops and ointments, and tissue implants.

657—13.3(155A) Responsibilities.

13.3(1) *Pharmacist.* Each pharmacy shall have a pharmacist responsible for ensuring that:

a. Preparations are accurately identified, measured, diluted, and mixed; and are correctly purified, sterilized, packaged, sealed, labeled, stored, dispensed, and distributed.

b. Appropriate cleanliness conditions are maintained, including preservation of the sterile environment during the compounding process.

c. Beyond-use dates are established based on direct testing or extrapolation from reliable literature sources. The pharmacy shall maintain written justification of the chosen beyond-use date or, if a written standard is not available, a maximum 24-hour expiration shall be used.

d. Equipment, apparatus, and devices used to compound a preparation are consistently capable of operating properly and within acceptable tolerance limits.

13.3(2) *In-process checking procedure.* Each pharmacy shall establish a written quality assurance procedure that includes the following in-process checks:

a. Appropriate procedures are followed for measuring, mixing, diluting, purifying, sterilizing, packaging, and labeling of the specific preparation.

b. Packaging selection is appropriate to preserve the sterility and strength of the preparation.

c. All functions performed by nonpharmacists are verified by the pharmacist before the preparation is dispensed to the patient.

13.3(3) *Training documentation.* All personnel involved with compounding, repackaging, or manipulating sterile preparations shall be adequately educated and trained. Training shall include written documentation certifying that compounding personnel are able to adequately complete the following activities:

a. Perform antiseptic hand cleansing and disinfection of nonsterile compounding surfaces.

b. Select and appropriately don protective garb.

c. Maintain or achieve sterility of preparations in ISO Class 5 primary engineering control devices.

d. Identify, weigh, and measure ingredients.

e. Manipulate sterile products aseptically, sterilize high-risk preparations, and label preparations.

f. Protect personnel and compounding environments from contamination by hazardous drugs.

657—13.4 Reserved.

657—13.5(155A) References required. The pharmacy shall have sufficient current reference materials related to sterile products and preparations. References may be printed or computer-accessed. In addition to meeting the requirements set forth in rule 657—6.3(155A), 657—7.3(155A), 657—15.4(155A), or 657—16.5(155A), as applicable, all pharmacies involved in sterile compounding shall maintain a minimum of one current reference, including access to current periodic updates, from each of the following categories:

1. A general information reference.
2. An injectable drug compatibility reference.
3. If the pharmacy is compounding hazardous drugs, a reference related to hazardous drugs.

657—13.6(126,155A) Policies and procedures. A written policy and procedure manual shall be prepared, implemented, maintained, and adhered to for the compounding, dispensing, delivery,

administration, storage, and use of sterile preparations. The manual shall establish policies and procedures relating to subjects identified in this and other rules within this chapter.

13.6(1) *Quality assurance program.* The policy and procedure manual shall include a quality assurance program pursuant to rule 13.31(155A).

13.6(2) *Sampling.* The policy and procedure manual shall include procedures that require sampling of a preparation as provided in rule 13.29(126,155A) or if microbial contamination is suspected.

13.6(3) *Preparation recall.* The policy and procedure manual shall include procedures for the recall of dispensed preparations that fail to meet product quality standards.

13.6(4) *Hazardous products and infectious waste.* The policy and procedure manual shall include procedures for proper handling of hazardous drug products and infectious waste, if applicable.

13.6(5) *Periodic review.* The policy and procedure manual shall be periodically reviewed. Policies shall specify the frequency of review. The manual shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or agents of the board.

657—13.7(126,155A) Labeling requirements.

13.7(1) *Patient-specific dispensing container.* At the time of delivery, a patient-specific dispensing container used for a preparation shall bear a label with at least the following information:

a. Name and quantity of all contents.

b. Patient's name.

c. For home care patient prescriptions, unique serial number or prescription number.

d. Preparer's and reviewing pharmacist's initials or unique identifiers.

e. Stability (beyond-use date) as set forth in the pharmacy's policy and procedure manual.

f. The prescribed flow rate in ml/hr, if applicable.

g. Auxiliary labels as needed.

13.7(2) *Batch preparation.* Each container of a batch preparation that is compounded in anticipation of later dispensing shall bear a label with at least the following information:

a. Name and quantity of all contents.

b. Internal code to identify the date and time of preparation and the preparer's and reviewing pharmacist's initials or unique identifiers.

c. Stability (beyond-use date) as set forth in the pharmacy's policy and procedure manual.

d. Auxiliary labels as needed.

657—13.8 and **13.9** Reserved.

657—13.10(126,155A) Microbial contamination risk levels. Preparations shall be assigned an appropriate risk level—low, medium or high—according to the corresponding probability of contaminating a preparation with microbial contamination such as microbial organisms, spores, and endotoxins, and chemical and physical contamination such as foreign chemicals and physical matter. The characteristics described in rules 13.11(155A), 13.12(155A), and 13.13(155A) are intended as guides to the diligence required in compounding at each risk level.

657—13.11(155A) Low-risk preparations and low-risk preparations with 12-hour or less beyond-use date.

13.11(1) *Conditions defined—low-risk preparations.* Preparations compounded under all of the following conditions are at a low risk of contamination.

a. The preparations are compounded with aseptic manipulations entirely within ISO Class 5 or superior air quality using only sterile ingredients, products, components, and devices.

b. The compounding involves only transferring, measuring, and mixing not more than three commercially manufactured packages of sterile products and not more than two entries into any one container (e.g., bag, vial) of sterile product or administration container or device to make the preparation.

c. Manipulations are limited to aseptically opening ampoules, penetrating sterile stoppers on vials with sterile needles and syringes, and transferring sterile liquids in sterile syringes to sterile administration devices, containers of other sterile products, and containers for storage and dispensing.

d. In the absence of the preparation's passing a sterility test and provided that the preparation is properly stored before administration, storage periods shall not exceed the following:

(1) At controlled room temperature for 48 hours;

(2) At a cold temperature for 14 days; or

(3) In a solid-frozen state between minus 25 and minus 10 degrees Celsius for 45 days.

13.11(2) *Examples—low-risk preparations.* Examples of low-risk compounding include:

a. The single-volume transfer of sterile dosage forms from ampoules, bottles, bags, and vials using sterile syringes with sterile needles, other administration devices, and other sterile containers. When ampoules are employed, solution content shall be passed through a sterile filter to remove any particles.

b. The manual measuring and mixing of no more than three manufactured products including an infusion or diluent solution to compound drug admixtures and nutritional solutions.

13.11(3) *Low-risk preparations with 12-hour or less beyond-use date.* If the primary engineering control device is a CAI and does not meet the requirements described in subrule 13.27(3) or is a BSC or LAFW that cannot be located within an ISO Class 7 buffer area, then only low-risk nonhazardous and radiopharmaceutical preparations compounded pursuant to a prescriber's order for a specific patient may be prepared, and administration of such preparations shall commence within 12 hours of the start of compounding or as recommended in the manufacturers' package insert, whichever is less. Preparations shall meet all four of the following criteria:

a. The primary engineering control device shall be certified and shall maintain ISO Class 5 for exposure of critical sites and shall be in a segregated compounding area restricted to sterile compounding activities that minimize the risk of preparation contamination.

b. The segregated compounding area shall not be in a location that has unsealed windows or doors that connect to the outdoors or high traffic flow, or that is adjacent to construction sites, warehouses, food preparation areas, or other areas presenting a risk of contamination.

c. Personnel shall be appropriately garbed and shall perform appropriate cleansing activities prior to compounding. Sinks should be separated from the immediate area of the ISO Class 5 primary engineering control device.

d. Appropriate procedures for cleaning and disinfecting the sterile compounding areas, for personnel training and competency evaluation, for aseptic practices and cleaning or disinfecting processes, and for environmental air sampling and testing shall be followed.

657—13.12(155A) Medium-risk preparations.

13.12(1) *Conditions defined.* Preparations compounded aseptically under low-risk conditions with one or more of the following additional conditions are at a medium risk of contamination.

a. Multiple individual or small doses of sterile products are combined or pooled to prepare a sterile preparation for administration either to multiple patients or to one patient on multiple occasions.

b. The compounding process includes complex aseptic manipulations other than the single-volume transfer.

c. The compounding process requires an unusually long duration, such as that required to complete dissolution or homogeneous mixing.

d. In the absence of the preparation's passing a sterility test and provided that the preparation is properly stored before administration, storage periods shall not exceed the following:

(1) At controlled room temperature for 30 hours;

(2) At a cold temperature for 9 days; or

(3) In a solid-frozen state between minus 25 and minus 10 degrees Celsius for 45 days.

13.12(2) *Examples.* Examples of medium-risk compounding include:

a. Compounding total parenteral nutrition fluids, using manual or automated devices and involving multiple injections, detachments, or attachments of nutrient source products to the device or machine to deliver all nutritional components to a final sterile container.

b. Filling reservoirs of injection or infusion devices with more than three sterile drug products and evacuating air from those reservoirs before dispensing the filled device.

c. Transferring volumes from multiple ampoules or vials into one or more final sterile containers.

657—13.13(155A) High-risk preparations.

13.13(1) *Conditions defined.* Preparations that are either contaminated or likely to become contaminated with infectious microorganisms when compounded under any of the following conditions are at a high risk of contamination.

a. Nonsterile ingredients, including manufactured products not intended for sterile use, are incorporated or a nonsterile device is used in the compounding process before terminal sterilization.

b. Sterile contents of commercially manufactured products, preparations that lack effective antimicrobial preservatives, and sterile surfaces of devices and containers intended for the preparation, transfer, sterilization, and packaging of preparations are exposed to air quality inferior to ISO Class 5 for more than one hour.

c. Nonsterile procedures such as weighing and mixing in air quality inferior to ISO Class 7 are performed before sterilization, compounding personnel are not properly garbed and gloved, or nonsterile water-containing preparations are stored for more than six hours.

d. The chemical purity and content strength of bulk ingredients, whether the ingredients are in opened or unopened packages, are not verified by examination of labeling and documentation of suppliers or by direct determination.

e. For a sterilized high-risk preparation, in the absence of the preparation's passing a sterility test, the storage periods shall not exceed the following:

(1) At controlled room temperature for 24 hours;

(2) At a cold temperature for 3 days; or

(3) In a solid-frozen state between minus 25 and minus 10 degrees Celsius for 45 days.

13.13(2) *Examples.* Examples of high-risk compounding include:

a. Dissolving nonsterile bulk drugs or nutrient powders to make solutions that will be terminally sterilized.

b. Measuring and mixing sterile ingredients in nonsterile devices before sterilization is performed.

c. Assuming, without appropriate evidence or direct determination, that packages of bulk ingredients contain at least 95 percent by weight of their active chemical moiety and have not been contaminated or adulterated between uses.

d. Exposing the sterile ingredients and components used to prepare and package the preparation to air quality inferior to ISO Class 5 for more than one hour.

657—13.14(155A) Immediate-use preparations. The immediate-use provisions of this rule are intended only for those situations where there is a need for emergency or immediate administration of a sterile preparation. Such situations may include cardiopulmonary resuscitation, emergency room treatment, preparation of diagnostic agents, or critical therapy where the compounding of the preparation under low-risk level conditions would subject the patient to additional risk due to delays in therapy. Immediate-use preparations are not intended for storage for anticipated needs or for batch compounding. Medium-risk and high-risk preparations shall not be compounded as immediate-use preparations. Immediate-use preparations are exempt from the provisions of rule 13.11(155A) for low-risk preparations only when all of the following criteria are met:

1. The compounding process involves simple transfer of not more than three commercially manufactured packages of sterile nonhazardous products or diagnostic radiopharmaceutical products from the manufacturers' original containers and not more than two entries into any one container or package of sterile infusion solution or administration container or device. Hazardous drugs shall not be compounded as immediate-use preparations.

2. Unless required for the preparation, the compounding procedure is a continuous process not to exceed one hour.

3. During compounding, aseptic technique is followed and, if the preparation is not immediately administered, the preparation is under continuous supervision to minimize the potential for contact with nonsterile surfaces, introduction of particulate matter or biological fluids, mix-ups with other sterile preparations, and direct contact with outside surfaces.

4. Administration begins not later than one hour after compounding of the preparation is completed.

5. If administration has not begun within one hour after compounding of the preparation is completed, the preparation is promptly and safely discarded.

6. Unless immediately and completely administered by the person who compounded the preparation or unless immediate and complete administration is witnessed by the person who compounded the preparation, the preparation shall bear a label listing patient identification information, the names and amounts of all ingredients, the name or initials of the person who compounded the preparation, and the exact one-hour beyond-use date and time.

657—13.15(155A) Utilization of single-dose and multiple-dose containers. Pharmacies utilizing single-dose and multiple-dose containers in sterile compounding shall comply with the following:

1. Single-dose containers that are opened or needle-punctured shall be used within one hour if opened in air quality conditions inferior to ISO Class 5. Any remaining contents shall be discarded.

2. Single-dose vials that are continuously exposed to ISO Class 5 or cleaner air shall be used within six hours after initial needle puncture.

3. Opened single-dose ampoules shall not be stored for any period of time under any air quality conditions.

4. Multiple-dose containers with antimicrobial preservatives that are entered or opened shall be used within 28 days of initial entry or opening unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

5. Multiple-dose and single-dose sterile products shall not be combined for use as multiple-dose applications.

657—13.16(155A) Utilization of proprietary bag and vial systems. Sterility storage and beyond-use times for attached and activated container pairs of drug products for intravascular administration shall follow manufacturers' instructions for handling and storage.

657—13.17 to **13.19** Reserved.

657—13.20(124,155A) Sterile preparation of hazardous drugs. Hazardous drugs shall only be prepared for administration under conditions that protect pharmacy personnel in the preparation area.

13.20(1) *Storage and handling.* Policies and procedures shall identify appropriate storage and handling of hazardous drugs to prevent contamination and personnel exposure.

13.20(2) *Caution labeling and distribution.* Preparations containing hazardous drugs shall be labeled on the primary container and placed in an overwrap bag that is also properly labeled. Prepared doses of dispensed hazardous drugs shall be labeled and distributed in a manner to minimize the risk of accidental rupture of the primary container. Proper labeling shall include any necessary precautions.

13.20(3) *Preparation area.* All hazardous drugs shall be compounded in a vertical flow Class II or Class III biological safety cabinet or in a compounding aseptic isolator containment and control device with biohazard control capabilities.

a. It is preferable for the ISO Class 5 BSC or CAI to be placed in a contained environment, physically separated from other preparation areas, where air pressure is negative and where the ISO Class 5 BSC or CAI is appropriately vented to the outside of the building.

b. If the pharmacy compounds fewer than five preparations per week in a BSC or CAI and uses a closed system vial transfer device to compound the preparations, the BSC or CAI may be located in a positive pressure room.

13.20(4) *Protective apparel.* Personnel compounding hazardous drugs shall wear appropriate protective apparel in accordance with documented procedures. Protective apparel may include

disposable, nonshedding coveralls or gowns with tight cuffs, face masks, eye protection, hair covers, double gloves, and shoe covers.

13.20(5) *Techniques.* Appropriate safety and containment techniques for compounding hazardous drugs shall be used in conjunction with the aseptic techniques required for processing sterile preparations.

13.20(6) *Training required.* All personnel who compound hazardous drugs shall be fully trained in the storage, handling, and disposal of these drugs. This training shall occur before personnel prepare or handle hazardous preparations and shall be verified and documented for each person at least annually.

13.20(7) *Waste.* Disposal of hazardous waste shall comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements.

13.20(8) *Spills of hazardous drugs.* Written procedures for handling both major and minor spills of hazardous drugs shall be developed, maintained, implemented, and adhered to. The procedures shall be maintained with the policies and procedures required in rule 13.6(155A).

657—13.21 and **13.22** Reserved.

657—13.23(124,155A) Verification of compounding accuracy and sterility. Compounding procedures and sterilization methods used for preparations require planned testing, monitoring, and documentation to demonstrate adherence to environmental quality requirements, personnel practices, and procedures critical to achieving and maintaining sterility. Pharmacist verification of a preparation shall include visual inspection of labeling, physical integrity, and expected appearance, including final fill amount.

657—13.24(124,155A) Sterilization methods. The selected sterilization method employed shall be based on experience and appropriate information sources.

13.24(1) *Presterilization requirements for high-risk preparations.*

a. During all compounding activities that precede terminal sterilization, such as weighing and mixing, compounding personnel shall be garbed and gloved in the same manner as when performing compounding in an ISO Class 5 environment. All presterilization procedures shall be completed in an ISO Class 8 or superior environment.

b. Immediately before use, all nonsterile measuring, mixing, and purifying devices used in the compounding process shall be thoroughly rinsed with sterile, pyrogen-free water, and then thoroughly drained or dried.

13.24(2) *Sterilization methods for high-risk preparations.*

a. *Sterilization by filtration.* This method of sterilization involves the passage of a fluid or solution through a sterilizing grade membrane to produce a sterile effluent.

(1) Sterile filters used to sterile filter preparations shall be pyrogen-free and have a nominal porosity of 0.22 microns. The filter dimensions and liquid material to be sterile filtered shall permit the sterilization process to be completed rapidly without the replacement of the filter during the filtering process.

(2) Compounding personnel shall ascertain that selected filters will achieve sterilization of the specific preparation.

(3) Sterilization by filtration shall be performed entirely within an ISO Class 5 or superior air quality environment.

b. *Terminal sterilization.* Use of saturated steam under pressure, or autoclaving, is the preferred method to terminally sterilize aqueous preparations.

(1) All materials shall be exposed to steam at 121 degrees Celsius under the recommended pressure and duration, verified by testing the sterility of the finished preparation.

(2) The description of steam sterilization conditions and duration for specific preparations shall be included in written documentation maintained in the compounding facility.

(3) Before or during entry into final containers, all high-risk preparations in solution form that are subjected to terminal steam sterilization shall pass through a filter with nominal porosity not larger than 1.2 microns for removal of particulate matter.

c. *Dry heat sterilization.* Dry heat sterilization shall be completed in an oven designed for sterilization and shall be used only for those materials that cannot be sterilized by steam. The effectiveness of dry heat sterilization shall be verified using appropriate biological indicators and temperature-sensing devices.

13.24(3) *Records.* Record requirements for high-risk preparations shall include documentation of the following:

a. Lot numbers of nonsterile components used in compounding high-risk preparations.

b. Sterilization records including methods used for each preparation.

13.24(4) *Testing and quarantine requirements.* All high-risk preparations, except those for inhalation and ophthalmic administration, that are prepared in groups of 25 or more identical single-dose containers or in multiple-dose vials for administration to multiple patients, or that are exposed longer than 12 hours at 2 to 8 degrees Celsius or longer than 6 hours at warmer than 8 degrees Celsius before they are sterilized, shall be quarantined and tested to ensure that the preparations are sterile and that they do not contain excessive bacterial endotoxins before they are dispensed or administered.

13.24(5) *Release of preparations prior to receipt of testing results.* If a preparation may be needed before the results of sterility testing have been received, the pharmacy shall have a written procedure requiring daily observation of incubating test specimens and immediate recall of the dispensed preparations when there is any evidence of microbial growth in the test specimens.

[**ARC 7633B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—13.25(155A) Media-fill testing by personnel. The pharmacy shall develop, maintain, and implement written procedures that include appropriate media-fill testing by personnel authorized to compound preparations. The issues to consider in the development of a media-fill test are media-fill procedures, media selection, fill volume, incubation, time and temperature, inspection of filled units, documentation, interpretation of results, and possible corrective actions required. Tests shall be performed without interruption in an ISO Class 5 environment under conditions that closely simulate the stressful conditions encountered during compounding of the specific risk level preparations for which the test is intended. The pharmacy shall maintain records of media-fill testing performed, and results of testing procedures shall be available to the board or agents of the board. Compounding personnel whose media-fill test vials result in gross microbial colonization shall be immediately reinstructed and reevaluated by expert compounding personnel to ensure correction of all aseptic practice deficiencies.

13.25(1) *Low-risk MFT procedure.* Each person authorized to compound low-risk preparations shall annually perform an appropriate successful MFT procedure. The following is an example of a low-risk MFT procedure:

1. Using the same sterile 10-ml syringe and vented needle combination, aseptically transferring three sets of four 5-ml aliquots of sterile soybean-casein digest medium into separate sealed, empty, sterile 30-ml clear vials (i.e., four 5-ml aliquots into each of three 30-ml vials);

2. Affixing sterile adhesive seal closures onto the three filled vials;

3. Incubating the vials at temperatures between 25 and 35 degrees Celsius for 14 days. Failure is indicated by visible turbidity in the medium on or before the passage of 14 days.

13.25(2) *Medium-risk MFT procedure.* Each person authorized to compound medium-risk preparations shall annually perform an appropriate successful MFT procedure. The following is an example of a medium-risk MFT procedure:

1. Aseptically transferring six 100-ml aliquots of sterile soybean-casein digest medium by gravity through separate tubing sets into separate evacuated sterile containers;

2. Arranging the six containers as three pairs and using a sterile 10-ml syringe and 18-gauge needle combination to exchange two 5-ml aliquots of medium from one container to the other container in the pair (for example, adding 5-ml aliquot from the first container to the second container in the pair, agitating the second container for 10 seconds, and transferring 5-ml aliquot from the second container back to the first container in the pair; then agitating the first container for 10 seconds and transferring the next 5-ml aliquot from the first container back to the second container in the pair; and repeating the procedure for each pair of containers);

3. Aseptically injecting a 5-ml aliquot of medium from each container into a sealed, empty, sterile 10-ml clear vial using a sterile 10-ml syringe and vented needle. Affixing sterile adhesive seals to the rubber closures on the three filled vials and incubating the vials at temperatures within a range of 20 to 35 degrees Celsius for 14 days. Failure is indicated by visible turbidity in the medium on or before the passage of 14 days.

13.25(3) *High-risk MFT procedure.* Each person authorized to compound high-risk preparations shall semiannually perform an appropriate successful MFT procedure. The following is an example of a high-risk MFT procedure:

1. Dissolving 3 gm of nonsterile commercially available soybean-casein digest medium in 100 ml of nonbacteriostatic water to make a 3 percent solution;

2. Drawing 25 ml of the medium into each of three 30-ml sterile syringes. Transferring 5 ml from each syringe into separate sterile 10-ml vials (these vials are the positive controls to generate exponential microbial growth, which is indicated by visible turbidity upon incubation);

3. Under aseptic conditions and using aseptic techniques, affixing a sterile 0.2 micron porosity filter unit and a 20-gauge needle to each syringe. Injecting the next 10 ml from each syringe into three separate 10-ml sterile vials. Repeating the process into three more vials. Labeling all vials, affixing sterile adhesive seals to the closure of the nine vials, and incubating them at temperatures between 25 and 35 degrees Celsius. Inspecting for microbial growth over 14 days. Failure is indicated by visible turbidity in the medium on or before the passage of 14 days.

657—13.26 Reserved.

657—13.27(124,126,155A) Physical environment requirements. The pharmacy shall have a designated area for compounding sterile preparations, with entry restricted to designated personnel. The area shall be used only for sterile compounding. The area shall be structurally isolated from other areas and shall be designed to avoid unnecessary traffic and airflow disturbances. The area shall be of sufficient size to accommodate at least one primary engineering control device and to provide for the storage of drugs and supplies under appropriate temperature, light, moisture, sanitation, ventilation, and security conditions.

13.27(1) *Requirement for primary engineering control device.* The primary engineering control device shall be capable of maintaining at least ISO Class 5 air quality in the area where critical objects are exposed and critical activities are performed. The device shall be capable of maintaining ISO Class 5 air quality during normal activity. A primary engineering control device includes, but is not limited to, a horizontal or vertical laminar airflow workbench or CAI.

13.27(2) *Placement of primary engineering control device.* The primary engineering control device shall be placed in a buffer area where HEPA filters are employed and the air quality is maintained at ISO Class 7. This area shall have cleanable, nonshedding, smooth surfaces; all junctures shall be coved; and all cracks and crevices shall be caulked. The ceiling shall be impervious and hydrophobic. The buffer area shall not contain any drains or sinks. Only the furniture, equipment, supplies and other material required for compounding activities to be performed shall be brought into the room. Such items brought into the room shall be cleaned and disinfected. Placement in buffer areas of objects and devices not essential to the compounding process is dictated by the measured effect of those objects and devices on the required environmental quality of air atmospheres and surfaces.

13.27(3) *Exception for placement of CAI.* The CAI shall be placed in an ISO Class 7 cleanroom unless the CAI meets each of the following conditions:

a. The CAI provides isolation from the room and maintains ISO Class 5 conditions when ingredients, components, and devices are transferred into and out of the CAI during the preparation process.

b. The manufacturer provides documentation verifying that the CAI meets the standard in paragraph *"a"* when the CAI is located in an environment inferior to ISO Class 7.

13.27(4) *Anteroom requirements.* An anteroom or ante area shall be located adjacent to the buffer area and maintained at ISO Class 8 air quality. This area is to be used for unpacking and disinfecting

supplies for storage and for hand sanitizing and gowning. If the sterile preparation area is to be used only for the compounding of low- and medium-risk preparations, the ante area shall be clearly demarcated for the compounding of low- and medium-risk preparations. If the sterile preparation area is to be used for the compounding of high-risk preparations, the ante area shall be physically separated from the buffer area.

13.27(5) *Delayed implementation.* A pharmacy whose sterile compounding area is in substantial compliance with the physical and structural requirements of this rule shall be authorized to engage in the compounding of sterile preparations pursuant to the practice standards established by this chapter and subject to the following:

a. Any pharmacy that commences, on or after July 11, 2007, new construction or remodeling of a pharmacy sterile compounding area shall comply with the physical and structural requirements of this rule.

b. Any pharmacy engaged in the compounding of sterile preparations shall, no later than December 31, 2010, complete any necessary changes or improvements to the sterile compounding area to ensure compliance with the physical and structural requirements of this rule.

657—13.28(155A) Cleaning, maintenance, and supplies. The pharmacy shall have appropriate equipment and supplies and documented procedures for maintaining an environment suitable for the aseptic processing of sterile preparations.

13.28(1) *Supplies and equipment.* Required supplies and equipment shall include, but may not be limited to, the following:

a. Appropriate attire including nonshedding coveralls or gowns, head and facial covers, face masks, appropriate gloves, and shoe covers.

b. A sink with hot and cold running water, with bactericidal soap available for the purpose of hand and forearm scrubs, which shall be located convenient to the area used for compounding sterile preparations but outside the buffer area.

13.28(2) *Documented procedures.* Documented procedures shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Specific cleaning procedures and frequencies for each compounding area involved.

b. Identification of the individual responsible for completing each procedure.

c. A list of approved cleaning agents for each procedure.

d. A written plan and schedule for the evaluation of airborne microorganisms in each controlled air environment (e.g., LAFW, barrier isolators, buffer area, and anteroom).

e. Equipment calibration, annual maintenance, and monitoring of proper function of equipment, apparatus, and devices used to compound sterile preparations.

f. An appropriate cleansing and garbing procedure. Coveralls and gowns may be hung outside the entry in the buffer area and reused for one shift, provided the coveralls and gowns are not visibly soiled and have not been worn during the compounding of hazardous drugs.

657—13.29(126,155A) Environmental monitoring requirements.

13.29(1) *Certification required.* All cleanrooms, laminar airflow workbenches, and barrier isolators shall be certified by an independent contractor according to ISO Standards 14644-1:1999(E) and ISO Standards 14664-3:2005(E), or National Sanitation Foundation Standard 49, for operational efficiency at least every six months and whenever the device or room is relocated or altered or whenever major service to the facility is performed. Inspection and certification records shall be maintained for two years from the date of certification.

13.29(2) *Procedures required.* The pharmacy shall establish written procedures appropriate for the risk level preparations compounded by the pharmacy. The procedures shall include environmental testing, end testing, and evaluation of validation results.

a. *Air sampling.* Microbial sampling of air within the primary engineering control devices, buffer areas, and anterooms is required at least semiannually as part of the recertification of facilities and

equipment. If compounding occurs in multiple locations within an institution, environmental sampling is required for each individual compounding area.

b. *Pressure differential monitoring.* A pressure gauge or velocity meter shall be installed to monitor the pressure differential or airflow between the buffer area and the anteroom and between the anteroom and the general pharmacy area. The gauge/meter shall alert the pharmacy when air conditions do not meet recommended conditions, and all compounding shall be discontinued until the alarm condition is corrected. If the gauge/meter is incapable of alerting the pharmacy to inappropriate conditions, the pharmacy shall monitor and review the gauge/meter daily and document the results in a log.

657—13.30 Reserved.

657—13.31(155A) Quality assurance (QA). The pharmacy shall establish, implement, and document an ongoing quality assurance program in order to maintain and improve facilities, equipment, personnel performance, and the provision of patient care.

13.31(1) *Physical performance QA.* The portion of the quality assurance program that monitors facilities, equipment, and personnel performance shall include, but need not be limited to, the following:

a. Methods for verification of automated compounding devices for parenteral nutrition compounding.

b. Methods for sampling finished preparations to ensure that the pharmacy is capable of consistently preparing sterile preparations that meet appropriate risk level specifications and to ensure product integrity.

c. Procedures for inspection of all prescription orders, written compounding procedures, preparation records, and materials used to compound at all contamination risk levels, to ensure accuracy of ingredients, aseptic mixing, sterilizing, packaging, labeling, and expected physical appearance of the finished preparation.

d. Procedures for visual inspection of preparations to ensure the absence of particulate matter in solutions, the absence of leakage from vials and bags, and the accuracy and thoroughness of labeling.

e. Procedures for review of all orders and packages of ingredients to ensure that the correct ingredients and quantity of ingredients were compounded.

f. Methods for routine disinfection and air quality testing of the direct compounding environment to minimize microbial surface contamination and maintain ISO Class 5 air quality.

g. Methods for ensuring personnel qualifications, training, and performance, including periodic performance of applicable MFT procedures.

h. Procedures for visual confirmation that compounding personnel are properly donning and wearing appropriate items and types of protective garments.

i. Methods for establishing beyond-use dates of preparations.

13.31(2) *Care outcomes QA.* The portion of the quality assurance program that monitors patient care shall include, but need not be limited to, the following:

a. Utilizing specific procedures for recording, filing, and evaluating reports of adverse events and the quality of preparation identified in the adverse event.

b. Utilizing written policies and procedures that include specific procedures or instructions for receiving, acknowledging, and dating the receipt of products.

c. Reviewing documented patient or caregiver education and training required pursuant to rule 13.32(155A).

d. Ensuring that a qualified pharmacist is available and accessible at all times to respond to the questions and needs of other health professionals, the patient, or the patient's caregiver.

e. Identifying activities and processes that are deemed high-risk, high-volume, or problem-prone and providing effective corrective actions to remedy these activities and processes.

657—13.32(155A) Patient or caregiver education and training. If sterile preparations are provided to the patient in the home environment, the pharmacist, in conjunction with nursing or medical personnel,

shall verify and document the patient's or caregiver's training and competence in managing the type of prescribed therapy.

13.32(1) *Pharmacist involvement.* A pharmacist shall be actively involved in patient training processes relating to drug compounding, labeling, administration, storage, stability, compatibility, or disposal. The pharmacist shall continually reassess the patient's or caregiver's competency in these areas.

13.32(2) *Demonstration and practice.* Training programs shall include hands-on demonstrations and practice with actual items that the patient or caregiver is expected to use in managing the specific type of therapy.

13.32(3) *Additional training tools.* Printed materials and posttraining verbal counseling shall be used periodically, as appropriate, to reinforce initial training programs and to ensure the patient's or caregiver's continuing correct and complete fulfillment of responsibilities.

657—13.33(124,155A) Storage and delivery of sterile preparations. The pharmacy is responsible for proper packaging, handling, transport, and storage of preparations compounded and dispensed by the pharmacy and for appropriate education, training, and supervision of pharmacy and nonpharmacy personnel responsible for such functions. The pharmacy shall establish, maintain, and implement written policies and procedures to ensure product quality and packaging integrity until the preparation is administered.

13.33(1) *Storage areas.* Controlled temperature storage areas within the pharmacy shall be monitored at least once daily and the results documented on a temperature log. Temperature-sensing mechanisms shall be suitably placed within the storage space to accurately reflect the area's temperature.

13.33(2) *Packaging, handling and transport.* Appropriate policies and procedures shall be established, maintained, and implemented by the pharmacy with the involvement of other departments or services whose personnel are responsible for preparation or handling functions outside the pharmacy.

a. Policies and procedures shall include instruction in proper hand washing, aseptic techniques, site care, and change of administration sets to ensure the quality and sterility of the preparation.

b. A pharmacy that compounds or prepares products or devices or uses techniques where in-line filtration, automated infusion control devices, or replenishment of drug products into reservoirs of portable infusion pumps is required shall implement policies and procedures to address the special needs related to those products and techniques.

c. Policies and procedures shall provide for the return to the pharmacy of unused preparations for appropriate disposition. Appropriate disposition may include redispensing only if the continuing quality and sterility of the preparation can be fully ensured. The pharmacy shall be the sole authority for determining whether a preparation that was not administered as originally intended can be used for an alternate patient or under alternate conditions.

d. Policies and procedures regarding the handling of hazardous preparations shall identify safeguards intended to maintain the integrity of the preparations and to minimize the exposure potential of these products to the environment and to personnel who have contact with the products.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 126.10, 155A.2, 155A.4, 155A.13, 155A.13A, and 155A.28.

[Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]
[Filed 9/5/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
[Filed ARC 7633B (Notice ARC 7446B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 21
ELECTRONIC DATA IN PHARMACY PRACTICE

657—21.1(124,155A) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Electronic signature" means a confidential personalized digital key, code, or number used for secure electronic data transmissions which identifies and authenticates the signatory.

"Electronic transmission" means the transmission of information in electronic form or the transmission of the exact visual image of a document by way of electronic equipment. "Electronic transmission" includes, but is not limited to, transmission by facsimile machine, transmission to a printer as provided in subrule 21.7(3), and transmission by computer link, modem, or other communication device.

"Prescription drug order" or *"prescription"* means a lawful order of a practitioner for a drug or device for a specific patient that is communicated to a pharmacy, regardless of whether the communication is oral, electronic, or in printed form.

657—21.2(124,155A) System security and safeguards. To maintain the integrity and confidentiality of patient records and prescription drug orders, any system or computer utilized shall have adequate security including system safeguards designed to prevent and detect unauthorized access, modification, or manipulation of patient records and prescription drug orders. Once a drug or device has been dispensed, any alterations in either the prescription drug order data or the patient record shall be documented and shall include the identification of all pharmacy personnel who were involved in making the alteration as well as the responsible pharmacist.

657—21.3(124,155A) Verifying authenticity of an electronically transmitted prescription. The pharmacist shall ensure the validity of the prescription as to its source of origin. Measures to be considered in authenticating prescription drug orders received via electronic transmission or signed utilizing an electronic signature include:

1. Maintenance of a practitioner number reference or electronic signature file.
2. Verification of the telephone number of the originating facsimile equipment or oral communication device.
3. Telephone verification with the practitioner's office that the prescription was both issued by the practitioner and transmitted by the practitioner or the practitioner's authorized agent.
4. Other efforts which, in the professional judgment of the pharmacist, may be necessary to ensure that the transmission was initiated by the prescriber.

657—21.4(124,155A) Automated data processing system. An automated data processing system may be used, subject to the requirements contained in this rule, for the storage and retrieval of original and refill information for prescription orders.

21.4(1) *On-line retrieval of prescription information.* Any computerized system shall provide on-line retrieval (via CRT display and hard-copy printout) of original prescription order information and refill history information. This shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Original prescription number;

b. Date of issuance of the original prescription order by the practitioner;

c. Date and quantity of initial fill;

d. Date and quantity of each refill or partial fill, if applicable;

e. Full name and address of the patient;

f. Name, address, and, if a controlled substance, DEA registration number of the prescriber;

g. Name, strength, dosage form, quantity of the drug or device prescribed, and the total number of refills authorized by the prescribing practitioner; and

h. For each fill or refill, the identification code, name, or initials of the dispensing pharmacist.

21.4(2) *Printout of prescription fill data.* Any computerized system shall have the capability of producing a printout of any prescription fill data the user pharmacy is responsible for maintaining or

producing under state and federal rules and regulations. This would include a refill-by-refill audit trail for any specified strength and dosage form of any prescription drug by brand or generic name or both. In any computerized system employed by a user pharmacy, the central record-keeping location must be capable of providing the printout to the pharmacy within 48 hours. The printout shall include the following:

a. Name of the prescribing practitioner;
b. Name and address of the patient;
c. Quantity dispensed on each fill;
d. Date of dispensing for each fill;
e. Name or identification code of the dispensing pharmacist; and
f. The number of the original prescription order.

21.4(3) *Auxiliary procedure for system downtime.* In the event that a pharmacy utilizing a computerized system experiences system downtime, the pharmacy shall have an auxiliary procedure that will be used for documentation of fills of prescription orders. This auxiliary procedure shall ensure that refills are authorized by the original prescription order, that the maximum number of refills has not been exceeded, and that all of the appropriate data is retained for on-line data entry when the computer system is again available for use. As soon as reasonably possible upon resuming use of the computerized system, entry of all appropriate data accumulated during the system downtime shall be completed.

657—21.5(124,155A) Pharmacist verification of controlled substance refills—daily printout or logbook. The individual pharmacist who makes use of the system shall provide documentation of the fact that the refill information entered into a computer each time the pharmacist refills an original prescription order for a controlled substance is correct. If the system provides a hard-copy printout of each day's controlled substance prescription order refill data, that printout shall be verified, dated, and signed by each individual pharmacist who refilled a controlled substance prescription order. Each individual pharmacist must verify that the data indicated is correct and sign this document in the same manner as the pharmacist would sign a check or legal document (e.g., J. H. Smith or John H. Smith). This document shall be maintained in a separate file at that pharmacy for a period of two years from the dispensing date. This printout of the day's controlled substance prescription order refill data shall be generated by and available at each pharmacy using a computerized system within 48 hours of the date on which the refill was dispensed. The printout shall be verified and signed by each pharmacist involved with such dispensing.

In lieu of preparing and maintaining printouts as provided above, the pharmacy may maintain a bound logbook or separate file. The logbook or file shall include a statement signed each day by each individual pharmacist involved in each day's dispensing that attests to the fact that the refill information entered into the computer that day has been reviewed by the pharmacist and is correct as shown. Pharmacist statements shall be signed in the manner previously described. The log book or file shall be maintained at the pharmacy for a period of two years after the date of dispensing the appropriately authorized refill.

657—21.6 Reserved.

657—21.7(124,155A) Electronically prepared prescriptions. A prescriber may initiate and authorize a prescription drug order utilizing a computer or other electronic communication or recording device. The prescription drug order shall contain all information required by Iowa Code section 155A.27. The receiving pharmacist shall be responsible for verifying the authenticity of an electronically transmitted prescription or of an electronic signature as provided by rule 657—8.19(124,126,155A) or 21.3(124,155A).

21.7(1) *Controlled substances.* A prescription for a controlled substance prepared pursuant to this rule may be transmitted to a pharmacy via facsimile transmission as provided by rule 21.9(124,155A) or rules 21.12(124,155A) through 21.16(124,155A). The transmitted prescription shall include the prescriber's original signature or electronic signature.

21.7(2) *Noncontrolled prescription drugs.* A prescription for a noncontrolled prescription drug prepared pursuant to this rule may be transmitted to a pharmacy via computer-to-computer transmission as provided in rule 21.8(124,155A) or via facsimile transmission as provided in rule 21.9(124,155A). The transmitted prescription shall include the prescriber's original signature or electronic signature.

21.7(3) *Printed (hard-copy) prescriptions.* A prescription prepared pursuant to this rule may be printed by the prescriber or prescriber's agent for delivery to a pharmacy.

a. A prescription for a controlled substance shall include the prescriber's original signature.

b. If the prescriber authenticates a prescription for a noncontrolled prescription drug utilizing an electronic signature, the printed prescription shall be printed on security paper that is designed to prevent photocopying or other duplication of the printed prescription by prominently disclosing the word "void" or "copy" on the duplication or by including a watermark or background that will not appear on duplication. If a watermark or background is used, the prescription shall include a statement that unless the watermark or background appears, the prescription is not valid.

c. When a prescription prepared pursuant to this subrule is transmitted to a pharmacy via facsimile, or when a prescription prepared pursuant to this subrule is scanned into an electronic record system, the watermark or background will not appear or the word "void" or "copy" will appear. The means of transmission via facsimile and the means of scanning into an electronic record system shall ensure that prescription information is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the prescription. It is the responsibility of the pharmacist to verify the validity of the prescription as provided by rule 657—8.19(124,126,155A) or 657—21.3(124,155A).
[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—21.8(124,155A) Computer-to-computer transmission of a prescription. Prescription drug orders, excluding orders for controlled substances, may be communicated directly from a prescriber's computer to a pharmacy's computer prescription processing system by electronic transmission. The receiving pharmacist shall be responsible for verifying the authenticity of an electronically transmitted prescription or of an electronic signature as provided by rule 657—8.19(124,126,155A) or 21.3(124,155A).

21.8(1) *Secure transmission and patient's choice.* Orders shall be sent only to the pharmacy of the patient's choice, and no unauthorized intervening person or other entity shall change the content of the prescription drug order or compromise its confidentiality during the transmission process.

21.8(2) *Information required.* The electronically transmitted order shall identify the transmitter's telephone number for verbal confirmation, the time and date of transmission, and the pharmacy intended to receive the transmission as well as any other information required by federal or state laws, rules, or regulations.

21.8(3) *Who may transmit.* Orders shall be initiated only by an authorized prescriber and shall include the prescriber's electronic signature. Orders may be transmitted by the prescriber or the prescriber's agent.

21.8(4) *Original prescription.* The electronic transmission shall be deemed the original prescription drug order provided it meets the requirements of this rule.

657—21.9(124,155A) Facsimile transmission (fax) of a prescription. A pharmacist may dispense noncontrolled and controlled drugs, excluding Schedule II controlled substances, pursuant to a prescription faxed to the pharmacy by the prescribing practitioner or the practitioner's agent. The means of transmission shall ensure that prescription information is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare a written prescription. The faxed prescription drug order shall serve as the original prescription, shall be maintained for a minimum of two years from the date of last fill or refill, and shall contain all information required by Iowa Code section 155A.27, including the prescriber's signature or electronic signature. The faxed prescription drug order, if transmitted by the practitioner's agent, shall identify the transmitting agent and shall include the prescriber's signature or electronic signature. The receiving pharmacist shall be responsible for verifying the authenticity of an electronically transmitted prescription or of an electronic signature

as provided by rule 657—8.19(124,126,155A) or 657—21.3(124,155A). This rule shall apply to a prescription drug order transmitted pursuant to 657—subrule 8.15(1), paragraph *"d."*
[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—21.10 and **21.11** Reserved.

657—21.12(124,155A) Prescription drug orders for Schedule II controlled substances. A pharmacist may dispense Schedule II controlled substances pursuant to an electronic transmission to the pharmacy of a written, signed prescription from the prescribing practitioner provided that the original written, signed prescription is received by the pharmacist prior to the actual dispensing of the controlled substance. If the emergency authorization is transmitted to the pharmacy by the practitioner's agent, the transmission shall include the name and title of the individual who transmitted the prescription. The means of transmission shall ensure that prescription information is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare a written prescription. The original prescription shall be verified against the transmission at the time the substance is actually dispensed, shall be properly annotated, and shall be retained with the electronic transmission for filing.
[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—21.13(124,155A) Prescription drug orders for Schedule II controlled substances—emergency situations. A pharmacist may in an emergency situation as defined in 657—subrule 10.22(1) dispense Schedule II controlled substances pursuant to an electronic transmission to the pharmacy of a written, signed prescription from the prescribing practitioner pursuant to the requirements of 657—10.22(124). The facsimile or a print of the electronic transmission shall serve as the temporary written record required by 657—subrule 10.22(2).

657—21.14(124,155A) Facsimile transmission of a prescription for Schedule II narcotic substances—parenteral. A prescription for a nonoral dosage unit of a Schedule II narcotic substance to be compounded for the direct administration to a patient by parenteral, intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, or intraspinal infusion may be transmitted by a practitioner or the practitioner's agent to the pharmacy via facsimile. If the prescription is transmitted by the practitioner's agent, the transmission shall include the name and title of the individual who transmitted the prescription. The means of transmission shall ensure that prescription information is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare a written prescription. The facsimile serves as the original written prescription.
[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—21.15(124,155A) Facsimile transmission of Schedule II controlled substances—long-term care facility patients. A prescription for any Schedule II controlled substance for a resident of a long-term care facility may be transmitted by the practitioner or the practitioner's agent to the dispensing pharmacy via facsimile. If the prescription is transmitted by the practitioner's agent, the transmission shall include the name and title of the individual who transmitted the prescription. The means of transmission shall ensure that prescription information is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare a written prescription.

21.15(1) *Original prescription.* The facsimile serves as the original written prescription.

21.15(2) *Information required.* The patient's address on the prescription shall indicate that the address location is a long-term care facility.
[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

657—21.16(124,155A) Facsimile transmission of Schedule II controlled substances—hospice patients. A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance for a patient enrolled in a hospice care program licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135J or a program certified or paid for by Medicare under Title XVIII may be transmitted via facsimile by the practitioner or the practitioner's agent to the dispensing pharmacy. If the prescription is transmitted by the practitioner's agent, the transmission shall include the name and title of the individual who transmitted the prescription. The means of transmission

shall ensure that prescription information is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare a written prescription.

21.16(1) *Original prescription.* The facsimile serves as the original written prescription.

21.16(2) *Information required.* The practitioner or the practitioner's agent shall note on the prescription that the patient is a hospice patient.

[**ARC 7636B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 124.306, 124.308, 155A.27, and 155A.35.

[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 9/30/98]
[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 1/19/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 8/3/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

CHAPTER 164
TRAFFIC SAFETY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

761—164.1(312) Definitions.

"Jurisdiction" means the department, or the county or city having responsibility for and control over a road or street.

"Traffic safety fund" means the fund created for traffic safety improvement projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 312.2.

761—164.2(312) Information and forms. Information, instructions and application forms may be obtained from the Office of Traffic and Safety, Iowa Department of Transportation, 800 Lincoln Way, Ames, Iowa 50010; telephone (515)239-1557.

761—164.3(312) Program administration.

164.3(1) *Purpose.* The traffic safety fund provides supplemental funding for traffic safety improvements or studies on public roads under county, city or state jurisdiction.

164.3(2) *Local participation.* The department shall administer the traffic safety fund as a statewide program and will encourage local participation in the review and evaluation of applications for funding.

164.3(3) *Funding.*

a. The commission shall review all applications and be responsible to program selected projects, subject to the availability of funds. The commission may fund all or part of a project and may make funding dependent upon adherence to a time schedule or fulfillment of specified conditions.

b. The commission need not commit all funds available during a fiscal year. Unexpended funds shall be retained for subsequent programming cycles.

c. The maximum traffic safety funding for a site-specific project shall generally not exceed $500,000. Total funding allotted for the traffic control device materials category shall not exceed $500,000 annually. Total funding allotted for all research, studies and public information initiatives shall not exceed $500,000 annually. All project costs exceeding the commitment of traffic safety funds shall be the responsibility of the applicant.

761—164.4(312) Applicant eligibility. The department, a county or an incorporated city in the state of Iowa is eligible to apply for traffic safety funds. Joint applications are encouraged when applicable, but the applicants shall designate one jurisdiction as the principal contact.

761—164.5(312) Project eligibility.

164.5(1) *Types of projects.* Eligible applications shall address needs in one of three categories: construction or improvement of traffic operations at a specific site; purchase of materials for initial installation or replacement of obsolete traffic control signs; or transportation safety research, studies or public safety information initiatives.

164.5(2) *Public roads.* Only applications involving a primary road, secondary road, or city street presently open to public use shall be considered. A project for a private purpose or road is not eligible.

761—164.6(312) Eligible project costs.

164.6(1) *Site-specific improvements.* The costs of construction or improvements eligible for traffic safety fund reimbursement include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Road modernization, upgrading or reconstruction.

b. Bridge and culvert modernization, replacement or removal.

c. Road intersection and interchange improvement including channelization, traffic control devices or lighting.

d. Right-of-way required for a traffic safety project.

e. Drainage and erosion measures which are an integral part of the project.

f. Traffic control devices required by the project.

g. Guardrail.

h. Tree removal.

i. Other construction activities directly related to or required by the safety project.

164.6(2) *Traffic control devices.* The cost of materials purchased for initial installation of traffic control devices or replacement of obsolete traffic control devices to comply with the applicable warrants in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) adopted in rule 761—130.1(321), Iowa Administrative Code, shall be eligible for funding.

164.6(3) *Research, studies and public information initiatives.* Funding shall be available for research, studies or public information initiatives related to traffic operations safety.

a. Research shall address statewide traffic safety concerns.

b. A study shall address remedies for traffic operations safety at a specific location. Study funds may be used to supplement federal Traffic Engineering Assistance Program (TEAP) funding.

c. A public information initiative shall emphasize traffic safety techniques or policies, and should be of statewide interest. An initiative of local scope may also be considered.

761—164.7(312) Ineligible project costs.

164.7(1) Any and all costs incurred prior to commission approval of funding for a project are ineligible.

164.7(2) Activities and costs not eligible for traffic safety funding as a portion of a site-specific improvement include, but are not limited to:

a. Routine maintenance of a road, street, bridge, culvert or traffic control device.

b. Safety-related activities associated with projects initiated for purposes other than traffic safety.

c. Contract administration costs.

d. Design and construction engineering and inspection.

e. Utility construction, reconstruction or adjustment, except as an integral part of a project.

f. Sidewalks, bicycle paths, or railroad-highway crossings, except as an integral part of a project.

g. Maintenance or energy costs for traffic control devices or lighting.

h. Expenditures for items not related to the roadway.

164.7(3) Activities and costs not eligible for traffic safety funding as a part of an application for traffic control device materials include, but may not be limited to:

a. Maintenance or energy costs for traffic control devices or lighting.

b. Installation costs.

761—164.8(312) Applications. Application procedures for each funding category will be distinct.

164.8(1) An application by a city or county for funding site-specific construction must be submitted on a departmental form specifically used for the traffic safety fund. Comparable information will be provided by the department for state-initiated projects. Required information shall include:

a. The applicant's name, mailing address, telephone number, and a designated contact person for the project.

b. A preliminary project concept statement, including a location map and a sketch plan. The concept must be reasonable from a traffic engineering standpoint and detailed enough to generate project cost estimates.

c. The justification for the proposed construction project. Justification may be based on a location's inclusion in the department's list of high accident locations, a TEAP-type study recommendation or a similar study generating a positive benefit/cost analysis for the proposed improvement.

d. Data showing the anticipated effect of the project on traffic safety. Data shall include accident history from the department's Accident Location Analysis System (ALAS) and the anticipated accident reduction, both in number and type, expected as a result of the project.

e. An itemized cost estimate for the project including a list of the sources and amounts of supplementary funds for the project.

f. A time schedule for the project.

g. The jurisdiction's official endorsement of the project and written assurance that the improved site will be adequately maintained.

164.8(2) An application for funding to pay the cost of materials for traffic control device installation shall be submitted in writing and shall include:

a. The applicant's name, mailing address, telephone number, and a designated contact person.

b. A list of the number and types of devices requested, and whether each is for initial placement or a replacement.

c. An inventory or similar documentation providing justification for the requested device.

d. A cost estimate and time schedule for installation after delivery.

e. The jurisdiction's official endorsement of the traffic control device project and written assurance that the traffic control device will be adequately maintained.

164.8(3) Research, a study or a public information initiative shall be proposed in writing and shall include:

a. The applicant's name, mailing address, telephone number and a designated contact person.

b. A description of the proposed subject matter and the goals or expected results of the effort.

c. A cost estimate.

761—164.9(312) Processing the application.

164.9(1) *Submission.*

a. The jurisdiction shall submit an original and three copies of the complete application to the office of traffic and safety. An application may be submitted at any time and shall be dated when received by the office of traffic and safety.

b. All complete applications received before June 15 of each year shall be evaluated for funding.

c. If an application is incomplete, the department shall return the application to the applicant to be resubmitted when complete. A resubmitted application shall be dated when received by the office of traffic and safety.

d. An unfunded application may be resubmitted for consideration during a subsequent funding period.

e. An application may be withdrawn at any time.

164.9(2) *Approval of projects.* Department staff shall prepare, with input from city and county officials, a proposed program of projects for each funding category and submit the programs to the commission for approval. The criterion for determining funding priorities in each category is the demonstrated relationship of the project to traffic safety.

[**ARC 7618B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

761—164.10(312) Project agreement.

164.10(1) After the commission has approved funding for a county or city project, a project agreement shall be negotiated and executed between the department and the local jurisdiction. The agreement shall specify the conditions for project funding, which may include such items as the responsibility for planning, design, right-of-way, contracting, construction, materials inspection, documentation and the criteria for each. The agreement shall also specify the funding level for the eligible work items.

164.10(2) The department shall reimburse the county or city for actual eligible project costs not to exceed the amounts authorized by the project agreement.

164.10(3) Rescinded IAB 10/30/02, effective 12/4/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 312.2.

[Filed emergency 9/22/88 after Notice 8/10/88—published 10/19/88, effective 9/30/88]

[Filed 1/15/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/11/92]

[Filed emergency 11/17/98—published 12/16/98, effective 11/19/98]

[Filed 10/10/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/30/02, effective 12/4/02]

[Filed ARC 7618B (Notice ARC 7482B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

GAMBLING

See also LOTTERY AUTHORITY; RACING AND GAMING; TAXATION

Administration **481**—ch 100
Amusement concessions/carnivals **481**—100.2(2)*a*,*b*, 100.3(2), ch 101
Annual game night **481**—100.2(2)*f*, 100.6(1)*d*, 100.9, ch 107
Bazaars/celebrations **481**—100.2(2)*b*, 101.1(1)
Beer/liquor establishments **185**—4.9; **481**—ch 102
Bingo **481**—100.2, 100.6(1), 100.13(8), 100.34(2), 100.80–100.82, ch 103; **701**—17.1(5)*t*
Card games, *see Social below; RACING AND GAMING: Gambling, Boats/Racetracks/Structures*
Definitions **481**—100.1, 103.1
Devices, manufacturers/distributors **481**—100.2, 100.80–100.82; **491**—11.1, 11.4, 11.13
Excursion boats, *see RACING AND GAMING: Gambling, Boats/Racetracks/Structures*
Inspections **481**—100.8, 103.17, 106.10; **491**—11.13(8)
Licenses **481**—1.5"1," 100.2, 100.3, 100.9(1), 100.12, 100.13, 100.30, 100.32(2), 100.32(4)*a*, 100.80, 100.81, 101.1, 102.1, 103.2, 103.18, 106.2, 106.6(1), 106.12, 106.13, 107.5(2)*a*, 107.5(3)*a*, 107.5(4)*a*, *see also RACING AND GAMING*
Participation **481**—100.4, 102.2, 103.7(4)
Prizes **481**—100.6, 100.7(1), 100.32, 100.51, 100.52, 101.2, 103.6, 106.4(2)*d*, 106.5, 106.8; **701**—17.21
Problem, *see Treatment Program, Licensure below*
Qualified organizations **481**—100.2(2)*g–j*, 100.3(8), 100.6(1)*b*, 100.9, 100.30, 100.32–100.36, ch 103, 107.1, 107.2, 107.5, 107.6
Racetracks, *see RACING AND GAMING*
Raffles **481**—100.2"5–8," 100.2(2)*e*, *i–k*, 100.4, 100.6(1)*b*, 100.9, 100.32, 100.34(2), 100.50–100.52, 107.4; **701**—17.1(5)*t*, 17.20, 46.1(1)*e*
Receipts **481**—100.13(1–4), 100.33–100.35, 103.8, 103.13–103.15, 106.3(8), 106.7, 106.8, 106.10, 107.1, 107.6(3); **701**—17.1, 17.20
Records **481**—100.7, 100.8, 100.36, 103.13, 106.8, 106.10, *see also RACING AND GAMING*
Reports **481**—100.3(3), 100.9, 100.10, 103.13, 103.16, 106.7(3), 106.9–106.11, *see also specific race or game under RACING AND GAMING*
Rules, house **481**—100.5, 101.4, 103.5, *see also RACING AND GAMING: Gambling, Boats/Racetracks/Structures: Games*
Schools **481**—100.9(1), 103.2"3," 107.5(1)
Social **481**—100.2(2)*c*,*d*, 100.6(1)*c*, ch 102, 107.4
Sports pools **481**—102.1, 102.2(4)
Taxation **481**—100.3(8), 100.7(1)*b*(5), 100.11, 100.30(3), 100.32(2), 100.34, 100.52(2), 103.3(4), 103.6(6)*g*, 103.8, 106.8, 106.9, 107.7; **701**—12.3(1), 17.1(5)*e*,*t*, 17.20, 46.1(1)*d–g*, *see also LOTTERY AUTHORITY; RACING AND GAMING: Gambling, Boats/Racetracks/Structures*
Treatment program
  Generally **491**—5.4(12); **641**—ch 162
  Clients, assessment/screening **641**—162.20(9)
  Complaints **641**—162.16
  Corrective action **641**—162.3(2), 162.9, 162.11(1)*p*, 162.11(2–4)
  Director, executive **641**—162.1, 162.20(2)
  Exemptions **641**—162.19
  Facilities **641**—162.20(8)*b*, 162.20(17–19)
  Financial counseling **641**—162.20(20)
  Governing body **641**—162.1, 162.20(1)
  Hearings **641**—162.12
  Inspections **641**—162.7, 162.10, 162.11(1)*d*,*n*, 162.18
  Licensure
    Application **641**—162.5, 162.6
    Denial **641**—162.11
    Reinstatement/reissuance **641**—162.15

GAMBLING (cont'd)
Treatment program
Licensure

Renewal **641**—162.3(1), 162.8, 162.11
Suspension/revocation **641**—162.11, 162.12, 162.15

Medical services **641**—162.20(13,14)
Personnel **641**—162.20(6,7)
Plans **641**—162.20(10,16)
Records **641**—162.16(5), 162.18(2), 162.20(7)*b*, 162.20(8,9,11,12)
Sentinel events **641**—162.1, 162.20(15)
Staff development **641**—162.20(4)

Veterans organizations **481**—ch 106
Violations **481**—100.3(6), 103.18, *see also RACING AND GAMING*

GAME
See also FISH AND FISHING; HUNTING; WILDLIFE
Death, disposal **571**—ch 80, 111.8
Food establishments **481**—31.1(2)
Management areas
Fishing **571**—83.2(4)
Hunting **571**—ch 51, 108.1(2)
Trails **571**—ch 67

Refuges
Generally **571**—23.5, chs 52, 53, 66.2, 108.1(2)
Signs **571**—66.2; **761**—120.1

Salvage **571**—ch 80, 111.1, 111.3, 111.8
Trapping, *see HUNTING*

GAMING
See GAMBLING; LOTTERY AUTHORITY; RACING AND GAMING

GARBAGE
See also WASTE
Collection/vehicle permits **761**—ch 513
Health care facilities, *see HEALTH CARE FACILITIES*
Junkyards **761**—ch 116
Metal detector collection **571**—64.8

GARDNER SHARP CABIN
Historical society site **223**—1.5(6)*c*

GAS
See also ENERGY; ENERGY AND GEOLOGICAL RESOURCES DIVISION; ENERGY INDEPENDENCE OFFICE; FUEL; GAS UTILITIES
Accidents **199**—10.17, 12.6; **565**—51.11, *see also GAS UTILITIES*
Additives, hazardous household materials **567**—144.3(2)
Amusement rides/devices **875**—62.8, 62.13, 62.17, 62.18(5)
Butane/propane
Fire safety, *see PETROLEUM: Liquified (LP)*
Foster care facilities **661**—5.615(6)
Propane education and research council **599**—ch 1
Taxation **701**—18.2, 213.4, 231.16

Casinghead **565**—51.1(8), 51.6(7,8)
Emissions **567**—23.1(2)*g*,*pp*, 23.1(4)*r*,*ah*,*as*,*eb*,*ec*, 23.3(2)*d*(2), 23.4, *see also Natural: Standards below*
Flue, coal combustion by-products **567**—108.4(4)
Greenhouse **567**—20.2, 21.1(3)

Hazardous chemical risks **875**—chs 110, 130, 140
Leaded **21**—85.48(15)
LP, *see PETROLEUM: Liquefied (LP)*
Mains, *see Pipelines/Storage below*
Medical use, *see HEALTH CARE FACILITIES: Oxygen; HOSPITALS: Anesthesia*
Meters
Generally **21**—ch 85
Inspections/repairs **21**—1.2(7), 85.40, 85.41
Liquefied petroleum (LP gas) **21**—85.40, 85.43–85.46
Seals, security **21**—85.35, 85.42

Methane
Energy conversion **701**—80.12
Landfills **567**—113.9

Natural
Pipelines **199**—chs 10, 12, 19.5(2)*a*, *see also Pipelines/Storage below*
Providers, competitive, certification **199**—19.14
Pumping stations, construction **871**—23.82(2)*e*
Reserves **199**—19.16
Standards
Emissions, processing/storage **567**—23.1(2)*zz,aaa,* 23.1(4)*ah,bh*
Facilities/safety **199**—10.12, 19.5(2); **661**—51.150

Taxation **701**—15.13, 17.37(1,2), 17.38, 67.3(5), chs 69, 70, 231.16
Wells, *see Wells below*

Pipelines/storage **199**—1.4, 1.5(3)*f*, 1.9(4)*p*, chs 10, 12, 19.5(2)*a*, 19.10(6); **567**—23.1(4)*r,bh,eb*; **761**—115.12(2), 115.13, 115.15(3), 115.18(2), *see also Safety below*
Propane, *see Butane/Propane above*
Radioactive **641**—41.2(35)
Safety **199**—1.5(3)*f*, 10.12; **661**—5.4(3), 5.615(6), 51.150, chs 221, 226, *see also Amusement Rides/Devices above; GAS UTILITIES*
Securities, investment, *see SECURITIES: Registration: Oil/Gas Drilling Programs*
Soil, analysis, underground tanks **567**—135.16(5)
Taxation **701**—18.2, 18.60, 230.5, *see also Natural above; GAS UTILITIES; TAXATION subheadings Motor Fuel; Sales and Use: Fuel*
Turbine
Emissions **567**—23.1(2)*aa,aaaa*
Fire standards **661**—221.8

Utility company **199**—ch 19; **701**—15.13, *see also GAS UTILITIES*
Wells **565**—ch 51, *see also WELLS*

GASOHOL
See TAXATION: Motor Fuel: Ethanol Blends

GAS UTILITIES
See also COMMERCE DEPARTMENT
Accidents/injuries **199**—19.8(2), 19.17, 42.15, *see also Gas: Leaks below*
Accounting
See also Taxation: Value, Determination below
Advertising/promotional expenses **199**—16.3(7,8), 16.7, 16.8, 26.5(5)*e*(24)
Annual report **199**—16.3(6), 17.5, ch 23; **701**—77.2
Capital gains/losses **199**—16.3(9,10)
Definitions **199**—16.3(1,2,7)
Operating revenues **199**—17.2(4), 17.5, 17.8(5)

Records **199**—18.1–18.3, 18.6
Uniform systems of accounts **199**—16.1, 16.3, 16.7, 16.8

Advertising/promotional practices
Accounting requirements, *see Accounting above*
Energy assistance programs, winter **199**—19.4(15)*g*
Notices, customer **199**—19.4(1)*i*

Affiliates **199**—ch 31
Appliances
Adjustment **199**—19.4(18)*b,c*, 19.7(6)*b*
Definition **199**—19.1(3)
Marketing **199**—ch 34

Assessments **199**—ch 17
Assets **199**—31.8, ch 32, 33.4(1), 33.7
Bills, customers, *see Customers below*
Complaints **199**—ch 6, 8.2, 19.1(3), 19.4(1)*i*, 19.4(19), 26.8(2), 26.9, 34.7, *see also COMMERCE DEPARTMENT: Utilities Division*
Construction, lines/mains/plants **199**—10.16, 19.3(10), 19.5, ch 42; **571**—ch 13; **761**—ch 115, *see also PIPELINES*
Contracts **199**—1.9(5)*c*, 19.2(4)*c*(7,8), 19.3(10)*b*, 19.3(10)*c*(2,3), 19.3(10)*f*, 19.10(6), 19.11, 19.13(5,6), 19.15(6), 19.16, 31.3, 31.5
Customers
See also Service below
Bills
Access **199**—34.5
Adjustment **199**—19.4(13), 19.10(7)
Assistance, *see Energy below*
Budget plan (level payment) **199**—19.4(11)*e*
Credits/refunds **199**—19.4(11)*c*, 19.4(11)*e*(3–5), 19.4(13), 19.10(7,8)
Estimate **199**—19.3(3)*d*, 19.3(8), 19.4(8)*g*, 19.4(11)*e*, 19.4(13)*b*
Forms **199**—19.2(5)*f*, 19.4(1)*i*, 19.4(8,9), 19.4(15)*d*(3)
Intervals **199**—19.3(7), 19.4(11)*e*, 19.4(15)*a*
Nonutility services **199**—34.6
Payment/nonpayment **199**—19.4(10,11,15,16), 34.6
Records **199**—19.4(12)

Complaints, *see Complaints above*
Contribution fund **199**—19.15
Deposits **199**—19.4(2–7), 19.4(16)*g*
Discounts **199**—19.12
Information **199**—19.4(1,9)
Rights/responsibilities **199**—19.4(15)*d*(3)

Definitions **199**—16.3(7), 18.1, 19.1(3), 19.3(10), 19.14(1), 26.5(1)*a*, 35.2, 35.12
Disasters, bond allocation **265**—30.3(2)
Energy
See also ENERGY
Assistance **199**—19.4(15)*d*(3,9), 19.4(15)*g*, 19.4(17), 19.15; **427**—ch 10, 23.5(6)*b*; **441**—65.8
Efficiency planning/cost review **199**—chs 35, 36
Iowa energy center/global warming center, funding **199**—17.7

Franchises **199**—16.3(8)*i*(6), 16.3(8)*j*, 19.2(5)*a*(7)
Gas
Definitions **199**—19.1(3), 19.14(1)
Heating value **199**—19.7(6)

Leaks **199**—19.2(5)*d*(6), 19.8(4)
Odorant **199**—19.8(5)
Purchases **199**—19.10, 19.11, 29.3(3)
Reserves, cost **199**—19.16
Standards, *see Standards below*

Hearings, *see COMMERCE DEPARTMENT*
Inspections **199**—17.9(4), 19.5(5); **761**—115.16(7), *see also Meters below*
Insurance, liability **199**—42.8, 42.9; **761**—115.16(10)
Low-income financial assistance, *see Energy: Assistance above*
Maintenance **199**—42.3(5), 42.4; **761**—115.2, 115.4, 115.9(2,3), 115.10(4), 115.13(7), 115.14, 115.16(3), 115.19
Management/efficiency, evaluation **199**—ch 29
Maps
Filing **199**—19.2(5)*a*
Pipelines/mains **199**—19.4(1)*a*

Marketing, nonutility services **199**—ch 34
Meters
Generally **199**—19.3, 19.6
Accuracy **199**—19.3, 19.4(13,14)
Apartments/multioccupancies **199**—19.3(1)*b*
Definition **199**—19.1(3)
Exceptions **199**—19.3(1)*b*
Inspections/tests **199**—19.2(5)*d*(5), 19.6, 19.8(3)
Ownership **199**—19.3(1)
Reading
Automated **199**—19.3(5)
Estimates **199**—19.3(8), 19.4(13)*b*
Forms **199**—19.3(7)
Intervals **199**—19.3(7)

Records **199**—19.2(5)*e*, 19.3(3,4), 19.6(5)
Seals **21**—85.35, 85.42; **199**—19.4(15)*b*(3)
Standards **199**—19.6(3)
Temporary **199**—19.3(1)*a*(2), 19.3(9)
Tests, *see Inspections/Tests this subheading above*

Notices
Generally **199**—19.4(1)*i*
Disconnection **199**—19.4(15)
Energy assistance program **199**—19.4(15)*g*
Interruptions, service **199**—19.7(7), 19.17
Rates/charges/schedules, changes **199**—19.2(5)*h*, 19.4(1)*c*,*d*, 26.5(1)

Offices **199**—18.2
Permits, highway facilities **761**—115.4(1,2,11,13), 115.8(10), 115.10, 115.16(12), 115.27(2)*a*(6), 115.28(2), 115.29(1), 115.30(6)
Pipelines, *generally* **199**—19.5(2)*a*, 19.10(6); **761**—115.12(2), 115.13, 115.15(3), 115.18(2), *see also Underground Storage/Facilities below; PIPELINES*
Procurement plan **199**—19.11
Rates
Adjustments, purchased gas (PGA) **199**—19.10
Cases **199**—19.2(5), 26.3, 26.4
Changes, *see Notices above*
Definitions **199**—26.5(1)*a*
Discounts **199**—19.12

Increases, *see Notices above*
Investigations **199**—26.7
Non-rate-regulated utilities **199**—ch 36
Reasonableness **199**—26.5(2)
Suspensions, temporary authority **199**—26.5(8)
Tariffs, *see Tariffs below*
Tax liability **199**—ch 30
Transportation **199**—19.12, 19.13(2)*d*, 19.13(4)
Unregulated **199**—16.3(4,5), 19.2(2), 26.5(1)*c*(2)

Records
Generally **199**—ch 18
Affiliates **199**—ch 31
Bills, *see Customers above*
Complaints **199**—19.4(19)
Confidential **199**—1.9(5,6), 30.2, 31.5
Construction, work orders **199**—19.3(10)*c*(6)
Deposits **199**—19.4(4,7)
Location **199**—1.9, 18.2, 19.2(1)
Meter, *see Meters above*
Open **199**—1.9
Retention **199**—18.6(2), 19.2(1), 19.4(7,12), 19.7(3)
Service, *see Service below*

Relocation
Assistance **761**—ch 111
Right-of-way **199**—42.5; **761**—150.4(5), *see also Right-of-Way below*

Rental dwelling units **199**—19.3(1)*b*, 19.4(15)*d*(4); **427**—10.2(6); **701**—16.15
Reorganization, asset/stock disposal **199**—ch 32
Reports
See also Notices above
Generally **199**—19.2(5)
Accidents, *see Accidents/Injuries above*
Annual
Generally **199**—16.3(6), 18.2(5), ch 23; **701**—77.2
Funds, collection/distribution **199**—19.15(5)
Lighting, flood, installation **199**—35.15(2), 36.8(2)
Maps **199**—19.2(5)*a*
Operating revenues **199**—17.5, 17.8(5)
Public inspection **199**—1.9(4)*e*
Purchased gas adjustments **199**—19.10(2,8)
Rate discounts, *see Rates above*
Service records **199**—19.2(5)*d*

Deadline **199**—19.2(5)*j*,*k*
Fuel, procurement plan **199**—19.11
Transportation contracts **199**—19.10(6), 19.13(5)

Reserves, natural gas **199**—19.16
Right-of-way
Highways
Generally **761**—ch 115
Adjustments **761**—115.1, 115.2, 115.4(2), 115.4(11)*b*, 115.16(11), 115.25, 115.27–115.30

Railroads **199**—ch 42

Safety **199**—19.5(2), 19.8, 42.15
Service
Areas **199**—19.2(4)*c*(18)
Changes **199**—19.4(18)
Costs **199**—19.3(9,10), 33.4–33.7, *see also Rates above*
Customer **199**—1.5(3)*b*
Definitions **199**—19.1(3), 34.2
Denial **199**—19.4(15,16)
Disconnection
Generally **199**—19.4(15)
Exceptions **199**—19.4(16,17), 34.6(2)
Nonpayment **199**—19.4(10,11), 19.4(15)*d–f*; **427**—10.13(5)*d*
Discontinuance/termination/transfer **199**—7.1(6), 19.3(7), 19.4(6,7), 19.14(6)*d*
Interruptions **199**—19.1(3), 19.2(5)*d*, 19.7(7), 19.17
Lines, *see Construction, Lines/Mains/Plants above*
Records **199**—19.2(5)*d*, 19.7(7), ch 33
Standards **199**—19.7, 31.7, 33.6, 36.7
Temporary **199**—19.3(1)*a*(2), 19.3(9)
Transfers, affiliates **199**—31.8
Standards
See also Meters above; Safety above; Service above
Generally **199**—19.5
Asset transfers **199**—33.7
Tariffs **199**—1.5(3)*c*, 7.4(4)*a*, 18.2(1), 19.1(3), 19.2(2–4), 19.2(5)*h*, 19.3(7), 19.3(10)*c*(2,3), 19.3(10)*d*(3), 19.4(11)*e*(4), 19.4(13)*a*(3), 19.4(13)*b*,*e*, 19.4(19), 19.10(7)*d*, 19.12(3), 26.5(3–8), 35.12(5)
Taxation
Annual report **701**—77.2
Corporate **701**—54.7(7)
Facilities, railroad, right-of-way **199**—42.13
Liability, revenue readjustment **199**—ch 30
Local option, exemption **701**—107.7, 107.9"5"
Replacement/statewide property **701**—ch 70
Sales **199**—19.4(8)*e*,*i*; **701**—14.3(9), 15.13, 16.15, 16.50, 17.9(4), 17.23, 18.5(3), 18.39, 18.45(3)*a*, *see also TAXATION: Sales and Use: Fuel*
Transportation **701**—15.13, 54.7(7)
Value, determination **701**—ch 77
Transportation **199**—19.10(7)*d*, *see also Rates above; Reports above; Taxation above*
Underground storage/facilities **199**—chs 10, 12, 19.1(1); **761**—115.6(2), 115.15(3), 115.16, 115.18(2), 115.19(1)*b*
Utilities board, *see COMMERCE DEPARTMENT*
Violations/penalties **199**—ch 8, 19.4(15), *see also Service: Disconnection above*

GED (GENERAL EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT)
See EDUCATION

GEESE
Hunting, *see HUNTING*
Nuisance control **571**—114.2, 114.12, 114.13, 114.15

GENERAL ASSEMBLY
See LEGISLATURE

GENERAL SERVICES ENTERPRISE
See ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES DEPARTMENT (DAS)

GENETICS
Consultation **641**—4.5
Disease, reporting **641**—1.3(1)*b*

GEOLOGY
Geological survey bureau (GSB) **561**—1.3(2)*f*(2), 2.14(4); **565**—chs 50, 51; **685**—12.3(3), *see also ENERGY AND GEOLOGICAL RESOURCES DIVISION: Oil/Gas/Metallic Mineral Production*
Geologists, property condition, disclosure **193E**—14.1(4)
Natural resources department authority **561**—1.2(7), 1.3(2)*f*(2)
Preserves **575**—2.1(2)*d*

GINSENG
Generally **571**—54.3, ch 78

GLANDERS/FARCY
See LIVESTOCK: Disease

GOATS
See LIVESTOCK

GOLF
Courses
Irrigation, effluent reuse **567**—62.10
Pesticides **21**—45.50(2)
Waste disposal sites **567**—121.6(1)*l*(5)
Taxation **701**—17.1(5)*l*, 17.4, 18.39, 26.24, 26.61

GOVERNOR
Agricultural development bond issuance **25**—2.12
Appointments
Advance funding authority **285**—1.3
Alcoholic beverages commission **185**—1.5
Appellate defender **481**—1.10
Banking division **187**—1.3, 4.1
Capital investment board **123**—1.2
Disabilities council **441**—1.7, ch 38
Disaster area bond allocation director **265**—30.1
Early ACCESS system, disabled **281**—120.7(2,3)
Education boards **281**—1.1–1.3; **282**—1.2; **283**—1.2(2); **284**—1.2
Electrical examining board **661**—500.1(1)
Emergency response commission **605**—ch 100
Employment appeal board **481**—1.8
Empowerment board **349**—1.6
Energy independence office **350**—2.2(2)
Fair board **371**—1.2(2)
Foster care review board **481**—1.9
Generation Iowa commission **261**—ch 400
Grain indemnity fund board **21**—93.2
Homeland security/emergency management division **605**—1.1(2)
Homeless, council on **265**—31.1(2)
Hospital licensing board **481**—1.11
Inspections and appeals, director **481**—1.1(1)
Nominating committees, judiciary **721**—1.12(4)
Persons with disabilities division administrator **431**—1.2(3)
Plumbing/mechanical systems examining board **641**—27.3

Professional licensing boards **193**—1.4; **645**—4.3(1)
Propane education and research council **599**—1.2(1)
Property assessment appeal board **701**—71.21(1)*b*
Public health
Advisory bodies **641**—ch 191
Board **641**—170.2

Rural health/primary care advisory committee **641**—110.5
School budget review committee **289**—1.1
Status of African-Americans division **434**—1.1
Status of Iowans of Asian and Pacific Islander heritage commission **436**—1.4(1)
Status of women commission **435**—1.1
Tax review board **701**—1.1
Title guaranty board **265**—9.4(2)
Traffic safety bureau **661**—ch 20
Underground storage tank fund board **591**—1.1
Utilities board **181**—1.5

Disasters **265**—ch 30; **361**—7.4(1), 7.7; **567**—52.10, 101.7(3)*b*; **605**—chs 1, 9
Employees, sales **351**—6.12
Grants
See also Terrace Hill Commission below
Accounting system certification **81**—26.1
Disabilities, developmental **441**—1.7, ch 38

Health care facilities award **481**—ch 54
Interagency coordinating council for medical examiner **641**—ch 124
Prisoners, sentence commutation **205**—ch 14
Terrace Hill commission **11**—chs 114, 116
Workforce investment regions, selection **877**—7.4

GRAIN
See also WAREHOUSES
Bins, construction **199**—25.2(3); **701**—19.10(2)*k*, 219.11(2)*k*
Bureaus
Marketing **21**—1.2(13)
Statistics, agricultural **21**—1.3(4)
Warehouses **21**—1.2(4), 90.7(1), 91.21, 95.1

Carts/feeders
Movement permits **761**—ch 181
Vehicle identification numbers **761**—400.51

Commercial feed **21**—ch 41, *see also FEED, COMMERCIAL*
Coproducts, funding **21**—ch 12
Corn **21**—ch 20, 90.28, *see also CROPS; SEEDS*
Dealers
Assets **21**—91.8(7–9), 91.14(2)
Bonds **21**—91.8(6,10), 91.9, 91.17, 91.21
Complaint **21**—91.19
Compliance **21**—91.18
Contracts, electronic **21**—91.22—91.25
Credit-sale contracts **21**—90.22, 91.6, 91.8(5)*d*, 91.8(11)*b*, 91.11(4)*f*(3), 91.11(7,8), 91.12, 91.17, 91.21, 91.25(5,6), 92.3, 94.1
Fees, *see Indemnity Fund below*

Financial statements **21**—91.8
Indemnity, *see Indemnity Fund below*
Inspections **21**—1.2(4), 91.11(3), 91.20
Letters of credit **21**—91.9, 91.17(1)
Licenses **21**—1.2(4), 6.14(4)*b*, ch 7, 91.3–91.10, 91.11(6)*d*, 91.12, 91.16, 91.23(4), 92.1, 92.4(2), 92.5(3); **283**—37.1
Notification, bureau **21**—91.4, 91.14
Payment **21**—91.10, 91.11(1), 91.17(3)*f,g*
Receipt **21**—91.5
Records **21**—6.14(4)*b*, 91.11, 91.25(1), *see also Contracts, Electronic this subheading above*
Reports **21**—91.13, 92.4, 92.5
Violations, penalties, peer review **21**—ch 95

Definitions **21**—1.1(6), 85.7, 85.10, 90.3, 91.2, 92.3, 94.1, 95.1; **567**—20.2, 22.10(1)
Drying **701**—17.2, 17.9(7)*d*, 18.44(1,2), 18.48(1)*k*, 26.42(1)
Elevators, *see Industries, Pollution below*
Feed, ingredients **21**—41.10(2)
Fees, *see Indemnity Fund below*
Fumigation, applicator certification **21**—45.22(3)*c*
Indemnity fund
Board **21**—1.1(6), 90.15(3)*k*, ch 93
Claims **21**—1.1(6), 1.2(4), 91.21, 92.3, 93.3, ch 94
Definitions **21**—92.3, 94.1
Fees **21**—1.2(4), 92.2–92.6, 93.3, 93.8
Report **21**—92.4

Industries, pollution
Generally **567**—23.1(2)*ooo*, 23.4(7), 26.4(1) Table V, 62.4(6)
Elevators/feed mill equipment, definition/potential to emit **567**—20.2, 22.10, 22.100

Moisture **21**—85.52–85.54, 85.57, 90.18(2), 90.19, 90.26(9), 91.15
Pesticide level **21**—45.45
Records **21**—6.14(4)*b*, 6.14(5)*b,c*, 90.18, 91.11; **567**—22.10(3)
Referendum **21**—20.2"2,3"
Sales **701**—46.4(2)"11," 46.4(6)*a*
Scales **21**—85.7, 85.10, 85.63, 91.11(5,6), *see also Shrinkage below*
Shrinkage **21**—90.18(1), 90.19, 91.15
Storage **21**—90.5, 90.12(2), 90.21–90.28; **567**—22.10(3)*a*(5)
Transportation **761**—400.47

GRANTS
See also ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT
Abuse
Child **441**—9.11 p.25, ch 155
Domestic **61**—9.8

Administrative services department, procurement, goods/services **11**—105.1(2)
Adoption **441**—ch 160
Aid to dependent children (ADC), *see FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM (FIP)*
Airport development, *see Transportation Department below*
Arts, *see ARTS; CULTURAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT*
Auditor, accounting system certification **81**—ch 26

Blind **111**—1.11, 10.6(1); **281**—56.37–56.41
Block
See also HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT
Community development
Administration **261**—21.2(2), 23.4(1), 23.5(3), 23.15
Applications **261**—23.5–23.10, 23.12, 23.15(5)
Audits **261**—23.15(8)
Compliance **261**—23.5(9), 23.15(2,10–12)
Contracts **261**—23.15(1,7–9)
Definitions **261**—23.2
Eligibility **261**—23.3, 23.5(1), 23.12(1)
Forms **261**—23.6(3)*a*, 23.6(4)*a*, 23.7(2), 23.8(2), 23.9(2), 23.15(3)
Fund allocation
Generally **261**—23.4
Community facilities/services **261**—23.4(6), 23.6(4)
Competitive program **261**—23.4(6), 23.6
Contingency **261**—23.4(4,5), 23.10
Disaster recovery **261**—23.14
Downtown revitalization **261**—23.16
Gap financing **261**—23.5(6)
Job creation/training **261**—23.4(4), 23.7, 23.9
Limits **261**—23.5(3), 23.6(2), 23.7(1)*b*, 23.8(1), 23.12(2), 23.15(3,4,9)
Public facilities **261**—23.8
Recaptured **261**—23.4(8)
Set-aside programs **261**—23.4(4), 23.7, 23.8
Sewer/water projects **261**—23.4(6,8), 23.6
Short-term **261**—23.12
Technical assistance **261**—23.4(2)
Projects, changes **261**—23.15(7)
Records **261**—23.15(5)
Reports **261**—23.15(6)
Standards **261**—23.15(2)
Community services
Agency termination/redesignation **427**—22.11, 22.12, 24.16
Definitions **427**—22.2, 24.2
Eligibility **427**—22.4, 24.5
Funds **427**—22.3, 22.5–22.8, 22.10, 22.12–22.15, 24.3–24.7, 24.11, 24.15, 24.16
Plans, submission **427**—22.5, 22.6
Purpose **427**—22.1, 24.1
Records/audits **427**—22.10, 24.14
Reports **427**—22.7, 24.12, 24.13
Requisition packet **427**—22.7
Energy assistance, low-income home **427**—ch 10
Flood relief **427**—ch 24
Human services, *see HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT*
Juvenile Accountability Incentive (JAIBG) program **428**—3.1, 3.7
Maternal/child health (MCH) **641**—ch 76
Preventative Health/Health Services, fluoridation **641**—ch 20

Boxing **875**—chs 170, 171
Business, *see ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT; INDUSTRY; SMALL BUSINESS*
Children
See also Juveniles, Crime Prevention below; FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM (FIP)
Abuse prevention **441**—9.11 p.25, ch 155
Adoption, special needs **441**—ch 160
At-risk **281**—chs 64, 65, 67
Care programs **441**—156.9, chs 159, 168, 169
Lead poisoning **641**—ch 72
Love our kids program **641**—ch 141
Maternal/child health (MCH) **641**—ch 76
Pregnancy prevention **441**—9.11 p.25, ch 163
Protection center **641**—ch 94
Safety education, farm **641**—110.3(5)
Shelter care providers, reimbursement **441**—150.3(5)*a*(8), 150.3(5)*p*
Cities, *see CITIES*
Colleges, *see Education below*
Community action agencies, *see COMMUNITY ACTION AGENCIES*
Community development **261**—21.2(2,4), chs 23, 41; **427**—ch 22; **641**—110.3(5,7), 110.11, 110.16(3), 110.21(3), *see also Block above*
Counties, *see COUNTIES*
Crime
Juvenile, *see Juveniles, Crime Prevention below*
Victim assistance **61**—9.8, 9.50–9.65
Cultural, *see ARTS; CULTURAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT*
Disabilities, *see DISABILITIES*
Disasters **261**—23.14; **361**—7.5(2), 7.7; **441**—58.1–58.8, *see also Block: Flood Relief above; Homeland Security/ Emergency Management Division below*
Dislocated workers **871**—ch 13; **877**—ch 7
Economic development department, *see ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT*
Education
See also LOANS; SCHOOLS
Appeals **281**—7.5
Applications, *generally* **281**—ch 7
Art **222**—4.1(1), ch 5
Barbers/cosmetologists **283**—ch 17
Career education, accelerated (ACE) program **261**—20.18; **283**—ch 19
Competetive **281**—ch 7
Early ACCESS, early intervention services **281**—12.5(18), ch 120
Elementary, at-risk students **281**—chs 64, 65, 67
Empowerment areas **349**—1.9; **441**—ch 169
Forestry **571**—34.4"7"
Foster care, Iowa opportunity **283**—ch 9
Hazardous waste disposal, household **567**—214.6(2)"4," 214.7
Health/safety, rural **641**—110.3(5,7), ch 141
Internship, Washington, D.C. **283**—ch 16
Iowa grant program **283**—ch 27
Job training, *see Workforce Development below; Work Force Investment Programs below*
Low-income **427**—22.1(1)*b*(2), *see also subheadings Elementary, At-Risk Students above; Iowa Grant Program above*
Minorities **281**—ch 94; **283**—ch 22; **681**—1.6(2)*c*(3,4)
Osteopaths **283**—ch 14

Piano majors **11**—ch 116
Preschools, *see SCHOOLS*
Private institutions **283**—ch 12
Real estate **193E**—chs 22, 23
Records, department **281**—5.14(18)
Recruitment/advancement, women/minorities **281**—ch 94
Research **681**—12.8, 13.8, 15.7, 16.7
Scholarships **11**—ch 116; **283**—ch 4, 6.12, chs 8, 11, 14.3, ch 36; **641**—110.16
Targeted industries career awareness **261**—ch 109
Teacher induction program **281**—83.3
Telecommunications programs **288**—ch 14
Tuition, *see SCHOOLS*
Vocational/technical **281**—ch 56; **283**—ch 13

Elderly **321**—chs 5, 7, 10, 15.4, 15.6(1), 19.14, 19.15(7), ch 28; **427**—chs 5, 10, 11, 22, 23; **761**—ch 922; **871**—ch 13, *see also COMMUNITY ACTION AGENCIES; ELDER AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT*
Emergency management division, *see Homeland Security/Emergency Management below*
Emergency medical services, *see Public Health below*
Employment
New opportunities fund **871**—ch 13
Self-employment, Iowa (ISE) **281**—56.37–56.41
Training, *see Workforce Development below; Work Force Investment Programs below*

Energy programs
Affordable heating program (AHP) **427**—ch 11
Building energy management **565**—6.6(3)
Iowa power fund **350**—ch 4
Low-income home energy assistance program (LIHEAP) **427**—ch 10
Natural resources department authority **565**—ch 18
Petroleum set-aside **565**—ch 3
Weatherization **427**—ch 5

Enterprise management system (GEMS) **541**—ch 11
Environmental protection commission, *see ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION COMMISSION*
Fairgrounds, infrastructure program **781**—ch 20
Families
Diversion/self-sufficiency programs **441**—ch 47
Investment program, *see FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM (FIP)*
Planning, *see Public Health below; HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT*
Welfare recipients, self-sufficiency program **441**—ch 165

Flood relief, *see Block above*
Foster care **283**—ch 9; **441**—156.9
Fuel, *see Energy Programs above; ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT*
Gambling treatment program **641**—ch 162
GEMS, *see Enterprise Management System (GEMS) above*
Governor's developmental disabilities (DD) council **441**—1.7, ch 38
Health care, rural areas, *see Public Health: Rural/Community Health below*
Historic preservation **11**—114.5; **221**—ch 6; **223**—1.8, ch 35, 36.5, chs 49, 50; **261**—ch 39, *see also ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT*
Homeland security/emergency management **605**—7.7, chs 8, 13
Homeless **261**—ch 23; **427**—chs 22, 23, *see also Shelters, Homeless below*
Homemakers, displaced **877**—11.8, *see also Iowans in Transition below*
Housing **261**—21.2(2), chs 23, 25; **265**—ch 27; **427**—chs 22, 23, *see also Block above; Shelters, Homeless below*
Human services, *see HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

Immigrants **871**—ch 14
Iowans in transition **435**—ch 5
Juveniles, crime prevention **428**—ch 3
Lead poisoning prevention, *see Public Health below*
Libraries **286**—ch 6
LIHEAP, *see Energy Programs above*
Low-income **321**—ch 28; **427**—chs 10, 22; **871**—ch 13, *see also Housing above*
Mental health/retardation **441**—9.11 p.25, ch 38
Natural resources
  Administration **561**—1.2(11), 1.3(2)*c*,*d*
  Community forestry grant program (CFGP) **571**—ch 34
  Energy programs **565**—18.1
  Land/water conservation fund
    Application **571**—27.5, 27.6, 27.9
    Distribution **571**—27.2
    Eligibility **571**—27.3
    Limits **571**—27.4
    Projects
      Amendments **571**—27.10
      Commencement/extension **571**—27.11, 27.12
      Records **571**—27.15
      Reimbursement **571**—27.13
      Review/selection **571**—27.6–27.9
    Purpose **571**—27.1
  Records **561**—2.15(5)
  Resource enhancement and protection (REAP) **571**—ch 33
  Snowmobile/all-terrain vehicle cost-share program **571**—ch 28
  Water access, cost-share program **571**—ch 30
  Wildlife habitats
    Application **571**—23.4, 23.6–23.8
    Eligibility **571**—23.3, 23.5, 23.14(4)
    Funds **571**—23.2, 23.4, 23.6(2,3), 23.9
    Projects
      Amendments **571**—23.9
      Commencement/extension **571**—23.10, 23.11
      Records **571**—23.13
      Reimbursement **571**—23.12
      Review **571**—23.7, 23.8
    Purpose **571**—23.1
New Iowan centers **871**—ch 14
Nursing, *see Public Health below*
Pregnancy prevention, *see Children above*
PROMISE JOBS, *see WORK AND TRAINING PROGRAMS*
Public health
  Applications, *generally* **641**—ch 176
  Boards/agencies **641**—ch 80
  Child protection centers **641**—ch 94
  Defibrillator program **641**—ch 143
  Emergency medical services **641**—chs 140, 141
  Family planning **641**—ch 74
  Farm safety **641**—110.3(5), ch 141

Healthy families Iowa (HFI) program **641**—ch 87
Home care aide program **641**—ch 80
Lead poisoning prevention **641**—ch 72
Maternal/child health (MCH) **641**—ch 76
Nursing **641**—ch 80, 170.4(2)
Records **641**—175.14(1)*e*
Review **641**—176.5
Rural/community health **641**—110.2, 110.3(5,7), 110.4(2), 110.11, 110.16(3), 110.21(3,5)
Water fluoridation program **641**—ch 20
Wells, private **641**—ch 24
Women/infants/children (WIC) program **641**—73.23

Railway finance **765**—3.1(3)*a*, ch 5
Records, open/confidential **205**—5.14(5); **281**—56.35(5); **441**—9.11 p.25; **641**—175.14(1)*e*
Recreation **261**—ch 211, *see also Natural Resources above*
Redemption centers **567**—107.16
Refugees **441**—ch 60, 61.6(3)*f*
Regents board, applications **681**—12.8, 13.8, 15.7, 16.7
Research **261**—ch 57; **441**—ch 38, *see also Education above*
Retired senior volunteer program (RSVP) **817**—ch 7
RISE program, *see Transportation Department below*
Schools, *see Education above; SCHOOLS*
Sewers, *see CITIES*
Shelters, homeless **261**—21.2(2), chs 24, 28, 29; **265**—ch 14; **427**—23.5(6)
Small businesses, *see SMALL BUSINESS*
Substance abuse, *see Public Health above*
Terrace Hill **11**—114.5
Tourism **261**—chs 35, 211–213
Transportation department
Airport improvement **761**—ch 710
Intermodal project **761**—201.4, 201.5(2)*j*, 201.6(2)
Keep Iowa beautiful program **761**—ch 122
Mass transit **761**—chs 920–922, 924
RISE (revitalize Iowa's sound economy) program **761**—ch 163

Tuition, *see COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES; EDUCATION*
Veterans, *see VETERANS*
Victim assistance/reparation, *see ATTORNEY GENERAL*
Vocational rehabilitation, *see REHABILITATION*
Voting equipment **721**—ch 27
Waste management **761**—ch 122, *see also ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION COMMISSION*
Water
Access projects **571**—ch 30
Fluoridation program **641**—ch 20
Wastewater treatment **265**—ch 28; **567**—90.2, 92.4(6,7), 92.6(2)*f*, 93.4(1)
Wells, *see Wells, Private below*

Welfare-to-work program **877**—ch 14
Wells, private **641**—ch 24
Wildlife habitats, *see Natural Resources above*
Women/infants/children (WIC) program, *see Public Health above*
Workforce development **261**—ch 8, 23.4(4)
Work force investment programs **877**—chs 7, 11

GRAPES
Development fund, grape and wine **21**—ch 52

GRAVEL/ROCK
See also SAND
Excavation/processing **567**—51.7
Taxation, sales **701**—18.17

GRAVES
See CEMETERIES

GREENHOUSES
See NURSERIES, HORTICULTURAL

GREYHOUNDS
See RACING AND GAMING

GRIEVANCES
See also EMPLOYMENT: Appeals/Hearings
Merit employment **11**—50.1, ch 61, *see also Regents Board below*
Public employment relations board (PERB) **621**—ch 3
Regents board **681**—3.14, 3.127–3.129, 12.9, 12.10

GROCERS
See FOOD: Establishments

GROUNDWATER
See ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION COMMISSION; WATER

GROUP HOMES
See HOMES, HOUSING

GROW IOWA VALUES FUND
See ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT: Funds

GUARDIANS
Care facility residents, *see HEALTH CARE FACILITIES: Residents*
Children, *see CHILDREN*
Decision makers, substitute **321**—ch 22

GUNS
See FIREARMS

GYMNASIUMS
See CLUBS, PRIVATE